

# 117

**Letting March 9, 2018**

## **Notice to Bidders, Specifications and Proposal**



**Illinois Department  
of Transportation**

**Springfield, Illinois 62764**

**Contract No. 60X10  
WILL County  
Section (99-1HB-1)R-1  
Route FAI 55, FAP 856  
Project NHPP-STP-TJQZ(898)  
District 1 Construction Funds**

Prepared by

Checked by

F

(Printed by authority of the State of Illinois)



## NOTICE TO BIDDERS

- 1. TIME AND PLACE OF OPENING BIDS.** Electronic bids are to be submitted to the electronic bidding system (iCX-Integrated Contractors Exchange). All bids must be submitted to the iCX system prior to 10:00 a.m. March 9, 2018 at which time the bids will be publicly opened from the iCX SecureVault.
- 2. DESCRIPTION OF WORK.** The proposed improvement is identified and advertised for bids in the Invitation for Bids as:

**Contract No. 60X10  
WILL County  
Section (99-1HB-1)R-1  
Project NHPP-STP-TJQZ(898)  
Route FAI 55,FAP 856  
District 1 Construction Funds**

**Interchange reconstruction of I-55 at Weber Road and roadway reconstruction of Weber Road from Normantown Road to Rodeo Drive in the municipalities of Bolingbrook and Romeoville.**

- 3. INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS.** (a) This Notice, the invitation for bids, proposal and letter of award shall, together with all other documents in accordance with Article 101.09 of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, become part of the contract. Bidders are cautioned to read and examine carefully all documents, to make all required inspections, and to inquire or seek explanation of the same prior to submission of a bid.  
  
(b) State law, and, if the work is to be paid wholly or in part with Federal-aid funds, Federal law requires the bidder to make various certifications as a part of the proposal and contract. By execution and submission of the proposal, the bidder makes the certification contained therein. A false or fraudulent certification shall, in addition to all other remedies provided by law, be a breach of contract and may result in termination of the contract.
- 4. AWARD CRITERIA AND REJECTION OF BIDS.** This contract will be awarded to the lowest responsive and responsible bidder considering conformity with the terms and conditions established by the Department in the rules, Invitation for Bids and contract documents. The issuance of plans and proposal forms for bidding based upon a prequalification rating shall not be the sole determinant of responsibility. The Department reserves the right to determine responsibility at the time of award, to reject any or all proposals, to readvertise the proposed improvement, and to waive technicalities.

By Order of the  
Illinois Department of Transportation

Randall S. Blankenhorn,  
Secretary

INDEX  
 FOR  
 SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS  
 AND RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS

Adopted January 1, 2018

This index contains a listing of SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS and frequently used RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS.

ERRATA Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction (Adopted 4-1-16) (Revised 1-1-18)

SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS

<u>Std. Spec. Sec.</u>	<u>Page No.</u>
106 Control of Materials .....	1
403 Bituminous Surface Treatment (Class A-1, A-2, A-3) .....	2
404 Micro-Surfacing and Slurry Sealing .....	3
405 Cape Seal .....	14
420 Portland Cement Concrete Pavement .....	24
442 Pavement Patching .....	26
502 Excavation for Structures .....	27
503 Concrete Structures .....	29
504 Precast Concrete Structures .....	32
542 Pipe Culverts .....	33
586 Sand Backfill for Vaulted Abutments .....	34
630 Steel Plate Beam Guardrail .....	36
631 Traffic Barrier Terminals .....	39
670 Engineer's Field Office and Laboratory .....	40
701 Work Zone Traffic Control and Protection .....	41
704 Temporary Concrete Barrier .....	42
781 Raised Reflective Pavement Markers .....	44
888 Pedestrian Push-Button .....	45
1003 Fine Aggregates .....	46
1004 Coarse Aggregates .....	47
1006 Metals .....	50
1020 Portland Cement Concrete .....	51
1050 Poured Joint Sealers .....	53
1069 Pole and Tower .....	55
1077 Post and Foundation .....	56
1096 Pavement Markers .....	57
1101 General Equipment .....	58
1102 Hot-Mix Asphalt Equipment .....	59
1103 Portland Cement Concrete Equipment .....	61
1106 Work Zone Traffic Control Devices .....	63

RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS

The following RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS indicated by an "X" are applicable to this contract and are included by reference:

<u>CHECK SHEET #</u>		<u>PAGE NO.</u>
1	X Additional State Requirements for Federal-Aid Construction Contracts .....	64
2	X Subletting of Contracts (Federal-Aid Contracts) .....	67
3	X EEO .....	68
4	Specific EEO Responsibilities Non Federal-Aid Contracts .....	78
5	Required Provisions - State Contracts .....	83
6	Asbestos Bearing Pad Removal .....	89
7	Asbestos Waterproofing Membrane and Asbestos HMA Surface Removal .....	90
8	Temporary Stream Crossings and In-Stream Work Pads .....	91
9	Construction Layout Stakes Except for Bridges .....	92
10	X Construction Layout Stakes .....	95
11	Use of Geotextile Fabric for Railroad Crossing .....	98
12	Subsealing of Concrete Pavements .....	100
13	Hot-Mix Asphalt Surface Correction .....	104
14	X Pavement and Shoulder Resurfacing .....	106
15	Patching with Hot-Mix Asphalt Overlay Removal .....	107
16	Polymer Concrete .....	109
17	PVC Pipeliner .....	111
18	Bicycle Racks .....	112
19	Temporary Portable Bridge Traffic Signals .....	114
20	X Work Zone Public Information Signs .....	116
21	X Nighttime Inspection of Roadway Lighting .....	117
22	English Substitution of Metric Bolts .....	118
23	Calcium Chloride Accelerator for Portland Cement Concrete .....	119
24	Quality Control of Concrete Mixtures at the Plant .....	120
25	X Quality Control/Quality Assurance of Concrete Mixtures .....	128
26	X Digital Terrain Modeling for Earthwork Calculations .....	144
27	Reserved .....	146
28	Preventive Maintenance – Bituminous Surface Treatment (A-1) .....	147
29	Reserved .....	153
30	Reserved .....	154
31	Reserved .....	155
32	Temporary Raised Pavement Markers .....	156
33	Restoring Bridge Approach Pavements Using High-Density Foam .....	157
34	Portland Cement Concrete Inlay or Overlay .....	160
35	Portland Cement Concrete Partial Depth Hot-Mix Asphalt Patching .....	164

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

LOCATION OF IMPROVEMENT .....	1
DESCRIPTION OF IMPROVEMENT .....	1
COORDINATION WITH ADJACENT AND/OR OVERLAPPING CONTRACTS .....	2
EXISTING UTILITY REMOVAL COORDINATION .....	2
PROGRESS SCHEDULE .....	3
SOILS INFORMATION .....	9
WINTER WORK.....	9
MAINTENANCE OF ROADWAYS .....	9
STATUS OF UTILITIES (D-1).....	10
EXISTING UTILITIES .....	25
START OF WORK – WORK RESTRICTIONS .....	25
COMPLETION DATE PLUS WORKING DAYS.....	26
RESTRICTION ON WORKING DAYS AFTER A COMPLETION DATE .....	26
PUBLIC CONVENIENCE AND SAFETY (DIST 1) .....	27
TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN.....	28
TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION (ARTERIALS).....	30
TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION (EXPRESSWAYS).....	30
TRAFFIC CONTROL SURVEILLANCE (EXPRESSWAYS).....	35
TRAFFIC CONTROL SURVEILLANCE (SPECIAL) .....	36
KEEPING THE EXPRESSWAY OPEN TO TRAFFIC .....	36
KEEPING ARTERIAL ROADWAYS OPEN TO TRAFFIC (WITH 15 MIN FULL STOPS).....	38
FAILURE TO OPEN TRAFFIC LANES TO TRAFFIC.....	39
FAILURE TO FULLY REOPEN INTERCHANGE RAMPS A, B, C AND D, TO TRAFFIC.....	40
NIGHTTIME WORK ZONE LIGHTING (DISTRICT ONE) .....	41
TRAFFIC CONTROL FOR WORK ZONE AREAS .....	43
DISPOSAL OF SURPLUS MATERIAL .....	44
PROTECTION OF EXISTING DRAINAGE FACILITIES DURING CONSTRUCTION.....	44
FLY ASH RESTRICTION.....	45
TOPSOIL EXCAVATION AND PLACEMENT.....	45
SEEDING, CLASS 4A.....	45
EROSION CONTROL BLANKET .....	45
RIPRAP.....	46
PAVEMENT REMOVAL.....	47

REMOVAL OF EXISTING STRUCTURES .....	47
REMOVAL OF EXISTING CONCRETE DECK .....	48
ARCHITECTURAL FINISH FOR RETAINING WALLS.....	49
FIELD SPLICING OF SOLDIER PILES .....	50
STORM SEWERS .....	50
STORM SEWERS, RUBBER GASKET .....	51
STORM SEWERS, CLASS B .....	51
STORM SEWER REMOVAL .....	52
REMOVAL OF SUBMERGED STORM SEWERS.....	52
DUCTILE IRON WATER MAIN.....	53
FIRE HYDRANTS TO BE ADJUSTED .....	54
FIRE HYDRANTS TO BE RELOCATED .....	55
CATCH BASIN, MANHOLE, INLET, DRAINAGE STRUCTURE CONSTRUCTION .....	56
REMOVING EXISTING MANHOLES, CATCH BASINS, AND INLETS.....	57
CONCRETE BARRIER, DOUBLE FACE, 42 INCH HEIGHT .....	57
REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL OF REGULATED SUBSTANCES.....	58
TELESCOPING STEEL SIGN SUPPORT .....	70
WOOD SIGN SUPPORT .....	71
PERMANENT PAVEMENT MARKING .....	71
TEMPORARY RAISED REFLECTIVE PAVEMENT MARKER.....	72
HOT-MIX ASPHALT DRIVEWAY PAVEMENT .....	73
APPROACH SLAB REMOVAL .....	73
BOX CULVERTS TO BE CLEANED .....	74
CLEANING BRIDGE SEATS .....	74
DRAINAGE SCUPPERS .....	75
FENCE REMOVAL .....	75
FURNISHING AND PLACING SAND FILL .....	76
GEOTECHNICAL FABRIC .....	76
PRECAST PRESTRESSED CONCRETE I-BEAM REPAIR .....	77
STORM SEWER ADJACENT TO OR CROSSING WATER MAIN .....	77
SLEEPER SLAB .....	79
PLANTING WOODY PLANTS .....	80
PLANTING PERENNIAL PLANTS.....	81
TRANSPLANTED SALVAGED TREES.....	84

RIVER ROCK, 6" .....	85
CONCRETE NOISE ABATEMENT WALLS (ABSORPTIVE AND REFLECTIVE) .....	85
BRIDGE DRAINAGE SYSTEM.....	95
TEMPORARY STORM SEWER PLUGS.....	97
REMOVE EXISTING FLARED END SECTION.....	97
STORM SEWER TO BE FILLED .....	98
SHOULDER RUMBLE STRIP REMOVAL .....	98
TELEVISION INSPECTION OF SEWER.....	99
FIBER WRAP .....	100
POLYMER MODIFIED PORTLAND CEMENT MORTAR.....	106
PLUG PIPE PENETRATION .....	110
PLANTER REMOVAL.....	111
MANHOLE WITH RESTRICTOR PLATE .....	113
COLORED SURFACE .....	114
CLEARING, SPECIAL .....	116
INLET FILTER CLEANING .....	117
HOT-MIX ASPHALT SURFACE REMOVAL, VARIABLE DEPTH.....	117
MEDIAN REMOVAL (SPECIAL).....	118
CLASS D PATCHES, TYPE III, 12 INCH (SPECIAL).....	118
CONCRETE HEADWALL REMOVAL SPECIAL .....	119
DUCTILE IRON WATER MAIN FITTINGS .....	120
PRESSURE TESTING AND CHLORINATION OF WATER MAINS.....	120
WATER MAIN REMOVAL .....	122
CONTROLLED LOW-STRENGTH MATERIAL, SPECIAL .....	123
PIPE UNDERDRAINS 4" (MODIFIED) (SPECIAL).....	124
PIPE UNDERDRAINS 4" (MODIFIED) .....	125
TEMPORARY INLETS, CATCH BASINS AND MANHOLES .....	125
SANITARY MANHOLES TO BE ADJUSTED .....	126
CONCRETE MEDIAN, TYPE SB (SPECIAL) .....	127
COMBINATION CONCRETE CURB AND GUTTER, TYPE B-6.12 (SPECIAL) .....	127
CONCRETE BARRIER WALL (SPECIAL) .....	128
CHAIN LINK FENCE ATTACHED TO STRUCTURE .....	129
CHAIN LINK FENCE, 6' (SPECIAL) .....	129
CONTRACTOR DESIGNED GROUND IMPROVEMENT .....	130

ENGINEER’S FIELD OFFICE TYPE A (SPECIAL) .....	143
RECLAIMED ASPHALT PAVEMENT FOR NON-POROUS EMBANKMENT AND BACKFILL	146
AGGREGATE SURFACE COURSE FOR TEMPORARY ACCESS.....	146
CLEANING EXISTING DRAINAGE STRUCTURES .....	148
AGGREGATE FOR CONCRETE BARRIER (DISTRICT ONE).....	148
ADJUSTMENTS AND RECONSTRUCTIONS .....	149
AGGREGATE SUBGRADE IMPROVEMENT (D-1) .....	150
COARSE AGGREGATE FOR BACKFILL, TRENCH BACKFILL AND BEDDING (D-1) .....	152
DRAINAGE AND INLET PROTECTION UNDER TRAFFIC (DISTRICT 1).....	153
EMBANKMENT I.....	154
FRICTION AGGREGATE (D-1).....	156
GROUND TIRE RUBBER (GTR) MODIFIED ASPHALT BINDER (D-1) .....	159
HMA MIXTURE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS (D-1).....	161
RECLAIMED ASPHALT PAVEMENT AND RECLAIMED ASPHALT SHINGLES (D-1).....	168
SLIPFORM PAVING (D-1).....	178
TEMPORARY PAVEMENT .....	178
WINTERIZED TEMPORARY ACCESS .....	179
SELECTIVE CLEARING.....	180
WEED CONTROL, PRE-EMERGENT GRANULAR HERBICIDE .....	181
TEMPORARY INFORMATION SIGNING.....	182
SPEED DISPLAY TRAILER (D1) .....	183
MAST ARM SIGN PANELS .....	184
SIGN SHOP DRAWING SUBMITTAL .....	184
TRAFFIC SIGNAL GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.....	185
OPTIMIZE TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYSTEM.....	196
RE-OPTIMIZE TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYSTEM.....	199
SERVICE INSTALLATION (TRAFFIC SIGNALS) .....	201
GROUNDING OF TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYSTEMS .....	205
COILABLE NON-METALLIC CONDUIT .....	206
UNDERGROUND RACEWAYS.....	207
ROD AND CLEAN EXISTING CONDUIT .....	208
HANDHOLES.....	209
GROUNDING CABLE.....	211
FIBER OPTIC TRACER CABLE.....	212

MAINTENANCE OF EXISTING TRAFFIC SIGNAL AND FLASHING BEACON INSTALLATION .....	213
FULL-ACTUATED CONTROLLER AND CABINET .....	216
MASTER CONTROLLER .....	218
UNINTERRUPTABLE POWER SUPPLY, SPECIAL .....	220
FIBER OPTIC CABLE .....	224
ELECTRIC CABLE .....	224
EMERGENCY VEHICLE PRIORITY SYSTEM LINE SENSOR CABLE, NO. 20 3/C .....	225
TRAFFIC SIGNAL POST .....	225
MAST ARM ASSEMBLY AND POLE .....	225
CONCRETE FOUNDATIONS .....	226
LIGHT EMITTING DIODE (LED) SIGNAL HEAD AND OPTICALLY PROGRAMMED LED SIGNAL HEAD .....	226
LIGHT EMITTING DIODE (LED) PEDESTRIAN SIGNAL HEAD .....	230
TRAFFIC SIGNAL BACKPLATE .....	232
DETECTOR LOOP .....	233
RADAR VEHICLE DETECTION SYSTEM .....	235
EMERGENCY VEHICLE PRIORITY SYSTEM .....	236
PEDESTRIAN PUSH-BUTTON .....	237
TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION .....	238
LED INTERNALLY ILLUMINATED STREET NAME SIGN .....	245
MODIFY EXISTING CONTROLLER CABINET .....	248
REMOVE EXISTING TRAFFIC SIGNAL EQUIPMENT .....	249
REMOVE EXISTING SIGNAL CABLE .....	249
REMOVE EXISTING HANDHOLE .....	250
REMOVE EXISTING DOUBLE HANDHOLE .....	250
REMOVE EXISTING CONCRETE FOUNDATION .....	250
TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL TIMING .....	251
COMMUNICATIONS CABINET AND EQUIPMENT (DIVERGING DIAMOND INTERCHANGE) .....	252
CONDUIT SPLICE .....	254
UNINTERRUPTIBLE POWER SUPPLY (FOR DIVERGING DIAMOND INTERCHANGE, FULL-ACTUATED CONTROLLER AND TYPE SUPER R CABINET, SPECIAL ONLY) .....	254
REMOVE FIBER OPTIC CABLE FROM CONDUIT .....	258

DIVERGING DIAMOND INTERCHANGE, FULL-ACTUATED CONTROLLER AND TYPE SUPER R CABINET, SPECIAL.....	259
OPTIMIZE TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYSTEM (SPECIAL) .....	261
GENERAL ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS.....	262
LIGHT TOWER.....	277
LIGHTING CONTROLLER, RADIO CONTROL, DUPLEX CONSOLE TYPE, WITH SCADA..	298
MAINTENANCE OF LIGHTING SYSTEMS.....	308
LUMINAIRE, LED, HIGHMAST .....	312
LUMINAIRE SAFETY CABLE ASSEMBLY .....	327
UNDERGROUND RACEWAYS.....	328
EXPOSED RACEWAYS .....	329
ELECTRIC UTILITY SERVICE CONNECTION (COMED) .....	332
ELECTRIC SERVICE INSTALLATION.....	335
UNIT DUCT.....	335
WIRE AND CABLE .....	337
LUMINAIRE, HIGH MAST, LED .....	338
LUMINAIRE, UNDERPASS, LED .....	351
REMOVAL OF LIGHTING UNIT, SALVAGE .....	365
LIGHT TOWER, SERVICE PAD.....	365
LIGHT POLE, WOOD, 60 FT., CLASS 4 .....	366
MAST ARM, STREET LIGHTING, 15' .....	367
REMOVAL OF HIGH MAST LUMINAIRES, SALVAGE.....	367
TEMPORARY LUMINAIRE, HIGH PRESSURE SODIUM VAPOR, HIGH MAST, HORIZONTAL MOUNT, 750 WATT.....	368
TEMPORARY LUMINAIRE, HIGH PRESSURE SODIUM VAPOR, HORIZONTAL MOUNT, 400 WATT .....	371
TEMPORARY LIGHTING CONTROLLER.....	374
LIGHT POLE FOUNDATION, 24" DIAMETER, OFFSET .....	374
REMOVAL OF UNDERPASS LIGHTING UNIT, NO SALVAGE.....	375
REMOVAL OF LIGHT TOWER, NO SALVAGE .....	375
REMOVAL OF TOWER FOUNDATION .....	376
REMOVE AND RE-ERECT EXISTING LIGHTING UNIT .....	377
REMOVE AND RELOCATE EXISTING LIGHTING CONTROLLER .....	377
MODIFY EXISTING LIGHTING CONTROLLER.....	378

TEMPORARY LIGHTING CONTROLLER, SPECIAL .....	378
FIBER OPTIC CABLE, SINGLE MODE.....	379
FIBER OPTIC SPLICE.....	394
GROUNDING OF ITS SUBSYSTEMS .....	397
TRAFFIC SURVEILLANCE. - GENERAL .....	398
CONTROL OF TRAFFIC SURVEILLANCE MATERIALS.....	405
MAINTENANCE OF EXISTING TRAFFIC SURVEILLANCE.....	406
CONCRETE FOUNDATION, SURVEILLANCE CABINET, MODEL 334 .....	410
REMOVE EXISTING TRAFFIC SURVEILLANCE EQUIPMENT.....	411
HANDHOLE .....	412
FIBER OPTIC TERMINATION PANEL, 12F OR 24F .....	413
ELECTRIC CABLE IN CONDUIT, LEAD-IN, NO. 18 4/C, TWISTED, SHIELDED .....	414
INDUCTION LOOP .....	417
POLYETHYLENE DUCT .....	422
ELECTRIC CABLE IN CONDUIT (EPR).....	424
CABINET HOUSING EQUIPMENT .....	429
REMOVE ELECTRIC CABLE FROM CONDUIT.....	432
CLEANING EXISTING MANHOLE OR HANDHOLE.....	432
COMMUNICATIONS VAULT .....	433
CABINET, MODEL 334.....	435
REMOVE AND REINSTALL SURVEILLANCE CABINET .....	440
TEMPORARY WOOD POLE .....	441
CCTV EQUIPMENT, IP DISTRIBUTION .....	442
CCTV CAMERA STRUCTURE, 80 FT MH.....	449
MODIFICATION OF EXISTING CCTV DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM .....	456
CAT 5 ETHERNET CABLE.....	457
JUNCTION BOX, POLE OR POST MOUNTED .....	458
ATMS SYSTEM INTEGRATION.....	458
CLOSED CIRCUIT TELEVISION CAMERA STRUCTURE FOUNDATION .....	459
CLOSED CIRCUIT TELEVISION CAMERA, HIGH DEFINITION.....	461
ELECTRIC SERVICE DISCONNECT.....	466
HEAVY-DUTY HANDHOLE TO BE ADJUSTED .....	468
INDUCTIVE LOOP DETECTOR, RACK MOUNTED OR SHELF MOUNTED.....	468
TEMPORARY WOOD POLE, 60 FT, CLASS 4, 8 FT MAST ARM.....	470

CLOSED CIRCUIT TELEVISION CAMERA, TEMPORARY .....	471
CLOSED CIRCUIT TELEVISION EQUIPMENT CABINET, TEMPORARY, WOOD POLE MOUNTING .....	472
POLYETHYLENE DUCT, SPECIAL .....	474
COMBINATION LIGHTING CONTROLLER .....	476
SECTION CORNER MARKERS – PRESERVATION OF PUBLIC LAND SURVEY MONUMENTS .....	477
HIGH LOAD MULTI-ROTATIONAL BEARINGS.....	478
CLEANING AND PAINTING EXISTING STEEL STRUCTURES .....	484
PIPE UNDERDRAINS FOR STRUCTURES .....	507
STRUCTURAL REPAIR OF CONCRETE .....	508
CONTAINMENT AND DISPOSAL OF NON-LEAD PAINT CLEANING RESIDUES .....	518
BRIDGE DECK CONSTRUCTION .....	535
ADJUSTING FRAMES AND GRATES (BDE) .....	536
BUTT JOINTS (BDE).....	538
COMPENSABLE DELAY COSTS (BDE).....	539
CONCRETE END SECTIONS FOR PIPE CULVERTS (BDE).....	543
CONSTRUCTION AIR QUALITY – DIESEL RETROFIT (BDE).....	545
CONTRAST PREFORMED PLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING (BDE).....	547
DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS ENTERPRISE PARTICIPATION (BDE).....	548
DOWEL BAR INSERTER (BDE) .....	559
EQUIPMENT PARKING AND STORAGE (BDE) .....	566
GROOVING FOR RECESSED PAVEMENT MARKINGS (BDE).....	566
HOT MIX ASPHALT – QUALITY CONTROL FOR PERFORMANCE (BDE).....	569
HOT-MIX ASPHALT – TACK COAT (BDE).....	575
LIGHTS ON BARRICADES (BDE) .....	575
MANHOLES, VALVE VAULTS, AND FLAT SLAB TOPS (BDE).....	576
PAVEMENT MARKING REMOVAL (BDE).....	577
PAYMENTS TO SUBCONTRACTORS (BDE) .....	578
PORTABLE CHANGEABLE MESSAGE SIGNS (BDE) .....	578
PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE (BDE) .....	579
PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE BRIDGE DECK CURING (BDE) .....	579
PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE SIDEWALK (BDE).....	581
PROGRESS PAYMENTS (BDE).....	582

SUBCONTRACTOR MOBILIZATION PAYMENTS (BDE) .....	583
SURFACE TESTING OF HOT-MIX ASPHALT OVERLAYS (BDE).....	584
TEMPORARY PAVEMENT MARKING (BDE).....	584
TRAINING SPECIAL PROVISIONS (BDE) .....	587
IDOT TRAINING PROGRAM GRADUATE ON-THE-JOB TRAINING SPECIAL PROVISION	589
TRAVERSABLE PIPE GRATE FOR CONCRETE END SECTIONS (BDE).....	592
WARM MIX ASPHALT (BDE) .....	593
WEEKLY DBE TRUCKING REPORTS (BDE).....	595
BITUMINOUS MATERIALS COST ADJUSTMENTS (BDE).....	596
FUEL COST ADJUSTMENT (BDE).....	597
STEEL COST ADJUSTMENT (BDE).....	600
STORM WATER POLLUTION PREVENTION PLAN .....	603
USACE SECTION 404 PERMIT .....	619

## **STATE OF ILLINOIS**

### **SPECIAL PROVISIONS**

The following Special Provisions supplement the "Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction," adopted April 1, 2016 (hereinafter referred to as the Standard Specifications); the latest edition of the "Illinois Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices for Streets and Highways" in effect on the date of invitation for bids; the "Manual of Test Procedures for Materials" in effect on the date of invitation for bids; and the "Supplemental Specifications and Recurring Special Provisions" indicated on the Check Sheet included herein which apply to and govern the construction of FAI Route 55 & FAP Route 856 (I-55 & Weber Road), Project NHPP-STP-TJQZ(898), Section (99-1HB-1)R-1, Will County, Contract No. 60X10 and in case of conflict with any part of parts of said specifications, the said Special Provisions shall take precedence and shall govern.

FAI Route 55 & FAP Route 856 (I-55 & Weber Road)  
Project NHPP-STP-TJQZ(898)  
Section (99-1HB-1)R-1  
Will County  
Contract No. 60X10

### **LOCATION OF IMPROVEMENT**

Weber Road, from approximately 1,000' feet south of Normantown Road to approximately 1,500' feet north of Rodeo Drive/Remington Boulevard within the corporate limits of the Village of Romeoville and the Village of Bolingbrook in Will County, Illinois. The improvement covers a distance of 8,158 feet (1.55 miles) along Weber Road.

### **DESCRIPTION OF IMPROVEMENT**

The improvement consists of roadway reconstruction and widening and resurfacing of Weber Road as well as the complete reconfiguration of the existing traditional diamond interchange into a proposed Diverging Diamond Interchange. Weber Road over I-55 shall be two independent bridge structures. The existing bridge shall be improved with a new bridge deck and will serve as the southbound bridge. The northbound bridge will be a new two span bridge with a total length of 253'. The two structures are separated by 10' of open space median. Three retaining walls are located at the interchange. A noise wall is located on the west side of Weber Road, north of Rodeo Drive. The improvement includes the installation of five traffic signals, storm sewer, pipe culverts, compensatory storage, sidewalk, shared-use path, roadway lighting and collateral work necessary to complete the project as shown in the plans and described herein.

## **COORDINATION WITH ADJACENT AND/OR OVERLAPPING CONTRACTS**

This contract overlaps with other concurrent and future contracts as listed below. The Contractor will be governed by Article 105.08 of the Standard Specifications. The Contractor shall cooperate with the other contractors in the phasing and performance of his work so as not to delay, interrupt or hinder the progress or completion of work being performed by the other contractors.

No additional compensation will be allowed this Contractor for compliance with the above requirements, nor for any delays or inconvenience resulting from the activities of the other contractors.

1. Contract 61D47 - Roadway Reconstruction and widening, Weber Road from Romeo Road to the south limits of Contract 60X10.

Add the following to Article 105.08:

The Contractor shall identify all such activities at the beginning of the contract and coordinate the sequence and timing of their execution and completion with the other Contractors through the Engineer. All of these work items shall be identified as separate line items in the Contractor's proposed Construction Progress Schedule. The Contractor shall submit to the Resident Engineer a daily work schedule for the purpose of coordinating the Contractor's activities for the next working day. The daily work schedule must be submitted by 3:00 p.m. the day prior. This schedule is necessary and shall be used by the Engineer to schedule inspections, material testing and checking of layout as part of the following day's work. Failure to submit a schedule may result in uninspected work and therefore considered unacceptable.

The daily schedule shall include the Contractor's or Sub-Contractor's planned work for that day including the location, description, scheduled work hours and pay items of work to be performed. The schedule shall also include any material testing requests, layout check requests and all traffic control measures to be implemented for that day's work.

Additional compensation or the extension of contract time will not be allowed for work items where progress is affected due to the lack of coordination with other Contractors or failure to submit daily work schedules by the Contractor.

## **EXISTING UTILITY REMOVAL COORDINATION**

Existing utilities that have been or will be out-of-service and are located under or near the existing roadway pavement will need to be removed during stage construction. A utility coordination meeting shall be held 2 weeks prior to changing MOT stages to allow time for utilities to mobilize. The Contractor shall be responsible for the pavement removal and earthwork as depicted in the contract plans. The Contractor shall closely coordinate the construction activities with the utilities and their contractors. The Contractor's schedule shall take into account the estimated duration for removals located in the Status of Utilities (D-1) special provision.

## **PROGRESS SCHEDULE**

Description. Time is of the essence in this Contract. It may be necessary for the Contractor to work longer hours, use additional crews, and work during weekends in order to complete the work within the required time limit. The Contractor shall submit a Critical Path Method (CPM) Progress Schedule as described below for the Engineer's approval before the work can be started.

The Contractor will not be allowed any compensation for working longer hours or using extra shifts; and working on weekends or during Holidays; working during winter months, etc. to meet the specified Completion Date.

This work shall consist of preparing, revising and updating a detailed progress scheduled based upon the Critical Path Method (CPM). This work shall also consist of performing time impact analysis of the progress schedule based upon the various revisions and updates as they occur.

Requirements. The software shall produce an electronic progress schedule for submission to the department that is 100% compatible with Primavera P6 Professional Project Management, by Oracle Corporation, Inc.

Format. The electronic schedule format shall contain the following:

- a. Project Name: (Optional).
- b. Template: Construction.
- c. Type: Primavera P6 Professional: Native file format for stand-alone contracts.
- d. Planning Unit: Days (calendar working).
- e. Number/Version: Original or updated number.
- f. Start Date: Not later than ten days after execution of the contract.
- g. Must Finish Date: Completion date for completion date contracts.
- h. Project Title: Contract number.
- i. Company Name: Contractor's name.

### Calendars.

- a. Completion Date Contracts. The base calendar shall show the proposed working days of the week and the proposed number of work hours per day.

Schedule Development. The detailed schedule shall incorporate the entire contract time. The minimum number of activities shown on the schedule shall represent the work incorporating the pay items whose aggregate contract value constitutes 80 percent of the total contract value. These pay items shall be determined by starting with the pay item with the largest individual contract value and adding subsequent pay item contract values in descending order until 80 percent of the contract value has been attained. Any additional activities required to maintain the continuity of the schedule logic shall also be shown.

The following shall be depicted in the schedule for each activity:

- a. Activity Identification (ID) Numbers. The Contract shall utilize numerical designations to identify each activity. Numbering of activities shall be in increments of not less than ten digits.
- b. A description of the work represented by the activity (maximum forty-five characters). The use of descriptions referring to a percentage of a multi-element item (i.e., construct deck 50%) shall not be used. Separate activities shall be included to represent different elements of multi-element items (i.e., forms, reinforcing, concrete, etc.). Multiple activities with the same work description shall include a location as part of the description.
- c. Proposed activity duration shall be shown in whole days. The Contractor shall provide production rates to justify the activity duration. Schedule duration shall be contiguous and not interruptible.

The schedule shall indicate the sequence and interdependence of activities required for the prosecution of the work. The schedule logic shall not be violated.

Activities should be broken down such that each activity encompasses a single operation or tightly-integrated operations in a single, contiguous and continuous area of the project, with no activity exceeding \$200,000 without the consent of the Engineer.

Total Float shall be calculated as finish float. The schedule shall be calculated using retained logic. The Contractor shall not sequester float by calendar manipulations or extended duration. Float is not for the exclusive use or benefit of either the Department or the Contractor.

Tabular Reports.

- a. The following tabular reports will be required with each schedule submission:
  1. Classic Gantt
  2. Pert with Time Scale
- b. The heading of each tabular report shall include, but not be limited to, the project name, contract number, Contractor name, report date, data date, report title and page number.

c. Each of the tabular reports shall also contain the following minimum information for each activity.

1. Activity ID
2. Activity Description
3. Original Duration (calendar day/working day)
4. Remaining Duration (calendar day/working day)
5. Activity Description
6. Early Start Date
7. Late Start Date
8. Early Finish Date
9. Late Finish Date
10. Percent Complete
11. Total Float
12. Calendar ID
13. Work performed by DBE Subcontractors and Trainees shall be shown in the Gantt Report.

d. Reports shall be printed in color on 11 in. x 17 in. (minimum) size sheets. The Classic Gantt shall show all columns, bars, column headings at the top, time scale at the top and shall show relationships.

Submission Requirements. The initial schedule shall be submitted prior to starting work but no later than five calendar days after execution of the contract. Updated schedules shall be submitted to the Engineer on a monthly basis.

Updating.

- a. The Contractor shall not make any changes to the original duration, activity relationships, constraints, costs, add or delete activities, or alter the schedule's logic when updating the schedule.
- b. The originally approved baseline CPM schedule will be designated as the "Target Schedule" and shall only be changed based on a Change Order that extends the Contract duration. All updates will be plotted against the "Target Schedule." If the Contractor believes any such changes result in an overall increase in the contract time, the Contractor will immediately submit a request for extension of time along with the changed progress schedule and a detailed justification for the time extension request in accordance with Article 108.08.
- c. The updated information will include the original schedule detail and the following additional information:
  1. Actual start dates
  2. Actual finish dates
  3. Activity percent completion
  4. Remaining duration of activities in progress
  5. Identified or highlighted critical activities
- d. The Contractor shall submit scheduling documents in the same formats and number as indicated in this section.
- e. The Engineer shall withhold progress payments if the Contractor does not submit scheduled updates as required.
- f. Upon receipt of the CPM schedule update, the Engineer will review the schedule for conformance with the Contract Documents and degree of detail. The Engineer, within fourteen (14) Days after receipt of the Updated CPM Schedule and supporting documents, will approve or reject it with written comments. If the Updated CPM schedule is rejected, the Contractor must submit a Revised Updated CPM Schedule within seven (7) Days after the date of rejection.
- g. The updated progress schedule must accurately represent the Project's current status.

Contractor Changes to the Schedule.

The Contractor shall comply with the following requirements regarding proposed changes to the approved baseline CPM schedule:

- a. If the Contractor proposes to make any changes in the approved baseline CPM schedule, the Contractor shall notify the Engineer in writing, stating the reasons for the change, identifying each changed activity (including duration and interrelationships between activities) and providing a diskette of the proposed changed schedule. Every effort must be made by the Contractor to retain the original Activity ID numbers.
- b. The Engineer has the authority to approve or disapprove the proposed change in the baseline CPM schedule and shall do so in writing within ten (10) Days after receipt to the Contractor's submission.
- c. If the Engineer approves the change in the baseline. All monthly updates will be plotted against the new "Target Schedule".
- d. If the Engineer approves a portion of the change to the baseline CPM schedule, the Contractor shall submit a revised CPM schedule incorporating such change(s) within ten (10) Days after approval along with a written description of the change(s) to the schedule.

Recovery Schedule.

- a. The Contractor shall maintain an adequate work force and the necessary materials, supplies and equipment to meet the current approved baseline CPM schedule. In the event that the Contractor, in the judgment of the Engineer, is failing to meet the approved CPM schedule including any Contract milestones, the Contractor shall submit a recovery schedule.
- b. The recovery schedule shall set forth a plan to eliminate the schedule slippage (negative float). The plan must be specific to show the methods to achieve the recovery of time, i.e. increasing manpower, working overtime, weekend work, employing multiple shifts. All costs associated with implementing the recovery schedule shall be borne by the Contractor.
- c. Upon receipt of the CPM recovery schedule, the Engineer will review the schedule for conformance with the Contract Documents and degree of detail. The Engineer will approve the schedule or reject it with written comments within fourteen (14) Days of receipt of the recovery schedule and supporting documents. If the detailed CPM recovery schedule is rejected, the Contractor must submit a revised CPM recovery schedule within seven (7) Days of the date of rejection.

Revised Schedule.

The Engineer may direct the Contractor to revise the approved CPM schedule. Reasons for such direction may include, but are limited to, the following: (1) changes in the Work, (2) rephrasing of the Project or any phase, (3) a change in the duration of the Project or phase, and (4) acceleration of the Project or phase.

- a. The Engineer will direct the Contractor to provide a revised CPM schedule in writing.
- b. The Contractor will provide the revised CPM schedule within ten (10) Days of receipt of the Engineer's written direction.
- c. The Engineer has the authority, in its sole discretion, to approve or reject the revised CPM schedule and will do so in writing within ten (10) Days after receipt of the Contractor's submission. If the Engineer approves the revised schedule, such schedule will be designated the new "Target Schedule".

The schedule shall be submitted in the Sorted by Activity Layout (SORT4). The activities on the schedule shall be plotted using early start, late start, early finish, late finish and total finish.

For every schedule submission, the Contractor shall submit an electronic version of the schedule in a format acceptable to the Engineer for review and one color copy of 11 in. x 17 in. (minimum) size sheets showing all columns, bars, column headings at the top, time scale at the top and showing relationships.

The schedule shall indicate the critical path to contract completion. Only one controlling item shall be designated at any point in time on the schedule.

Acceptance or approval of any progress schedule by the Engineer shall not be construed to imply approval of any particular method of construction, sequence of construction, any implied or stated rate of production. Acceptance will not act as a waiver of the obligation of the Contractor to complete the work in accordance with the contract proposal, Plans and Specifications, modify any rights or obligations of the Department as set forth in the contract, nor imply any obligation of a third party. Acceptance shall not be construed to modify or amend the contract or the time limit(s) therein. Acceptance shall not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility for the accuracy of any of the information included on the schedule. Failure of the Contractor to include in the schedule any element of work required for the performance of the contract, any sequence of work required by the contract, or any known or anticipated condition affecting the work shall not excuse the Contractor from completing all work required within the time limit(s) specified in the contract notwithstanding acceptance of the schedule by the Engineer.

Basis of Payment This work will not be paid for separately, but shall be considered as included in the costs of the various items of work in the contract.

## **SOILS INFORMATION**

Generalized soil profiles and soil boring logs for retaining walls/bridges/noise wall are included in the plans. The soils reports below are available for inspection at IDOT District 1, 201 W. Center Court, Schaumburg, Illinois.

1. Roadway Geotechnical Report by Wang Engineering, Inc
2. Abbreviated Geotechnical Investigation Report at Lily Cache Slough by GSG Consultants, Inc.
3. Structural Geotechnical Report - Bridge Structure No. 099-0428 by GSG Consultants, Inc.
4. Structural Geotechnical Report - Retaining Wall Structure No. 099-0907 by GSG Consultants, Inc.
5. Structural Geotechnical Report - Retaining Wall Structure No. 099-0908 by GSG Consultants, Inc.
6. Structural Geotechnical Report - Retaining Wall Structure No. 099-0909 by GSG Consultants, Inc.
7. Structural Geotechnical Report - Culverts Replacement by GSG Consultants, Inc.
8. Structural Geotechnical Report - Overhead Sign Structures by GSG Consultants, Inc.
9. Structural Geotechnical Report - Highmast Light Tower Structures by GSG Consultants, Inc.

## **WINTER WORK**

No adjustment will be made in the contract unit prices for any concrete if winter work is necessary to meet the required completion dates specified in the contract

## **MAINTENANCE OF ROADWAYS**

Effective: September 30, 1985

Revised: November 1, 1996

Beginning on the date that work begins on this project, the Contractor shall assume responsibility for normal maintenance of all existing roadways within the limits of the improvement. This normal maintenance shall include all repair work deemed necessary by the Engineer, but shall not include snow removal operations. Traffic control and protection for maintenance of roadways will be provided by the Contractor as required by the Engineer.

If items of work have not been provided in the contract, or otherwise specified for payment, such items, including the accompanying traffic control and protection required by the Engineer, will be paid for in accordance with Article 109.04 of the Standard Specifications.

**STATUS OF UTILITIES (D-1)**

Effective: June 1, 2016

Utility companies and/or municipal owners located within the construction limits of this project have provided the following information in regard to their facilities and the proposed improvements. The tables below contain a description of specific conflicts to be resolved and/or facilities which will require some action on the part of the Department's contractor to proceed with work. Each table entry includes an identification of the action necessary and, if applicable, the estimated duration required for the resolution.

UTILITIES TO BE ADJUSTED

Conflicts noted below have been identified by following the suggested staging plan included in the contract. The company has been notified of all conflicts and will be required to obtain the necessary permits to complete their work; in some instances resolution will be a function of the construction staging. The responsible agency must relocate or complete new installations as noted in the action column; this work has been deemed necessary to be complete for the Department's contractor to then work in the stage under which the item has been listed.

Pre-Stage

<b>STAGE / LOCATION</b>	<b>TYPE</b>	<b>DESCRIPTION</b>	<b>RESPONSIBLE AGENCY</b>	<b>ACTION</b>
Weber Road Sta. 824+85 LT Sta. 827+60 LT Sta. 830+10 LT Sta. 832+70 LT Sta. 838+35 LT Sta. 840+40 LT Sta. 843+45 LT Sta. 846+70 LT Sta. 849+45 LT Sta. 852+45 LT Sta. 855+45 LT Sta. 858+50 LT Sta. 861+48 LT	Fire Hydrant	Existing fire hydrants conflict with proposed pavement and/or grading.	Illinois American Water (For the Village of Bolingbrook)	Contractor for Illinois American Water to relocate or move fire hydrants.  <u>13 Days</u> Installation

FAI Route 55 & FAP Route 856 (I-55 & Weber Road)  
 Project NHPP-STP-TJQZ(898)  
 Section (99-1HB-1)R-1  
 Will County  
 Contract No. 60X10

Weber Road Sta. 805+25, 160' LT to Sta. 805+25, 105' RT	Fiber Optic	Existing fiber optic line is in horizontal conflict with proposed drilled soldier pile Retaining Wall 099-0909. Line runs approximately 96" deep across Weber Road and may conflict with proposed roadway improvements.	Level 3 Communications Level 3 Communications	Contractor for Level 3 to install new fiber optic line adjacent to Retaining Wall 099-0909 and will investigate if the line interferes with any proposed roadway improvements. Contractor for Level 3 may relocate fiber optic line to the south side of the existing Ramp B Frontage Road.  Contractor for Level 3 to consider providing protection for fiber optic line such as split-shell casing.
Ramp B Sta. 6015+60 to Sta. 6027+20 RT	Fiber Optic	Existing fiber optic line is in conflict with grading and fence work.	Level 3 Communications Level 3 Communications	Contractor for Level 3 to consider providing protection for fiber optic line such as split-shell casing.
Ramp C Sta. 7993+50 to Sta. 7993+75 RT	Fiber Optic	Existing fiber optic line runs below proposed box culvert.		<u>50 Days</u> Installation
Normantown Road Sta. 91+50 RT to Sta. 92+50 RT	CTV	Existing CTV line is in conflict with proposed box culvert.	Comcast	Contractor for Comcast to install new, lower CTV line where the line crosses the proposed box culvert and to install new fiber optic line outside the proposed pavement.
Weber Road Sta. 799+10 LT to Sta. 818+30 LT	Fiber Optic	Existing fiber optic line conflicts with new roadway bridge and proposed pavement.		
Weber Road Sta. 824+30 LT to Sta. 824+05 RT	Fiber Optic	Existing fiber optic line conflicts with proposed pavement.		<u>90 Days</u> Installation
Weber Road Sta. 829+70 LT to Sta. 841+30 LT	Fiber Optic	Existing fiber optic line conflicts with proposed pavement.		

FAI Route 55 & FAP Route 856 (I-55 & Weber Road)  
 Project NHPP-STP-TJQZ(898)  
 Section (99-1HB-1)R-1  
 Will County  
 Contract No. 60X10

Weber Road Sta. 841+80 RT to Sta. 859+00 RT	Fiber Optic	Existing fiber optic line conflicts with proposed pavement.	Comcast	
Weber Road Sta. 790+20 RT to Sta. 831+00 RT	Pipeline	Existing petroleum pipeline is in conflict with proposed pavement and other improvements.	Oneok North System	Contractor for Oneok to install new, relocated pipeline outside of the ROW.  <u>85 Days</u> Installation
Weber Road Sta. 831+00 RT to Sta. 857+22 RT	Pipeline	Existing petroleum pipeline is in conflict with proposed pavement.		
Rodeo/Remington Sta. 496+00 to Sta. 500+55 RT	Pipeline	Existing petroleum pipeline is in conflict with proposed storm sewer.		
Weber Road Sta. 830+80 LT to Sta. 830+80 RT	Pipeline	Existing crude oil pipeline vent pipes may be in conflict with proposed grading or other improvements.	Enbridge	Contractor for Enbridge International to extend casing and relocate vent pipes.  <u>15 Days</u> Installation
Weber Road Sta. 791+00 LT to Sta. 799+30 LT	Electric - Underground	Existing underground electric line conflicts with multiple proposed improvements.	ComEd	Contractor for ComEd to install new underground electric line near or outside the proposed R.O.W. and/or across the proposed roadway. Contractor for ComEd to install new aerial electric line near the proposed R.O.W., and new underground electric line across the interchange area.
Weber Road Sta. 828+40 LT to Sta. 830+20 LT	Electric - Underground	Existing underground electric line conflicts with multiple proposed improvements.		
Weber Road Sta. 831+40 LT to Sta. 831+40 RT	Electric - Underground	Existing underground electric line across the roadway must be modified to cor- respond with the relocated system.		

Weber Road Sta. 835+10 LT to Sta. 835+10 RT	Electric - Underground	Existing underground electric line across the roadway must be modified to correspond with the relocated system.	ComEd	<u>235 Days</u> Installation	
Weber Road Sta. 835+85 LT to Sta. 835+85 RT	Electric - Underground	Existing underground electric line across the roadway must be modified to cor- respond with the relocated system.			
Weber Road Sta. 849+35 LT to Sta. 849+35 RT	Electric - Underground	Existing underground electric line across the roadway must be modified to cor- respond with the relocated system.			
Weber Road Sta. 856+60 LT to Sta. 861+30 LT	Electric - Underground	Existing underground electric line conflicts with proposed pavement.			
Weber Road Sta. 859+80 LT to Sta. 859+80 RT	Electric - Underground	Existing underground electric line across the roadway must be modified to cor- respond with the relocated system.			
Normantown Road Sta. 98+50 RT to Sta. 101+30 RT	Electric - Underground	Existing underground electric line conflicts with proposed pavement.			ComEd
Normantown Road Sta. 99+30 LT to Sta. 102+70 LT	Electric - Underground	Existing underground electric line conflicts with proposed pavement.			

Normantown Road Sta. 103+90 LT to Sta. 103+90 RT	Electric - Underground	Existing underground electric line across the roadway must be modified to co- respond with the relocated system.	ComEd	
Windham Pkwy Sta. 300+90 RT to Sta. 301+50 LT	Electric - Underground	Existing underground electric line across the roadway must be modified to co- respond with the relocated system.		
Windham Pkwy Sta. 301+50 LT to Sta. 306+00 LT	Electric - Underground	Existing underground electric line conflicts with proposed pavement.		
Windham Pkwy Sta. 302+30 LT to Sta. 302+50 RT	Electric - Underground	Existing underground electric line across the roadway must be modified to co- respond with the relocated system.		
Weber Road Sta. 789+35 RT to Sta. 793+20 RT	Electric - Aerial	Existing aerial electric line conflicts with multiple proposed improvements.	ComEd	
Weber Road Sta. 792+00 RT to Sta. 792+00 LT	Electric - Aerial	Existing aerial electric line is in conflict multiple proposed improvements. District One policy does not allow aerial lines within interchange areas.		
Weber Road Sta. 792+00 LT to Sta. 829+60 LT	Electric - Aerial	Existing aerial electric line conflicts with multiple proposed improvements.		

FAI Route 55 & FAP Route 856 (I-55 & Weber Road)  
 Project NHPP-STP-TJQZ(898)  
 Section (99-1HB-1)R-1  
 Will County  
 Contract No. 60X10

Weber Road Sta. 858+12 RT to Sta. 867+28 RT	Electric - Aerial	Existing aerial electric line conflicts with multiple proposed improvements.		
Weber Road Sta. 789+00 RT to Sta. 796+84 RT	Telephone	Existing telephone line is in conflict with multiple proposed improvements.	AT&T	Contractor for AT&T to install new telephone and fiber optic lines.  <u>273 Days</u> Installation
Weber Road Sta. 796+84 RT to Sta. 796+84 LT	Telephone	Existing telephone line across the roadway must be modified to co- respond with the relocated system.		
Weber Road Sta. 796+84 LT to Sta. 799+40 LT	Telephone	Existing telephone line is in conflict with multiple proposed improvements.		
Weber Road Sta. 824+20 LT to Sta. 835+75 LT	Telephone	Existing telephone line is in conflict with multiple proposed improvements.		
Weber Road Sta. 835+75 LT to Sta. 835+75 RT	Telephone	Existing telephone line is in conflict with multiple proposed improvements.		
Weber Road Sta. 838+40 LT to Sta. 863+60 LT (End of SUE)	Telephone	Existing telephone line is in conflict with multiple proposed improvements.		
Weber Road Sta. 855+75 LT to Sta. 855+75 RT	Telephone	Existing telephone line across the roadway must be modified to co- respond with the relocated system.	AT&T	
Weber Road Sta. 855+75 RT to Sta. 863+60 RT (End of SUE)	Telephone	Existing telephone line is in conflict with multiple proposed improvements.		

Weber Road Sta. 861+70 LT to Sta. 861+70 RT	Telephone	Existing telephone line across the roadway must be modified to correspond with the relocated system.	AT&T	
Normantown Road Sta. 91+00 RT to Sta. 99+20 RT	Telephone	Existing telephone line is in conflict with multiple proposed improvements.		
Normantown Road Sta. 97+20 RT to Sta. 97+20 LT	Telephone	Existing telephone line across the roadway must be modified to correspond with the relocated system.		
Normantown Road Sta. 101+00 RT to Sta. 104+00 RT	Telephone	Existing telephone line is in conflict with multiple proposed improvements.		
Normantown Road Sta. 104+00 RT to Sta. 104+00 LT	Telephone	Existing telephone line across the roadway must be modified to correspond with the relocated system.		
Windham Pkwy Sta. 300+70 RT to Sta. 302+10 RT	Telephone	Existing telephone line is in conflict with multiple proposed improvements.		
Rodeo Drive Sta. 497+50 LT to Sta. 499+70 LT	Telephone	Existing telephone line is in conflict with multiple proposed improvements.	AT&T	
Weber Road Sta. 790+20 RT to Sta. 809+50 RT	Fiber Optic	Existing fiber optic line is in conflict with proposed pavement or with other improvements.		
Weber Road Sta. 815+50 RT to Sta. 859+00 RT	Fiber Optic	Existing fiber optic line is in conflict with proposed pavement or with other improvements.		

Weber Road Sta. 828+30 RT to Sta. 836+30 RT	Fiber Optic	Existing fiber optic line is in conflict with proposed pavement or with other improvements.	AT&T	
Weber Road Sta. 855+80 RT to Sta. 855+80 LT	Fiber Optic	Existing fiber optic line across the roadway to be improved jointly with the relocated system.		
Normantown Road Sta. 91+00 RT to Sta. 93+00 RT	Fiber Optic	Existing fiber optic line is in conflict with proposed pavement or with other improvements.		
Normantown Road Sta. 103+75 LT to Sta. 103+75 RT	Fiber Optic	Existing fiber optic line across the roadway must be modified to correspond with the relocated system.	AT&T	
Normantown Road Sta. 103+75 RT to Sta. 108+50 RT	Fiber Optic	Existing fiber optic line is in conflict with proposed pavement or with other improvements.		
Windham Pkwy Sta. 301+70 RT to Sta. 306+00 RT	Fiber Optic	Existing fiber optic line is in conflict with proposed pavement or with other improvements.		
Rodeo Drive Sta. 498+00 LT to Sta. 499+00 LT	Fiber Optic	Existing fiber optic line is in conflict with proposed pavement or with other improvements		

FAI Route 55 & FAP Route 856 (I-55 & Weber Road)  
 Project NHPP-STP-TJQZ(898)  
 Section (99-1HB-1)R-1  
 Will County  
 Contract No. 60X10

Weber Road Sta. 800+90 RT to Sta. 801+07 RT	Gas	Existing gas line is in conflict with the proposed pavement or with other improvements.	Nicor	Contractor for Nicor to install new gas main.  <u>90 Days</u> Installation
Weber Road Sta. 819+75 RT to Sta. 863+00 RT	Gas	Existing gas line is in conflict with the proposed pavement or with other improvements.		
Weber Road Sta. 831+20 LT to Sta. 831+20 RT	Gas	Existing gas line across the roadway must be modified to correspond with the relocated system.		
Weber Road Sta. 848+00 LT to Sta. 848+00 RT	Gas	Existing gas line across the roadway must be modified to correspond with the relocated system.		
Normantown Road Sta. 90+50 RT to Sta. 93+00 RT	Gas	Existing gas line is in conflict with the proposed pavement or with other improvements.		
Lakeview Drive Sta. 200+60 LT to Sta. 201+25 LT	Gas	Existing gas line is in conflict with the proposed pavement or with other improvements.		
Windham Pkwy Sta. 302+00 LT to Sta. 307+50 LT	Gas	Existing gas line is in conflict with the proposed pavement or with other improvements.		
Rodeo/Remington Sta. 498+00 LT to Sta. 500+50 LT	Gas	Existing gas line is in conflict with the proposed pavement or with other improvements.		

Stage 1

<p>Weber Road Approx. Sta. 856+25 LT to Sta. 858+50 LT</p>	<p>Water Main</p>	<p>Existing 16" water main is in conflict with multiple proposed roadway items on the west side of Weber Road.</p>	<p>Illinois American Water (For the Village of Bolingbrook)</p>	<p>Contractor for Illinois American Water is to install line stop valves to isolate and abandon the 16" water main crossing Rodeo Drive prior to 54" storm sewer installation.</p> <p><u>9 Days</u> Removal</p>
<p>Weber Road Approx. Sta. 856+25 LT to Sta. 858+50 LT</p>	<p>Water Main</p>	<p>Existing water main is in conflict with multiple proposed roadway items on the west side of Weber Road.</p>	<p>Illinois American Water (For the Village of Bolingbrook)</p>	<p>Once the proposed 54" storm sewer is installed by the IDOT Contractor, the Contractor for Illinois American Water is to install a new 16" water main within a casing crossing over the top of the sewer. After disinfection the line stop valves shall be removed with the area back-filled with trench backfill.</p> <p><u>9 Days</u> Installation</p>

Stage 2

<p>Weber Road Sta 790+20 to Sta. 808+19 CTR</p> <p>Sta 816+05 to Sta. 857+16 CTR</p>	<p>Retired Pipeline</p>	<p>Existing Retired 8” petroleum pipeline to be removed/filled per the direction of Will County</p>	<p>Oneok North System</p>	<p>Contractor for Oneok to remove/fill retired pipeline.</p> <p><u>75 Days</u> Removal</p>
<p>Weber Road Sta 790+20 to Sta. 808+06 CTR</p>	<p>Retired Pipeline</p>	<p>Existing Retired 24” gas pipeline to be removed/filled per the direction of Will County</p>	<p>Kinder Morgan</p>	<p>Contractor for Kinder Morgan to remove/fill retired pipeline.</p> <p><u>63 Days</u> Removal</p>
<p>Weber Road Sta 861+88 LT</p>	<p>Fiber Optic</p>	<p>Existing structure to be removed.</p>	<p>AT&amp;T</p>	<p>Contractor for AT&amp;T to remove existing structure</p> <p><u>50 Days</u> Removal</p>

**Pre-Stage: 851 Days Total Installation**

**Stage 1: 18 Days Total Installation**

**Stage 2: 188 Days Total Installation**

***The following contact information is what was used during the preparation of the plans as provided by the Agency/Company responsible for resolution of the conflict.***

Agency/Company Responsible to Resolve Conflict	Name of contact	Address	Phone	e-mail address
<b>AT&amp;T</b>	<b>Steve Pesola</b>			sp9653@att.com
<b>Comcast Cable</b>	<b>Tony Delvaux</b>			Tony_Delvaux@comcast.com
<b>ComEd</b>	<b>Hugo Silva</b>			Hugo.Silva@ComEd.com
<b>Illinois American Water</b>	<b>Eric LaReau</b>		630-739-8837	Eric.LaReau@amwater.com
<b>Nicor Gas</b>	<b>Ryant Banks</b>		630-742-4493	ROBANKS@southernco.com
<b>Level 3 Communications</b>	<b>Reece Conrad</b>		847-954-8204	reece.conrad@level3.com
<b>Oneok North Systems</b>	<b>Casey Dickinson</b>		785-735-4856	Robert.Dickinson@ONEOK.com

<b>Enbridge</b>	<b>Adam Depew</b>		210-864-5476	<a href="mailto:Adam.Depew@enbridge.com">Adam.Depew@enbridge.com</a>
<b>Kinder Morgan</b>	<b>Mark Thorsen</b>		815-693-0520	mark_thorsen@kindermorgan.com

**UTILITIES TO BE WATCHED AND PROTECTED**

The areas of concern noted below have been identified by following the suggested staging plan included for the contract. The information provided is not a comprehensive list of all remaining utilities, but those which during coordination were identified as ones which might require the Department's contractor to take into consideration when making the determination of the means and methods that would be required to construct the proposed improvement. In some instances the contractor will be responsible to notify the owner in advance of the work to take place so necessary staffing on the owners part can be secured.

Pre-stage

LOCATION	TYPE	DESCRIPTION	OWNER	ACTION
Weber Road Sta. 790+20 RT to Sta. 792+00 RT	Water Main	Existing 12" water main to remain. Contractor will be performing CONTRACTOR DESIGNED GROUND IMPROVEMENT (grout columns) in proximity to sanitary sewer.	Village of Romeoville	Contractor shall coordinate closely with the Village of Romeoville when designing and installing the ground improvements.
Weber Road Sta. 790+20 RT to Sta. 792+00 RT	Gas	Existing 8" gas main to remain. Contractor will be performing CONTRACTOR DESIGNED GROUND IMPROVEMENT (grout columns) in proximity to gas main.	Nicor	Contractor shall coordinate closely with the Nicor when designing and installing the ground improvements.
Weber Road Sta. 790+20 RT to Sta. 792+00 RT	Sanitary Sewer	Existing 18" sanitary sewer to remain. Contractor will be performing CONTRACTOR DESIGNED GROUND IMPROVEMENT (grout columns) in proximity to sanitary sewer.	Village of Romeoville	Contractor shall coordinate closely with the Village of Romeoville when designing and installing the ground improvements.

Stages 1 & 2

Normantown Road I55 Northbound	Sanitary Forcemain	The Contractor is alerted that there is an 8" sanitary forcemain which is to remain north of the back of the curb of Normantown Road and along the I55 roadside ditch in proximity of the at the proposed northbound entrance ramp/auxiliary lane.	West Liberty Foods (Crossroads)	Sanitary forcemain shall be protected from damage by the Contractor during construction. In particular perform JULIE locate prior to installation of new access control fence posts.
-----------------------------------	-----------------------	--	---------------------------------------	--

The following contact information is what was used during the preparation of the plans as provided by the owner of the facility.

Agency/Company Responsible to Resolve Conflict	Name of contact	Address	Phone	e-mail address

The above represents the best information available to the Department and is included for the convenience of the bidder. The days required for conflict resolution should be taken into account in the bid as this information has also been factored into the timeline identified for the project when setting the completion date. The applicable portions of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction shall apply.

Estimated duration of time provided in the action column for the first conflicts identified will begin on the date of the executed contract regardless of the status of the utility relocations. The responsible agencies will be working toward resolving subsequent conflicts in conjunction with contractor activities in the number of days noted.

The estimated relocation dates must be part of the progress schedule submitted by the contractor. A utility kickoff meeting will be scheduled between the Department, the Department's contractor and the utility companies. The Department's contractor is responsible for contacting J.U.L.I.E. prior to any and all excavation work.

## **EXISTING UTILITIES**

The Contractor shall familiarize himself with the locations of all utilities and structures that may be found in the vicinity of the construction. The Contractor shall conduct his operations to avoid damage to the above-mentioned utilities and structures. Should any damage occur due to the Contractor's negligence, repairs shall be made by the Contractor at his expense in a manner acceptable to the Engineer.

The Contractor shall notify all utility owners of his construction schedule and shall coordinate constructions operations with utility owners so that relocation of utility lines and structures may proceed in an orderly manner. Notification shall be in writing, with copies transmitted to the Engineer.

## **START OF WORK – WORK RESTRICTIONS**

For the purpose of the proposed progress schedule required by Article 108.02 of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction and other parts of the specifications, the contractor shall not show any work starting prior to October 1, 2018. For the purpose of actual construction it is expected areas within the limits of improvement will be available where work can be performed before October 1, 2018 and it is recommended that the contractor shall construct all Pre-Stage 1 improvements that do not conflict with utility relocation activities as soon as practical following contract execution. The Contractor shall identify work that can be completed prior to completion of utility relocation activities and submit a written work plan to the Engineer for review and approval. The Contractor shall perform this work upon receipt of written approval by the Engineer. No adjustment to the contract completion date or interim completion date will be made should the contractor perform other work prior to October 1, 2018. No extension of the contract completion date or interim completion date will be made should the Contractor elect to not perform other work prior to October 1, 2018.

Once the utility relocations are complete the Contractor shall complete the remaining items of Pre-Stage 1 work. Pre-Stage 1 work includes but is not limited to: removals; drainage work including cross-culverts and storm sewers to be constructed across the entire active roadway using a single lane nighttime closure; embankment; temporary drainage ditches; erosion control measures; contractor designed ground improvement; sub-base granular material; temporary pavement; patching; installation of temporary traffic signals; temporary pavement markings and signing.

All required Pre-Stage 1 work shall be completed and traffic shifted into the Stage 1 position by the interim completion date of June 28, 2019.

**COMPLETION DATE PLUS WORKING DAYS**

Effective: September 30, 1985

Revised: January 1, 2007

Revise Article 108.05 (b) of the Standard Specifications as follows:

"When a completion date plus working days is specified, the Contractor shall complete all contract items and safely open all roadways to traffic by 11:59 PM on August 6, 2021 except as specified herein.

The Contractor will be allowed to complete all clean-up work and punch list items within 10 working days after the completion date for opening the roadway to traffic. Under extenuating circumstances the Engineer may direct that certain items of work, not affecting the safe opening of the roadway to traffic, may be completed within the working days allowed for clean up work and punch list items. Temporary lane closures for this work may be allowed at the discretion of the Engineer.

Article 108.09 or the Special Provision for "Failure to Complete the Work on Time", if included in this contract, shall apply to both the completion date and the number of working days.

**RESTRICTION ON WORKING DAYS AFTER A COMPLETION DATE**

Effective: January 21, 2003

Revised: January 1, 2007

All temporary lane closures during the period governed by working days after a completion date will not be permitted during the hours of 6:00 a.m. to 9:00 a.m. and 3:00 p.m. to 6:00 p.m. Monday through Friday.

All lane closure signs shall not be erected any earlier than one-half (1/2) hour before the starting hours listed above. Also, these signs should be taken down within one-half (1/2) hour after the closure is removed.

Failure to Open Traffic Lanes to Traffic: Should the Contractor fail to completely open and keep open all the traffic lanes to traffic in accordance with the limitations specified above, the Contractor shall be liable and shall pay to the Department the amount of \$250 per lane blocked, not as a penalty but as liquidated and ascertained damages, for each and every 15 minute interval or a portion thereof that a lane is blocked outside the allowable time limitations. The Department may deduct such damages from any monies due the Contractor. These damages shall apply during the period governed by working days after a completion date and any extensions of that contract time.

**PUBLIC CONVENIENCE AND SAFETY (DIST 1)**

Effective: May 1, 2012

Revised: July 15, 2012

Add the following to the end of the fourth paragraph of Article 107.09:

“If the holiday is on a Saturday or Sunday, and is legally observed on a Friday or Monday, the length of Holiday Period for Monday or Friday shall apply.”

Add the following sentence after the Holiday Period table in the fourth paragraph of Article 107.09:

“The Length of Holiday Period for Thanksgiving shall be from 5:00 AM the Wednesday prior to 11:59 PM the Sunday After”

Delete the fifth paragraph of Article 107.09 of the Standard Specifications:

“On weekends, excluding holidays, roadways with Average Daily Traffic of 25,000 or greater, all lanes shall be open to traffic from 3:00 P.M. Friday to midnight Sunday except where structure construction or major rehabilitation makes it impractical.”

## TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN

Effective: September 30, 1985

Revised: January 1, 2007

Traffic Control shall be according to the applicable sections of the Standard Specifications, the Supplemental Specifications, the "Illinois Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices for Streets and Highways", any special details and Highway Standards contained in the plans, and the Special Provisions contained herein.

Special attention is called to Article 107.09 of the Standard Specifications and the following Highway Standards, Details, Quality Standard for Work Zone Traffic Control Devices, Recurring Special Provisions and Special Provisions contained herein, relating to traffic control.

The Contractor shall contact the District One Bureau of Traffic at least 72 hours in advance of beginning work.

### STANDARDS:

643001	Sand Module Impact Attenuators
701001	Off-Rd Operations, 2L, 2W, More Than 15' (4.5 m) Away
701006	Off-Rd Operations, 2L, 2W, 15' (4.5 m) to 24" (600 mm) From Pavement Edge
701101	Off-Rd Operations, Multilane, 15' (4.5 m) to 24" (600 mm) From Pavement Edge
701106	Off-Rd Operations, Multilane, More Than 15' (4.5 m) Away
701206	Lane Closure, 2L, 2W, Night Only, For Speeds $\geq$ 45 MPH
701301	Lane Closure, 2L, 2W, Short Time Operations
701311	Lane Closure, 2L, 2W, Moving Operations – Day Only
701400	Approach to Lane Closure, Freeway/Expressway
701401	Lane Closure, Freeway/Expressway
701411	Lane Closure, Multilane, At Entrance or Exit Ramp, For Speeds $\geq$ 45 MPH
701422	Lane Closure, Multilane, For Speeds $\geq$ 45 MPH TO 55 MPH
701426	Lane Closure, Multilane, Intermittent or Moving Oper., For Speeds $\geq$ 45 MPH
701427	Lane Closure, Multilane, Intermittent or Moving Oper., For Speeds $\leq$ 40 MPH
701428	Traffic Control Setup and Removal Freeway/Expressway
701446	Two Lane Closure Freeway/Expressway
701501	Urban Lane Closure, 2L, 2W, Undivided
701502	Urban Lane Closure, 2L, 2W, With Bidirectional Left Turn Lane
701601	Urban Lane Closure, Multilane, 1W, or 2W with Non-traversable Median
701602	Urban Lane Closure, Multilane, 2W with Bidirectional Left Turn Lane
701701	Urban Lane Closure, Multilane Intersection
701801	Sidewalk, Corner, or Crosswalk Closure
701901	Traffic Control Devices
704001	Temporary Concrete Barrier
782006	Guardrail and Barrier Wall Reflector Mounting Details

DETAILS:

TC-08	Entrance And Exit Ramp Closure Details
TC-09	Traffic Control Details For Freeway Single and Multi-Lane Weave
TC-10	Traffic Control and Protection for Side Roads, Intersections, and Driveways
TC-11	Typical Applications Raised Reflective Pavement Markers (Snow Plow Resistant)
TC-12	Multi-Lane Freeway Pavement Marking Details
TC-13	District One Typical Pavement Markings
TC-14	Traffic Control and Protection at Turn Bays (To Remain Open to Traffic)
TC-16	Pavement Marking Letters and Symbols for Traffic Staging
TC-17	Traffic Control Details for Freeway Shoulder Closures and Partial Ramp Closures
TC-18	Freeway/Expressway Signing for Flagging Operations at Work Zone Openings
TC-21	Detour Signing for Closing State Highways
TC-22	Arterial Road Information Sign
TC-26	Driveway Entrance Signing
TC-27	Mile Post Markers Gore Signs Major Guide Sign Layout Arrows

SPECIAL PROVISIONS:

Aggregate Surface Course for Temporary Access  
Combination Concrete Curb And Gutter, Type B-6.12 (Special)  
Completion Date Plus Working Days  
Coordination With Adjacent And/Or Overlapping Contracts  
Failure to Fully Reopen Interchange Ramps A, B, C AND D, to Traffic  
Failure to Open Traffic Lanes To Traffic  
Impact Attenuators, Temporary  
Keeping Arterials Roadways Open To Traffic (WITH 15 MIN FULL STOPS)  
Keeping the Expressway Open To Traffic  
Maintenance of Roadways  
Nighttime Work Zone Lighting (District One)  
Pavement and Shoulder Resurfacing  
Pavement Marking Removal (BDE)  
Permanent Pavement Marking  
Portable Changeable Message Signs (BDE)  
Public Convenience and Safety (District 1)  
Restriction on Working Days After A Completion Date  
Shoulder Rumble Strip Removal  
Speed Display Trailer  
Start of Work – Work Restrictions – Progress Schedule  
Temporary Information Signing  
Temporary Pavement  
Temporary Pavement Marking (D1)  
Temporary Raised Reflective Pavement Marker  
Traffic Control and Protection (Arterials)  
Traffic Control and Protection (Expressways)  
Traffic Control for Work Zone Areas  
Traffic Control Plan  
Traffic Control Surveillance (Expressways)  
Winterized Temporary Access

### **TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION (ARTERIALS)**

Effective: February 1, 1996

Revised: March 1, 2011

Specific traffic control plan details and Special Provisions have been prepared for this contract. This work shall include all labor, materials, transportation, handling and incidental work necessary to furnish, install, maintain and remove all traffic control devices required as indicated in the plans and as approved by the Engineer.

When traffic is to be directed over a detour route, the Contractor shall furnish, erect, maintain and remove all applicable traffic control devices along the detour route according to the details shown in the plans.

Method of Measurement: All traffic control (except "Traffic Control and Protection (Expressways)" and temporary pavement markings) indicated on the traffic control plan details and specified in the Special Provisions will be measured for payment on a lump sum basis.

Basis of Payment: All traffic control and protection will be paid for at the contract lump sum price for TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION (SPECIAL).

Temporary pavement markings will be paid for separately unless shown on a Standard.

### **TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION (EXPRESSWAYS)**

Effective: March 8, 1996

Revised: January 1, 2018

Description. This work shall include furnishing, installing, maintaining, replacing, relocating, and removing all traffic control devices used for the purpose of regulating, warning, or directing traffic. Traffic control and protection shall be provided as called for in the plans, applicable Highway Standards, District One Expressway details, Standards and Supplemental Specifications, these Special Provisions, or as directed by the Engineer.

General. The governing factor in the execution and staging of work for this project is to provide the motoring public with the safest possible travel conditions on the expressway through the construction zone. The Contractor shall arrange his operations to keep the closing of lanes and/or ramps to a minimum.

The Contractor shall be responsible for the proper location, installation, and arrangement of all traffic control devices. Special attention shall be given to existing warning signs and overhead guide signs during all construction operations. Warning signs and existing guide signs with down arrows shall be kept consistent with the barricade placement at all times. The Contractor shall immediately remove, completely cover, or turn from the motorist's view all signs which are inconsistent with lane assignment patterns.

The Contractor shall coordinate all traffic control work on this project with adjoining or overlapping projects, including barricade placement necessary to provide a uniform traffic detour pattern. When directed by the Engineer, the Contractor shall remove all traffic control devices that were furnished, installed, or maintained by him under this contract, and such devices shall remain the property of the Contractor. All traffic control devices shall remain in place until specific authorization for relocation or removal is received from the Engineer.

Additional requirements for traffic control devices shall be as follows.

(a) Traffic Control Setup and Removal. The setting and removal of barricades for the taper portion of a lane closure shall be done under the protection of a vehicle with a truck/trailer mounted attenuator and arrow board per State Standard 701428 and Section 701 of the Standard Specifications. Failure to meet this requirement will be subject to a Traffic Control Deficiency. The deficiency will be calculated as outlined in Article 105.03 of the Standard Specifications. Truck/trailer mounted attenuators shall comply with Article 1106.02(g) or shall meet the requirements of NCHRP 350 Test Level 3 with vehicles used in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and requirements.

(b) Sign Requirements

(1) Sign Maintenance. Prior to the beginning of construction operations, the Contractor will be provided a sign log of all existing signs within the limits of the construction zone. The Contractor is responsible for verifying the accuracy of the sign log. Throughout the duration of this project, all existing traffic signs shall be maintained by the Contractor. All provisions of Article 107.25 of the Standard Specifications shall apply except the third paragraph shall be revised to read: "The Contractor shall maintain, furnish, and replace at his own expense, any traffic sign or post which has been damaged or lost by the Contractor or a third party.

(2) Work Zone Speed Limit Signs. Work zone speed limit signs shall be installed as required in Article 701.14(b) and as shown in the plans and Highway Standards. Based upon the existing posted speed limit, work zone speed limits shall be established and signed as follows.

a. Existing Speed Limit of 55mph or higher. The initial work zone speed limit assembly, located approximately 4200' before the closure, and shall be 55mph as shown in 701400. Additional work zone 45mph assemblies shall be used as required according to Article 701.14(b) and as shown in the Highway Standards and plans. WORK ZONE SPEED LIMIT 55 PHOTO ENFORCED assemblies may be omitted when this assembly would normally be placed within 1500 feet of the END WORK ZONE SPEED LIMIT sign. If existing speed limit is over 65mph then additional signage should be installed per 701400.

- b. Existing Speed Limit of 45mph. The advance 55mph work zone speed limit assembly shown in 701400 shall be replaced with a 45mph assembly. Additional work zone 45mph assemblies shall be used as required according to Article 701.14(b) and as shown in the Highway Standards and plans. WORK ZONE SPEED LIMIT 55 PHOTO ENFORCED assemblies shall be eliminated in all cases. END WORK ZONE SPEED LIMIT signs are required.
- (3) Exit Signs. The exit gore signs as shown in Standard 701411 shall be a minimum size of 48 inch by 48 inch with 12 inch capital letters and a 20 inch arrow. EXIT OPEN AHEAD signs shown in Standard 701411 shall be a minimum size of 48 inch by 48 inch with 8 inch capital letters.
- (4) Uneven Lanes Signs. The Contractor shall furnish and erect "UNEVEN LANES" signs (W8-11) on both sides of the expressway, at any time when the elevation difference between adjacent lanes open to traffic equals or exceeds one inch. Signs shall be placed 500' in advance of the drop-off, within 500' of every entrance, and a minimum of every mile.
- (c) Drums/Barricades. Check barricades shall be placed in work areas perpendicular to traffic every 1000', one per lane and per shoulder, to prevent motorists from using work areas as a traveled way. Check barricades shall also be placed in advance of each open patch, or excavation, or any other hazard in the work area, the first at the edge of the open traffic lane and the second centered in the closed lane. Check barricades, either Type I or II, or drums shall be equipped with a flashing light.
- To provide sufficient lane widths (10' minimum) for traffic and also working room, the Contractor shall furnish and install vertical barricades, in lieu of Type II or drums, along the cold milling and asphalt paving operations. The vertical barricades shall be placed at the same spacing as the drums.
- (d) Vertical Barricades. Vertical barricades shall not be used in lane closure tapers, lane shifts, exit ramp gores, or staged construction projects lasting more than 12 hours. Also, vertical barricades shall not be used as patch barricades or check barricades. Special attention shall be given, and ballast provided per manufacture's specification, to maintain the vertical barricades in an upright position and in proper alignment.
- (e) Temporary Concrete Barrier Wall. Prismatic barrier wall reflectors shall be installed on both the face of the wall next to traffic, and the top of sections of the temporary concrete barrier wall as shown in Standard 704001. The color of these reflectors shall match the color of the edgelines (yellow on the left and crystal or white on the right). If the base of the temporary concrete barrier wall is 12 inches or less from the travel lane, then the lower slope of the wall shall also have a 6 inch wide temporary pavement marking edgeline (yellow on the left and white on the right).

(f) Full Expressway Closures. Full Expressway Closures will only be permitted for a maximum of 15 minutes during the allowable hours listed in the Keeping the Expressway Open to Traffic Special Provision. During Full Expressway Closures, the Contractor will be required to close off all lanes except one, using Freeway Standard Closures. The Contractor will be required to provide one changeable message sign to be placed at the direction of the Engineer. The sign shall display a message as directed by the Engineer. A Maintenance of Traffic Plan shall be submitted to the District One Expressway Traffic Control Supervisor 14 days in advance of the planned work; including all stage changes. The Maintenance of Traffic Plan shall include, but not be limited to: lane and ramp closures, existing geometrics, and equipment and material location. The District One Expressway Traffic Control Supervisor (847-705-4151) shall be contacted at least 3 working days in advance of the proposed road closure and will coordinate the closure operation with police forces.

Method of Measurement. This item of work will be measured on a lump sum basis for furnishing, installing, maintaining, replacing, relocating, and removing traffic control devices required in the plans and these Special Provisions. Traffic control and protection required under Standards 701101, 701400, 701401, 701402, 701406, 701411, 701416, 701426, 701428, 701446, 701901 and District details TC-8, TC-9, TC-17, TC-18 and TC-25 will be included with this item.

Basis of Payment.

(a) This work will be paid for at the contract lump sum price for TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION (EXPRESSWAYS). This price shall be payment in full for all labor, materials, transportation, handling, and incidental work necessary to furnish, install, maintain, replace, relocate, and remove all Expressway traffic control devices required in the plans and specifications.

In the event the sum total value of all the work items for which traffic control and protection is required is increased or decreased by more than ten percent (10%), the contract bid price for TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION (EXPRESSWAYS) will be adjusted as follows:

$$\text{Adjusted contract price} = .25P + .75P [1 \pm (X - 0.1)]$$

Where: "P" is the bid unit price for Traffic Control and Protection

Where: "X" =	$\frac{\text{Difference between original and final sum total value of all work items for which traffic control and protection is required}}{\text{Original sum total value of all work items for which traffic control and protection is required.}}$
--------------	---

The value of the work items used in calculating the increase and decrease will include only items that have been added to or deducted from the contract under Article 104.02 of the Standard Specifications and only items which require use of Traffic Control and Protection.

- (b) The Engineer may require additional traffic control be installed in accordance with standards and/or designs other than those included in the plans. In such cases, the standards and/or designs will be made available to the Contractor at least one week in advance of the change in traffic control. Payment for any additional traffic control required will be in accordance with Article 109.04 of the Standard Specifications.
- (c) Revisions in the phasing of construction or maintenance operations, requested by the Contractor, may require traffic control to be installed in accordance with standards and/or designs other than those included in the plans. Revisions or modifications to the traffic control shown in the contract shall be submitted by the Contractor for approval by the Engineer. No additional payment will be made for a Contractor requested modification.
- (d) Temporary concrete barrier wall will be measured and paid for according to Section 704.
- (e) Impact attenuators, temporary bridge rail, and temporary rumble strips will be paid for separately.
- (f) Temporary pavement markings shown on the Standard will be measured and paid for according to Section 703 and Section 780.
- (g) All pavement marking removal will be measured and paid for according to Section 703 or Section 783.
- (h) Temporary pavement marking on the lower slope of the temporary concrete barrier wall will be measured and paid for as TEMPORARY PAVEMENT MARKING, 6”.
- (i) All barrier wall reflectors will be measured and paid for according to Section 782.
- (j) The Changeable Message Sign required for Full Expressway Closures shall not be paid for separately.

**TRAFFIC CONTROL SURVEILLANCE (EXPRESSWAYS)**

Effective: October 25, 1995

Revised: January 21, 2015

The contractor shall provide a person with a vehicle to survey, inspect and maintain all temporary traffic control devices when a lane is closed to traffic, when hazards are present adjacent to or within 10 foot of the edge of pavement for more than 24 hours, or as directed by the Engineer.

The surveillance person is required to drive through the project, to inspect all temporary traffic control devices, to correct all traffic control deficiencies, if possible, or immediately contact someone else to make corrections and to assist with directing traffic until such corrections are made, at intervals not to exceed 4 hours. This person shall list every inspection on an inspection form, furnished by the Engineer, and shall return a completed form on the first working day after the inspections are made.

The Contractor shall supply a telephone staffed on a 24-hour-a-day basis to receive any notification of any deficiencies regarding traffic control and protection or receive any request for improving, correcting or modifying traffic control, installations or devices, including pavement markings. The Contractor shall dispatch additional men, materials and equipment as necessary to begin to correct, improve or modify the traffic control as directed, within one hour of notification by this surveillance person or by the Department. Upon completion of such corrections and/or revisions, the Contractor shall notify the Department's Communication Center at (847) 705-4612.

Method of Measurement.

Traffic Control Surveillance will be measured on calendar day basis. One calendar day is equal to a minimum of six (6) inspections. The inspections shall start within 4 hours after the lane is closed to traffic, a hazard exists within 10 foot from the edge of pavement, or as directed by the Engineer and shall end when the lane closure or hazard is removed or as directed by the Engineer.

Basis of Payment.

Surveillance will be paid for at the contract unit price per calendar day or fraction thereof for TRAFFIC CONTROL SURVEILLANCE (EXPRESSWAYS). The price shall include all labor and equipment necessary to provide the required inspection and maintenance on the expressway and on all cross streets which are included in the project. The cost of the materials for the maintenance of traffic control devices shall be included in the traffic control pay items.

**TRAFFIC CONTROL SURVEILLANCE (SPECIAL)**

The Contractor shall provide traffic control surveillance of the work zone on the arterial system and all cross streets in accordance with Article 701.10 of the Standard Specifications.

Revise Article 701.20 (g) of the Standard Specifications to read:

Traffic Control Surveillance on the arterial roadways and cross streets will be paid for at the contract unit price per calendar day or fraction thereof for TRAFFIC CONTROL SURVEILLANCE (SPECIAL). Work zones located on expressway ramps and mainline expressways will be paid for separately under the item TRAFFIC CONTROL SURVEILLANCE, EXPRESSWAYS.

**KEEPING THE EXPRESSWAY OPEN TO TRAFFIC**

Effective: March 22, 1996

Revised: January 21, 2015

Whenever work is in progress on or adjacent to an expressway, the Contractor shall provide the necessary traffic control devices to warn the public and to delineate the work zone as required in these Special Provisions, the Standard Specifications, the State Standards and the District Freeway details. All Contractors' personnel shall be limited to these barricaded work zones and shall not cross the expressway.

The Contractor shall request and gain approval from the Illinois Department of Transportation's Expressway Traffic Operations Engineer at [www.idotlcs.com](http://www.idotlcs.com) twenty-four (24) hours in advance of all daily lane, ramp and shoulder closures and 7 days in advance of all permanent and weekend closures on all Freeways and/or Expressways in District One. This advance notification is calculated based on workweek of Monday through Friday and shall not include weekends or Holidays.

**LOCATION: I-55: @ Weber Rd.**

WEEK NIGHT	TYPE OF CLOSURE	ALLOWABLE LANE CLOSURE HOURS		
Sunday - Thursday	1-Lane/Ramp	9:00 PM	to	5:00 AM
	2-Lanes	11:59 PM	to	5:00 AM
Friday	1-Lane/Ramp	10:00 PM (Fri)	to	8:00 AM (Sat)
	2-Lanes	11:59 PM (Fri)	to	6:00 AM (Sat)
Saturday	1-Lane/Ramp	9:00 PM (Sat)	to	10:00 AM (Sun)
	2-Lanes	11:59 PM (Sat)	to	8:00 AM (Sun)

In addition to the hours noted above, temporary shoulder and non-system interchange partial ramp closures are allowed weekdays between 9:00 A.M. and 3:00 P.M. and between 7:00 P.M. and 5:00 A.M.

Narrow Lanes and permanent shoulder closures will not be allowed between Dec. 1<sup>st</sup> and April 1<sup>st</sup>.

Full Expressway Closures will only be permitted for a maximum of 15 minutes at a time during the low traffic volume hours of 1:00 A.M. to 5:00 A.M. Monday thru Friday and from 1:00 A.M. to 7:00 A.M. on Sunday. During Full Expressway Closures, the Contractor will be required to close off all lanes except one, using Freeway Standard Closures. Police forces should be notified and requested to close off the remaining lane at which time the work item may be removed or set in place. The District One Expressway Traffic Control Supervisor (847-705-4151) **shall be** notified at least 3 working days (weekends and holidays DO NOT count into this 72 hours notification) in advance of the proposed road closure and will coordinate the closure operations with police forces. Liquidated Damages as specified in the Failure to Open Traffic Lanes to Traffic for One lane or ramp blocked shall be assessed to the Contract for every 15 minutes beyond the initial 15 minutes all lanes are blocked.

All stage changes requiring the stopping and/or the pacing of traffic shall take place during the allowable hours for Full Expressway Closures and shall be approved by the Department. The Contractor shall notify the District One Expressway Traffic Control Supervisor at least 3 working days (weekends and holidays DO NOT count into this 72 hours notification) in advance of any proposed stage change.

A Maintenance of Traffic Plan shall be submitted to the District One Expressway Traffic Control Supervisor 14 days in advance of any stages changes or full expressway closures. The Maintenance of Traffic Plan shall include, but not be limited to: lane and ramp closures, existing geometrics, and equipment and material location.

All daily lane closures shall be removed during adverse weather conditions such as rain, snow, and/or fog and as determined by the Engineer. Also, the contractor shall promptly remove their lane closures when Maintenance forces are out for snow and ice removal.

Additional lane closure hour restrictions may have to be imposed to facilitate the flow of traffic to and from major sporting events and/or other events.

All lane closure signs shall not be erected any earlier than one-half (1/2) hour before the starting hours listed above. Also, these signs should be taken down within one-half (1/2) hour after the closure is removed.

The Contractor will be required to cooperate with all other contractors when erecting lane closures on the expressway. All lane closures (includes the taper lengths) without a three (3) mile gap between each other, in one direction of the expressway, shall be on the same side of the pavement. Lane closures on the same side of the pavement with a one (1) mile or less gap between the end of one work zone and the start of taper of next work zone should be connected. The maximum length of any lane closure on the project and combined with any adjacent projects shall be three (3) miles. Gaps between successive permanent lane closures shall be no less than two (2) miles in length.

Private vehicles shall not be parked in the work zone. Contractor's equipment and/or vehicles shall not be parked on the shoulders or in the median during non-working hours. The parking of equipment and/or vehicles on State right-of-way will only be permitted at the locations approved by the Engineer.

Check barricades shall be placed every 1000' within a lane closure to prevent vehicles from driving through closed lanes.

Temporary ramp closures for service interchanges will only be permitted at night during the restricted hours listed for temporary one-lane closures within the project limits. However, no two (2) adjacent entrance and exit ramps in one direction of the expressway shall be closed at the same time.

Should the Contractor fail to completely open, and keep open, the ramps to traffic in accordance with the above limitations, the Contractor shall be liable to the Department for liquidated damages as noted under the Special Provision, "Failure to Open Traffic Lanes to Traffic".

#### **KEEPING ARTERIAL ROADWAYS OPEN TO TRAFFIC (WITH 15 MIN FULL STOPS)**

Effective: January 22, 2003

Revised: August 10, 2017

The Contractor shall provide the necessary traffic control devices to warn the public and to delineate the work zone as required in these Special Provisions, the Standard Specifications, the State Standards, and the District Details.

Arterial lane closures shall be in accordance with the Standard Specifications, Highway Standards, District Details, and the direction of the Engineer. The Contractor shall request and gain approval from the Engineer seventy-two (72) hours in advance of all long-term (24 hrs. or longer) lane closures.

Arterial lane closures not shown in the staging plans will not be permitted during **peak traffic volume hours**.

Peak traffic volume hours are defined as weekdays (Monday through Friday) from **6:00 AM to 9:00 AM and 3:00 PM to 6:00 PM**.

Full closure of all arterial lanes in one or both directions will only be permitted for a maximum of 15 minutes at a time **Sunday through Thursday between the hours of 11:00 PM and 5:00 AM**. During full roadway closures, the Contractor will be required to reduce the roadway to only one open traffic lane in the affected direction(s) of travel using the appropriate State Standard(s) and District Detail(s). Police forces shall be notified and requested to close the remaining lane to facilitate the necessary work activities, except that a flagger may be substituted for daytime closures with the approval of the Engineer. The Contractor shall notify the District One Arterial Traffic Control Supervisor at 847-705-4470 at least three (3) working days (weekends and holidays DO NOT count into this notification time) in advance of the proposed road closures.

Private vehicles shall not be parked in the work zone. Contractor's equipment and/or vehicles shall not be parked on the shoulders or in the median during non-working hours. The parking of equipment and/or vehicles on State right-of-way will only be permitted at locations approved by the Engineer in accordance with Articles 701.08 and 701.11 of the Standard Specifications.

Should the Contractor fail to completely open and keep open all the traffic lanes to traffic in accordance with the limitations specified above, the Contractor shall be liable to the Department for the amount of:

One lane or ramp blocked = \$ 1,700

Two lanes blocked = \$ N/A

Not as a penalty but as liquidated and ascertained damages for each and every 15 minute interval or a portion thereof that a lane is blocked outside the allowable time limitations. Such damages may be deducted by the Department from any monies due the Contractor. These damages shall apply during the contract time and during any extensions of the contract time.

#### **FAILURE TO OPEN TRAFFIC LANES TO TRAFFIC**

Effective: March 22, 1996

Revised: February 9, 2005

Should the Contractor fail to completely open and keep open all the traffic lanes to traffic in accordance with the limitations specified under the Special Provisions for "Keeping the Expressway Open to Traffic", the Contractor shall be liable to the Department for the amount of:

One lane or ramp blocked = \$ **1000.00**

Two lanes blocked = \$ **9,300.00**

Not as a penalty but as liquidated and ascertained damages for each and every 15 minute interval or a portion thereof that a lane is blocked outside the allowable time limitations. Such damages may be deducted by the Department from any monies due the Contractor. These damages shall apply during the contract time and during any extensions of the contract time.

### **FAILURE TO FULLY REOPEN INTERCHANGE RAMPS A, B, C AND D, TO TRAFFIC**

The partial closures of Ramps A, B, C, D at the Interstate 55 and Weber Road Interchange as shown on the plans will be allowed during Stage 4 for the completion of the installation, testing and turn-on of the proposed traffic signals and all work required for the completion of Stage 4 including but not limited to the installation of traffic signal poles and foundations, conduit and wire, signal heads, traffic signal controller equipment, overhead sign structures, guardrail, concrete curb and gutter and pavement required for the completion of Stage 4. The duration of the partial closure of Ramps A, B, C and D shall be limited to a maximum of 9.3 calendar days. The partial ramp closures to traffic shall commence on a Friday at 8:00 pm and end after two consecutive weekends on the following Monday at 5 am (9.3 calendar days later) or sooner. Prior to the partial closures of the interchange ramps, the Contractor shall obtain written approval from the Engineer and IDOT District One Bureau of Traffic Operations, Will County Division of Transportation and the Villages of Romeoville and Bolingbrook. Should the Contractor fail to complete the work and fully reopen the Weber Road / Interstate 55 interchange ramps to traffic as specified above, the Contractor shall be liable to the Department in the amount of \$10,000, not as a penalty but as liquidated damages, for each calendar day of overrun of this requirement. In addition to the liquidated damage specified above, the Contractor will be required to keep all traffic control equipment and devices for Stage 4 and for the signed detour routes as shown in the plans in place, fully operational and maintained and will be required to supply, install and maintain any additional traffic control equipment and/or devices as directed by the Engineer until the Weber Road / Interstate 55 interchange ramps are fully reopened to traffic as specified above. This work shall be at the Contractor's own expense with no additional compensation for meeting the requirements for the extended duration of Weber Road / Interstate 55 interchange partial ramp closures.

The Contractor shall provide written certification from the traffic signal controller manufacturer which states that the proposed traffic signal controller equipment to be installed under this Contract has been tested in the manufacturer's factory and is completely functional to the Engineer a minimum of twenty one (21) calendar days prior to the partial ramp closures. The Contractor shall also provide a detailed daily work schedule for the completion of the Stage 4 work to the Engineer a minimum of twenty one (21) calendar days prior to the commencement of the partial ramp closures.

The Contractor shall have all the proposed traffic signal equipment installed, operational and available for testing, by IDOT District One Bureau of Traffic Operations personnel by 5 am on the Thursday prior to the Monday reopening date of the Weber Road / Interstate 55 interchange ramps. Should the Contractor fail to have all the proposed traffic signal equipment installed, operational and available for testing and turn-on and other work as specified above, the Contractor shall be liable to the Department in the amount of \$10,000, not as a penalty but as liquidated damages, for each calendar day of overrun of this requirement.

In fixing the damages as set out herein, the desire is to establish a certain mode of calculation for the work since the Department's actual loss, in the event of delay, cannot be predetermined, would be difficult of ascertainment, and a matter of argument and unprofitable litigation. This said mode is an equitable rule for measurement of the Department's actual loss and fairly takes into account the loss of use of the roadway if the requirements specified in this special provision are not met. The Department shall not be required to provide any actual loss in order to recover these liquidated damages provided herein, as said damages are very difficult to ascertain. Furthermore, no provision of this clause shall be construed as a penalty, as such is not the intention of the parties.

A calendar day shall be defined as every day or any portion thereof shown on the calendar and shall start at 5 am and end at the following day at 5 am, twenty-four hours later.

### **NIGHTTIME WORK ZONE LIGHTING (DISTRICT ONE)**

Effective: November 1, 2008

Revised: June 15, 2010

Description. This work shall consist of furnishing, installing, maintaining, moving, and removing lighting for nighttime work zones. Nighttime shall be defined as occurring shortly before sunset until after sunrise.

Materials. The lighting shall consist of mobile and/or stationary lighting systems as required herein for the specific type of construction. Mobile lighting systems shall consist of luminaires attached to construction equipment or moveable carts. Stationary lighting systems shall consist of roadway luminaires mounted on temporary poles or trailer mounted light towers at fixed locations. Some lighting systems, such as balloon lights, may be adapted to both mobile and stationary applications.

Equipment. The Contractor shall furnish an illuminance meter for use by the Engineer. The meter shall have a digital display calibrated to NIST standards, shall be cosine and color corrected, and shall have an accuracy of  $\pm$  five percent. The sensor shall have a level indicator to ensure measurements are taken in a horizontal plane.

### **CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS**

General. At the preconstruction conference, the Contractor shall submit the type(s) of lighting system to be used and the locations of all devices.

Before nighttime construction may begin, the lighting system shall be demonstrated as being operational.

Nighttime Flagging. The requirements for nighttime flagging shall be according to Article 701.13 of the Standard Specifications and the glare control requirements contained herein.

Lighting System Design. The lighting system shall be designed to meet the following.

- (a) Lighting Levels. The lighting system shall provide a minimum of 5 foot candles (54 lux) throughout the work area. For mobile operations, the work area shall be defined as 25 ft (9 m) in front of and behind moving equipment. For stationary operations, the work area shall be defined as the entire area where work is being performed.

Lighting levels will be measured with an illuminance meter. Readings will be taken in a horizontal plane 3 ft (1 m) above the pavement or ground surface.

- (b) Glare Control. The lighting system shall be designed and operated so as to avoid glare that interferes with traffic, workers, or inspection personnel. Lighting systems with flood, spot, or stadium type luminaires shall be aimed downward at the work and rotated outward no greater than 30 degrees from nadir (straight down). Balloon lights shall be positioned at least 12 ft (3.6 m) above the roadway.

As a large component of glare, the headlights of construction vehicles and equipment shall not be operated within the work zone except as allowed for specific construction operations. Headlights shall never be used when facing oncoming traffic.

- (c) Light Trespass. The lighting system shall be designed to effectively light the work area without spilling over to adjoining property. When, in the opinion of the Engineer, the lighting is disturbing adjoining property, the Contractor shall modify the lighting arrangement or add hardware to shield the light trespass.

Construction Operations. The lighting design required above shall be provided at any location where construction equipment is operating or workers are present on foot. When multiple operations are being carried on simultaneously, lighting shall be provided at each separate work area.

The lighting requirements for specific construction operations shall be as follows.

- (a) Installation or Removal of Work Zone Traffic Control. The required lighting level shall be provided at each truck and piece of equipment used during the installation or removal of work zone traffic control. Headlights may be operated in the work zone.
- (b) Guardrail, Fence and High Tension Cable Barrier Median Repair. The required lighting level shall be provided by mounting a minimum of one balloon light to each piece of mobile construction equipment used in the work zone. This would include all machines but not include trucks used to transport materials and personnel or other vehicles that are continuously moving in and out of the work zone. The headlights of construction equipment shall not be operated within the work zone.

- (c) Pavement Marking and Raised Reflective Pavement Marker Removal/Installation. The striping truck and the attenuator/arrow board trucks may be operated by headlights alone; however, additional lighting may be necessary for the operator of the striping truck to perform the work.

For raised reflective pavement marker removal and installation and other pavement marking operations where workers are on foot, the required lighting level shall be provided at each truck and piece of equipment.

- (d) Sweeping. The required lighting level shall be mounted on the sweeping train vehicles during the sweeping operations. Headlights may be operated in the work zone.

- (e) Layout, Testing, and Inspection. The required lighting level shall be provided for each active area of construction layout, material testing, and inspection. The work area shall be defined as 15 ft (7.6 m) in front and back of the individual(s) performing the tasks.

Nighttime Work Zone Lighting will not be paid for as a separate item, but the cost shall be considered as included in the contract unit prices for the construction items involved, and no additional compensation will be allowed.

#### **TRAFFIC CONTROL FOR WORK ZONE AREAS**

Effective: September 14, 1995

Revised: January 1, 2007

Work zone entry and exit openings shall be established daily by the Contractor with the approval of the Engineer. All vehicles including cars and pickup trucks shall exit the work zone at the exit openings. All trucks shall enter the work zone at the entry openings. These openings shall be signed in accordance with the details shown elsewhere in the plans and shall be under flagger control during working hours.

The Contractor shall plan his trucking operations into and out of the work zone as well as on to and off the expressway to maintain adequate merging distance. Merging distances to cross all lanes of traffic shall be no less than 1/2 mile. This distance is the length from where the trucks enter the expressway to where the trucks enter the work zone. It is also the length from where the trucks exit the work zone to where the trucks exit the expressway. The stopping of expressway traffic to allow trucks to change lanes and/or cross the expressway is prohibited.

Failure to comply with the above requirements will result in a Traffic Control Deficiency charge. The deficiency charge will be calculated as outlined in Article 105.03 of the Standard Specifications. The Contractor will be assessed this daily charge for each day a deficiency is documented by the Engineer.

## **DISPOSAL OF SURPLUS MATERIAL**

The Contractor is prohibited from burning any material within or adjacent to the project limits.

All excess or waste material shall be either hauled away from the project site by the Contractor or deposited at locations provided by him, or disposed of within the right-of-way in a manner other than burning, subject to the approval of the Engineer.

No extra compensation will be allowed by the Contractor for any expense incurred by complying with the requirements of this Special Provision.

## **PROTECTION OF EXISTING DRAINAGE FACILITIES DURING CONSTRUCTION**

Unless otherwise noted in the contract plans, the existing drainage facilities shall remain in use during the period of construction.

Locations of existing drainage structures and sewers as shown on the contract plans are approximate. Prior to commencement of work, the Contractor, at his own expense, shall determine the exact location of existing structures that are within the proposed construction site.

All drainage structures are to be kept free from any debris resulting from construction operations. All work and materials necessary to prevent accumulation of debris in the drainage structures will be considered as included in the cost of the associated drainage pay items of the contract. Any accumulation of debris in the drainage structure resulting from construction operations shall be removed at the Contractor's own expense, and no extra compensation will be allowed.

Existing frames and grates are to remain unless otherwise noted in the contract plans or as directed by the Engineer. Frames and grates that are missing or damaged prior to construction shall be replaced. The type of replacement frame or grate shall be determined by the Engineer, and replacement and payment for same shall be in accordance with Section 604 and Article 104.02 respectively, of the Standard Specifications unless otherwise noted in the plans or Special Provisions.

The Contractor shall take the necessary precautions when working near or above existing sewers and culverts in order to protect these pipes during construction from any damage resulting from his operations. All work and materials necessary to repair or replace existing pipes damaged because of noncompliance with this provision shall be as directed by the Engineer in accordance with Section 542 or 550 of the Standard Specifications and at the Contractor's own expense, and no extra compensation will be allowed.

During construction, if the Contractor encounters or otherwise becomes aware of any sewers, culverts, or underdrains within the right-of-way other than those shown on the plans, he shall so inform the Engineer who shall direct the work necessary to maintain the facilities in service and to protect them from damage during construction. Complying with this requirement shall be considered as included in the costs of the various pay items involved.

### **FLY ASH RESTRICTION**

Effective: May 8, 2012

Revised: December 10, 2013

The use of fly ash in any PCC mixtures will not be allowed. All references to fly ash in the Standard Specifications or contract special provisions shall not apply.

### **TOPSOIL EXCAVATION AND PLACEMENT**

The work shall be performed in accordance with Section 211 of the Standard Specifications except as modified herein.

Add the following to Article 211.03 of the Standard Specifications:

“The contractor shall manage the topsoil excavation and stockpiling so that sufficient material is available for topsoil placement during all stages of construction. This includes the relocation of stockpiled material as needed to accommodate construction activities. No additional payment will be made for managing or relocation of topsoil stockpiles.”

### **SEEDING, CLASS 4A**

This Special Provision revises Section 250 of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction. Omit Perennial Ryegrass from the Class 4A Native Grass seed mix. All native species included in the seed mix shall be local genotype and have a source within a 150 mile radius of the project site.

### **EROSION CONTROL BLANKET**

This work shall be done in accordance with the applicable portions of Section 251 of the Standard Specification except as modified herein:

Revise the first sentence of the first paragraph of Article 251.04 to read as follows:

“**251.04 Erosion Control Blanket.** Erosion control blanket shall be placed using a knitted straw blanket.”

Revise the second sentence of the second paragraph of Article 251.04 to read as follows:

“The knitted straw blanket shall be placed so that the netting is on top and the fibers are in contact with the soil.”

**RIPRAP**

Article 281.04 Placing of the Standard Specifications

Add the following to the second paragraph of Article 281.04 of the Standard Specifications:

"Installation of bedding material and geotechnical fabric will be required under stone riprap gradation RR 3 for all uses."

Revise the second sentence of the first paragraph of Article 281.04 (a) of the Standard Specifications as follows:

"Class A1 bedding material shall be used with riprap Classes A3, A4, A5, B4 and B5."

Revise the first sentence of the second paragraph of Article 281.04 (a) of the Standard Specifications as follows:

"Bedding material shall be spread uniformly on the filter fabric or the geotechnical fabric to the lines specified."

Revise the last sentence of the second paragraph of Article 281.04 (a) of the Standard Specifications as follows:

"Any damage to the surface of the bedding material or the filter fabric or geotechnical fabric during placing of the bedding shall be repaired before proceeding with the work."

Revise the table in Article 281.04 (a) of the Standard Specifications as follows:

Gradation	Min. Thickness	Bedding Thickness
RR 1 & RR 2	6 in. (150 mm)	-
RR 3	8 in. (200 mm)	6 in. (150 mm)
RR 4	16 in. (400 mm)	6 in. (150 mm)
RR 5	22 in. (550 mm)	8 in. (200 mm)
RR 6	26 in. (650 mm)	10 in. (250 mm)
RR 7	30 in. (750 mm)	12 in. (300 mm)

**PAVEMENT REMOVAL**

Add the following to Article 440.07(c) of the Standard Specification:

The Contractor is required to take cores of the existing pavement (not Temporary Pavement) every 100 feet +/- prior to pavement removal, for the purpose of determining the actual thickness of the existing pavement. This work will not be paid for separately, but shall be included in the cost of PAVEMENT REMOVAL.

**REMOVAL OF EXISTING STRUCTURES**

Description. This work shall consist of removing existing reinforced concrete structures at the locations shown on the plans. This work shall be performed in accordance with the applicable portions of Section 501 of the Standard Specifications, except as modified herein.

Modify the last paragraph of Section 501.04 to the following:

Removal of existing box culverts shall include any headwalls, wingwalls, or aprons attached to the culvert.

The following is a list of the box culverts to be removed:

<u>NUMBER</u>	<u>LOCATION</u>	<u>SIZE</u>	<u>APPROXIMATE LENGTH</u>
1	Sta. 92+00 Normantown Rd	10'x4'	65'
2	Sta. 7994+80 Ramp C	8'x3'	86'

Structure Number 3 to be removed is an assumed junction chamber or pipe bend. No survey information is available on the size, material, depth and location of the structure. The structure is in a submerged condition and hydraulically connected to the adjacent existing pond along Weber Road at approximately Station 855+37, 77' LT.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per EACH for REMOVAL OF EXISTING STRUCTURES, NOS. 1 through 3, at the locations designated.

## REMOVAL OF EXISTING CONCRETE DECK

Description. This work consists of furnishing all labor, tools, equipment and materials necessary for the removal of the existing concrete median in Stage 1 and the complete removal of the existing concrete bridge deck on the existing bridge, referred to as SN 099-0281, carrying FAP Route 856 (Weber Road) over I-55 in Stage 2. The existing bridge structure is located at Sta. 811+86.99. This work shall be performed in accordance with Section 501 of the Standard Specifications, the details shown on the plans, as specified herein and as directed by the Engineer.

Add the following to Article 501.05 of the Standard Specifications:

“501.05 (e) Concrete Median, Complete Removal. Concrete median removal may be performed by chipping with power driven hand tools or by hydro-scarification equipment. Sufficient cutting passes shall be made so that all irregularities or high spots are eliminated to provide a suitable driving surface to the satisfaction of the Engineer. Any projecting bars shall be cut off flush with the surface of the concrete to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

The equipment used shall be subject to the approval of the Engineer and shall meet the following requirements:

- (1) Sawing Equipment. Sawing equipment shall be a concrete saw capable of sawing concrete to the specified depth.
- (2) Power-Driven Hand Tools. Power-driven hand tools will be permitted including jackhammers lighter than the nominal 45 lb. class. Chipping hammers heavier than a nominal 15 lb. class shall not be used for removal within 1 ft of existing beams, girders or other supporting structural members that are to remain in service. Jackhammers or chipping hammers shall not be operated at an angle in excess of 45 degrees measured from the surface of the slab.
- (3) Hydro-Demolition Equipment. The hydro-demolition equipment shall consist of filtering and pumping units operating with a remote-controlled robotic device. The equipment shall use water according to Section 1002.”

Add the following to Article 501.07 of the Standard Specifications:

“Removal of existing concrete median will not be paid for separately, but will be included in the cost of REMOVAL OF EXISTING CONCRETE DECK.”

## **ARCHITECTURAL FINISH FOR RETAINING WALLS**

This work consists of providing an architectural finish on retaining walls in accordance with the details shown in the plans and the Special Provisions.

Forms shall be constructed so that the completed concrete structures conform to the shape, lines and dimensions of the members as shown on the plans. Forms shall be properly braced or tied together to maintain position and shape. Forms shall be made sufficiently tight to prevent leakage of mortar.

Form liners shall be used to obtain the architectural finish on the retaining walls. Formwork shall have the strength and stability to ensure finished concrete dimensions within the tolerances specified herein. The quality of the formwork shall be maintained throughout the entire project.

Variations in dimensions for the wall sections with an architectural finish shall be within the following tolerances: the width and depth of joints shall be within  $\pm 1/8$  inch, the location of the joints shall be within  $\pm 1/2$  inch, the maximum variation of a joint from a straight line shall be  $\pm 1/4$  inch in 10 feet.

The Contractor shall submit proposed construction procedures for the architectural finish on the outside face of retaining walls. The Contractor's method of obtaining the surface texture specified on the plans shall be subject to approval by the Engineer.

Upon approval of the construction procedures by the Engineer, the Contractor shall provide a cast concrete mockup containing the specified form liner surface. The purpose of the mockup is to verify the overall masonry pattern and the effects of construction conditions such as expansion joints, construction joints, corners and steps, if applicable. All applicable conditions are to be simulated as part of the mockup. The mockup shall be located on-site at the direction of the Engineer. It shall measure a minimum of 6' x 6' x 5" thick.

Upon inspection of the mockup by the Engineer, adjustments or corrections shall be made to the molds where the imperfections are found. If required by the Engineer, additional mockups shall be prepared in order to correct deficiencies found in earlier mockups. After a mockup is approved by the Engineer, concrete construction of the wall(s) may commence using the mockup as the quality control standard.

The Contractor shall notify the Engineer at least 40 hours prior to placing concrete. Concrete shall not be placed until the Engineer has inspected the formwork and the placement of reinforcing bars for compliance with the plans.

Method of Measurement. Architectural finish will be measured in place and the area computed in square feet. The dimensions used to compute the area of architectural finish will be the dimensions indicated on the plans or directed by the Engineer which outline plane area. Measurement will not be made on the actual surface area of architectural finish.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per square foot for FORM LINER TEXTURED SURFACE.

## **FIELD SPLICING OF SOLDIER PILES**

The cost of any field splices in the retaining wall soldier piles required due to the restricted vertical clearance caused by the beams in the existing bridge, SN 099-0281, will not be paid for separately, but shall be included in the cost of "Furnishing Soldier Piles" of the type specified.

## **STORM SEWERS**

This work shall consist of constructing storm sewers and shall be performed in accordance with Section 550 of the Standard Specifications, except has modified herein.

The second sentence of the fourth paragraph of Article 550.07 of the Standard Specifications shall be revised as follows:

The backfill material shall consist of suitable excavated material from the trench, trench backfill or controlled low-strength material (CLSM) as herein specified.

The following shall be added to the fifth paragraph of Article 550.07 of the Standard Specifications:

For trenches made in the subgrade of the proposed Weber Road pavement and trenches where the inner edge of trench is within 2 feet of the proposed Weber Road edge of pavement or curb and gutter, the backfill material shall be CLSM as shown on the drainage schedules. The CLSM shall be placed accordance with the requirements for CONTROLLED LOW-STRENGTH MATERIAL, SPECIAL.

The following shall be added to Article 550.09 of the Standard Specifications:

CLSM will be measured in accordance with CONTROLLED LOW-STRENGTH MATERIAL, SPECIAL.

The following shall be added to Article 550.10 of the Standard Specifications:

CLSM will be paid in accordance with CONTROLLED LOW-STRENGTH MATERIAL, SPECIAL.

## **STORM SEWERS, RUBBER GASKET**

Description. This work shall consist of furnishing all material, equipment and labor for storm sewer lines with rubber gasketed joints at the locations shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer, in accordance with the Storm Sewer special provision included in the Contract Documents and Section 550 of the Standard Specifications, except as modified herein.

Storm sewer with rubber gasketed joints shall be used at all locations where proposed storm sewer crosses either existing water main to remain or proposed water main, regardless of vertical separation. The entire run of sewer shall use rubber gaskets and a water tight connection to both upstream and downstream structures shall be made to the approval of the engineer.

This item shall only be used for storm sewer runs which cross either over or under active water mains. For sections where storm sewer and water main run parallel to each other with less than 10 feet of horizontal clearance, use pay item STORM SEWER (WATER MAIN REQUIREMENTS) of the diameter specified.

Materials. Storm sewers shall be made of concrete as described in Section 1042 in the Standards Specifications. Rubber gaskets shall be according to Section 1056 of the Standard Specifications. Storm sewer lines shall be of the diameter shown on the plans.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid at the contract unit price per foot for STORM SEWERS, RUBBER GASKET, of the class, type, and size specified. Payment shall be full compensation for excavation, removal of spoils, water tight connections to structures, and all labor materials, equipment and incidentals as shown on the plans and as specified herein to provide a working system.

## **STORM SEWERS, CLASS B**

Description. This work shall consist of furnishing all material, equipment and labor for storm sewers installation to collect the flow from the PIPE UNDERDRAINS 4" (MODIFIED) located at Noise Wall No. 1. The pipe shall be in accordance with Section 550 of the Standard Specifications, except as modified herein.

Materials. The storm sewer shall be Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pipe, in accordance with Article 1040.03 (a) of the Standard Specifications.

Basis of Payment. This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per FOOT for STORM SEWERS, CLASS B of the type and size specified in the plans.

## **STORM SEWER REMOVAL**

This work shall consist of the removal existing storm sewers and shall be performed in accordance with Section 551 of the Standard Specifications, except has modified herein.

The last sentence of the third paragraph of Article 551.03 of the Standard Specifications shall be revised as follows:

Backfill of trenches shall be performed according to the applicable requirements of Article 550.07, except the backfill material shall be controlled low-strength material (CLSM) for trenches made in the subgrade of the proposed Weber Road pavement and trenches where the inner edge of trench is within 2 feet of the proposed Weber Road edge of pavement or curb and gutter as shown on the drainage schedules. The CLSM shall be placed accordance with the requirements for CONTROLLED LOW-STRENGTH MATERIAL, SPECIAL.

The following shall be added to Article 551.05 of the Standard Specifications:

CLSM will be measured in accordance with CONTROLLED LOW-STRENGTH MATERIAL, SPECIAL.

The following shall be added to Article 551.06 of the Standard Specifications:

CLSM will be paid in accordance with CONTROLLED LOW-STRENGTH MATERIAL, SPECIAL.

## **REMOVAL OF SUBMERGED STORM SEWERS**

Description. This work includes the removal of existing storm sewers that are fully or partially submerged and hydraulically connected to the existing detention pond located at the southwest corner of Weber Road and Rodeo Drive.

This work shall be according to Section 551 of the Standard Specifications except for the following.

- Add the following before paragraph one in Article 551.03:

Before removing the storm sewers, the downstream end of the pipes shall be temporarily plugged and sealed off from the pond. The storm sewer pipes to be removed shall then be dewatered. The work of plugging the pipes shall be paid for separately at the contract unit price per each for TEMPORARY STORM SEWER PLUGS.

The cost of dewatering of the pipes shall be included in the cost of STORM SEWER REMOVAL of the diameter specified and no additional compensation will be allowed.

## **DUCTILE IRON WATER MAIN**

Description. Ductile iron water main shall be constructed in accordance with the applicable portions of Section 561 of the Standard Specifications and with the applicable portions of Section 41 of the Standard Specifications for Water and Sewer Main Construction in Illinois except as modified herein.

Materials. The water main shall be ductile iron, cement-lined asphaltic coating or paint, push-on joint, thickness class 52, of the size as designated in the Plans, and shall conform to the latest ANSI A21.51/AWWA C151. All joints shall be restrained with megalugs.

General. All direct buried underground iron or ductile iron piping, pipe fittings and appurtenances shall be encased with polyethylene wrap with taped joints. Polyethylene wrap shall be equal to ASTM D 1248 and shall conform to the applicable requirements of AWWA C105/A21.5. Method B is the approved method. Where it has been specified that water main be wrapped, the wrapping shall be installed per manufacturers' guidelines. The water main shall be re-wrapped water tight after it has been removed to install service taps, lateral connection, etc.

All types of pipe shall be handled in such a manner as to prevent damage to the pipe or coating. Accidental damage to the pipe or coating shall be repaired to the satisfaction of the engineer, or be removed from the job, and the methods of handling shall be corrected to prevent further damage when called to the attention of the contractor.

The pipe shall be inspected by the engineer for defects while suspended above grade.

The bedding, haunching and backfilling for pipe installation shall be as shown on the Drawings and as specified in Section 20 of the Standard Specifications for Water and Sewer Main Construction in Illinois except as modified in these Special Provisions. Bedding, haunching, and initial backfill will not be eligible for payment but shall be considered included in the cost of DUCTILE IRON WATER MAIN, of the diameter specified.

Bedding, haunching, and initial backfill shall consist of CA-7 coarse aggregate gradation. Bedding shall consist of 6" compacted granular bedding beneath the pipe. Haunching shall consist of the backfill from the bottom of the pipe to the spring line (centerline) of the pipe. Initial backfill and haunching shall be placed in 6-inch maximum layers with the backfill compacted by mechanical means.

Method of Measurement and Basis of Payment. This work, along with any Ductile Iron Water Main to be constructed as noted on the Plans, will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for DUCTILE IRON WATER MAIN, of the diameter specified, measured in place. This price shall include the cost of all pipe, joint materials, bedding, haunching and initial backfill, excavation, removal of surplus excavated material, field chlorination to the satisfaction of the Engineer, and connection to existing water main, all as specified above. This item shall also include all items necessary to complete this work as specified.

## **FIRE HYDRANTS TO BE ADJUSTED**

Description: This work consists of adjusting the elevation of existing fire hydrants and their appurtenances to conform to the proposed grade. Hydrants shall be reinstalled in a manner conforming to the municipality's hydrant setting and/or installation detail. All work shall be in accordance with Section 564 of the Standard Specifications, except as modified herein

### Construction Requirements

Article 564.03 General: Add the following prior to the opening sentence of the second paragraph:

Unless otherwise directed by the Representative of the Municipality, the Contractor shall determine the amount of vertical adjustment required for all nozzles of the hydrant to be not less than 1'-6" nor more than 2'-0" above the proposed grade, with the lower bolt circle of the adjusted hydrant to be sufficiently above grade to allow a wrench to be placed on the bolts.

Basis of Payment: This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per each for FIRE HYDRANTS TO BE ADJUSTED; which price shall include all materials, equipment, labor and incidentals required to perform the work as specified.

## **FIRE HYDRANTS TO BE RELOCATED**

Description: This work consists of removing an existing fire hydrant and its appurtenances owned and maintained by the local municipality; reinstallation of the existing fire hydrant at a proposed location to be determined by the Village of Romeoville. Hydrants shall be installed in a manner conforming to the municipality's hydrant setting and/or installation detail. All work shall be in accordance with Section 564 of the Standard Specifications, except as modified herein

Remove the existing fire hydrant, auxiliary valve and fire hydrant extension to the tee connection at the water main. Close the tee with a mechanical joint plug and stainless steel bolts.

Install the existing fire hydrant, along with new auxiliary gate valve, hydrant lead, water main connection, and tee. In some locations, the fire hydrant will have to be "flipped" to the other side of the main with respect to the present location in order to satisfy the minimum setback distances provided in the municipality's standard setting and/or installation detail. In such instances, the existing tee off of the main shall be capped and a new tee cut into the main for purposes of connecting the new hydrant lead.

Gate valves shall meet the requirements of the latest revision of AWWA C509. Gate valves shall open to the left (counter clockwise) and shall have mechanical joints ends. Gate valves through 12" in diameter shall have resilient seats. Gate valves installed in fire hydrant leads shall have "O" ring stuffing box. Gate valves shall be as manufactured by Clow, American, Waterous, or Kennedy. Stem, indicators, and all working parts shall be fully protected from moisture or weather damage by complete enclosure. Operating nuts shall be bronze. Operating nuts shall be 2 inches square. Valves boxes shall be Tyler Series 6850 or approved equal.

Each hydrant shall be rodded to the supplying tee fitting and set on a flat stone or concrete thrust block not less than 24 inches by 24 inches by 4 inches in thickness. A minimum of one (1) cubic yard of "washed" gravel shall be placed around the base of the hydrant in order to provide drainage for the hydrant drain.

All hydrants shall be set plumb and shall have their nozzles parallel with edge of pavement; the pumper connection shall be facing the edge of pavement. Hydrants shall be set to the established grade, with nozzles eighteen (18") to twenty-four (24") inches minimum above the ground or as directed by the Engineer.

All nuts, bolts and threaded rods shall be stainless steel.

All excavation around the fire hydrant and auxiliary valve shall be backfilled to the natural line or finished grade as rapidly as possible. The backfill material shall consist of the excavated material or trench backfill as herein specified.

All backfill material shall be deposited in the excavation in a manner that will not cause damage to the fire hydrant or auxiliary valve. Any depressions, which may develop within the area involved in a construction operation due to settlement of backfill material, shall be filled in a manner consistent with standard practice.

The fittings, piping and valves for the hydrant shall be provided with restrained joints in addition to the rodded connection and the thrust block behind the base elbow.

Each hydrant shall be painted with two (2) coats of Tnemec-Gloss Safety Orange (#E0119) prior to the hydrants being placed in service.

All retainer glands when required to restrain valves, fittings, hydrants, and pipe joints shall be mechanical joint wedge action type MEGALUG 1100 Series as manufactured by EBBA Iron, Inc. or UNI-FLANGE BLOCKBUSTER 1400 SERIES as manufactured by Ford Meter Box Co. and shall be for use on ductile iron pipe conforming to ANSI/AWWA C151/A21.51, for nominal pipe sizes 3" through 48".

Basis of Payment: This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per each for FIRE HYDRANTS TO BE RELOCATED; which price shall include: shut-down of existing water main, where applicable; excavation, sheeting and shoring; removal of existing hydrant, auxiliary valve and valve box, water main pipe and fittings; installation of all necessary items and materials; placement of compacted backfill; pressure testing; disposal of surplus excavated materials and removed water main; and disinfection and flushing of the shut-down section of the existing water main system. Trench backfill shall be paid for separately as described in the contract documents.

## **CATCH BASIN, MANHOLE, INLET, DRAINAGE STRUCTURE CONSTRUCTION**

This work shall consist of constructing catch basins, manholes, inlets or drainage structures with frames and grates or lids and shall be performed in accordance with Section 602 of the Standard Specifications, except as modified herein.

The following shall be added to the second paragraph of Article 602.12 of the Standard Specifications:

When the catch basin, manhole, inlet or drainage structure are located in the subgrade of the proposed Weber Road pavement or if the nearest point of the excavation falls within 2 feet of the proposed Weber Road edge of pavement, controlled low-strength material (CLSM) shall be used to backfill the space between the sides of the excavation and the other surface of the proposed structure as noted on the drainage schedules. The CLSM shall be placed accordance with the requirements for CONTROLLED LOW-STRENGTH MATERIAL, SPECIAL.

The following shall be added to Article 602.16 of the Standard Specifications:

CLSM will be measured and paid for in accordance with CONTROLLED LOW-STRENGTH MATERIAL, SPECIAL.

## **REMOVING EXISTING MANHOLES, CATCH BASINS, AND INLETS**

This work shall consist of removing catch basins, manholes and inlets and shall be performed in accordance with Section 605 of the Standard Specifications, except as modified herein.

The following shall be added to the first paragraph of Article 605.03 of the Standard Specifications:

When the hole formed by the removal of the structure is located in the subgrade of the proposed Weber Road pavement or if the nearest point of the excavation falls within 2 feet of the proposed Weber Road edge of pavement, controlled low-strength material (CLSM) shall be used to backfill the hole as noted on the drainage schedules. The CLSM shall be placed accordance with the requirements for CONTROLLED LOW-STRENGTH MATERIAL, SPECIAL.

The following shall be added to Article 605.06 of the Standard Specifications:

CLSM will be measured and paid for in accordance with CONTROLLED LOW-STRENGTH MATERIAL, SPECIAL.

## **CONCRETE BARRIER, DOUBLE FACE, 42 INCH HEIGHT**

Description. This work shall consist of constructing a concrete barrier and monolithic base, double face, 42 inch height with a wider than standard width (53") as shown on the plan details. The concrete barrier shall be constructed between two sign structure foundations. This work shall be in accordance with Section 637 of the Standard Specifications.

Method of Measurement. The barrier will be measured for payment in feet in place, along the centerline of the barrier.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for CONCRETE BARRIER, DOUBLE FACE, 42 INCH HEIGHT, which price shall be payment in full for all labor, equipment, and materials, necessary to complete the work as specified herein.

## REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL OF REGULATED SUBSTANCES

This work shall be according to Article 669 of the Standard Specifications and the following:

Qualifications. The term environmental firm shall mean an environmental firm with at least five (5) documented leaking underground storage tank (LUST) cleanups or that is pre-qualified in hazardous waste by the Department. Documentation includes but not limited to verifying remediation and special waste operations for sites contaminated with gasoline, diesel, or waste oil in accordance with all Federal, State, or local regulatory requirements and shall be provided to the Engineer for approval. The environmental firm selected shall not be a former or current consultant or have any ties with any of the properties contained within and/or adjacent to this construction project.

General. This Special Provision will likely require the Contractor to subcontract for the execution of certain activities.

All contaminated materials shall be managed as either “uncontaminated soil” or non-special waste. This work shall include monitoring and potential sampling, analytical testing, and management of a material contaminated by regulated substances. The Environmental Firm shall continuously monitor all soil excavation for worker protection and soil contamination. **Phase I Preliminary Engineering information is available through the District’s Environmental Studies Unit.** Soil samples or analysis without the approval of the Engineer will be at no additional cost to the Department. The lateral distance is measured from centerline and the farthest distance is the offset distance or construction limit whichever is less.

The Contractor shall manage any excavated soils and sediment within the following areas:

### Site 2395A-6 (Vacant Land No. 1)

- Station 789+20 to Station 790+80 (CL Weber Road), 0 to 85 feet RT, (Vacant Land No. 1, PESA Site 2395A-6, 1000-1800 Blocks of Normantown Road, Bolingbrook, Romeoville). This material meets the criteria of Article 669.09(a)(5) and shall be managed in accordance to Article 669.09. Contaminants of concern sampling parameters: Arsenic.
- Station 790+80 to Station 792+45 (CL Weber Road), 0 to 70 feet RT, (Vacant Land No. 1, PESA Site 2395A-6, 1000-1800 Blocks of Normantown Road, Bolingbrook, Romeoville). This material meets the criteria of Article 669.09(a)(2) and shall be managed in accordance to Article 669.09. Contaminants of concern sampling parameters: Manganese.
- Station 789+20 to Station 792+20 (CL Weber Road), 0 to 130 feet LT, (Vacant Land No. 1, PESA Site 2395A-6, 1000-1800 Blocks of Normantown Road, Bolingbrook, Romeoville). This material meets the criteria of Article 669.09(a)(2) and shall be managed in accordance to Article 669.09. Contaminants of concern sampling parameters: Manganese.
- Station 792+20 to Station 794+50 (CL Weber Road), 0 to 90 feet LT, (Vacant Land No. 1, PESA Site 2395A-6, 1000-1800 Blocks of Normantown Road, Bolingbrook, Romeoville). This material meets the criteria of Article 669.09(a)(5) and shall be managed in accordance to Article 669.09. Contaminants of concern sampling parameters: Arsenic and Manganese.

- Station 794+50 to Station 800+00 (CL Weber Road), 0 to 90 feet LT, (Vacant Land No. 1, PESA Site 2395A-6, 1000-1800 Blocks of Normantown Road, Bolingbrook, Romeoville). This material meets the criteria of Article 669.09(a)(2) and shall be managed in accordance to Article 669.09. Contaminants of concern sampling parameters: Manganese.
- Station 91+10 to Station 99+20 (CL Normantown Road), 0 to 80 feet RT, (Vacant Land No. 1, PESA Site 2395A-6, 1000-1800 Blocks of Normantown Road, Bolingbrook, Romeoville). This material meets the criteria of Article 669.09(a)(2) and shall be managed in accordance to Article 669.09. Contaminants of concern sampling parameters: Manganese.
- Station 108+20 to Station 109+40 (CL Normantown Road), 0 to 70 feet RT, (Vacant Land No. 1, PESA Site 2395A-6, 1000-1800 Blocks of Normantown Road, Bolingbrook, Romeoville). This material meets the criteria of Article 669.09(a)(1) and shall be managed in accordance to Article 669.09. Contaminants of concern sampling parameters: Manganese.

Site 2395A-22 (Commercial Building No.1)

- Station 90+30 to Station 91+10 (CL Normantown Road), 0 to 55 feet RT (Commercial Building No. 1, PESA Site 2395A-22, 1401-1465 Normantown Road, Romeoville). This material meets the criteria of Article 669.09(a)(2) and shall be managed in accordance to Article 669.09. Contaminants of concern sampling parameters: Manganese.

Site 2395A-24 (Vacant Land No.2)

- Station 90+60 to Station 93+35 (CL Normantown Road), 0 to 80 feet LT (Vacant Land No. 2, PESA Site 2395A-24, 1300 Block of Normantown Road, Romeoville). This material meets the criteria of Article 669.09(a)(5) and shall be managed in accordance to Article 669.09. Contaminants of concern sampling parameters: Arsenic.
- Station 93+35 to Station 94+60 (CL Normantown Road), 0 to 55 feet LT (Vacant Land No. 2, PESA Site 2395A-24, 1300 Block of Normantown Road, Romeoville). This material meets the criteria of Article 669.09(a)(2) and shall be managed in accordance to Article 669.09. Contaminants of concern sampling parameters: Manganese.
- Station 96+40 to Station 97+20 (CL Normantown Road), 0 to 60 feet LT (Vacant Land No. 2, PESA Site 2395A-24, 1300 Block of Normantown Road, Romeoville). This material meets the criteria of Article 669.09(a)(2) and shall be managed in accordance to Article 669.09. Contaminants of concern sampling parameters: Manganese.

Site 2395A-25 (Speedway Gas Station)

- Station 97+20 to Station 98+60 (CL Normantown Road), 0 to 60 feet LT (Speedway Gas Station, PESA Site 2395A-25, 1300 Normantown Road, Romeoville). This material meets the criteria of Article 669.09(a)(2) and shall be managed in accordance to Article 669.09. Contaminants of concern sampling parameters: Manganese.
- Station 801+50 to Station 802+90 (CL Weber Road), 0 to 75 feet LT, (Speedway Gas Station, PESA Site 2395A-25, 1300 Normantown Road, Romeoville). This material meets the criteria of Article 669.09(a)(2) and shall be managed in accordance to Article 669.09. Contaminants of concern sampling parameters: Manganese.
- Station 804+20 to Station 805+25 (CL Weber Road), 0 to 110 feet LT, (Speedway Gas Station, PESA Site 2395A-25, 1300 Normantown Road, Romeoville). This material meets the criteria of Article 669.09(a)(1) and shall be managed in accordance to Article 669.09. Contaminants of concern sampling parameters: Manganese.

Site 2395A-53 (Discount Tire Co.)

- Station 792+45 to Station 794+00 (CL Weber Road), 0 to 60 feet RT (Discount Tire Co., PESA Site 2395A-53, 671 N. Weber Road, Romeoville). This material meets the criteria of Article 669.09(a)(2) and shall be managed in accordance to Article 669.09. Contaminants of concern sampling parameters: Manganese.
- Station 794+00 to Station 794+20 (CL Weber Road), 0 to 95 feet RT (Discount Tire Co., PESA Site 2395A-53, 671 N. Weber Road, Romeoville). This material meets the criteria of Article 669.09(a)(5) and shall be managed in accordance to Article 669.09. Contaminants of concern sampling parameters: Arsenic and Manganese.

Site 2395A-54 (McDonalds)

- Station 794+20 to Station 796+85 (CL Weber Road), 0 to 95 feet RT (McDonalds, PESA Site 2395A-54, 675 N. Weber Road, Romeoville). This material meets the criteria of Article 669.09(a)(5) and shall be managed in accordance to Article 669.09. Contaminants of concern sampling parameters: Arsenic and Manganese.

Site 2395A-55 (7-Eleven)

- Station 796+85 to Station 798+55 (CL Weber Road), 0 to 90 feet RT (7-Eleven, PESA Site 2395A-55, 679 N. Weber Road, Romeoville). This material meets the criteria of Article 669.09(a)(5) and shall be managed in accordance to Article 669.09. Contaminants of concern sampling parameters: Arsenic.
- Station 101+45 to Station 103+35 (CL Normantown Road), 0 to 75 feet RT (7-Eleven, PESA Site 2395A-55, 679 N. Weber Road, Romeoville). This material meets the criteria of Article 669.09(a)(2) and shall be managed in accordance to Article 669.09. Contaminants of concern sampling parameters: Manganese.

Site 2395A-56 (White Castle)

- Station 103+35 to Station 105+00 (CL Normantown Road), 0 to 75 feet RT (White Castle, PESA Site 2395A-56, 1265 Normantown Road, Romeoville). This material meets the criteria of Article 669.09(a)(2) and shall be managed in accordance to Article 669.09. Contaminants of concern sampling parameters: Manganese.

Site 2395A-57 (NASCAR Car Wash)

- Station 105+00 to Station 106+70 (CL Normantown Road), 0 to 75 feet RT (NASCAR Car Wash, PESA Site 2395A-57, 1255 Normantown Road, Romeoville). This material meets the criteria of Article 669.09(a)(2) and shall be managed in accordance to Article 669.09. Contaminants of concern sampling parameters: Manganese.

Site 2395A-59 (Burger King)

- Station 101+40 to Station 103+90 (CL Normantown Road), 0 to 75 feet LT (Burger King, PESA Site 2395A-59, 1290 Normantown Road, Romeoville). This material meets the criteria of Article 669.09(a)(2) and shall be managed in accordance to Article 669.09. Contaminants of concern sampling parameters: Manganese.
- Station 801+35 to Station 802+90 (CL Weber Road), 0 to 85 feet RT (Burger King, PESA Site 2395A-59, 1290 Normantown Road, Romeoville). This material meets the criteria of Article 669.09(a)(2) and shall be managed in accordance to Article 669.09. Contaminants of concern sampling parameters: Manganese.

Site 2395A-61 (Days Inn and Suites)

- Station 103+90 to Station 105+75 (CL Normantown Road), 0 to 75 feet LT (Days Inn and Suites, PESA Site 2395A-61, 1280 Normantown Road, Romeoville). This material meets the criteria of Article 669.09(a)(2) and shall be managed in accordance to Article 669.09. Contaminants of concern sampling parameters: Manganese.

Site 2395A-63 (Vacant Land No. 4)

- Station 107+85 to Station 109+90 (CL Normantown Road), 0 to 75 feet LT (Vacant Land No. 4, PESA Site 2395A-63, 700 Block of Center Boulevard, Romeoville). This material meets the criteria of Article 669.09(a)(2) and shall be managed in accordance to Article 669.09. Contaminants of concern sampling parameters: Manganese.

Site 2395A-1 (I-55 ROW)

- Station 805+25 to Station 805+65 (CL Weber Road), 0 to 170 feet LT, (I-55 ROW, PESA Site 2395A-1, west of MM 262 to east of MM 267, Bolingbrook, Romeoville, and Plainfield). This material meets the criteria of Article 669.09(a)(1) and shall be managed in accordance to Article 669.09. Contaminants of concern sampling parameters: Manganese.
- Station 805+65 to Station 807+40 (CL Weber Road), 0 to 170 feet LT, (I-55 ROW, PESA Site 2395A-1, west of MM 262 to east of MM 267, Bolingbrook, Romeoville, and Plainfield). This material meets the criteria of Article 669.09(a)(2) and shall be managed in accordance to Article 669.09. Contaminants of concern sampling parameters: Lead and Manganese.
- Station 807+40 to Station 809+50 (CL Weber Road), 0 to 140 feet LT, (I-55 ROW, PESA Site 2395A-1, west of MM 262 to east of MM 267, Bolingbrook, Romeoville, and Plainfield). This material meets the criteria of Article 669.09(a)(1) and shall be managed in accordance to Article 669.09. Contaminants of concern sampling parameters: Manganese.
- Station 809+50 to Station 811+10 (CL Weber Road), 0 to 140 feet LT, (I-55 ROW, PESA Site 2395A-1, west of MM 262 to east of MM 267, Bolingbrook, Romeoville, and Plainfield). This material meets the criteria of Article 669.09(a)(2) and shall be managed in accordance to Article 669.09. Contaminants of concern sampling parameters: Manganese.
- Station 811+10 to Station 815+15 (CL Weber Road), 0 to 185 feet LT, (I-55 ROW, PESA Site 2395A-1, west of MM 262 to east of MM 267, Bolingbrook, Romeoville, and Plainfield). This material meets the criteria of Article 669.09(a)(2) and shall be managed in accordance to Article 669.09. Contaminants of concern sampling parameters: Manganese.
- Station 815+15 to Station 816+20 (CL Weber Road), 0 to 150 feet LT, (I-55 ROW, PESA Site 2395A-1, west of MM 262 to east of MM 267, Bolingbrook, Romeoville, and Plainfield). This material meets the criteria of Article 669.09(a)(3) and shall be managed in accordance to Article 669.09. Contaminants of concern sampling parameters: Benzo(a)pyrene, and Manganese.
- Station 816+20 to Station 818+00 (CL Ramp A), 0 to 150 feet LT, (I-55 ROW, PESA Site 2395A-1, west of MM 262 to east of MM 267, Bolingbrook, Romeoville, and Plainfield). This material meets the criteria of Article 669.09(a)(1) and shall be managed in accordance to Article 669.09. Contaminants of concern sampling parameters: Manganese.
- Station 804+20 to Station 805+25 (CL Weber Road), 0 to 115 feet RT, (I-55 ROW, PESA Site 2395A-1, west of MM 262 to east of MM 267, Bolingbrook, Romeoville, and Plainfield). This material meets the criteria of Article 669.09(a)(2) and shall be managed in accordance to Article 669.09. Contaminants of concern sampling parameters: Manganese.

- Station 805+25 to Station 807+50 (CL Weber Road), 0 to 100 feet RT, (I-55 ROW, PESA Site 2395A-1, west of MM 262 to east of MM 267, Bolingbrook, Romeoville, and Plainfield). This material meets the criteria of Article 669.09(a)(2) and shall be managed in accordance to Article 669.09. Contaminants of concern sampling parameters: Lead and Manganese.
- Station 807+50 to Station 810+10 (CL Weber Road), 0 to 120 feet RT, (I-55 ROW, PESA Site 2395A-1, west of MM 262 to east of MM 267, Bolingbrook, Romeoville, and Plainfield). This material meets the criteria of Article 669.09(a)(1) and shall be managed in accordance to Article 669.09. Contaminants of concern sampling parameters: Manganese.
- Station 810+10 to Station 812+55 (CL Weber Road), 0 to 100 feet RT, (I-55 ROW, PESA Site 2395A-1, west of MM 262 to east of MM 267, Bolingbrook, Romeoville, and Plainfield). This material meets the criteria of Article 669.09(a)(2) and shall be managed in accordance to Article 669.09. Contaminants of concern sampling parameters: Manganese.
- Station 812+55 to Station 814+15 (CL Weber Road), 0 to 130 feet RT, (I-55 ROW, PESA Site 2395A-1, west of MM 262 to east of MM 267, Bolingbrook, Romeoville, and Plainfield). This material meets the criteria of Article 669.09(a)(3) and shall be managed in accordance to Article 669.09. Contaminants of concern sampling parameters: Arsenic and Manganese.
- Station 814+15 to Station 818+00 (CL Weber Road), 0 to 130 feet RT, (I-55 ROW, PESA Site 2395A-1, west of MM 262 to east of MM 267, Bolingbrook, Romeoville, and Plainfield). This material meets the criteria of Article 669.09(a)(2) and shall be managed in accordance to Article 669.09. Contaminants of concern sampling parameters: Manganese.
- Station 4995+55 to Station 4996+90 (CL Ramp A), 0 to 125 feet RT, and 0 to 75 feet LT, (I-55 ROW, PESA Site 2395A-1, west of MM 262 to east of MM 267, Bolingbrook, Romeoville, and Plainfield). This material meets the criteria of Article 669.09(a)(2) and shall be managed in accordance to Article 669.09. Contaminants of concern sampling parameters: Manganese.
- Station 4996+90 to Station 4998+70 (CL Ramp A), 0 to 125 feet RT, and 0 to 75 feet LT, (I-55 ROW, PESA Site 2395A-1, west of MM 262 to east of MM 267, Bolingbrook, Romeoville, and Plainfield). This material meets the criteria of Article 669.09(a)(3) and shall be managed in accordance to Article 669.09. Contaminants of concern sampling parameters: Arsenic, and Manganese.
- Station 9001+10 to Station 9002+70 (CL Ramp D), 0 to 130 feet RT, (I-55 ROW, PESA Site 2395A-1, west of MM 262 to east of MM 267, Bolingbrook, Romeoville, and Plainfield). This material meets the criteria of Article 669.09(a)(1) and shall be managed in accordance to Article 669.09. Contaminants of concern sampling parameters: Manganese.
- Station 9002+70 to Station 9004+30 (CL Ramp D), 0 to 130 feet RT, (I-55 ROW, PESA Site 2395A-1, west of MM 262 to east of MM 267, Bolingbrook, Romeoville, and Plainfield). This material meets the criteria of Article 669.09(a)(5) and shall be managed in accordance to Article 669.09. Contaminants of concern sampling parameters: Arsenic, and Manganese.
- Station 9004+30 to Station 9005+45 (CL Ramp D), 0 to 130 feet RT, (I-55 ROW, PESA Site 2395A-1, west of MM 262 to east of MM 267, Bolingbrook, Romeoville, and Plainfield). This material meets the criteria of Article 669.09(a)(1) and shall be managed in accordance to Article 669.09. Contaminants of concern sampling parameters: Manganese.
- Station 9001+70 to Station 9003+25 (CL Ramp D), 0 to 95 feet LT, (I-55 ROW, PESA Site 2395A-1, west of MM 262 to east of MM 267, Bolingbrook, Romeoville, and Plainfield). This material meets the criteria of Article 669.09(a)(1) and shall be managed in accordance to Article 669.09. Contaminants of concern sampling parameters: Manganese.

- Station 9003+25 to Station 9004+95 (CL Ramp D), 0 to 95 feet LT, (I-55 ROW, PESA Site 2395A-1, west of MM 262 to east of MM 267, Bolingbrook, Romeoville, and Plainfield). This material meets the criteria of Article 669.09(a)(5) and shall be managed in accordance to Article 669.09. Contaminants of concern sampling parameters: Arsenic, and Manganese.
- Station 9004+95 to Station 9006+00 (CL Ramp D), 0 to 65 feet LT, (I-55 ROW, PESA Site 2395A-1, west of MM 262 to east of MM 267, Bolingbrook, Romeoville, and Plainfield). This material meets the criteria of Article 669.09(a)(1) and shall be managed in accordance to Article 669.09. Contaminants of concern sampling parameters: Manganese.
- Station 7995+30 to Station 7996+80 (CL Ramp C), 0 to 80 feet LT, and 0 to 110 feet RT, (I-55 ROW, PESA Site 2395A-1, west of MM 262 to east of MM 267, Bolingbrook, Romeoville, and Plainfield). This material meets the criteria of Article 669.09(a)(1) and shall be managed in accordance to Article 669.09. Contaminants of concern sampling parameters: Manganese.
- Station 7996+80 to Station 7998+30 (CL Ramp C), 0 to 80 feet LT, and 0 to 135 feet RT, (I-55 ROW, PESA Site 2395A-1, west of MM 262 to east of MM 267, Bolingbrook, Romeoville, and Plainfield). This material meets the criteria of Article 669.09(a)(2) and shall be managed in accordance to Article 669.09. Contaminants of concern sampling parameters: Lead, and Manganese.
- Station 6000+20 to Station 6001+25 (CL Ramp B), 0 to 180 feet RT, (I-55 ROW, PESA Site 2395A-1, west of MM 262 to east of MM 267, Bolingbrook, Romeoville, and Plainfield). This material meets the criteria of Article 669.09(a)(2) and shall be managed in accordance to Article 669.09. Contaminants of concern sampling parameters: Lead, and Manganese.
- Station 6001+25 to Station 6003+50 (CL Ramp B), 0 to 180 feet RT, (I-55 ROW, PESA Site 2395A-1, west of MM 262 to east of MM 267, Bolingbrook, Romeoville, and Plainfield). This material meets the criteria of Article 669.09(a)(5) and shall be managed in accordance to Article 669.09. Contaminants of concern sampling parameters: Arsenic, and Manganese.
- Station 6001+25 to Station 6002+25 (CL Ramp B), 0 to 25 feet LT, (I-55 ROW, PESA Site 2395A-1, west of MM 262 to east of MM 267, Bolingbrook, Romeoville, and Plainfield). This material meets the criteria of Article 669.09(a)(2) and shall be managed in accordance to Article 669.09. Contaminants of concern sampling parameters: Manganese.
- Station 6001+50 to Station 6002+25 (CL Ramp B), 25 to 65 feet LT, (I-55 ROW, PESA Site 2395A-1, west of MM 262 to east of MM 267, Bolingbrook, Romeoville, and Plainfield). This material meets the criteria of Article 669.09(a)(2) and shall be managed in accordance to Article 669.09. Contaminants of concern sampling parameters: Manganese.
- Station 6002+25 to Station 6003+50 (CL Ramp B), 0 to 25 feet LT, (I-55 ROW, PESA Site 2395A-1, west of MM 262 to east of MM 267, Bolingbrook, Romeoville, and Plainfield). This material meets the criteria of Article 669.09(a)(5) and shall be managed in accordance to Article 669.09. Contaminants of concern sampling parameters: Arsenic, and Manganese.
- Station 6003+50 to Station 6005+25 (CL Ramp B), 0 to 25 feet LT, and 0 to 150 feet RT, (I-55 ROW, PESA Site 2395A-1, west of MM 262 to east of MM 267, Bolingbrook, Romeoville, and Plainfield). This material meets the criteria of Article 669.09(a)(1) and shall be managed in accordance to Article 669.09. Contaminants of concern sampling parameters: Manganese.
- Station 818+00 to Station 819+50 (CL Weber Road), 0 to 135 feet LT, (I-55 ROW, PESA Site 2395A-1, west of MM 262 to east of MM 267, Bolingbrook, Romeoville, and Plainfield). This material meets the criteria of Article 669.09(a)(5) and shall be managed in accordance to Article 669.09. Contaminants of concern sampling parameters: Arsenic.

- Station 820+90 to Station 822+20 (CL Weber Road), 0 to 90 feet LT, (I-55 ROW, PESA Site 2395A-1, west of MM 262 to east of MM 267, Bolingbrook, Romeoville, and Plainfield). This material meets the criteria of Article 669.09(a)(1) and shall be managed in accordance to Article 669.09. Contaminants of concern sampling parameters: Arsenic, Lead, and Manganese.
- Station 3100+70 to Station 3102+25 (CL Interstate 55), 0 to 75 feet RT, (I-55 ROW, PESA Site 2395A-1, west of MM 262 to east of MM 267, Bolingbrook, Romeoville, and Plainfield). This material meets the criteria of Article 669.09(a)(3) and shall be managed in accordance to Article 669.09. Contaminants of concern sampling parameters: Arsenic, and Manganese.
- Station 3105+00 to Station 3108+20 (CL Interstate 55), 0 to 70 feet LT, (I-55 ROW, PESA Site 2395A-1, west of MM 262 to east of MM 267, Bolingbrook, Romeoville, and Plainfield). This material meets the criteria of Article 669.09(a)(2) and shall be managed in accordance to Article 669.09. Contaminants of concern sampling parameters: Manganese.

#### Site 2395A-75 (GM Service Parts Operation)

- Station 823+40 to Station 824+80 (CL Weber Road), 0 to 100 feet LT, (GM Service Parts Operation, PESA Site 2395A-75, 1355 Remington Boulevard, Bolingbrook). This material meets the criteria of Article 669.09(a)(2) and shall be managed in accordance to Article 669.09. Contaminants of concern sampling parameters: Manganese.
- Station 824+80 to Station 826+40 (CL Weber Road), 0 to 90 feet LT, (GM Service Parts Operation, PESA Site 2395A-75, 1355 Remington Boulevard, Bolingbrook). This material meets the criteria of Article 669.09(a)(1) and shall be managed in accordance to Article 669.09. Contaminants of concern sampling parameters: Manganese.
- Station 828+10 to Station 829+60 (CL Weber Road), 0 to 80 feet LT, (GM Service Parts Operation, PESA Site 2395A-75, 1355 Remington Boulevard, Bolingbrook). This material meets the criteria of Article 669.09(a)(5) and shall be managed in accordance to Article 669.09. Contaminants of concern sampling parameters: Arsenic, and Manganese.
- Station 829+60 to Station 831+00 (CL Weber Road), 0 to 80 feet LT, (GM Service Parts Operation, PESA Site 2395A-75, 1355 Remington Boulevard, Bolingbrook). This material meets the criteria of Article 669.09(a)(2) and shall be managed in accordance to Article 669.09. Contaminants of concern sampling parameters: Manganese.

#### Site 2395A-67 (Cracker Barrel)

- Station 818+45 to Station 821+30 (CL Weber Road), 0 to 90 feet RT, (Cracker Barrel, PESA Site 2395A-67, 1295 Lakeview Drive, Romeoville). This material meets the criteria of Article 669.09(a)(2) and shall be managed in accordance to Article 669.09. Contaminants of concern sampling parameters: Manganese.

Site 2395A-68 (Shell Gas Station)

- Station 821+30 to Station 823+65 (CL Weber Road), 0 to 90 feet RT, (Shell Gas Station, PESA Site 2395A-68, 1285 Lakeview Drive, Romeoville). This material meets the criteria of Article 669.09(a)(2) and shall be managed in accordance to Article 669.09. Contaminants of concern sampling parameters: Manganese.
- Station 200+85 to Station 204+05 (CL Lakeview Drive), 0 to 55 feet RT, (Shell Gas Station, PESA Site 2395A-68, 1285 Lakeview Drive, Romeoville). This material meets the criteria of Article 669.09(a)(2) and shall be managed in accordance to Article 669.09. Contaminants of concern sampling parameters: Manganese.

Site 2395A-69 (Wendy's)

- Station 204+05 to Station 205+35 (CL Lakeview Drive), 0 to 40 feet RT, (Wendy's, PESA Site 2395A-69, 1275 Lakeview Drive, Romeoville). This material meets the criteria of Article 669.09(a)(3) and shall be managed in accordance to Article 669.09. Contaminants of concern sampling parameters: Benzo(a)pyrene, and Manganese.

Site 2395A-109 (Vacant Land and Retention Pond No. 3)

- Station 201+55 to Station 205+35 (CL Lakeview Drive), 0 to 30 feet LT, (Vacant Land and Retention Pond No. 3, PESA Site 2395A-109, 1200 Block of Lakeview Drive, northeast corner of Weber Road and Lakeview Drive, Romeoville). This material meets the criteria of Article 669.09(a)(2) and shall be managed in accordance to Article 669.09. Contaminants of concern sampling parameters: Manganese.
- Station 824+75 to Station 826+40 (CL Weber Road), 0 to 70 feet RT, (Vacant Land and Retention Pond No. 3, PESA Site 2395A-109, 1200 Block of Lakeview Drive, northeast corner of Weber Road and Lakeview Drive, Romeoville). This material meets the criteria of Article 669.09(a)(2) and shall be managed in accordance to Article 669.09. Contaminants of concern sampling parameters: Manganese.
- Station 826+40 to Station 828+05 (CL Weber Road), 0 to 70 feet RT, (Vacant Land and Retention Pond No. 3, PESA Site 2395A-109, 1200 Block of Lakeview Drive, northeast corner of Weber Road and Lakeview Drive, Romeoville). This material meets the criteria of Article 669.09(a)(3) and shall be managed in accordance to Article 669.09. Contaminants of concern sampling parameters: Arsenic, and Manganese.

Site 2395A-76 (Bolingbrook Crossings)

- Station 831+00 to Station 835+15 (CL Weber Road), 0 to 100 feet LT, (Bolingbrook Crossings, PESA Site 2395A-76, 1077-1091 S. Weber Road, Bolingbrook). This material meets the criteria of Article 669.09(a)(5) and shall be managed in accordance to Article 669.09. Contaminants of concern sampling parameters: Arsenic, and Manganese.

Site 2395A-77 (Commercial Building No. 2)

- Station 835+15 to Station 836+85 (CL Weber Road), 0 to 115 feet LT, (Commercial Building No. 2, PESA Site 2395A-77, 1051-1055 S. Weber Road, Bolingbrook). This material meets the criteria of Article 669.09(a)(2) and shall be managed in accordance to Article 669.09. Contaminants of concern sampling parameters: Manganese.

Site 2395A-78 (Vacant Land and Retention Pond No. 1)

- Station 296+05 to Station 297+75 (CL Remington Boulevard), 0 to 50 feet LT, (Vacant Land and Retention Pond No. 1, PESA Site 2395A-78, 1000 Block of S. Weber Road, Bolingbrook). This material meets the criteria of Article 669.09(a)(2) and shall be managed in accordance to Article 669.09. Contaminants of concern sampling parameters: Manganese.
- Station 841+75 to Station 842+10 (CL Weber Road), 0 to 85 feet LT, (Vacant Land and Retention Pond No. 1, PESA Site 2395A-78, 1000 Block of S. Weber Road, Bolingbrook). This material meets the criteria of Article 669.09(a)(1) and shall be managed in accordance to Article 669.09. Contaminants of concern sampling parameters: Manganese.

Site 2395A-81 (Commercial Building No. 3)

- Station 842+10 to Station 843+15 (CL Weber Road), 0 to 85 feet LT, (Commercial Building No. 3, PESA Site 2395A-81, 905 Carlow Drive, Bolingbrook). This material meets the criteria of Article 669.09(a)(1) and shall be managed in accordance to Article 669.09. Contaminants of concern sampling parameters: Manganese.
- Station 843+15 to Station 844+60 (CL Weber Road), 0 to 85 feet LT, (Commercial Building No. 3, PESA Site 2395A-81, 905 Carlow Drive, Bolingbrook). This material meets the criteria of Article 669.09(a)(2) and shall be managed in accordance to Article 669.09. Contaminants of concern sampling parameters: Manganese.
- Station 844+60 to Station 846+40 (CL Weber Road), 0 to 85 feet LT, (Commercial Building No. 3, PESA Site 2395A-81, 905 Carlow Drive, Bolingbrook). This material meets the criteria of Article 669.09(a)(5) and shall be managed in accordance to Article 669.09. Contaminants of concern sampling parameters: Arsenic, and Manganese.

Site 2395A-106 (Commercial Building No. 5)

- Station 832+15 to Station 835+05 (CL Weber Road), 0 to 90 feet RT, (Commercial Building No. 5, PESA Site 2395A-106, 1263-1293 Windham Parkway, Romeoville). This material meets the criteria of Article 669.09(a)(3) and shall be managed in accordance to Article 669.09. Contaminants of concern sampling parameters: Arsenic.
- Station 835+05 to Station 836+85 (CL Weber Road), 0 to 90 feet RT, (Commercial Building No. 5, PESA Site 2395A-106, 1263-1293 Windham Parkway, Romeoville). This material meets the criteria of Article 669.09(a)(2) and shall be managed in accordance to Article 669.09. Contaminants of concern sampling parameters: Manganese.
- Station 300+80 to Station 301+50 (CL Remington Boulevard), 0 to 85 feet RT, (Commercial Building No. 5, PESA Site 2395A-106, 1263-1293 Windham Parkway, Romeoville). This material meets the criteria of Article 669.09(a)(2) and shall be managed in accordance to Article 669.09. Contaminants of concern sampling parameters: Manganese.

Site 2395A-103 (Family Health Center)

- Station 836+85 to Station 837+70 (CL Weber Road), 0 to 90 feet RT, (Family Health Center, PESA Site 2395A-103, 1280 Windham Parkway, Romeoville). This material meets the criteria of Article 669.09(a)(2) and shall be managed in accordance to Article 669.09. Contaminants of concern sampling parameters: Manganese.
- Station 300+80 to Station 301+50 (CL Remington Boulevard), 0 to 85 feet LT, (Family Health Center, PESA Site 2395A-103, 1280 Windham Parkway, Romeoville). This material meets the criteria of Article 669.09(a)(2) and shall be managed in accordance to Article 669.09. Contaminants of concern sampling parameters: Manganese.
- Station 301+50 to Station 304+65 (CL Remington Boulevard), 0 to 55 feet LT, (Family Health Center, PESA Site 2395A-103, 1280 Windham Parkway, Romeoville). This material meets the criteria of Article 669.09(a)(2) and shall be managed in accordance to Article 669.09. Contaminants of concern sampling parameters: Manganese.

Site 2395A-101 (Commercial Building No. 4)

- Station 840+45 to Station 842+30 (CL Weber Road), 0 to 75 feet RT, (Commercial Building No. 4, PESA Site 2395A-101, 1375-1385 N. Weber Road, Romeoville). This material meets the criteria of Article 669.09(a)(2) and shall be managed in accordance to Article 669.09. Contaminants of concern sampling parameters: Manganese.
- Station 846+05 to Station 848+00 (CL Weber Road), 0 to 100 feet RT, (Commercial Building No. 4, PESA Site 2395A-101, 1375-1385 N. Weber Road, Romeoville). This material meets the criteria of Article 669.09(a)(5) and shall be managed in accordance to Article 669.09. Contaminants of concern sampling parameters: Manganese.

Site 2395A-85 (Vacant Land and Retention Pond No. 2)

- Station 395+90 to Station 398+55 (CL Carlow Drive), 0 to 35 feet LT, (Vacant Land and Retention Pond No. 2, PESA Site 2395A-85, 900 Block of Carlow Drive, Bolingbrook). This material meets the criteria of Article 669.09(a)(2) and shall be managed in accordance to Article 669.09. Contaminants of concern sampling parameters: Manganese.
- Station 849+15 to Station 853+15 (CL Weber Road), 0 to 85 feet LT, (Vacant Land and Retention Pond No. 2, PESA Site 2395A-85, 900 Block of Carlow Drive, Bolingbrook). This material meets the criteria of Article 669.09(a)(2) and shall be managed in accordance to Article 669.09. Contaminants of concern sampling parameters: Manganese.
- Station 853+15 to Station 855+25 (CL Weber Road), 0 to 75 feet LT, (Vacant Land and Retention Pond No. 2, PESA Site 2395A-85, 900 Block of Carlow Drive, Bolingbrook). This material meets the criteria of Article 669.09(a)(1) and shall be managed in accordance to Article 669.09. Contaminants of concern sampling parameters: Lead, and Manganese.
- Station 855+25 to Station 857+30 (CL Weber Road), 0 to 75 feet LT, (Vacant Land and Retention Pond No. 2, PESA Site 2395A-85, 900 Block of Carlow Drive, Bolingbrook). This material meets the criteria of Article 669.09(a)(2) and shall be managed in accordance to Article 669.09. Contaminants of concern sampling parameters: Manganese.
- Station 495+05 to Station 496+50 (CL Rodeo Drive), 0 to 50 feet RT, (Vacant Land and Retention Pond No. 2, PESA Site 2395A-85, 900 Block of Carlow Drive, Bolingbrook). This material meets the criteria of Article 669.09(a)(5) and shall be managed in accordance to Article 669.09. Contaminants of concern sampling parameters: Arsenic, and Manganese.

- Station 496+50 to Station 498+45 (CL Rodeo Drive), 0 to 70 feet RT, (Vacant Land and Retention Pond No. 2, PESA Site 2395A-85, 900 Block of Carlow Drive, Bolingbrook). This material meets the criteria of Article 669.09(a)(1) and shall be managed in accordance to Article 669.09. Contaminants of concern sampling parameters: Manganese.
- Station 498+45 to Station 499+25 (CL Rodeo Drive), 0 to 105 feet RT, (Vacant Land and Retention Pond No. 2, PESA Site 2395A-85, 900 Block of Carlow Drive, Bolingbrook). This material meets the criteria of Article 669.09(a)(2) and shall be managed in accordance to Article 669.09. Contaminants of concern sampling parameters: Manganese.

Site 2395A-94 (Retention Ponds No. 1)

- Station 858+95 to Station 860+85 (CL Weber Road), 0 to 90 feet RT, (Retention Ponds No. 1, PESA Site 2395A-94, 800 Block of S. Weber Road, Bolingbrook). This material meets the criteria of Article 669.09(b)(1) and shall be managed in accordance to Article 669.09.
- Station 860+85 to Station 865+10 (CL Weber Road), 0 to 90 feet RT, (Retention Ponds No. 1, PESA Site 2395A-94, 800 Block of S. Weber Road, Bolingbrook). This material meets the criteria of Article 669.09(a)(2) and shall be managed in accordance to Article 669.09. Contaminants of concern sampling parameters: Manganese.
- Station 867+75 to Station 872+50 (CL Weber Road), 0 to 85 feet RT, (Retention Ponds No. 1, PESA Site 2395A-94, 800 Block of S. Weber Road, Bolingbrook). This material meets the criteria of Article 669.09(a)(3) and shall be managed in accordance to Article 669.09. Contaminants of concern sampling parameters: Arsenic.

Site 2395A-88 (Residences)

- Station 861+95 to Station 864+05 (CL Weber Road), 0 to 65 feet LT, (Residences, PESA Site 2395A-88, 764-816 Springbrook Lane, 1-5 Springbrook Court, and 1344-1361 Waterside Drive, Bolingbrook). This material meets the criteria of Article 669.09(a)(1) and shall be managed in accordance to Article 669.09. Contaminants of concern sampling parameters: Manganese.
- Station 864+05 to Station 866+15 (CL Weber Road), 0 to 65 feet LT, (Residences, PESA Site 2395A-88, 764-816 Springbrook Lane, 1-5 Springbrook Court, and 1344-1361 Waterside Drive, Bolingbrook). ). This material meets the criteria of Article 669.09(a)(2) and shall be managed in accordance to Article 669.09. Contaminants of concern sampling parameters: Manganese.
- Station 866+15 to Station 867+75 (CL Weber Road), 0 to 65 feet LT, (Residences, PESA Site 2395A-88, 764-816 Springbrook Lane, 1-5 Springbrook Court, and 1344-1361 Waterside Drive, Bolingbrook). This material meets the criteria of Article 669.09(a)(1) and shall be managed in accordance to Article 669.09. Contaminants of concern sampling parameters: Manganese.
- Station 867+75 to Station 869+65 (CL Weber Road), 0 to 60 feet LT, (Residences, PESA Site 2395A-88, 764-816 Springbrook Lane, 1-5 Springbrook Court, and 1344-1361 Waterside Drive, Bolingbrook). This material meets the criteria of Article 669.09(a)(2) and shall be managed in accordance to Article 669.09. Contaminants of concern sampling parameters: Manganese.

- Station 869+65 to Station 871+60 (CL Weber Road), 0 to 60 feet LT, (Residences, PESA Site 2395A-88, 764-816 Springbrook Lane, 1-5 Springbrook Court, and 1344-1361 Waterside Drive, Bolingbrook). This material meets the criteria of Article 669.09(a)(3) and shall be managed in accordance to Article 669.09. Contaminants of concern sampling parameters: Arsenic, and Manganese.
- Station 871+60 to Station 877+20 (CL Weber Road), 0 to 60 feet LT, (Residences, PESA Site 2395A-88, 764-816 Springbrook Lane, 1-5 Springbrook Court, and 1344-1361 Waterside Drive, Bolingbrook). This material meets the criteria of Article 669.09(a)(2) and shall be managed in accordance to Article 669.09. Contaminants of concern sampling parameters: Manganese.

Site 2395A-104 (Vacant Land No. 5)

- Station 306+05 to Station 307+75 (CL Windham Parkway), 0 to 30 feet LT, (Vacant Land No. 5, PESA Site 2395A-104, 1200 Block of Windham Parkway, Romeoville). This material meets the criteria of Article 669.09(a)(5) and shall be managed in accordance to Article 669.09. Contaminants of concern sampling parameters: Manganese.

Site 2395A-107 (Commercial Building No. 6)

- Station 303+25 to Station 305+10 (CL Windham Parkway), 0 to 70 feet RT, (Commercial Building No. 6, PESA Site 2395A-107, 1255 Windham Parkway, Romeoville). This material meets the criteria of Article 669.09(a)(5) and shall be managed in accordance to Article 669.09. Contaminants of concern sampling parameters: Arsenic, and Manganese.
- Station 305+10 to Station 307+75 (CL Windham Parkway), 0 to 35 feet RT, (Commercial Building No. 6, PESA Site 2395A-107, 1255 Windham Parkway, Romeoville). This material meets the criteria of Article 669.09(a)(3) and shall be managed in accordance to Article 669.09. Contaminants of concern sampling parameters: Arsenic.

Site 2395A-95 (Quad/Graphics Logistical Services)

- Station 504+10 to Station 506+50 (CL Remington Boulevard), 0 to 60 feet LT, (Quad/Graphics Logistical Services, PESA Site 2395A-95, 1290 Remington Boulevard, Bolingbrook). This material meets the criteria of Article 669.09(a)(2) and shall be managed in accordance to Article 669.09. Contaminants of concern sampling parameters: Manganese.

Site 2395A-66 (Utility Corridor)

- Station 2987+00 to Station 2994+65 (CL Interstate 55), 0 to 160 feet LT, (Utility Corridor, PESA Site 2395A-66, 1100-1200 Block of Normantown Road, Romeoville). This material meets the criteria of Article 669.09(a)(2) and shall be managed in accordance to Article 669.09. Contaminants of concern sampling parameters: Manganese.
- Station 2994+65 to Station 2997+40 (CL Interstate 55), 0 to 160 feet LT, (Utility Corridor, PESA Site 2395A-66, 1100-1200 Block of Normantown Road, Romeoville). This material meets the criteria of Article 669.09(a)(3) and shall be managed in accordance to Article 669.09. Contaminants of concern sampling parameters: Benzo(a)pyrene, and Manganese.

### **IMPACT ATTENUATORS, TEMPORARY**

Add the following to the second paragraph of Article 706.04:

Attenuator bases, if required, shall be considered included in the contract unit cost for IMPACT ATTENUATORS, TEMPORARY of the type and test level specified.

Revise the second paragraph of Article 706.10 of the Standard Specifications to read:

Relocation of the devices will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for IMPACT ATTENUATORS, RELOCATE (FULLY REDIRECTIVE, NARROW) or IMPACT ATTENUATORS, RELOCATE (FULLY REDIRECTIVE, WIDE); of the test level specified.

### **TELESCOPING STEEL SIGN SUPPORT**

Add the following to Article 728.03:

At select locations as indicated on the plans, a vertical strip of retroreflective material (AP sheeting) shall be furnished and mounted to the telescoping steel sign support below the sign. The dimensions and color of the vertical retroreflective material strip shall be as indicated on the plans. The retroreflective strip shall be in accordance with Section 2A.21 of the current version of the *Manual of Uniform Traffic Control Devices* (MUTCD).

At select locations as indicated on the plans, sign posts placed in new concrete shall include a cast-in place 3 inch PVC sleeve.

Add the following to Article 728.06:

The furnishing and installation of the vertical strip of retroreflective material and PVC sleeve for the telescoping steel sign support shall be considered included in the contract unit price for TELESCOPING STEEL SIGN SUPPORT; no additional compensation will be allowed.

## **WOOD SIGN SUPPORT**

Add the following to Article 730.03:

At select locations as indicated on the plans, a vertical strip of retroreflective material (AP sheeting) shall be furnished and mounted to the telescoping steel sign support below the sign. The dimensions and color of the vertical retroreflective material strip shall be as indicated on the plans. The retroreflective strip shall be in accordance with Section 2A.21 of the current version of the *Manual of Uniform Traffic Control Devices* (MUTCD).

Add the following to Article 730.06:

The furnishing and installation of the vertical strip of retroreflective material on the wood sign support shall be considered included in the contract unit price for WOOD SIGN SUPPORT; no additional compensation will be allowed.

## **PERMANENT PAVEMENT MARKING**

Description. This work shall consist of the removal of temporary pavement markings, the placement of pavement markings of a permanent material (not tape or paint) during all winter staging months (November 1 through April 1)..

General Requirements. This work shall be in accordance with the applicable portions of Section 780 of the Standard Specifications and Supplemental Special Provisions.

The pavement marking material shall be either epoxy or polyurea on all PCC pavements. The pavement marking material shall be either epoxy, thermoplastic or preformed thermoplastic on HMA pavements.

Removal of the temporary pavement marking tape shall be in accordance with applicable portions of Section 703 of the Standard Specifications.

Removal of pavement marking other than temporary pavement marking tape shall be in accordance with applicable portions of Section 783 of the Standard Specifications and BDE Special Provisions.

Method of Measurement. Pavement marking lines will be measured for payment in place in feet. Double yellow lines will be measured as two separate lines. Letters and symbols will be measured based on the total areas indicated in Table 1 of Article 780.13 of the Standard Specifications or as specified in the plans. The removal of temporary pavement marking tape and permanent pavement markings required for winter staging months will not be measured for payment.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid at the contract unit price per foot of applied line for PERMANENT PAVEMENT MARKING – LINE of the type specified and per square foot for PERMANENT PAVEMENT MARKING – LETTERS AND SYMBOLS. The removal of temporary pavement marking tape and permanent pavement markings required for winter staging months shall be included in the unit cost for PERMANENT PAVEMENT MARKINGS and will not be paid for separately.

### **TEMPORARY RAISED REFLECTIVE PAVEMENT MARKER**

This work shall be performed in accordance with the applicable portions of Section 781 of the Standard Specifications, except as modified herein.

Revise the first sentence of the third paragraph of Article 781.03 (b) of the Standard Specifications to read “Markers shall be monodirectional when placed adjacent to lane lines or edge lines and bidirectional when placed adjacent to double yellow center lines.”

Added the following to Article 781.03 (b) of the Standard Specifications:

“Where bidirectional units (two reflective surfaces) are specified, the Contractor may, at no additional cost to the Department, furnish two separate monodirectional units (single reflective surface) and mount them back to back.

When markers placed on existing pavements to remain or the proposed pavements are no longer needed, the Contractor shall remove the markers by a method approved by the Engineer. The cost of removing the markers shall be included in the contract unit price for TEMPORARY RAISED REFLECTIVE PAVEMENT MARKER.”

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for TEMPORARY RAISED REFLECTIVE PAVEMENT MARKER.

## **HOT-MIX ASPHALT DRIVEWAY PAVEMENT**

Description. This work shall consist of the furnishing, placing and compacting hot-mix asphalt driveway pavement at the locations and thickness specified on the plans, as directed by the Engineer, and according to applicable portions of the Standard Specifications. The HMA driveway pavement shall consist of the HMA surface and base course as specified in the plans. The driveways shall be constructed in accordance with District 1 Detail BD-01 except that sidewalk running through the driveway shall be 8" thick and the HMA surface course will not be measured for payment in tons but is included in the square yard item: HOT-MIX ASPHALT DRIVEWAY PAVEMENT, 10".

Construction Requirements This work shall be performed according to Article 406.06 of the Standard Specifications. Bituminous Materials (Prime Coat) shall be applied in accordance with Article 406.05(b)(2) of the Standard Specifications. The HMA driveway pavement shall be constructed on a granular base.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per square yard for HOT-MIX ASPHALT DRIVEWAY PAVEMENT, 10". BITUMINOUS MATERIALS (PRIME COAT) and SUBBASE GRANULAR MATERIAL, TYPE B 4" will be paid for separately.

## **APPROACH SLAB REMOVAL**

Description. This work consists of full-depth saw cutting of concrete or asphalt pavement and the satisfactory removal and disposal of the existing bridge approach slab and the existing approach medians at the location shown on the plans. The work shall be performed in accordance with Section 440 and Article 501.05 of the Standard Specifications. The removal of the existing hot-mix asphalt overlay on the approach slab shall be included in this item.

The Contractor shall entirely remove the existing approach slab, median and reinforcement. Any additional excavation necessary to reach the top of proposed subgrade shall not be paid for separately. However, those areas of the existing sub base which, in the sole judgment of the Engineer, are disturbed or damaged by the Contractor's negligence shall be repaired by the Contractor to the Engineer's satisfaction by excavation, disposal, placement of granular sub base material, and compaction operations, or as otherwise directed by the Engineer, and no additional compensation will be allowed.

Disposal of material shall be done in accordance with Section 440.06 of the Standard Specifications.

Method of Measurement. Approach Slab Removal will be measured in place for payment in square yards of approach slab removed regardless of replacement area. Full depth saw cutting shall not be measured separately for payment.

Basis of Payment. Approach slab removal will be paid for at the contract unit price per square yards for APPROACH SLAB REMOVAL, which price shall include full depth sawcutting, pavement removal, disposal of debris, and all labor, equipment, and materials required to complete the work specified herein.

### **BOX CULVERTS TO BE CLEANED**

All box culverts which are specified to be cleaned on the plans will be cleaned according to Article 602.15 of the Standard Specifications. The box culverts shall be cleaned prior to the installation of the new end sections.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for BOX CULVERTS TO BE CLEANED regardless of the height, width, and number of barrels of the box culvert.

### **CLEANING BRIDGE SEATS**

Description. This work shall consist of blast-cleaning the abutment bearing seats to remove all dirt, grease, foreign matter, and debris which may have collected. The work also includes the satisfactory disposal of all debris and bird waste, including residues generated by the cleaning process. The work shall be performed according to the applicable portions of Section 592 of the Standard Specifications.

Construction Requirements. Cleaning operations shall not commence until after backwall removal, and abutment bearing seat repair operations are completed at the location to be cleaned.

The Contractor shall take the necessary precautions to protect areas and traffic below the bridge from debris and cleaning elements. Care shall be used not to damage areas of the existing bridge to remain.

The blast-cleaning may be performed by either wet sand blasting, high pressure water blasting, shot blasting, shrouded dry sand blasting, dry sand blasting with dust collectors, or other methods approved by the Engineer. The method used shall be performed so as to conform with air and water pollution regulations applicable to the jurisdiction where the work site is located and to also conform to applicable safety and health regulations. Any method which does not consistently produce satisfactory work shall be discontinued and replaced by an acceptable method. All debris of every type, including dirty water, resulting from the blast-cleaning operation shall be reasonably confined during the performance of the blast-cleaning work and shall be immediately and thoroughly removed from the blast-cleaned surfaces and all other areas where debris may have accumulated.

Prior to completion of the work, the Engineer will inspect the blast-cleaned surfaces and any and all contaminated areas shall be blast-cleaned again at no additional cost and without cause for the Contractor claiming delay.

Method of Measurement. This work will be measured per square foot of the actual area cleaned.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per square foot for CLEANING BRIDGE SEATS. The price shall be payment in full for blast-cleaning as specified, and for all labor, tools, equipment and incidentals necessary to complete the work as specified.

## **DRAINAGE SCUPPERS**

Description. This work shall consist of furnishing and installing Drainage Scuppers along with all necessary hardware, labor and equipment in accordance with the Plans and as directed by the Engineer.

The materials and other requirements are as shown on the plans.

Method of Measurement. Drainage Scuppers, of the type specified, will be measured for payment per each installed, completed and accepted.

Basis of Payment. The work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for DRAINAGE SCUPPERS, of the type specified, which payment shall constitute full compensation for furnishing and installing the scupper (frame and grate), downspouts, anchor studs and accessories, and for furnishing all labor, equipment, tools and incidentals necessary to complete the work as specified.

## **FENCE REMOVAL**

Description: This work shall consist of the satisfactory removal of portions of existing fence and its appurtenances at locations shown in the plans or as directed by the Engineer. This work shall be completed according to the applicable portions of Section 201 of the Standard Specifications and as noted herein.

General Requirements: The Contractor will be required to transport all removed material off the project site as specified in applicable portions of Article 202.03 of the Standard Specifications.

Method of Measurement: This work shall be measured for payment in feet, along the base of the existing fence.

Basis of Payment: This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for FENCE REMOVAL.

## **FURNISHING AND PLACING SAND FILL**

Description. This work shall consist of furnishing and installing Sand Fill to promote storm water infiltration at locations shown on the plans and as directed by the Engineer. The Sand Fill layer shall be graded smooth but not compacted.

Materials. Materials shall be according to Article 1003.04 with paragraph 1003.04(a) modified as follows:

- (a) Description. The fine aggregate shall consist of Sand, Silica Sand and Stone Sand as described in paragraphs 1003.01(a)(1)(2)(3). Sand from any other source or process shall not be used.

Method of Measurement. This work will be measured for payment in place and the volume computed in cubic yards.

Basis of Payment. The work will be paid for at the contract unit price per cubic yard for FURNISHING AND PLACING SAND FILL, which payment shall include full compensation for furnishing and installing the sand fill and for furnishing all labor, equipment and tools necessary to complete the work specified.

## **GEOTECHNICAL FABRIC**

Description. This work shall consist of furnishing and installing Geotechnical Fabric on subgrade at the locations shown in the plans in accordance with Section 210 of the Standard Specifications.

Method of Measurement. This work will be measured for payment in place and the area computed in square yards.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per square yard for GEOTECHNICAL FABRIC.

### **PRECAST PRESTRESSED CONCRETE I-BEAM REPAIR**

Description. This work shall consist of repairing prestressed concrete I-Beams along with all necessary hardware, labor and equipment in accordance with the Plans and as directed by the Engineer.

The materials and other requirements are as shown on the plans.

Method of Measurement. This work will be measured for payment in place and the area computed in square feet.

Basis of Payment. The work will be paid for at the contract unit price per square foot for PRECAST PRESTRESSED CONCRETE I-BEAM REPAIR which payment shall constitute full compensation for furnishing all labor, equipment, tools and incidentals necessary to complete the work as specified.

### **STORM SEWER ADJACENT TO OR CROSSING WATER MAIN**

This work consists of constructing storm sewer adjacent to or crossing a water main, at the locations shown on the plans. The material and installation requirements shall be according to the Storm Sewer special provision included in the Contract Documents, the latest edition of the "Standard Specifications for Water and Sewer Main Construction in Illinois", and the applicable portions of Section 550 of the Standard Specifications; which may include concrete collars and encasing pipe with seals if required.

Pipe materials shall meet the requirements of Sections 40 and 41-2.01 of the "Standard Specifications for Water and Sewer Main Construction in Illinois", except PVC pipe will not be allowed. Ductile-Iron pipe shall meet the minimum requirements for Thickness Class 50.

Encasing of standard type storm sewer, according to the details for "Water and Sewer Separation Requirements (Vertical Separation)" in the "STANDARD DRAWINGS" Division of the "Standard Specifications for Water and Sewer Main Construction in Illinois", may be used for storm sewers crossing water mains.

Basis of Payment: This work will be paid according to Article 550.10 of the Standard Specifications, except the pay item shall be STORM SEWER (WATER MAIN REQUIREMENTS), of the diameter specified.

## **STEEL CASINGS**

Description. This work shall consist of furnishing and installing steel casing pipe and casing spacers to serve as a liner for the placement of water main under roadways, waterways, and at other locations shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer. In addition, this work shall consist of furnishing and installing steel casing pipe and casing spacers where required to extend the length of existing steel casings, without interruption of service, on existing water mains to remain, as shown in the plans. The work shall be performed in accordance with Section 23 of the Standard Specifications for Water and Sewer Main Construction in Illinois (SSWSMCI) and the applicable details.

Materials. Materials shall be as follows:

Steel Casing Pipe: In accordance with Section 23 of the SSWSMCI and the applicable details. Unused, ASTM A53, Grade B Steel Pipe, 35,000-psi minimum yield, minimum wall thickness of 0.375 inches, inside nominal diameter.

Water main installed in casing shall have restrained joints as specified in the DUCTILE IRON WATER MAIN special provision and shall be paid for separately.

Casing Spacers shall be stainless steel of Type 304 stainless steel shells, PVC liner, high molecular weight polymer runners, and stainless steel bolts and lock nuts as manufactured by Cascade model CCS, BWM Company model BWM SS, GPT Industries, or Advance Products and Systems, Incorporated. Spacers shall be placed at a maximum distance of 10-feet on center, with a minimum of three (3) spacers per pipe length, with one (1) spacer within two (2) feet from any end.

End Seals shall be installed at the ends of each casing pipe and shall be manufactured by Cascade, BWM Company, GPT industries, or Advance Products and Systems Incorporated.

General. Casing pipe shall be installed in accordance with Section 23 of the SSWSMCI. Casing spacers shall be installed per manufacturer's recommendations. The water main shall be centered within the casing pipe. Upon completion of the casing pipe, water main, and spacer installation, the annular space between the casing pipe and water main shall be filled with pea gravel and the ends shall be sealed with an end seal as specified according to the manufacture's recommendations.

Where existing casing pipes are to be extended, the Contractor shall expose the end of the existing casing, cut the new steel pipe in half, excavate under the existing water main, and place the bottom portion of the steel casing below the existing water main on a bedding of CA-6 crushed stone. The existing water pipe shall then be supported with casing spacers and the top half of the steel casing welded in place. This work will not be paid for separately but shall be considered to be included in the contract unit price for STEEL CASINGS.

Method of Measurement and Basis of Payment. The work will be measured for payment in place along the horizontal projection of the installed casing pipe and the length computed in feet. This work shall be paid at the contract unit price per foot for STEEL CASINGS, of the diameter specified, which price shall constitute full compensation for furnishing and installing all materials, labor, tools, equipment and any other items necessary to complete the work as specified herein, including but not limited to, jacking and receiving pits, casing, spacers, dewatering, fasteners, runners, annular fill, and end seals.

Trench backfill will be paid for separately at the contract unit price for TRENCH BACKFILL.

Water main shall be paid for separately for DUCTILE IRON WATER MAIN, of the size specified.

### **SLEEPER SLAB**

Description. This work shall consist of constructing a sleeper slab (reinforced concrete grade beam) at the locations shown on the plans and as directed by the Engineer. This work shall be performed in accordance with the applicable portions of Section 420 of the Standard Specifications, the details in the plans and as herein specified.

Materials. Concrete shall be Class SI meeting the requirements of Section 1020. Reinforcement bars shall be Grade 60 and epoxy coated meeting the requirements of Section 1006.10.

Method of Measurement. This work will be measured in feet along the expansion joint. Reinforcement bars, polyethylene bond breaker and preformed joint filler shall not be paid for separately, but shall be included in the unit price for the sleeper slab. Excavation, except excavation in rock, shall be paid as Earth Excavation.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for SLEEPER SLAB, which price shall be payment in full for all materials, labor, and equipment necessary to complete the work as specified.

## **PLANTING WOODY PLANTS**

This work shall consist of planting woody plants as specified in Section 253 of the Standard Specifications and Supplemental Specifications with the following revisions:

Delete the third sentence of Article 253.07 and substitute the following:

“The Contractor shall place the marking flags and outline each area for mass or solid planting. The Engineer will contact the Roadside Development Unit at (847) 705-4171, at least 72 hours prior to any digging to verify the layout.”

Delete the fourth paragraphs of Article 253.10 and substitute the following:

“All trees shall be placed in a plumb position and set with the root flare (where roots emerge from the base of the tree) 2 in. (50 mm) higher than the depth they grew in the nursery. Prepared backfill shall be placed around the root system. Tamping or watering shall accompany the backfilling operation to eliminate air pockets.

Trees, shrubs, and vines shall be thoroughly watered with a method approved by the Engineer. Place backfill in 6 inch-thick layers. Work each layer by hand to compact backfill and eliminate voids. Maintain plumb during backfilling. When backfill is approximately 2/3 complete, saturate backfill with water and repeat until no more water can be absorbed. Place and compact remainder of backfill and thoroughly water again. Approved watering equipment shall be at the site of the work and in operational condition prior to starting the planting operation and during all planting operations or planting will not be allowed.

(a) Balled and Burlapped Plants. After the plant is placed in the hole, all cords and burlap surrounding tree base shall be removed from the trunk, including burlap that would be exposed at ground level. Wire baskets shall be removed from at least the upper one half of the planting ball. All materials shall be disposed of properly.”

Add the following to Article 253.10(e):

“Spade a planting bed edge at approximately a 45 degree angle and to a depth of approximately 3-inches (75 mm) around the perimeter of the tree bed. Remove any debris created in the spade edging process and disposed of as specified in Article 202.03.”

Delete Article 253.11 and substitute the following:

“Within 48 hours after planting, mulch shall be placed around all plants in the entire mulched bed or saucer area specified to a depth of 3 inches (100 mm). Mulch shall be a minimum 6 inches (150 mm) from contact with the base of the trunk. No weed barrier fabric will be required for tree and shrub planting. Pre-emergent Herbicide will be used instead of weed barrier fabric. The Pre-emergent Herbicide shall be applied prior to mulching. See specification for Weed Control, Pre-Emergent Granular Herbicide.”

**PLANTING PERENNIAL PLANTS**

Revise Article 254 of the Standard Specifications to read:

Delete Article 254.02 and replace with the following:

**254.02 Materials, Types and Mixtures.**

**Materials.** Materials shall be according to the following.

Item	Article/Section
(a) Bulb Type .....	1081.02(a)
(b) Ornamental Type .....	1081.02(b)
(c) Prairie Type .....	1081.02(b)
(d) Wetland Emergent Type .....	1081.02(b)
(e) Sedge Meadow Type .....	1081.02(b)
(f) Woodland Type .....	1081.02(b)
(g) Mulch .....	1081.06(b)

**Types and Mixtures.** Types and mixtures of perennial plants and bulbs shall be as follows.

Wetland Emergent Type. An equal number of each of the following species shall be planted.

- Alisma subcordatum - Water Plantain
- Asclepias incarnata – Swamp Milkweed
- Eupatorium maculatum – Spotted Joe Pye Weed
- Eupatorium perfoliatum – Common Boneset
- Helenium autumnale - Sneezeweed
- Iris virginica shrevei - Blue Flag Iris
- Lycopus americanus – Water Horehound
- Mentha arvensis – Wild Mint
- Rumex verticillatus - Swamp Dock
- Sagittaria latiflora – Arrowhead
- Sium suave – Tall Water Parsnip
- Sparganium eurycarpum – Common Bur Reed
- Symphotrichum novae-angliae (Aster n.) – New England Aster

Sedge Meadow Type. An equal number of each of the following species shall be planted.

Sedge Meadow Type I – 0” to 6” Water Depth Plants

Calamagrostis canadensis – Bluejoint Grass  
Carex grayi –Bur Sedge  
Carex stricta –Tussock Sedge  
Elymus virginicus – Virginia Wild Rye  
Glyceria striata – Fowl Manna Grass  
Leersia oryzoides – Rice Cut Grass  
Panicum virgatum – Switch Grass  
Schoenoplectus pungens (Scirpus p.) – Chairmaker’s Rush  
Spartina pectinata – Prairie Cord Grass

Sedge Meadow Type II – 6” to 12” Water Depth Plants

Schoenoplectus acutus (Scirpus a.) - Hardstem Bulrush  
Schoenoplectus fluviatilis (Scirpus f.) - River Bulrush  
Schoenoplectus validus (Scirpus v.) - Great Bulrush

**Article 254.05 Layout of Planting.**

The Contractor shall place the marking flags and outline each area for mass or solid planting. The Engineer will contact the Roadside Development Unit at (847) 705-4171 prior to planting to verify the layout. Allow a minimum of seven (7) working days prior to installation for approval.

**Article 254.06 Planting Procedures.**

Disposal of sod and debris (rock, stones, concrete, bottles, plastic bags, etc.) shall be removed from the perennial planting bed as specified in Article 202.03.

(b) When planting perennials in bed areas shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer, the following work shall be performed prior to placement of mulch:

(1) Spade a planting bed edge at approximately a 45 degree angle and to a depth of approximately 3-inches (75 mm) around the perimeter of the perennial bed. Remove any debris created in the spade edging process and dispose of as specified in Article 202.03.

(2) Pre-emergent Herbicide shall be used in the perennial beds prior to the placement of mulch. See specification for Weed Control, Pre-emergent Herbicide.

(3) Coarse Sand (FA2) 28 lbs/sq. ft. (140 kg/sq m) shall be placed on the planting beds to a depth of 2-inch (100 mm) then tilled into the soil to a depth of 6-inches (150 mm) to amend the existing topsoil.

**254.08 Period of Establishment.** Period of Establishment for the various types of perennial plants shall be as follows.

(b) Perennial plants must undergo a 30-day period of establishment. Additional watering shall be performed at least twice a week for four weeks following installation. Water shall be applied at the rate of 2 gallons per square foot. Should excess moisture prevail, the Engineer may delete any or all of the additional watering cycles. In severe weather, the Engineer may require additional watering.

A spray nozzle that does not damage small plants must be used when watering perennial plants. Water shall be applied at the base of the plant to keep as much water as possible off plant leaves. Watering of plants in beds shall be applied in such a manner that all plant holes are uniformly saturated without allowing water to flow beyond the periphery of the bed.

During the period of establishment, weeds and grass growth shall be removed from within the mulched perennial beds. This weeding shall be performed twice during the 30 day period of establishment. The Contractor will not be relieved in any way from the responsibility for unsatisfactory plants due to the extent of weeding.

The weeding may be performed in any manner approved by the Engineer provided the weed and grass growth, including their roots and stems, are removed from the area specified. Mulch disturbed by the weeding operation shall be replaced to its original condition. All debris that results from this operation must be removed from the right-of-way and disposed of at the end of each day in accordance with Article 202.03.

At the end of the period of establishment, the Contractor will be permitted to replace any unacceptable plants and shall thoroughly weed all the beds.

**254.09 Method of Measurement.**

Pre-emergent Herbicide will be measured for payment as specified in Weed Control, Pre-emergent Granular Herbicide.

Coarse Sand (FA2) will be measured for payment as specified in Coarse Sand Placement.

**254.10 Basis of Payment.** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per unit for PERENNIAL PLANTS, of the type and size specified.

Selective mowing stakes will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for SELECTIVE MOWING STAKES.

Pre-emergent Herbicide will be paid for as specified in WEED CONTROL, PRE-EMERGENT GRANULAR HERBICIDE.

Coarse Sand (FA2) will be paid for as specified in COARSE SAND PLACEMENT.

Payment for Shredded Mulch shall be included in contract unit price of the perennial plant pay item.

## **TRANSPLANTED SALVAGED TREES**

This work consists of digging, transporting and planting trees. The trees may range from 8" to 12" in caliper for tree-forms and from 8' to 15' in height for clump-forms.

The trees designated by the Engineer to be salvaged shall be removed and immediately replanted as directed by the Engineer. Mechanically dug plants must be replanted immediately in their permanent locations and not stored. These trees will be placed within the right-of-way of the I-55 at Weber Road Interchange at locations staked by the Engineer.

All work methods, transplanting of salvaged plant material and all other related landscape work shall be done in accordance with Section 253 of the Standard Specifications except as follows:

Article 253.03 - add the following:

Digging and planting times for transplanted trees shall be as required by the Engineer and shall not cause delay of the project.

Planting times for replacement plants shall be as required in Article 253.03.

Article 253.04 - add the following:

Trees to be transplanted shall not be dug more than 24 hours prior to the time the Contractor is ready to transport these materials from their original locations. All trees shall be balled and burlapped or mechanically dug to the sizes specified in Table I of Article 781.01 of the Standard Specifications. Earth balls of balled and burlapped plant material shall be watered and shall be protected against drying out. Balled plants shall not be left in open holes overnight.

Article 253.09(a) - add the following:

All tree pruning shall be done prior to installation.

Article 253.14 - add to paragraph three the following:

Any transplanted tree which is not acceptable at the time of final inspection shall be replaced with a 5' - 6' balled and burlapped tree of the same type as that which is unacceptable.

### Method of Measurement:

Trees to be transplanted shall be measured for payment as each in place at the planting location. A root ball with multiple stems shall be measured as one tree.

### Basis of Payment:

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price each for TRANSPLANTED SALVAGED TREES, which price shall include all labor, equipment and materials.

### **RIVER ROCK, 6”**

Description. This work shall consist of furnishing and placing river rock at the front and back of Noise Wall No. 1 at the locations shown in the Noise Wall details. The work shall be performed in accordance with the details included in the plans. The river rock shall be six (6) inches in depth with a maximum diameter of three (3) inches and a minimum diameter of one (1) inch.

Method of Measurement. RIVER ROCK, 6” shall be measured for payment in square yard, in place.

Basis of Payment. This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per square yard of RIVER ROCK, 6”, which price shall include all labor, materials and equipment necessary to install the river rock.

### **CONCRETE NOISE ABATEMENT WALLS (ABSORPTIVE AND REFLECTIVE)**

This work shall consist of furnishing the design, shop drawings, materials, post anchorage, and construction of noise abatement walls (noise walls) according to these special provisions, the contract plans and and/or as directed by the Engineer.

General. The noise abatement walls shall consist of panels spanning between vertical posts supported by concrete foundations (ground mounted) no greater than 30 inches in diameter, or attached to/supported by another structure (structure mounted) as shown on the plans. The design, material, fabrication and construction shall comply with this Special Provision and the requirements specified by the noise wall supplier selected by the Contractor for use on this project. The walls shall have no omissions or gap except as detailed.

The Contractor shall verify the locations for proposed ground mounted wall for conflicts and realign or redesign the wall to avoid any conflicts. The Contractor shall inform the Engineer in writing of any conflicts before realigning or redesigning the wall.

Post spacing shall avoid existing and proposed underground utilities and storm sewers.

Wall components shall be fabricated and erected to produce a precast concrete reflective noise wall system and/or an absorptive noise reduction system at the locations indicated herein. The noise reduction system shall satisfy the acoustical requirements stated in these special provisions. An absorptive noise reduction system may be used as an alternate to a reflective noise wall system. Wooden walls will not be allowed as substitutes.

All appurtenances behind, in front of, under, over, mounted upon, or passing through, such as drainage structures, fire hydrant access, highway signage, emergency access, utilities, and storm sewers shall be accounted for in design of the wall.

Submittals. The Contractor shall prepare a wall and foundation design submittal and submit to the Engineer; the Department's Bureau of Bridges and Structures will review the submittal for approval. The noise walls shall be designed and constructed to extend to the minimum lines, grades and dimensions of the wall envelope, with no omissions or gaps, as shown on the contract plans and as directed by the Engineer.

Complete design calculations for wall panels, posts, foundations, and all connections and shop drawings shall be submitted to the Department for review and approval no later than 90 days prior to beginning construction of the wall. The time required for the preparation and review of these submittals shall be charged to the allowable contract time. Delays caused by untimely submittals or insufficient data will not be considered justifications for any time extensions. No additional compensation will be made for any additional material, equipment or other items found necessary to comply with the project specifications as a result of the Engineer's review. The Contractor will be required to submit the necessary shop drawings. All submittals shall be signed and sealed by a Structural Engineer licensed in Illinois and include, but not be limited to, the following items:

Submittals shall include all details, dimensions, quantities and cross sections necessary for the construction of the noise abatement walls and will include but not be limited to:

- (1) A plan view of the wall indicating the stations and offsets required to locate the drilled shaft foundations. The proposed foundation diameter(s) and spacing(s) shall be indicated with all changes to the horizontal alignment shown. Each panel and post shall be numbered and any changes in type or size shall be noted. The centerline of any utilities passing under the wall and locations of expansion joints, access doors, lighting, signing, curb cuts, and drainage structures shall also be shown.
- (2) An elevation view of the wall, indicating the elevations of the top of the posts and panels as well as the elevations of the bottom of the panels, tops of the shaft foundations, all steps in wall system, the proposed ground line(s), and vertical clearances to existing utilities and storm sewers. Each post size and length, panel type and size, and foundation depth shall be designated.
- (3) A typical cross section(s) that shows the panel, post, foundation or bridge parapet, and the elevation relationship between existing ground conditions and the finished grade as well as slopes adjacent to the wall.
- (4) All general notes required for constructing the wall.
- (5) All details for the steps in the bottom of panels shall be shown. The bottom of the panels shall be located at or below the theoretical bottom of panel line shown on the contract plans. The theoretical bottom of panel line shall be at least 8 in (200 mm) below the lowest proposed ground line(s) for ground mounted noise walls and at the top of the structure for structure mounted noise walls, unless otherwise shown on the contract plans.

- (6) Tops of the panels and posts shall extend to or above the theoretical top of wall line shown on the contract plans. All panel tops shall be cast and placed horizontally with any changes in elevation accomplished by stepping adjacent panel sections at posts. Steps shall not exceed 1 ft (300 mm) in height, except within the last 50 ft (15 m) where 2 ft (600 mm) steps will be permitted.
- (7) All panel types shall be detailed. The details shall show panel orientation, all dimensions necessary to cast and fabricate each type of panel, the reinforcing steel, and location of post or foundation connection hardware as well as lifting devices embedded in the panels and posts. The Noise Reduction Coefficient (NRC) of each panel of the absorptive face shall be noted.
- (8) All post types shall be detailed. The details shall show all dimensions necessary to cast and/or fabricate each type of post, the reinforcing steel, connecting plates, and anchorage details. Post spacing for walls shall be limited to a distance that does not over stress the supporting structure.
- (9) Details of wall panels with appurtenances attached to or passing through the wall, as shown on the contract plans, such as utilities, emergency access doors, framed openings, drainage structures, signs, etc. shall be shown. Any modifications to the design or location of these appurtenances to accommodate a particular system shall also be submitted.
- (10) All architectural panel treatment, including color, texture and form liner patterns shall be shown. All joints shall be placed horizontal or vertical.
- (11) The details for the connection between panels and posts as well as their connection to the foundation, independent beam, retaining wall, and/or bridge parapet shall be shown. Foundation details including details showing the dimensions, reinforcement and post anchorage system for the drilled shaft foundations shall be shown.
- (12) Testing, certifications and reports from independent laboratories showing that the panel's sound Transmission Loss (TL) and NRC for the panel and post deflection satisfy the criteria shown in the design criteria section of this specification. The testing for the flame spread, smoke density and freeze-thaw/salt scaling requirements described in the materials section of this specification shall also be submitted.
- (13) Manufacturer recommended installation requirements, a sequence of construction and a detailed bill of materials shall be included.
- (14) The color of the wall panels and support posts identified by Federal Standard 595-B color number.

The Contractor shall deliver to the Department, attention Mr. Rick Wanner (847-705-4172), a 2 ft x 2 ft (600 mm x 600 mm) sample of the colors, textures and patterns proposed for use on the project for approval. The samples must be made at the same plant that will be making the product for the noise walls under this contract and be representative of those which will be tested per this specification. Once the color sample is approved, a batch shall be designated by batch number and date and will remain the standard for the entire project.

The Contractor shall submit site access plans showing access and limits of the work areas for the installation of the wall. Any required traffic controls shall be according to the requirements in the special provision for TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN.

The initial submittal shall include three (3) sets of shop drawings and calculations. One set of drawings will be returned to the Contractor with any corrections indicated. The Contractor shall do no work or ordering of materials for the structure until the Engineer has approved the submittal.

Design Criteria. The wall system shall be designed to withstand wind pressure, applied perpendicular to the panels in either direction, according to the AASHTO Guide Specifications for Structural Design of Sound Barriers, 1989 and interims. The concrete and steel components shall be designed according to the AASHTO Standard Specifications for Highway Bridges with a design life of 35 years unless otherwise noted. The wall system shall be designed to withstand active earth pressure and live load surcharge at locations indicated on the plans. The contractor shall be responsible for the structural adequacy of the panels, posts, foundations and connections as well as overall wall overturning stability. Prestressed and/or post tensioned panel concepts will not be permitted.

The design wind loading shall be as specified on the plans but not less than 35 psf (1.7 kN/m<sup>2</sup>) when located on bridge structures, retaining walls or traffic barriers. This loading can be reduced to 25 psf (1.2 kN/m<sup>2</sup>) for ground mounted walls where it is located more than a distance equal to the height of the wall away from the edge of pavement. When a sound wall is also required to support earth pressures, the service design active earth pressure shall be based on an equivalent fluid pressure of 40 pounds per cubic foot (641 kg/m<sup>3</sup>) and a live load surcharge pressure equal to not less than 2 feet (600 mm) of earth pressure. The earth pressure fill height shall be defined by the highest proposed ground line(s) elevation and the theoretical bottom of panel line elevation. For structure mounted noise walls, the dead weight must not exceed 55 psf (2.6 kPa) of wall face area.

For ground mounted walls, Reinforcement of the concrete foundation shafts shall consist of a minimum of 8-#5 (#15) vertical bars symmetrically placed and tied with #3 (#10) ties at 6 in. (150 mm) centers. An additional tie shall be provided at the top and bottom of the foundation. As an alternative to the ties, a #3 (#10) spiral at a 6 in. (150 mm) pitch with an additional 1 1/2 turns at the top and bottom of the foundation or an equivalent 4 x 4 – W12.3 x W7.4 welded wire fabric may be substituted. The post shall be connected to the foundation by embedding the post inside the concrete foundation shaft. Embedded posts shall extend into the foundation shafts a minimum of 80 percent of the shaft length. The posts may alternatively be mounted to the foundation shafts with base plates and anchor bolts as required by design. The minimum number of anchor bolts per post shall be 4-1 in. (M24) diameter bolts with a minimum embedment of 18 in. (450 mm).

The material and construction of the foundations (drilled shafts) for ground mounted noise walls shall be according to Section 516 except that the payment for the drilled shaft and reinforcement will be included with the payment for the NOISE ABATEMENT WALL, GROUND MOUNTED.

The shaft foundation dimensions shall be determined using Broms method of analysis. Soil borings from prior soil investigations are shown in the plans. The design shall utilize a factor of safety of 2.0, applied to the soil shear strength if cohesive or the unit weight if granular, and account for the effects of a sloping ground surface and water table indicated on the plans. The following should be assumed for the foundation design:

Effective unit weight	70 pcf (1120 kg/m <sup>3</sup> )
Internal friction angle	30 degrees
Cohesion intercept	0 ksf (0 kg/m <sup>3</sup> )

The post spacing for structure mounted noise walls shall be as shown on the plans but in no case greater than 15 feet (4.6 m) center to center. Except where otherwise indicated on the plans, the maximum post spacing for ground mounted noise walls shall be as specified in the Contractor's approved design.

The maximum allowable panel deflection shall be no more than the panel length (L) divided by 240 (L/240). The vertical posts shall have a maximum deflection of (H/180) where H is the height of the post above the foundation. A lateral load report shall be submitted to the Engineer indicating that the above noted design lateral loads can be applied to the panels and/or posts without exceeding noted deflection tolerance. The test shall apply lateral loads to the panel simulating uniform wind pressure.

Corrugations, ribs or battens on the panel must be oriented vertically when erected. The design shall account for the presence of all appurtenances mounted on or passing through the wall such as drainage structures, existing or proposed utilities, emergency access doors and other items.

The panels shall be designed to prevent entrapment and ponding of water. The walls shall not have openings allowing the perching or nesting of birds or the collection of dirt, debris or water.

The walls shall not have handholds or grips promoting climbing of the walls. Any bolts or fasteners used to connect material to the supporting panel, posts, or foundations shall be recessed or embedded in concrete, hidden from view and weather exposure. No external mechanical fastening devices such as frames or clips shall be used for these connections. The post to foundation connection shall utilize a corrosion protection system that is designed to last 75 years.

The noise abatement material shall be designed to achieve a sound TL equal to or greater than 20 dB in all one-third octave bands from 100 hertz to 5000 hertz, inclusive, when tested according to ASTM E-90. The sound absorptive material shall have a minimum NRC as indicated in Table 1.

The wall panel thickness shall remain constant, for the height of the wall, between any two neighboring vertical posts.

**Table 1**

<b>Noise Wall No.</b>	<b>From</b>	<b>To</b>	<b>Noise Wall Side</b>	<b>NRC*</b>	<b>Comments</b>
1	862+02	877+21	Residential	Reflective	
	862+02	877+21	Main Route	Reflective	

\* For the side of the wall specified as reflective, no minimum NRC is required.

The NRC shall be determined per ASTM E795, tested according to ASTM C423 (mounting type A). The ratio of noise absorptive material on the panel surface to total wall area (including posts) shall be greater than 90 percent. NRC testing shall be performed on coated samples, utilizing the stain that will be applied for color.

Access Doors

All access doors shall be designed to fit within the design of the noise wall as shown on the plans. Doors shall be complete with hardware and locking devices. Each door shall provide a 3 ft (0.9 m) wide by 7 ft (2.1 m) high minimum clear access opening. Both door jambs shall be securely fastened to anchored posts. Front and back face of the installed door shall be flush with the faces of the noise wall.

Perimeter and internal door frame shall consist of welded hot dip galvanized steel channels and miscellaneous angle stiffeners and plates designed to provide support for noise wall panels to match the noise wall material as specified in this special provision. Infill noise panel geometry and color shall match the adjacent noise wall panels. Noise wall panels shall be fastened to steel frames as per panel manufacturer's recommendations. The door, jambs, head, hinges, door appurtenances, and adjacent ground mounted posts shall be designed to withstand the wind pressure of 25 psf (122 kg/m<sup>2</sup>) with the door in fully open and fully closed positions and support the weight of the door and a 300 lb (136 kg) vertical load on the non-hinged side of the door. Provide steel bracing as required. Door bottom shall be equipped with drainage holes to avoid accumulation of trapped moisture.

Door jambs and head section shall be hot dip galvanized steel. Door hinges shall be barrel type, edge mount, extra heavy-duty, hot dip galvanized steel or stainless steel. The hinges shall be designed to support the weight of door assembly, wind loads on the open door, and a 300 lb (136 kg) vertical load on the non-hinged side of the door.

Door pulls shall be provided on both sides of access door(s). Door locking hardware shall be hasp-type to be used with a padlock and shall be located according to local fire department or ComEd requirements as applicable. A solid steel Knox-Box shall be provided and mounted near the hasp location at the steel post on the locking hardware side of door. The Knox-box for emergency access doors shall be according to local fire department requirements. The Knox-box for access door at the Dynamic Messaging Sign (DMS) shall be according to ComEd requirements.

Doors shall be equipped with lifting bolts or beams as required for safe lifting of door units.

Materials. Noise wall materials shall conform to the supplier's standards, AASHTO Specifications for noise walls and the following:

- (a) Reinforcement bars shall satisfy ASTM A706 Grade 60 (400). Welded wire fabric shall be according to AASHTO M 55.
- (b) Anchor bolts shall conform to ASTM F1554 Grade 55 or 105.
- (c) The precast elements shall be according to applicable portions of Section 1042 (Exception: Coarse Aggregate shall meet the requirements of Article 1004.02(f)). Additionally, dry cast concrete element will not be permitted. Wooden or steel materials will not be allowed as substitutes for the panels.

- (d) For sound absorptive panels, the manufacturer shall provide test information from an independent lab that the panels are durable. This information shall be either a freeze/thaw test according to AASHTO T 161 (ASTM C 666) Procedure A or B, or it shall be a salt scaling test according to ASTM C 672.

For the freeze/thaw test, a minimum of three specimens shall have been tested. The maximum weight (mass) loss after 300 cycles shall be 7.0 percent. The panel shall have no cracks, delamination (applies to composite material panel), or other excessive physical distress upon completion of the test.

For the salt scaling test, the test method shall be modified as outlined in Appendix D of the Guidelines for Evaluating the Performance of Highway Sound Barriers by the Highway Innovative Technology Evaluation Center (HITEC), A Service Center of the Civil Engineering Research Foundation, CERF REPORT: HITEC 96-04, Product 24 (October 1996). The maximum weight (mass) loss after 50 cycles using a 3 percent sodium chloride solution shall be 0.2 psf (0.1 kg/m<sup>2</sup>). The panel shall have no cracks, delamination (applies to composite material panel), or other excessive physical distress upon completion of the test.

For sound reflective panels, evidence of durability by one of the two previously mentioned tests is required for all materials except Class PC concrete.

- (e) The manufacturer for the noise abatement wall shall provide their quality control plan for testing the product, and test results shall be provided upon request by the Engineer. Manufacturers on the Approved List of Certified Precast Concrete Producers who are approved for noise abatement walls will be considered in compliance with this requirement.
- (f) Steel plates and posts shall conform to AASHTO M 270 (M 270 M) Grade 36 (250) or 50 (345). All portions of the post shall be galvanized according to AASHTO M111 and ASTM A385. Steel bolts, nuts, washers and anchor bolts shall be galvanized according to AASHTO M232. The portion of steel posts exposed to view shall then be painted with a paint system in the shop according to the special provision for Surface Preparation and Painting of Galvanized Steel Traffic Structures. The cost for Surface Preparation and Painting of Galvanized Steel Traffic Structures shall be included in the contract unit price for NOISE ABATEMENT WALL of the type required. The color of the paint system shall closely match the panels.
- (g) Lifting inserts cast into the panels shall be hot dipped galvanized.
- (h) Non shrink grout shall be according to Article 1024.

- (i) The color of both sides of the panels, posts and other visible elements shall be a light brown earth tone unless stated otherwise on the contract plans. Colors shall be achieved through the use of integral pigments or stains, which are in compliance with the environmental regulation of the State of Illinois. Components manufactured with integral pigment shall be tested and certified in conformance to ASTM C979. Stains shall be non film forming, penetrating stains. Stains shall be applied to concrete at the cured age of the manufacturer's recommendation. Surface preparation and application shall be according to manufacturer written recommendations. Coloring of concrete elements shall be accomplished using a single component water based, sound absorptive, penetrating, architectural stain that is weather resistant. Stains and/or pigments must be applied at the manufacturing plant; application in the field on site will not be allowed. The final color shall be consistent with the quality and appearance of the approved sample.
- (j) The finish shall consist of a rolled Ashlar Stone finish and shall have a minimum 0.75 in (19 mm) impression, excepting the top 12" of each panel, which shall have a smooth finish.
- (k) With the exception of the steel and Portland cement concrete elements of the wall, all materials shall be tested for flame spread and smoke density developed according to ASTM E84. The material must exhibit a flame-spread index less than 10 and a smoke density developed value of 10 or less.

Fabrication. All precast units shall be manufactured according to Section 504 and the following requirements and tolerances with respect to the dimensions shown on the approved shop drawings.

- (a) The minimum reinforcement bar cover shall be 1 1/2 in (40 mm).
- (b) All reinforcement shall be epoxy coated
- (c) Panel dimensions shall be within 1/4 in (6 mm).
- (d) All hardware embedded in panels or posts shall be within 1/4 in (6 mm).
- (e) Angular distortion with regard to panel squareness, defined as the difference between the two diagonals, shall not exceed 1/2 in (13 mm).
- (f) Surface defects on formed surfaces measured on a length of 5 ft (1.5 m) shall not be more than 0.10 in (2.5 mm).
- (g) Posts shall be installed plumb to within 1/2 in (13 mm) of vertical for every 15 ft (5 m) of height and to within 1/2 in (13 mm) of the station and offset indicated on the approved shop drawings.
- (h) Drilled shaft foundations shall be placed within 2 in (50 mm) of the station and offset indicated on the approved shop drawings.

- (i) Panel reinforcement and lifting devices shall be set in place to the dimension and tolerances shown on the plans and these special provisions prior to casting.

The date of manufacture, the production lot number, and the piece-mark shall be clearly noted on each panel.

Absorptive material shall be permanently attached to their supporting elements and no external mechanical fastening systems such as frames or clips shall be used. Any bolts or fasteners used shall be recessed or embedded below the surface.

The panels, posts and other visible elements shall be fabricated with a light brown earth tone color following the procedures noted in the materials section of this special provision unless otherwise shown on the contract plans.

Any chipping, cracks, honeycomb, or other defects, to be allowed, shall be within acceptable standards for precast concrete products according to Section 1042.

Construction. The Contractor shall obtain technical assistance from the supplier during wall erection to demonstrate proper construction procedures and shall include any costs related to this technical assistance in the contract unit price for Noise Abatement Wall of the type specified. The instructions provided by the wall supplier are guidelines and do not relieve the contractor of the responsibility to adhere to contract requirements.

It is recommended that all bottom panels be installed for a length of wall prior to placing middle or top panels. After bottom panels are in-place, finish grading can be accomplished with heavy equipment by reaching over the in-place panels.

Site excavations and/or fill construction shall be completed to plan elevations and profiles prior to the start of wall foundation construction. All underground utility or drainage structure installation shall be completed prior to foundation installation. The ground elevations as shown on the plans and the approved noise wall shop drawings shall be verified by the contractor and discrepancies corrected prior to material fabrication. Buried utilities shall be marked to verify proper clearance from the drilled foundations. The Contractor should consider overhead obstruction such as electric and telephone wires prior to wall erection.

For ground mounted walls, if the soils encountered during drilling of the foundations do not satisfy the design strengths shown on the contract plans, the Engineer shall be notified to evaluate the required foundation modifications. The shaft foundation will normally require additional length, which may be paid separately under Article 104.03. All drilled shaft excavations shall be filled with concrete within 6 hours of their initiation. The concrete for the drilled shaft foundations shall be placed against undisturbed, in-place soils. The concrete at the top of the shaft shall be shaped to provide the panels on each side of the post adequate bearing area and correct elevation per the approved shop drawings.

The panels shall be delivered to the project site in full truckload quantities. They may be off-loaded individually or by forklift with a solid steel plate spanning between the forks. Providing uniform, fully distributed bearing support to the underside of the panels. Units shall be shipped, handled and stored in such a manner as to minimize the danger of staining, chipping, spalling, development of cracks, fractures, and excessive bending stresses. Panels shall be stored and shipped in bundles, on edge. Any touch up and repair is at the Contractor's expense and shall be carried out according to the manufacturer's recommendations or as directed by the Engineer.

Method of Measurement. Noise abatement walls will be measured in square feet (square meters) from the wall envelope, defined by the theoretical top of wall line to the theoretical bottom of panel line for the length of the wall (ground mounted or structure mounted) as shown on the contract plans.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per square foot (square meter) for NOISE ABATEMENT WALL, GROUND MOUNTED and/or NOISE ABATEMENT WALL, STRUCTURE MOUNTED.

Drilled shafts, concrete, reinforcement bars and other elements for structures supporting NOISE ABATEMENT WALL, STRUCTURE MOUNTED will not be paid for under this item, but will paid as specified elsewhere under their specific pay items.

## **BRIDGE DRAINAGE SYSTEM**

Description. This work shall consist of furnishing and installing a bridge drainage system as shown on the plans, including all piping, fittings, support brackets, inserts, bolts, and splash blocks when specified.

Material. The pipe and fittings shall be reinforced fiberglass according to ASTM D 2996 RTRP with a 30,000 psi minimum short-time rupture strength hoop tensile stress. The reinforced fiberglass shall also have an apparent stiffness factor at 5 percent deflection exceeding 200 cu inch-lbf/sq. inch and a minimum wall thickness of 0.10 inch. The adhesive for joining pipe and fittings shall be as recommended by the manufacturer. All pipe supports and associated hardware shall be hot dip galvanized according to AASHTO M 232. The fiberglass pipe and fittings furnished shall be pigmented through out, or have a resin-rich pigmented exterior coat, specifically designed for overcoating fiberglass, as recommended by the manufacturer. On SN 099-0281, the existing bridge, the color shall closely match the precast prestressed concrete (PPC) I beams, as specified by the Engineer. On SN 099-0428, the color shall match the proposed final steel color, as specified by the Engineer. The resin in either case shall have an ultraviolet absorber designed to prevent ultraviolet degradation. The ultraviolet protection shall be designed to withstand a minimum of 2,500 hours of accelerated weathering when tested in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: G 154. Lamps shall be UV-8 (313 nm wavelength). The resting cycle shall be 4 hours of ultraviolet exposure at 140°F, and then 4 hours of condensate exposure at 120°F. After testing, the surface of the pipe shall exhibit no fiber exposure, crazing, or checking, and only a slight chalking or color change. The supplier shall certify the material supplied meets or exceeds these requirements.

Design. The drainage system shall be designed as an open system with allowances for the differential expansion and contraction expected between the superstructure and the substructure to which the drainage system is attached.

Installation. All connections of pipes and fittings shown on the plans to facilitate future removal for maintenance cleanout or flushing shall be made with a threaded, gasketed coupler or a bolted gasketed flange system. Adhesive bonded joints will be permitted for runs of pipe between such connections. The end run connection shall feature a minimum nominal 6 inch female threaded fiberglass outlet. Straight runs may utilize a 45 degree reducing saddle bonded to the pipe. The female outlet shall be filled with a male threaded PVC plug.

Runs of pipe shall be supported at spacings not exceeding those recommended by the manufacturer of the pipe. Supports that have point contact or narrow supporting areas shall be avoided. Standard slings, clamps, clevis hangers and shoe supports designed for use with steel pipe may be used. A minimum strap width for hangers shall be 1 1/2 inch for all pipe under 12 inch in diameter and 2 inch for diameters 12 inch or greater. Straps shall have 120 degrees of contact with the pipe. Pipes supported on less than 120 degrees of contact shall have a split fiberglass pipe protective sleeve bonded in place with adhesive.

All reinforced fiberglass pipe, fittings, and expansion joints shall be handled and installed according to guidelines and procedures recommended by the manufacturer or supplier of the material.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price each for DRAINAGE SYSTEM of the number specified at the locations shown in the plans.

## **TEMPORARY STORM SEWER PLUGS**

Description. This work shall consist of temporarily plugging an existing submerged storm sewer at its outfall to an existing pond at the southwest corner of Weber Road and Rodeo Drive. The plug will facilitate dewatering of upstream storm sewers and/or drainage structures to be removed as specified in the plans. Dewatering of the existing pond will not be allowed.

No survey information is available on the size, material, depth and location of the pipe to be plugged. The temporary plug is shown in the plans adjacent to the pond along the west right-of-way of Weber Road at approximately Station 855+37. The diameter of the pipe to be plugged is estimated to be 60". The Contractor shall verify the diameter, type and condition of the existing sewer before ordering materials.

Construction Requirements. The contractor shall construct and maintain a safe, watertight plug adjacent to the right-of-way to seal off the existing submerged storm sewer from the pond to facilitate upstream storm sewer removal. The plug shall be removed when no longer required. Removing the temporary storm sewer plug will not be paid for separately.

Basis of Payment. This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per EACH for TEMPORARY STORM SEWER PLUGS at the locations shown on the plans and as directed by the Engineer. No additional compensation will be allowed for the removal of the plug or if the actual size of the pipe to be plugged is determined to be different than 60".

## **REMOVE EXISTING FLARED END SECTION**

Description. This work shall consist of the removal and disposal of existing flared end sections, grates and toe blocks) at the locations shown on the plans and as directed by the Engineer. At locations where the end section is connected to storm sewer pipe to remain, the Contractor shall take care not to damage the storm sewer pipe. Any damage to elements to remain shall be repaired at the Contractor's own expense.

All work shall otherwise conform to applicable articles of Section 551 of the Standard Specifications.

Basis of Payment. This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per each for REMOVE EXISTING FLARED END SECTION, regardless of size, location, or material.

### **STORM SEWER TO BE FILLED**

Description. The work shall consist of filling storm sewer pipes to be abandoned at the locations shown on the plans and as directed by the Engineer after the pipes have been cleaned and televised. All storm sewer pipes to be abandoned in place shall be completely filled with Controlled Low Strength Material (CLSM) in accordance with Section 1019 and Article 593.03 of the Standard Specifications. The ends of the storm sewer pipe shall be sealed with concrete block and mortar, a poured concrete plug, or other means approved by the Engineer.

Basis of Payment. This work will be measured and paid for at the contract unit price per cubic yard for STORM SEWER TO BE FILLED. This price shall include all costs for providing and injecting CLSM, capping and all other labor, equipment, and materials necessary to abandon and fill the pipe in accordance with the Specifications.

Cleaning and televising the storm sewer shall be paid for separately.

### **SHOULDER RUMBLE STRIP REMOVAL**

Description: This work shall consist of the scarification of existing shoulder rumble strips constructed in hot-mix asphalt shoulders, and the furnishing and placement of hot-mix asphalt in the scarified area, prior to placing traffic onto the shoulder in a construction stage. This work shall take place per the limits shown on the Plans and/or as directed by the Engineer.

General Requirements: The nominal depth of scarification of the hot-mix asphalt shoulders shall be 2 inches. Unless otherwise shown in the plans, the width of scarification shall be three (3) feet.

After removing all millings from the scarified limits, the surface shall be primed in accordance with Article 406.05(b) of the Standard Specifications.

The scarified area shall then be filled with hot-mix asphalt surface course and compacted flush with the adjoining pavement and shoulder surfaces. The mix to be used for this item shall be IDOT Hot Mix Asphalt Surface Course, Mix D, N70, unless otherwise specified in the Contract.

After traffic has returned to the normal configuration, the shoulder rumble strips shall be reinstalled. This work shall be in accordance with the Standard Specifications for SHOULDER RUMBLE STRIPS, 16 INCH. This work shall be paid for separately under SHOULDER RUMBLE STRIPS, 16 INCH.

Method of Measurement: This work will be measured for payment in square yards. Any portion of this work constructed outside the dimensions shown on the Plans or as directed by the Engineer will not be measured for payment.

Basis of Payment: This work will be paid at the contract unit price per square yard for SHOULDER RUMBLE STRIP REMOVAL, which payment shall constitute full compensation for scarifying the designated portion of hot-mix asphalt shoulder; cleaning the scarified area and removing all debris; applying prime tack; furnishing, placing and compacting hot-mix asphalt surface mix; and for all labor, equipment, tools and incidentals necessary to complete the work as specified. Lane/shoulder closures required for this item will not be paid for separately, but will be included in the Contract unit price for TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION (EXPRESSWAYS). Reinstallation of the shoulder rumble strips following temporary traffic control shall be paid for separately under SHOULDER RUMBLE STRIPS, 16 INCH.

## **TELEVISION INSPECTION OF SEWER**

Description. This work consists of providing all labor, equipment, and material necessary to televise existing storm sewers, existing culverts, or existing field tile to remain or to be filled at the locations shown on the plans and other locations as directed by the Engineer. Existing storm sewer and culverts shall be cleaned prior to televising.

Requirements: The Contractor shall provide two (2) copies each of a narrated videotape using DVD format and a written video inspection report to the Engineer.

If any deficiencies are found, the Contractor shall either repair or replace the existing storm sewer, existing culvert, and existing field tile as directed by the Engineer. The cost of the repairs or replacement for the existing field tile shall be paid for using pay items included in the contract or in accordance with Article 109.04 of the Standard Specifications.

After the Contractor has completed any repairs or replacements, the Contractor shall re-televise the storm sewer, culvert or field tile as directed by the Engineer. The Contractor shall provide two (2) copies each of a narrated videotape using DVD format and a written video inspection report of the re-inspection. The cost of video inspection of the storm sewers, culverts, or field tile after any repairs or replacements will not be paid for separately and shall be included in the contract unit price for television inspection of sewer.

Method of Measurement. This work will be measure for payment in sewer televising per foot based on the length of the video inspection.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for TELEVISION INSPECTION OF SEWER regardless of sewer diameter.

Storm sewers and culverts to be cleaned shall be paid for separately.

## **FIBER WRAP**

Effective: May 31, 2007

Revised: June 15, 2017

### Description

This work shall consist of furnishing and installing fiber-reinforced polymer (FRP) wraps at the locations shown in the plans. The FRP wraps shall be of the size, type, layer, materials, tension, and spacing shown in the plans. The Contractor shall submit drawings of the FRP wrap system, showing materials, components, and installation procedures to the Engineer for approval prior to ordering materials and commencing work.

All other concrete repairs and/or modifications shall be completed prior to performing this work. Concrete placed in areas receiving FRP wraps shall have a maximum moisture content of 4% before wrapping begins. All manufacturer's recommendations for surface preparation and installation of FRP wraps shall be followed.

### Submittals

The following submittals, but not limited to, shall be required of the FRP system manufacturer, installation contractor and inspection agency. All submittals, except daily installation data logs, shall be given to the Engineer for review allowing at least 60 days for approval.

Submittals required of the *FRP system manufacturer*:

- Product information and data sheets indicating physical, mechanical and chemical properties and limitations of the FRP system and all its components.
- Net fiber and gross laminate tensile properties of the FRP system, all test techniques, methods and calculations used for determining properties.
- Durability test data and structural test reports of the FRP system for the proposed application in the expected environmental conditions.
- Installation and maintenance instructions and general recommendations regarding each material used in the FRP system. Note that surface preparation requirements shall be included in the installation procedures.
- Material Safety Data Sheets of each product used and certification that all materials abide by all local, state, and federal environmental and worker's safety laws and regulations.
- Quality control procedures for tracking FRP materials and material certifications.
- List of projects where similar FRP system has been implemented.

Submittals required of the *FRP system installation Contractor*:

- Documentation from the FRP system manufacturer stating the Contractor has been trained to install the FRP system shown on the design plans.
- List of completed projects by the Contractor where similar FRP system has been implemented. Include location, owner, engineer and contact numbers associated with each project.
- Documentation showing that the Contractor is experienced in surface preparation techniques required for the project.
- Quality control procedures, daily installation data logs, and any other inspection forms used by the Contractor.

If an independent inspection agency is used, the following submittals are required of the FRP system inspection agency.

- Qualifications and a list of each inspector used on the project.
- Sample inspection forms to be used during inspection.
- List of prior inspections performed by each inspector used on the project.

**Material Requirements**

The Contractor shall inspect and ensure all materials meet specifications, conform to design plans and are undamaged upon job-site arrival. All products shall be delivered to the job-site in their original, un-opened containers with the Manufacturer's name, labels, product identification, and batch numbers. Ensure FRP system materials are protected from chemicals, dirt, extreme temperatures, moisture, and physical damage, by storing, handling, and applying materials according to manufacturer and OSHA recommendations.

FRP shall be high modulus, high strength fiber fabric of the type, size, layer, materials, tension, spacing and location as specified on the design plans. FRP Reinforcement shall meet the requirements as listed below.

*Minimum FRP Reinforcement Requirements*

	Glass Fiber	Carbon Fiber	
<b>Property</b> Prior to testing, laminate samples shall be cured at least 7 days at 70°F then post-cured at 140°F for 48 hours			ASTM Test Method
<b>Laminate Tensile Strength</b>	3240 lbs/layer	4160 lbs/layer	D3039
<b>Laminate Tensile Modulus</b>	3.5 x 10 <sup>6</sup> psi	9.4 x 10 <sup>6</sup> psi	D3039
<b>Laminate Elongation at break</b>	2.23%	0.98%	D3039
<b>Dry Fabric Weight</b> , Minimum, per square yard	27 oz./yd <sup>2</sup>	18 oz./yd <sup>2</sup>	
<b>Percent Laminate Tensile Strength Retained after:</b> 7 days, 100% humidity, 100°F 3,000 hrs exposure to alkali 3,000 hrs exposure to salt water 3,000 hrs exposure at 140°F	90% 90% 90% 90%	90% 90% 90% 90%	
<b>Visual Defects</b>	None	None	D2563

Fabric saturant (saturating resin) and concrete primer shall be two component, 100% solids, tolerant to moisture, high strength and high modulus epoxy. Manufacturer's recommendations for mixing shall be followed. Dilution of components will not be permitted and mixing of components shall not be divided into smaller units and shall be mixed using full units only. Mixtures shall be used within its pot life.

*Minimum Requirements for Concrete Primer*

<b>Properties</b>	<b>Minimum Requirement</b>	<b>ASTM Test Method</b>
<b>Tensile Strength, 7 day</b>	3,600 psi	D638
<b>Tensile Modulus, 7 day</b>	6.5 x 10 <sup>5</sup> psi	D638
<b>Elongation at Break, 7 day</b>	1.0%	D638
<b>Flexural Strength, 14 day</b>	6,800 psi	D790
<b>Shear Strength, 14 day</b>	3,600 psi	D732
<b>Heat Deflection Temperature</b>	118°F	D648

*Minimum Requirements for Fabric Saturant*

<b>Properties</b>	<b>Minimum Requirement</b>	<b>ASTM Test Method</b>
<b>Tensile Strength</b>	8,000 psi	D638
<b>Tensile Modulus</b>	250,000 psi	D638
<b>Elongation at Break</b>	3.0%	D638
<b>Flexural Strength</b>	11,500 psi	D790
<b>Flexural Modulus</b>	500,000 psi	D790
<b>Heat Deflection Temperature</b>	120°F	D648

A vapor permeable, UV resistant polymer or acrylic based protective coating shall be used. The protective coating shall be applied according to the manufacturer's recommendations.

Construction Requirements

A technical representative from the manufacturer shall be on site during installation of FRP wraps. All costs associated with providing a technical representative shall be the responsibility of the Contractor.

The Contractor shall maintain a Daily Installation Log. The log shall be available for review by the Engineer, and a copy shall be furnished to the Engineer at completion of installation and construction for each day's production. The Log shall provide material traceability and process records for each wrap and shall include all the following information:

- (a) Date, time and specific location of installation.
- (b) Construction and installation requirements, including plans and drawings and references thereto.
- (c) Surface preparation methods.
- (d) Widths and lengths of cracks not injected with epoxy.
- (e) Material information including product description, data of manufacturer, product and fiber batch numbers, mixture ratios, mixing times, appearance description of mixed resins (i.e. primers, putties, saturants, adhesives, and protective coatings used for the day)
- (f) Ambient temperatures, humidity, and general weather observations at the beginning, middle and end of each wrap installation shift.
- (g) Concrete surface temperature, concrete moisture content and surface cleanliness.
- (h) Heat sources used for increasing surface temperature or curing.

- (i) Number of FRP layers used, composite thickness measurements, curing progress of resins including full documentation of curing temperature ramping and final curing temperature and thickness measurements of protecting coating used.
- (j) Location and size of FRP debonding or air voids.
- (k) Documentation stating installation procedures were followed.
- (l) Pull off test results including bond strength, failure mode, and location.
- (m) Other general work progress.

#### Surface Preparation:

FRP wraps shall be placed on sound concrete having a maximum moisture content of 4%. All bond inhibiting and foreign materials, including but not limited to dust, laitance, paint, grease, curing compounds, impregnations and waxes, shall be removed from the concrete surface by blast cleaning or other appropriate mechanical means. All surface irregularities and deteriorated concrete shall be removed and repaired in such a manner as to not damage the existing structure. See special provision for Structural Repair of Concrete for concrete repair at bottom flanges of beams. See special provision for Polymer Modified Portland Cement Mortar for the concrete repair of exposed vertical reinforcement at side faces of beam. When wrapping FRP around corners of rectangular cross sections, the corners should be rounded to a minimum of 1/2" radius. After concrete surface preparation has been completed, adhesive strength of the concrete shall be verified by random pull-off testing according to ACI 503R as per the direction of the Engineer.

All cracks greater than 0.007 in. shall be injected with epoxy according to Section 590 of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction. Cost included with Fiber Wrap.

#### Constituent Material Application:

All materials shall be applied according to conditions (i.e. surface temperature of the concrete, air temperature, relative humidity, and corresponding dew point) recommended by the FRP manufacturer.

Primer should be applied uniformly on the prepared surface to all areas of concrete receiving the FRP wrap according to the manufacturer's specifications. Primed surfaces shall be protected from all contaminants (e.g. dust, moisture, etc.) prior to the application of the FRP wraps. Any type of putty used for the FRP system shall follow the manufacturer's recommended thicknesses and sequences. Surface depressions/irregularities shall be filled with a system-compatible epoxy filler or ground smooth using appropriate means prior to the application of any other materials. Allow putty and primer to cure as per manufacturer's requirements before applying the saturating resin or adhesive.

Components of saturating resin may be proportioned and mixed by hand or by automatic equipment. Provision shall be made for checking the accuracy of proportions and mixing. The resin-to-fabric ratio shall be verified and documented on the daily installation data log. Saturating resin shall be applied uniformly to prepared surfaces. FRP-ply orientation shall not deviate from the orientation shown on the design plans. Fiber wraps shall be handled in a manner to maintain fiber straightness and prevent fiber damage. Any kinks, folds, or severe waviness should be reported to the Engineer. If multiple fabric layers are being placed, successive layers shall be placed before the complete curing of the previous layer to ensure complete bonding between layers. Entrapped air beneath each layer of fabric shall be rolled out before the saturating resin sets.

Subject to approval by the Engineer, the Contractor may provide suitable enclosures to permit application and curing of the fiber wrap during inclement weather. Provisions shall be made to control atmospheric conditions artificially within the enclosures within the limits specified for application and curing of the fiber wrap.

The FRP system shall be protected from rain, sand, dust, and other foreign particles during and after curing as per the Engineer and manufacturer's recommendations.

The Contractor shall inspect the cured FRP system to ensure saturating resin has completely cured. The Contractor must check for defects such as voids, delaminations, external cracks, chips, cuts, loose fibers, external abrasions, blemishes, foreign inclusions, depressible raised areas, or fabric wrinkles. All defects with a dimension greater than 1½ inch, or an area greater than one square inch, or defects with any dimension greater than 1 inch within one foot from another defect area of similar size, shall be repaired or replaced as determined by the Engineer. Repairs shall be made according to manufacturer's recommendations and as specified by the Engineer. For large defected areas, additional layers of FRP may be required as per the Engineer.

A vapor permeable, UV resistant polymer or acrylic based protective coating shall be used. The protective coating shall be compatible with the FRP system and applied according to the manufacturer's recommendations. Any solvents used to clean the FRP surface prior to the application of the protective coating shall be approved by the FRP manufacturer since solvents can have harmful effects on the polymer fabric. Two layers of protective coating shall be applied to all surfaces of the fiber wrap. In addition, one layer of protective coating shall also be applied to the exterior vertical surface and bottom surface of the fascia beams in areas where the fiber wrap is not applied. The cost of the protective coating shall be paid for as Acrylic Coating.

Temporary Shoring or Cribbing. When a temporary shoring or cribbing support system is required, the Contractor shall provide details and computations, prepared and sealed by an Illinois licensed Structural Engineer, to the Department for review and approval. Whenever possible the support system shall be installed prior to starting the associated concrete removal. If no system is specified, but during the course of removal the need for temporary shoring or cribbing becomes apparent or is directed by the Engineer due to a structural concern, the Contractor shall not proceed with any further removal work until an appropriate and approved support system is installed.

Method of Measurement

FRP wraps will be computed for payment in place in square feet based on the surface area measurements of the substrate to be repaired. The measured quantity will not be modified for multiple layers of FRP needed as shown in the design plans.

The areas upon which the protective coat is applied will be measured for payment in place and the area computed in square yards.

Basis of Payment

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per square foot for FIBER WRAP. Payment shall constitute full compensation for all materials, labor, tools, equipment, and incidentals necessary to complete the work.

Full compensation for any additional testing, materials, enclosures, or work required because of the use of a particular type of fiber wrap, shall be considered as included in the item FIBER WRAP.

Protective coat will be paid for at the contract unit price per square yard for ACRYLIC COATING.

Preparation work required for FIBER WRAP, according to the special provisions for Polymer Modified Portland Cement Mortar or Structural Repair of Concrete, will not be included in the cost for FIBER WRAP, but will be paid for according to Article 109.04.

When not specified to be paid for elsewhere, the work to design, install, and remove the temporary shoring and cribbing will be paid for according to Article 109.04.

**POLYMER MODIFIED PORTLAND CEMENT MORTAR**

Effective: June 7, 1994

Revised: December 6, 2016

Description. This work shall consist of furnishing all materials and labor required to remove and dispose of deteriorated concrete, and replace it with a polymer modified portland cement mortar at those locations shown on the plans or designated by the Engineer, in order to aid in surface preparation for installation of fiber wrap. The use of this mortar is intended to repair spalls between 3/8 in. (10 mm) and 2 in. ( 50 mm) deep on horizontal, vertical, and overhead surfaces.

Materials. Materials shall be according to the following.

Item	Article/Section
(a) Polymer Modified Portland Cement Concrete (Note 1)	
(b) Reinforcement Bars	1006.10
(c) Water	1002
(d) Cotton Mats	1022.02
(e) Protective Coat	1023
(f) Epoxy (Note2)	1025
(g) Mechanical Bar Splicers	508.08(c)

Note 1. Polymer modified portland cement mortar shall be a packaged product consisting of portland cement, fine aggregate, and a polymer modifier.

- (1) The portland cement shall be according to Article 1001.01
- (2) The fine aggregate shall be an FA 1 or FA 2, according to Articles 1003.01 and 1003.02.
- (3) The polymer modified portland cement mortar shall meet the following physical requirements:
  - a. The mortar shall be a workable mix capable of bonding and holding its own plastic weight, when mixed and placed according to manufacturer instructions, on vertical and overhead surfaces. The testing shall be according to Illinois Laboratory Test Procedure "Evaluation of Vertical and Overhead Adhesion for Polymer Modified Portland Cement Mortar".
  - b. The mortar shall have a minimum compressive strength of 1,500 psi (10,300 kPa) at 24 hours, 3,000 psi (20,700 kPa) at 3 days, and 5,000 psi (34,500 kPa) at 28 days; according to ASTM C 109.
  - c. The mortar shall have a minimum bond strength of 2,000 psi (13,800 kPa) at 28 days, according to the Illinois Laboratory Test Procedure "Evaluation of Bond Strength by Slant Shear".

d. The mortar shall have a water soluble chloride ion content of less than 0.40 lb/cu yd (0.24 kg/cu m). The test shall be performed according to ASTM C 1218, and the mortar shall have an age of 28 to 42 days at the time of test. The ASTM C 1218 test shall be performed by an independent lab a minimum of once every two years, and the test results shall be provided to the Department.

The Department will maintain an Approved List of Polymer Modified Portland Cement Mortar.

Note 2. In addition ASTM C 881, Type IV, Grade 2 or 3, Class A, B, or C may be used.

Equipment. Equipment shall be according to Article 503.03 and the following:

- (a) Chipping Hammer – The chipping hammer for removing concrete shall be a light-duty pneumatic or electric tool with a 15 lb (7 kg) class or less.
- (b) Blast Cleaning Equipment – Blast Cleaning equipment for concrete surface preparation shall be the abrasive type, and the equipment shall have oil traps.
- (c) Hydrodemolition Equipment – Hydrodemolition equipment for removing concrete shall be calibrated, and shall use water according to Section 1002.

Concrete Removal. The Contractor shall provide ladders or other appropriate equipment for the Engineer to mark the removal areas. Repair configurations will be kept simple, and squared corners will be preferred. The repair perimeter shall be sawed a depth of 3/8 in. (10 mm) or less, as required to avoid cutting the reinforcement. If the concrete is broken or removed beyond the limits of the initial saw cut, the new repair perimeter shall be recut. The areas to be repaired shall have all loose, unsound concrete removed completely by the use of chipping hammers, hydrodemolition equipment, or other methods approved by the Engineer. The concrete removal shall extend along the reinforcement bar until the reinforcement is free of bond inhibiting corrosion. The outermost layer of reinforcement bar within the repair area shall be undercut to a depth of 3/4 in. (19 mm) or the diameter of the reinforcement bar, whichever value is larger. The underlying transverse reinforcement bar shall also be undercut as previously described, unless the reinforcement is not corroded, and the reinforcement bar is encased and well bonded to the surrounding concrete.

If sound concrete is encountered before existing reinforcement bars are exposed, further removal of concrete shall not be performed unless the minimum repair depth is not met.

The repair depth shall be a minimum of 3/8 in. (10 mm) and a maximum of 2 in. (50 mm). The substrate profile shall be  $\pm 1/16$  in. ( $\pm 1.5$  mm). The perimeter of the repair area shall have a vertical face.

If a repair is located at the ground line, any excavation required below the ground line to complete the repair shall be included in this work.

The Contractor shall have a maximum of 14 calendar days to complete each repair location with mortar, once concrete removal has started for the repair.

Surface Preparation. Prior to placing the mortar, the Contractor shall prepare the repair area and exposed reinforcement by blast cleaning. The blast cleaning shall provide a surface that is free of oil, dirt, and loose material.

The repair area and perimeter vertical face shall have a rough surface. Care shall be taken to ensure the perimeter sawcut is roughened. Just prior to mortar placement, saturate the repair area with water to a saturated surface-dry condition. Any standing water shall be removed.

Mortar placement shall be done within 3 calendar days of the surface preparation or the repair area shall be prepared again.

Reinforcement. Exposed reinforcement bars shall be cleaned of concrete and corrosion by blast cleaning. After cleaning, all exposed reinforcement shall be carefully evaluated to determine if replacement or additional reinforcement bars are required.

Reinforcing bars that have been cut or have lost 25 percent or more of their original cross sectional area shall be supplemented by new in kind reinforcement bars. New bars shall be lapped a minimum of 32 bar diameters to existing bars. A mechanical bar splicer shall be used when it is not feasible to provide the minimum bar lap. No welding of bars shall be performed.

Intersecting reinforcement bars shall be tightly secured to each other using 0.006 in. (1.6 mm) or heavier gauge tie wire, and shall be adequately supported to minimize movement during mortar placement.

For reinforcement bar locations with less than 0.75 in. (19 mm) of cover, protective coat shall be applied to the completed repair. The application of the protective coat shall be according to Article 503.19.

Placement. Mix and place the polymer modified portland cement mortar according to the manufacturer's instructions. The mortar shall be placed and finished to the contours of the member, as originally constructed.

The mortar shall not be placed when the air temperature is below 45 °F (7 °C) and falling or below 40 °F (4 °C). Mortar shall not be placed when the air temperature is greater than 90 °F (32 °C). The mortar shall have a minimum temperature of 50 °F (10 °C) and a maximum temperature of 90 °F (32 °C). The mortar shall not be applied during periods of rain unless protective covers or enclosures are installed. The mortar shall not be applied when frost is present on the surface of the repair area, or the surface temperature of the repair area is less than 40 °F (4 °C).

Curing. Cotton mats shall be applied, according to Article 1020.13(a)(5), to the exposed layer of mortar within 10 minutes after finishing, and wet curing shall begin immediately. Curing shall be for a minimum of 3 days.

If temperatures below 45° F (7° C) are forecast during the curing period, protection methods shall be used. Protection Method I according to Article 1020.13(d)(1), or Protection Method II according to Article 1020.13(d)(2) shall be used during the curing period.

Inspection of Completed Work. The Contractor shall provide ladders or other appropriate equipment for the Engineer to inspect the repaired areas. After curing but no sooner than 28 days after placement of the mortar, the repair shall be examined for conformance with original dimensions, cracks, and delaminations. Sounding for delaminations will be done with a hammer or by other methods determined by the Engineer.

The repaired area shall be removed and replaced, as determined by the Engineer, for nonconformance with original dimensions, surface cracks greater than 0.01 in. (0.25 mm) in width, map cracking with a crack spacing in any direction of 18 in. (450 mm) or less, or delaminations.

If the repair is allowed to remain in place, cracks 0.01 in. (0.25 mm) or less shall be repaired with epoxy according to Section 590. For cracks less than 0.007 in. (2 mm), the epoxy may be applied to the surface of the crack.

Method of Measurement. Polymer modified portland cement mortar will not be measured for payment.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for according to Article 109.04.

The furnishing and installation of supplemental reinforcement bars, mechanical bar splicers, and protective coat will be paid according to Article 109.04.

## **PLUG PIPE PENETRATION**

Description. This work shall consist of permanent plugging the hole left in the wall of the main, 48" diameter concrete storm sewer to remain with a concrete plug after removal of the minor storm sewer blind connection at the following two locations on Weber Road: Station 830+58, 66' LT and Station 836+37, 64' LT, or as directed by the Engineer. Television inspection of the existing 48" diameter storm sewer will be done prior to removal of the minor storm sewer removal. At all other locations where minor storm sewers at blind connections are to be removed, the cost of permanently plugging the main storm sewer to remain shall be included in the cost of STORM SEWER REMOVAL.

Construction Requirements. The contractor shall completely remove the existing minor pipe penetrating the existing main pipe to remain as specified in the plans. Extra care shall be taken when removing the penetrating pipe as to minimize the damage to the wall of the existing pipe to remain. All loose concrete around the pipe opening shall be removed. The proposed concrete plug shall be formed flush with, and shaped to match the curvature of the inside face of the wall of the existing pipe to remain. The thickness of the concrete plug shall be a minimum of 3" greater than the wall thickness of the existing pipe to remain. On the outside face of the existing pipe to remain, the plug shall extend a minimum of 4" beyond the edges of the wall opening.

Class SI concrete meeting the requirements of Section 1020 of the Standard Specifications shall be used to construct the concrete plug. The wall penetration shall be completely sealed to prevent groundwater seepage.

The excavation shall be backfilled and compacted after the concrete plug has cured.

The contractor shall maintain flow in the existing pipe at all times.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for PLUG PIPE PENETRATION at the locations specified in the plans and as directed by the Engineer. The removal of the penetrating pipe shall be paid for separately as STORM SEWER REMOVAL of the size specified in the plans. Television inspection of the 48" diameter concrete storm sewer to remain will be paid for separately at the contract unit price per foot for TELEVISION INSPECTION OF SEWER.

## PLANTER REMOVAL

Description. This work shall consist of the removal and satisfactory disposal of the existing decorative block planter, at the locations shown on the plans and as directed by the Engineer.

Method of Measurement. This item of work will be measured for payment as a lump sum basis as required in the plans, specifications, and these Special Provisions.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract lump sum price for PLANTER REMOVAL.

## COLORED SURFACE

Description. This work shall consist of coloring concrete to be used to construct Portland Cement Concrete Shoulders at the locations shown in the plans and shall include any special materials and construction techniques associated with using colored concrete.

The PCC Shoulders shall be constructed in accordance with Section 483 of the Standard Specifications and as noted herein.

Materials. Materials shall be according to the following:

- (a) Concrete: Integrally color concrete using non-fading pigments conforming to ASTM C979.

Use synthetic iron oxides at a loading of 6 percent or more by weight of total cementitious material in the mix. Match the concrete color in reasonably close conformance with Federal Standard 595 - FS 1136 Insignia Red. The Engineer will accept the color based on comparison to Federal Standard 595.

Add integral concrete colorant according to manufacturer's instructions. Provide a copy of those manufacturer instructions to the Engineer before producing material for incorporation into the work.

Maintain mix characteristics for colored concrete requiring a matching finish. Use the same source, brand, type, and color of cement, supplementary cementitious materials, aggregates, and admixtures for colored concrete throughout the project. Use constant cement content, supplementary cementitious material content, and water/cementitious materials ratio to maintain consistent color

- (b) Curing: Furnish a liquid membrane-forming clear curing compound conforming to ASTM C1315, Type 1.
- (c) Admixtures: Furnish admixtures designed for use with and compatible with colored concrete pigments. Do not use calcium chloride or other admixtures containing chlorides.

General.

Obtain the Engineer's approval for colored concrete mixes before placing colored concrete. The Engineer will base approval either on a successful performance history or on trial batches. The Engineer will evaluate color no earlier than 5 days after pouring and sealing the test concrete. Upon the Engineer's approval, the submitted sample panel or the test slab will be the visual quality standard for finished work under the contract.

Trial Batches

- (a) The contractor may use preliminary laboratory or field trial batching to establish the mix proportions necessary to conform to the contract-required color.
- (b) Produce test slabs to demonstrate the texture, surface finish, color, and color intensity. At least 2 business days in advance, provide the engineer with the date and time for test slab construction.
- (c) At an Engineer-allowed location on the project, place, finish, and cure a 10-foot by 10-foot by 6-inch colored concrete test slab using the same methods proposed for contract work. Produce test slabs using the same workers designated to perform the contract work. Retain samples of cements, sands, aggregates, and color additives used in test slabs for comparison with materials used in contract work. Use at least a 2-cubic-yard batch or a batch of the size proposed for production whichever is larger.
- (d) Submit final mix design information to the Engineer. Including specific sources and, if applicable, trade names for materials.

Construction. Construct work incorporating colored concrete conforming to Section 483 of the Standard Specifications except cure with clear curing compound and use only non-chloride admixtures.

Produce consistently colored concrete in full cubic yard increments. The Engineer will not allow variations in the quantities, types, or source of materials with the exception of minor adjustments of water and air-entraining agent. Other changes require mix re-approval.

Schedule placement to minimize exposure to rapid drying conditions, wind, and full sun before applying curing compound. Do not place colored concrete if rain, snow, or freezing temperatures are forecast within 24-hours.

Cover or otherwise protect adjacent concrete work from discoloration and spillage while placing and curing colored concrete. Remove and replace discolored concrete as directed by the Engineer.

Perform finishing operations consistently to avoid color variation. Do not begin finishing while bleed water is present. The Engineer will order removal and replacement of colored concrete if the contractor adds water to the surface to aid in finishing. Apply strokes in the same direction during final finishing and texturing.

Protect colored concrete from premature drying and excessive cold or hot temperatures by promptly applying curing compound. Do not allow plastic sheeting to come in contact with colored concrete.

Protect the colored concrete from damage. Do not permit construction traffic or material storage on colored concrete. Exclude foot traffic from colored concrete for at least 24 hours after placement.

Remove test slabs not permanently incorporated into the work and restore the site after the Engineer determines the test slab is no longer needed.

Method of Measurement. This work will be measured for payment in place and the area computed in square feet. The width for the measurement will be from the back of curb to the outside edge of the Portland Cement Concrete Shoulder as shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer.

Basis of Payment. This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per square foot for COLORED SURFACE which shall be payment in for all labor, material, samples, and equipment necessary to color the concrete as indicated in the plans. The cost of the removal and disposal of the test slabs will also be included in the unit price for this item.

#### **MANHOLE WITH RESTRICTOR PLATE**

Description. This work shall consist of constructing a Manhole Type A of the diameter shown with two frames and lids with a restrictor plate as shown in the plan details and in accordance with Section 602 of the Standard Specifications.

Materials. Materials shall be in accordance with Section 602.02 of the Standard Specifications. Metal materials shall be in accordance with all applicable portions of Section 1006 of the Standard Specifications.

Basis of Payment. This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per each for MANHOLE TYPE A, 8'-DIAMETER, WITH 2-TYPE 1 FRAMES CLOSED LID, RESTRICTOR PLATE and MANHOLE TYPE A, 9'-DIAMETER, WITH 2-TYPE 1 FRAMES CLOSED LID, RESTRICTOR PLATE.

## **COLORED SURFACE**

Description. This work shall consist of coloring concrete to be used to construct Portland Cement Concrete Shoulders at the locations shown in the plans and shall include any special materials and construction techniques associated with using colored concrete.

The PCC Shoulders shall be constructed in accordance with Section 483 of the Standard Specifications and as noted herein.

Materials. Materials shall be according to the following:

(d) Concrete: Integrally color concrete using non-fading pigments conforming to ASTM C979.

Use synthetic iron oxides at a loading of 6 percent or more by weight of total cementitious material in the mix. Match the concrete color in reasonably close conformance with Federal Standard 595 - FS 1136 Insignia Red. The Engineer will accept the color based on comparison to Federal Standard 595.

Add integral concrete colorant according to manufacturer's instructions. Provide a copy of those manufacturer instructions to the Engineer before producing material for incorporation into the work.

Maintain mix characteristics for colored concrete requiring a matching finish. Use the same source, brand, type, and color of cement, supplementary cementitious materials, aggregates, and admixtures for colored concrete throughout the project. Use constant cement content, supplementary cementitious material content, and water/cementitious materials ratio to maintain consistent color

(e) Curing: Furnish a liquid membrane-forming clear curing compound conforming to ASTM C1315, Type 1.

(f) Admixtures: Furnish admixtures designed for use with and compatible with colored concrete pigments. Do not use calcium chloride or other admixtures containing chlorides.

### General.

Obtain the Engineer's approval for colored concrete mixes before placing colored concrete. The Engineer will base approval either on a successful performance history or on trial batches. The Engineer will evaluate color no earlier than 5 days after pouring and sealing the test concrete. Upon the Engineer's approval, the submitted sample panel or the test slab will be the visual quality standard for finished work under the contract.

#### Trial Batches

- (e) The contractor may use preliminary laboratory or field trial batching to establish the mix proportions necessary to conform to the contract-required color.
- (f) Produce test slabs to demonstrate the texture, surface finish, color, and color intensity. At least 2 business days in advance, provide the engineer with the date and time for test slab construction.
- (g) At an Engineer-allowed location on the project, place, finish, and cure a 10-foot by 10-foot by 6-inch colored concrete test slab using the same methods proposed for contract work. Produce test slabs using the same workers designated to perform the contract work. Retain samples of cements, sands, aggregates, and color additives used in test slabs for comparison with materials used in contract work. Use at least a 2-cubic-yard batch or a batch of the size proposed for production whichever is larger.
- (h) Submit final mix design information to the Engineer. Including specific sources and, if applicable, trade names for materials.

Construction. Construct work incorporating colored concrete conforming to Section 483 of the Standard Specifications except cure with clear curing compound and use only non-chloride admixtures.

Produce consistently colored concrete in full cubic yard increments. The Engineer will not allow variations in the quantities, types, or source of materials with the exception of minor adjustments of water and air-entraining agent. Other changes require mix re-approval.

Schedule placement to minimize exposure to rapid drying conditions, wind, and full sun before applying curing compound. Do not place colored concrete if rain, snow, or freezing temperatures are forecast within 24-hours.

Cover or otherwise protect adjacent concrete work from discoloration and spillage while placing and curing colored concrete. Remove and replace discolored concrete as directed by the Engineer.

Perform finishing operations consistently to avoid color variation. Do not begin finishing while bleed water is present. The Engineer will order removal and replacement of colored concrete if the contractor adds water to the surface to aid in finishing. Apply strokes in the same direction during final finishing and texturing.

Protect colored concrete from premature drying and excessive cold or hot temperatures by promptly applying curing compound. Do not allow plastic sheeting to come in contact with colored concrete.

Protect the colored concrete from damage. Do not permit construction traffic or material storage on colored concrete. Exclude foot traffic from colored concrete for at least 24 hours after placement.

Remove test slabs not permanently incorporated into the work and restore the site after the Engineer determines the test slab is no longer needed.

Method of Measurement. This work will be measured for payment in place and the area computed in square feet. The width for the measurement will be from the back of curb to the outside edge of the Portland Cement Concrete Shoulder as shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer.

Basis of Payment. This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per square foot for COLORED SURFACE which shall be payment in for all labor, material, samples, and equipment necessary to color the concrete as indicated in the plans. The cost of the removal and disposal of the test slabs will also be included in the unit price for this item.

### **CLEARING, SPECIAL**

Description. This work shall consist of the removal and satisfactory disposal of the existing vegetative bush hedge row as needed in order to construct Noise Wall #1 and the related under drain and as directed by the Engineer. The bush hedge row shall not be removed until the contractor is ready to begin Noise Wall #1 construction.

Method of Measurement. This item of work will be measured for payment as a lump sum basis as required in the plans, specifications, and these Special Provisions.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract lump sum price for CLEARING, SPECIAL. No additional compensation will be paid for remobilization of the vegetation clearing operation.

### **EXPLORATION TRENCH, SPECIAL**

Description This work shall consist of constructing a trench for the purpose of locating the ends of existing steel casings on water mains. The exploration trench shall be constructed at the locations indicated in the plans or as directed by the Engineer.

The depth of the trench shall be variable. The width of the trench shall be sufficient to allow proper investigation of the entire trench.

After the trench has been inspected by the Engineer, the excavated material shall be used to backfill the trench in a manner satisfactory to the engineer. Any excess materials shall be disposed of according to Article 202.03 of the Standard Specifications.

Method of Measurement This work shall be measured for payment in linear feet of actual trench constructed.

Basis of Payment This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for EXPLORATION TRENCH, SPECIAL.

### **INLET FILTER CLEANING**

This work shall consist of cleaning sediment from each assembled inlet filter. The Engineer will designate the need for cleaning based on the rate of debris and silt collected at each inlet filter location.

Cleaning of the inlet filter shall consist of cleaning (includes removal and proper disposal of debris and silt that has accumulated in the filter fabric bag) by vactoring, removing and dumping or any other method approved by the Engineer.

Method of Measurement. Cleaning of drainage structure inlet filters shall be measured for payment each time that the cleaning is performed at each drainage structure inlet filter location.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for INLET FILTER CLEANING, which price shall include all cost for labor, equipment, materials, and incidentals necessary to perform the work.

### **HOT-MIX ASPHALT SURFACE REMOVAL, VARIABLE DEPTH**

This work shall be done in accordance with Section 440 of the Standard Specifications except as modified herein.

440.01 Description. Revise this Article to read:

**“440.01 Description.** This work shall consist of the removal and satisfactory disposal of the HMA pavement surface to a variable depth to provide a proposed pavement cross-slope as shown in the plans. The varying depth is anticipated between a minimum of 2½ inches and a maximum of 5 inches.

440.03 General. Add the following paragraph to the end of the Article:

“No additional compensation will be allowed because of variations from the above mentioned removal.”

440.08 Basis of Payment. Revise this Article to read:

**“440.08 Basis of Payment.** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per square yard for HOT-MIX ASPHALT SURFACE REMOVAL, VARIABLE DEPTH.”

### **MEDIAN REMOVAL (SPECIAL)**

Description. This work shall consist of the removal and satisfactory disposal of the existing brick paver median at the locations shown on the plans and as directed by the Engineer.

Method of Measurement. This item of work will be measured for payment per square foot for the complete removal of the median as shown in the plans and these Special Provisions. No adjustment to quantity shall be made for variation in thickness.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per square foot for MEDIAN REMOVAL (SPECIAL). No additional compensation shall be made for additional thickness.

### **CLASS D PATCHES, TYPE III, 12 INCH (SPECIAL)**

Description. This work shall consist of placing Class D Patches for storm sewer installation, utility relocation, and roadway maintenance at the locations shown in the plans and as directed by the Engineer. The work shall be performed in accordance with Section 442 of the Standard Specifications, except as modified herein.

Delete Table of Types from Article 442.01 of the Standard Specification.

Revise Note 2 from Article 442.02 of the Standard Specification to read:

“Note 2. The mixture composition of the HMA used shall be binder course and surface course as specified in the Hot-Mix Asphalt Mixture Requirements Table.”

Add the following to Article 442.05 (c) of the Standard Specifications:

“For Class D Patches, Type III, 12 Inch (Special). the transverse limits of each patch shall be approved by the Engineer. The transverse edge shall be full depth sawcut to form a clean, square edge with the pavement to remain. Damage to the pavement to remain made during the installation of the patch will be repaired to the satisfaction of the Engineer at the Contractor’s expense.”

Add the following to Article 442.10 of the Standard Specifications:

“ Class D Patch, Type III, 12 Inch (Special) shall be measured per square yard.”

Add the following to Article 442.11 of the Standard Specifications:

“This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per square yard of CLASS D PATCHES, TYPE III, 12 INCH (SPECIAL), which price shall include all labor, materials and equipment necessary to perform the work. All patches, regardless of the final area of each patch, will be paid for as a Type III Patch. Full depth sawcuts, will not be measured for payment and will be included in the cost for this item.

## **CONCRETE HEADWALL REMOVAL SPECIAL**

Description. This work shall consist of the removal and disposal of existing concrete headwalls associated with box culverts that are to remain in place, at the locations shown on the plans and as directed by the Engineer.

Removal of any portion of the existing box culvert to remain required for the placement of a new headwall, as shown in the plans or as directed by the Engineer, shall be in accordance with Article 501.05 of the Standard Specifications. All work shall otherwise conform to applicable articles of Section 501 of the Standard Specifications.

At locations where the concrete headwall to be removed is connected to a box culvert to remain, the Contractor shall take care not to damage the any portion of the box culvert to remain. Any damage to elements to remain beyond the limits of removal shall be repaired as directed by and to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

Method of Measurement. CONCRETE HEADWALL REMOVAL SPECIAL will be measured for payment in units of each at the location designated on the plans. Each will include removal of any portion of the existing box culvert to remain required for the placement of a new concrete headwall, as shown in the plans or as directed by the Engineer.

Basis of Payment. This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per each for CONCRETE HEADWALL REMOVAL SPECIAL, regardless of size or location. Any damage to elements to remain beyond the limits of removal shall be repaired as directed by and to the satisfaction of the Engineer at no additional cost to the Department.

## **DUCTILE IRON WATER MAIN FITTINGS**

Description. This work shall consist of furnishing and installing all tees, bends, crosses, sleeves, and reducers necessary to complete the water main installation as shown on the plans. All joints shall be restrained with retainer glands (AWWA C110). The retainer glands will not be paid for separately but shall be considered included in the cost of the ductile iron fittings.

Materials. All fittings shall be ductile iron, mechanical joint in accordance with AWSI/AWWA C153/A21.53 and ANSI/AWWA C111/A 21.11 installed using t-bolts and nuts in accordance with ANSI/AWWA C111/A21.1. Fittings shall be cement-lined and seal coated in accordance with ANSI/AWWA C104/A21.4. The working pressure rating shall be 350 psi.

Construction Requirements. All joints between the water main pipe and fitting shall be restrained using Mega Lugs. Testing and disinfecting of fittings shall be as specified elsewhere herein.

Method of Measurement. This work will be measured in pounds as installed. Any fittings not shown on the plans, but, in the opinion of the Engineer, are found necessary to be installed due to unanticipated underground obstructions will also be measured for payment. The Contractor will be required to maintain a list of all items used and provide an invoiced weight for payment purposes.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per pound for DUCTILE IRON WATER MAIN FITTINGS, which price shall constitute full payment for all labor, equipment, and material, testing and disinfecting, needed to complete the work as specified herein.

## **PRESSURE TESTING AND CHLORINATION OF WATER MAINS**

Pressure and Leakage Testing. Pressure testing of the water mains shall be in accordance with Section 41-2.14 of the Standard Specifications and as specified herein. After installation, all water main and service pipes, fittings, valves and hydrants shall be subjected to a minimum hydrostatic pressure and leakage test of 150 pounds per square inch (psi) for a period of not less than two (2) hours. Each section of water main and connection to be pressure tested shall be carefully filled with water to expel all entrapped air, and the test pressure shall be applied by use of a pump connected to a tap in the pipe. A Copper whip and temporary hydrant, which will be inspected by the Village of Romeoville prior to backfilling, shall be used for flushing, pressure testing, and disinfection. The maximum allowable leakage will be determined using the formula as shown in Section 41-2.14C(2) of the Standard Specifications for Water and Sewer Construction in Illinois.

Chlorination. Chlorination/Disinfection of the water main system shall be accomplished in accordance with Section 41-2.15 of the Standard Specifications for Water and Sewer Construction in Illinois. Gas chlorine must be used for disinfection. The chlorination contractor must call the Village of Romeoville Public Works Department at 815-886-1870 a minimum of 24-hours in advance to schedule chlorination. Only Village of Romeoville employees shall operate water system valves and turn on/off sampling whips while samples are being collected. All chlorination and safety equipment must meet or exceed the standards and recommendations set by The Chlorine Institute, Inc. The chlorinator must be a licensed plumber or certified Illinois water operator with a minimum of 5 years experience working with chlorine disinfection of water supply lines. The chlorination contractor must have two people present to chlorinate, one to monitor the cylinder and one to monitor in the field. The chlorination contractor must be bonded and insured, and have proof of both on file with the Village. The chlorination contractor must have updated 24-hour emergency phone numbers on file with the Village. The chlorination contractor must comply with state and federal regulations regarding transportation and handling of chlorine cylinders:

- a) Shipping and emergency papers for every job location
- b) Proof of insurance for hauling and handling chlorine gas
- c) Commercial driver's license with Hazmat endorsement and medical card
- d) Copy of Emergency Response Guidebook in vehicle
- e) Hazmat certificate of registration
- f) Hazardous materials placard displayed on vehicle
- g) Cylinder strapped upright in truck

Under no circumstances will chlorine contractors be allowed to apply heat to the chlorine cylinder (i.e. hot baths, propane torches, etc.). While the cylinder is being used, it must be in a vertical position, as well as being affixed to a solid object. Prior to chlorination, the chlorination contractor must provide a detailed written chlorination and flushing plan to the Village for review and written approval. At any time, the Village or its authorized representative may ask for proof of any or all of the above information. Please contact the Village of Romeoville Public Works Department (815-886-1870) with any questions.

Chlorination of the water main must be witnessed by a member of the municipal staff or its authorized representative. The Contractor shall coordinate with the Water Department and the Chlorination Subcontractor and meet on site at the time of chlorinating.

Dechlorination. Chlorinated water with a concentration greater than 1 mg/L shall not be discharged to any downstream waterways. When written approval is obtained from the sanitary sewer district and the Village of Romeoville, heavily chlorinated water may be disposed of to the sanitary sewer system. Prior to discharge, the Contractor shall submit sanitary sewer district approvals to Owner for review. Where discharge to sanitary sewers is impractical or when approval cannot be obtained from the sanitary sewer district, the Contractor shall utilize dechlorinating agents to lower residual chlorine levels to below 1 mg/L. Field dechlorination shall be performed in accordance with ANSI/AWWA C655- 09, latest edition, for the dechlorination of chlorinated water being discharged. The Contractor is required to follow procedures including regulations, discharge site preparation, sampling and testing of discharge water, various methods of dechlorination, and dechlorination chemicals. Prior to use, dechlorinating agents and proposed dechlorinating methods shall be submitted to the Owner for review and approval.

Method of Measurement and Basis of Payment. All labor and materials necessary to complete this work will not be paid for separately, but shall be included in the cost of Ductile Iron Water Main and no additional compensation will be allowed. Any re-chlorination or re-testing necessary to complete this work shall be considered included in the cost of Ductile Iron Water Main and will not be paid for separately. If temporary hydrants are used as directed by the Village, they will be not be paid for separately but shall be considered included in the cost of the Ductile Iron Water Main.

## **WATER MAIN REMOVAL**

Description. This work shall consist of removing the existing water main of the size indicated as shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer. Trenches shall be backfilled and properly compacted. Trenches that are located under and within 2 feet of the proposed pavement limits shall be backfilled with controlled low strength material (CLSM). The trenches shall be brought up to match the surrounding grade. The water main pipe shall be properly disposed of off-site.

Method of Measurement. This work shall be measured for payment in linear feet along the centerline of water main to be removed.

Basis of Payment. This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for WATER MAIN REMOVAL, (of the size specified). Payment shall be full compensation for all materials, labor, tools, equipment, and any other necessary items to complete this work. Trench backfill or CLSM, if required, shall be considered included in the cost of the removal.

**CONTROLLED LOW-STRENGTH MATERIAL, SPECIAL**

This work shall consist of furnishing and placing controlled low-strength material (CLSM) to backfill the space between the sides of the excavation and the outside of proposed catch basins, manholes, inlets or drainage structures; the hole formed by the removal of existing catch basins, manholes and inlets; and as backfill for proposed storm sewer and existing storm sewer removal trenches at the locations noted on the plans and specified in the Contract Documents. This work shall be performed in accordance with Section 593 of the Standard Specifications, except as herein modified.

Revise the third paragraph of Article 593.04 of the Standard Specifications to read:

- (b) Storm Sewers. When backfilling storm sewers, aggregate bedding shall be placed and compacted according to Article 550.07 prior to the placement of CLSM. The CLSM shall be distributed evenly in the trench above the aggregate bedding.

Add the following to Article 593.04 of the Standard Specifications:

- (c) Removal of existing Storm Sewers, Catch Basins, Manholes and Inlets. When backfilling storm sewer removal trenches and the holes formed by the removal of catch basins, manholes and inlets, the CLSM shall be distributed evenly in the trench or hole.
- (d) Installation of proposed Catch Basins, Manholes, Inlets and Drainage Structures. When backfilling the space between the sides of the excavation and the outside of proposed catch basins, manholes, inlets or drainage structures, the CLSM shall be distributed evenly in the space between the sides of the excavation and the outer surface of proposed structure.

Revise Article 593.05 (b)(2) of the Standard Specifications to read:

- (2) Storm Sewers. When CLSM is specified for backfilling storm sewers, the computed volume will not exceed the volume calculated in accordance with Article 208.03(b).

Add the following to Article 593.05 of the Standard Specifications:

- (3) Removal of Storm Sewers. When CLSM is specified for backfilling storm sewer removal trenches, the computed volume will not exceed the volume calculated in accordance with Article 208.03(b), except an addition will be made for one-half of the volume of the pipe removed.

- (4) Removal of Catch Basins, Manholes and Inlets. When CLSM is specified for backfilling the hole formed by the removal of catch basins, manholes and inlets, the maximum payment volume (V) will not exceed the volume computed by multiplying the height (h) of the structure as measured from the rim or proposed subgrade elevation to the bottom of structure base elevation by the circular area of the outside diameter (OD) of the structure plus 4 feet.
- $$V = ( h ( \pi / 4 ) ( OD + 4 ) ^ 2 )$$

- (5) Catch Basins, Manholes, Inlets and Drainage Structures. When CLSM is specified for backfilling the space between the sides of the excavation and the other surface of proposed catch basins, manholes, inlets or drainage structures, the maximum payment volume (V) will not exceed the volume computed by multiplying the height (h) of the structure as measured from subgrade elevation to the bottom of structure base elevation by the difference between the circular area of the outside diameter (OD) of the structure plus 4 feet and the circular area of the outside diameter (OD) of the structure.
- $$V = ( h ( ( \pi ( OD + 4 ) ^ 2 / 4 - ( \pi OD ^ 2 / 4 ) ) ) / 27$$

Revise 593.06 of the Standard Specifications to read:

593.06 Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per cubic yard for CONTROLLED LOW-STRENGTH MATERIAL, SPECIAL.

#### **PIPE UNDERDRAINS 4" (MODIFIED) (SPECIAL)**

Description. This work shall consist of furnishing and installing pipe underdrains within the BMP#2 detention ditch at the locations shown in the plans.

The work shall be performed in accordance with the details included in the plans and Section 601 of the Standard Specifications, except as follows:

The pipe underdrain shall be Type 1 and material shall be PVC or PE encased in a fabric sleeve. The pipes shall be placed within the layer of furnished sand fill (no trench) and be located directly below the topsoil layer.

Method of Measurement. PIPE UNDERDRAIN 4" (MODIFIED) (SPECIAL) shall be measured for payment in feet, in place.

Basis of Payment. This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per foot of PIPE UNDERDRAINS 4" (MODIFIED) (SPECIAL), which price shall include all labor, materials including the fabric sleeve lining and equipment necessary to install the underdrain.

FURNISHING AND PLACING SAND FILL will be measured and paid for separately.

**PIPE UNDERDRAINS 4” (MODIFIED)**

Description. This work shall consist of furnishing and installing pipe underdrains at the front and back face of Noise Wall No. 1 at the locations shown in the plans.

The work shall be performed in accordance with the details included in the plans and Section 601 of the Standard Specifications, except as follows:

The pipe underdrain shall be Type 1 and material shall be PVC or PE encased in a fabric sleeve and the trench backfilled with CA 16 aggregate. The CA 16 shall be in accordance with Article 1004.01 and Article 1004.05 of the Standard Specifications.

Method of Measurement. PIPE UNDERDRAIN 4” (MODIFIED) shall be measured for payment in feet, in place.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot of PIPE UNDERDRAINS 4” (MODIFIED), which price shall include all labor, materials and equipment necessary to install the underdrain. The fabric sleeve encasing the pipe, the CA 16 backfill, and the connections to the downstream drainage structures shall be included in the contract unit price per foot of PIPE UNDERDRAINS 4” (MODIFIED), and no additional payment shall be made.

RIVER ROCK, 6” will be paid for separately.

**TEMPORARY INLETS, CATCH BASINS AND MANHOLES**

Description. This work shall consist of furnishing, installing, maintaining and removing temporary inlets, catch basins and manholes complete with frames, grates and lids of the type specified and at the locations shown in the Temporary Drainage and Erosion Control plans for the purpose of providing positive pavement drainage during construction. This work shall be performed in accordance with Section 602 of the Standard Specifications.

Temporary Inlets, Catch Basins and Manholes of the types specified in the plans will meet the following Illinois Department of Transportation Highway Standards;

Inlet Type	Standard	Description
A	602301	Inlet Type A

Catch Basin Type	Standard	Description
A	602001	Catch Basin Type A
C	602011	Catch Basin Type C

Manhole Size (FT.)	Standard	Description
4	602401	MANHOLE TYPE A
5	602401	MANHOLE TYPE A
6	602406	MANHOLE TYPE A 6' (1.8m) DIAMETER
7	602411	MANHOLE TYPE A 7' (2.1m) DIAMETER
8	602416	MANHOLE TYPE A 8' (2.4m) DIAMETER
9	602421	MANHOLE TYPE A 9' (2.7m) DIAMETER

The Contractor is responsible for determining the appropriate rim elevations of the temporary structures in order for them to properly drain the excavation during each Maintenance of Traffic Stage in which the structures are in use. Concrete adjusting rings may be used to bring temporary structures to grade, with the approval of the Engineer.

The Contractor shall tie partially-built storm sewers to the appropriate manholes and inlets at the side of the completed pavement structure or at the appropriate local low point. The Contractor is responsible for supplying and installing temporary sewer pipe as required and/or functioning mission couplings as needed to provide a watertight connection between the storm sewer and the temporary drainage structure. Any storm sewers that are damaged during construction shall be replaced in kind by the Contractor at no additional cost to the contract.

Temporary Inlets, Catch Basins and Manholes may be re-used with the approval of the Engineer.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for TEMPORARY INLETS, TEMPORARY CATCH BASINS or TEMPORARY MANHOLES, regardless of the type or diameter specified, which shall include Frames, Grates and Lids, couplings and all costs for installation and removal of the temporary structures.

**SANITARY MANHOLES TO BE ADJUSTED**

Description:

This work shall consist of adjusting sanitary manholes by an elevation of 2 feet or less to final grade. Sanitary manholes to be adjusted shall be fitted with an external chimney seal such as "Adaptor Inc." or approved equal. Existing chimney seals may be adjusted and reused if considered suitable for reuse by the Engineer.

This work shall otherwise be performed in accordance with the applicable portions of Section 602 of the Standard Specifications.

Method of Measurement:

This work will be measured per each for a manhole adjusted to proposed grade, complete and in-place.

Basis of Payment:

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for SANITARY MANHOLES TO BE ADJUSTED which price shall include new chimney seals where required.

### **CONCRETE MEDIAN, TYPE SB (SPECIAL)**

Description. This work shall consist of constructing six (6) inch curbed concrete medians in accordance with the applicable portions of Section 606 of the Standard Specifications, the applicable portions of Standard 606301, the details shown in the plans and as directed by the Engineer.

Method of Measurement. Concrete medians will be measured for payment in place and the area computed in square feet.

Basis of Payment. This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per square foot for CONCRETE MEDIAN, TYPE SB (SPECIAL), which price shall include all materials, labor and equipment necessary to perform the work as here in specified

### **COMBINATION CONCRETE CURB AND GUTTER, TYPE B-6.12 (SPECIAL)**

Description. This work shall consist of the construction, removal and legal disposal of temporary combination concrete curb and gutter at the locations shown on the Maintenance of Traffic plans. This work shall be performed in accordance with the applicable portions of Section 440 and Section 606 of the Standard Specifications, the Highway Standards and details included in the plans and the following:

The temporary combination concrete curb and gutter shall not be tied to the adjacent existing, proposed or temporary pavements.

Method of Measurement. Temporary combination concrete curb and gutter will be measured for payment in feet in accordance with the first paragraph of Article 606.14 (b) except that the length of transitions to or from existing or proposed curb and gutter will be paid for as COMBINATION CONCRETE CURB AND GUTTER, TYPE B-6.12 (SPECIAL).

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for COMBINATION CONCRETE CURB AND GUTTER, TYPE B-6.12 (SPECIAL).

### **CONCRETE BARRIER WALL (SPECIAL)**

Description. This work shall consist of constructing a concrete barrier wall at the locations and to the dimensions shown on the Plans. This work shall be in accordance with Section 637 of the Standard Specifications. Reinforcing steel shall be in accordance with Section 508 of the Standard Specifications. The concrete barrier wall will be constructed on a stone base and a portion of the concrete barrier will have a parapet railing attached.

Method of Measurement. The barrier will be measured for payment in feet in place, along the centerline of the barrier.

The parapet railing will be measured for payment according to Article 509.09.

The aggregate subgrade improvement will be measured for payment according to Article 311.08.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for CONCRETE BARRIER WALL (SPECIAL) , which price shall be payment in full for all labor, equipment, and materials necessary to complete the work as specified herein.

The stone base below the wall footing will be paid for at the contract unit price per square yard for AGGREGATE SUBGRADE IMPROVEMENT 12".

The parapet railing attached to the concrete barrier will be paid for according to Article 509.10.

Reinforcement bars and structure excavation, as required, will not be paid for separately but shall be considered included in the cost of Concrete Barrier Wall (Special).

### **CHAIN LINK FENCE ATTACHED TO STRUCTURE**

Description. This work shall consist of all labor, materials and equipment necessary for the mounting of a chain link fence on retaining walls, in accordance with the details and locations shown on the plans and the requirements of Section 664 of the Standard Specifications.

Construction Requirements. All posts shall be vertical when erected; the base plate shall be welded to the post at the proper angle to account for any slope along the top of the wall.

The fence fabric shall be Type I, Class D and shall be in accordance with Article 1006.27 of the Standard Specifications.

The steel base plate shall meet the requirements of AASHTO M183.

Method of Measurement. Measurement shall be made along the top of the fence center to center of the end post, in feet, completed in place.

Basis of Payment. The work under this item will be paid at the contract unit price per foot for CHAIN LINK FENCE ATTACHED TO STRUCTURE, of the height specified, which shall include all labor, materials, and equipment necessary to perform the work as specified.

### **CHAIN LINK FENCE, 6' (SPECIAL)**

Description. This work shall consist of furnishing installing chain link fence at the locations shown on the plans or as described by the Engineer. The fence will be attached to new PCC sidewalk, 5 Inch.

Materials: Galvanized steel expansion anchors shall conform to Article 1006.09 of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction. Furnish four per base. Other materials shall follow all applicable portions of Section 664 of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction.

Construction Requirements. Work shall follow all applicable portions of Section 664 of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, and shall further comply with the detail as shown in the Plans. The base will be secured to the concrete surface by steel expansion anchors as shown in the plans.

Method of Measurement. The fence shall be measured in place along the base of the fence.

Basis of Payment. CHAIN LINK FENCE, 6' (SPECIAL)" will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot which shall include all labor, materials, and equipment necessary to perform the work as specified. PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE SIDEWALK, 5 INCH will be paid for separately.

## **CONTRACTOR DESIGNED GROUND IMPROVEMENT**

Description. This work shall consist of furnishing design calculations, shop drawings, materials, and labor necessary to construct CONTRACTOR DESIGNED GROUND IMPROVEMENT adjacent to Lily Cache Slough. The improvement shall include controlled stiffness columns consisting of cement grout columns and a Load Transfer Platform including a layer(s) of biaxial geogrid over the approximate horizontal limits as specified on the contract plans, or as modified by the Contractor's approved design. This work shall include monitoring and testing of controlled stiffness columns. Only displacement methods for controlled stiffness columns installation are acceptable. No pre-boring of controlled stiffness columns will be allowed and soil spoils shall be kept to a minimum. All controlled stiffness columns shall extend down to the top of bedrock. The cost of hauling, stockpiling and disposal of any excavated material shall be included the pay item CONTRACTOR DESIGNED GROUND IMPROVEMENT.

Existing utilities to remain and/or new relocated utilities are located within the limits of the controlled stiffness column zone. The Contractor shall design the ground improvement such that these utilities are accounted for and protected from adverse movement. All coordination with utility companies regarding this issue shall be included in the pay item CONTRACTOR DESIGNED GROUND IMPROVEMENT.

The installation of the controlled stiffness columns shall be staged constructed as shown on the plans and per the approved shop drawings. Staging may require temporary soil retention systems(s). Temporary soil retention systems(s) required for this work will not be measured for payment separately but shall be included in the pay item CONTRACTOR DESIGNED GROUND IMPROVEMENT.

All work will be performed within the limits of Lily Cache Slough. The ground water table is tied to the water surface elevation of Lily Cache Slough which does fluctuate but is approximately Elevation 614, slightly above the ground elevation at the Right-of-Way. Any dewatering and any working platform required to install the improvements in dry conditions will not be measured for payment separately but shall be included in the pay item CONTRACTOR DESIGNED GROUND IMPROVEMENT.

The Contractor shall obtain supplemental soil samples within 10 days of the start of work. A minimum of 4 supplemental borings shall be taken. This work shall include undisturbed sampling, consolidation testing and field vane shear testing for the purpose of evaluating strength, stability (long-term and short-term) and settlement. Any additional sampling and testing deemed necessary by the Contractor for proper design shall be included in the work. The cost for this work shall be included in the pay item CONTRACTOR DESIGNED GROUND IMPROVEMENT.

Ground improvement sequence and details shall be as shown on the Contract Plans and approved Shop Drawings. All costs for ground improvement mobilization for multiple construction seasons, and multiple construction stages, are included in the ground improvement item.

- A. List of Approved Controlled Stiffness Column Types and Vendor Information.
1. Controlled Modulus Column (CMC) by Menard (Phone: 1-800-326-6015).
  2. Auger Pressure Grouted Displacement Piling (APGD) by Berkel & Company Contractors, Inc. (Phone: 1-913-422-3588).
  3. Rigid Inclusions (RI) by Hayward Baker (Phone: 1-630-339-4300).
  4. Geo-Concrete Column (GCC) by Tensar-Geopier Foundations (Phone: 1-800-371-7470)
- B. References. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.
1. 2016 IDOT Standard Specifications for Highway and Bridge Construction
  2. American Society of Testing and Materials (ASTM).
    - a. ASTM 01143 / D1143M -07e1 Standard Test Methods for Deep Foundations Under Static Axial Compressive Load.
    - b. ASTM C873/C873M-10a Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Concrete Cylinders Cast in Place in Cylindrical Molds.
- C. Definitions.
1. Controlled Stiffness Columns; Controlled Stiffness Columns may consist of CMC, APGD, RI or GCC. The purpose of the controlled stiffness columns is to provide ground improvement and support for highway embankment fill.
  2. Test Controlled Stiffness Column; Test Controlled Stiffness Column is a column that is installed at non-production controlled stiffness column locations. These test columns shall be installed, integrity tested, and then statically load tested ahead of the production controlled stiffness columns to allow for performance and evaluation of load tests.
  3. Load Transfer Platform: A Load Transfer Platform will be constructed at the top of the controlled stiffness columns. The Load Transfer Platform shall consist of compacted granular fill with a layer(s) of high strength biaxial geogrid as designed by the Contractor. The purpose of the platform is to transfer the majority of the embankment loads to the controlled stiffness columns, thereby providing adequate support above and between the controlled stiffness columns.

D. Subsurface Conditions.

1. Borings completed within the limits of the project encountered varying thicknesses of cohesive clay soils, organic soils, peat, cohesionless soils, sand and sandy loam soils.
2. Groundwater was recorded between approximately Elevation 612 and Elevation 614 at the time of drilling. It is anticipated that the groundwater level will rise and fall with the varying water surface elevation of Lily Cache Slough.
3. Install the controlled stiffness columns to the depth of limestone bedrock which is at approximate Elevation 603 to Elevation 606.

Submittals. No later than thirty (30) days prior to beginning work, the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer for approval the following information:

- A. Shop drawings that include spacing, pattern, diameter, installation procedure, limits and sequence of construction with sufficient details including planned cut off and tip elevations, material, proposed equipment, and mix design. The design shall conform to the criteria in the Design Criteria and Construction sections of this Specification.
- B. The Contractor shall submit a load testing program to verify the design in accordance with the requirements of this special provision. The submittal shall include the following:
  1. The load test program shall be performed prior to any production of controlled stiffness columns.
  2. The controlled stiffness column production shall only start upon completion of the load test program and after the Contractor issues the final tip elevations and spacing of the controlled stiffness columns.
  3. A total of two load tests shall be performed on controlled stiffness columns in accordance with ASTM D 1143 to 150% of the design load. The location of the test inclusions will be selected by the Engineer. The Contractor shall accommodate in his schedule the performance of the two load tests.
  4. The design load shall be determined by the Contractor.
  5. The Contractor shall submit design calculations for the load test reaction piles including diameter, type, reinforcement, depth as well as the reaction frame and beams. All details and supporting calculations shall be submitted for review by the Engineer. The Contractor shall design the reaction piles and frame for minimum three (3) times the design load. All shop drawings and calculations shall be signed and sealed by a Licensed Professional Engineer in the state of Illinois.

6. At least 7 days prior to performing the testing, calibration records for load cells, hydraulic jacks, pumps and pressure gauges shall be submitted.
  7. The Contractor shall submit a complete load test report within 3 days of completion of each test along with installation criteria, final tip elevations and planned spacing for the production controlled stiffness columns. The Engineer shall evaluate the plans and results of the load tests and within 3 days.
  8. The test controlled stiffness columns shall be instrumented with 5 levels of strain gauges.
  9. The Contractor shall submit for review and approval a Verification Program package as described in the latter Verification Program Section of this special Provision.
- C. Shop Drawings: Furnish shop drawings and final design calculations at least 10 days prior starting production controlled stiffness columns. Each controlled stiffness column shall receive a reference number, which will be indicated on the shop drawings. The shop drawing submittal shall also show cutoff elevations, typical sections and detail drawings as required. Dimension the clear distance from utilities to adjacent controlled stiffness columns. All shop drawings shall be sealed by an Illinois Licensed Professional Engineer.
- D. The Contractor shall submit as-built plans for the installed controlled stiffness columns with the Load Transfer Platform based on actual, elevations, locations and tip elevations.
- E. Work Plan: The Contractor shall submit to the Engineer for review, details of the equipment, sequence, and method of installation. The submittal shall include the Contractor's proposed plan to address all ground/standing water as well as all soils spoils. The submittal should include a detailed narrative of the Contractor's Quality Control Plan.
- F. Materials: Provide documentation for all imported materials including pertinent laboratory test results prior to delivery on site.
1. Aggregate Subgrade Improvement for use in the Load Transfer Platform: Provide the material source and results of recent gradation testing. Deliver a representative 5 gallon bucket sample of the product to the Engineer a minimum 10 days prior to delivery on site. The Aggregate Subgrade Improvement will not be measured and paid for separately but shall be included in the pay item CONTRACTOR DESIGNED GROUND IMPROVEMENT.

2. Biaxial Geogrid for use in the Load Transfer Platform: Provide the manufacturer's specifications and material source. Deliver samples of the product to the Engineer a minimum of 10 days prior to delivery on site.
- G. Qualifications: Documentation of the Contractor's qualifications shall show that he/she has been engaged in successful design and installation of deep ground improvements for at least five years, and designed and constructed a minimum of five similar projects in similar scope utilizing the deep ground improvement method proposed for the subject project. A list of previous projects including name, description, relative size and contact person with phone number shall be provided.
- Evidence that the proposed project superintendent for the ground improvement installation has a minimum of three years of method specific experience. Resumes of Contractor's site superintendent and/or foreman shall also be provided.
- Qualifications of the firm that will be performing the pile integrity tests shall also be provided. See Verification Program section in this special provision for PIT testing submittal requirements.
- H. Installation Criteria: The Contractor shall be responsible for the shop drawings of the deep ground improvement system, with the following constraints.
1. The controlled stiffness columns may consist of CMC, APGD, RI or GCC. No other substitute shall be accepted. The design shall conform to the requirements summarized in the plan documents.
  2. The Load Transfer Platform shall be as designed by the Contractor and as specified herein.

Materials. Use the following or as approved by the Engineer.

A. Load Transfer Platform.

1. The aggregate subgrade improvement material used to construct the Load Transfer Platform shall conform to the requirements of the District 1 Aggregate Subgrade Improvement special provision.
2. The aggregate subgrade improvement material shall be placed and compacted according to the applicable portions of Sections 205 and 30 I of the Standard Specifications. Aggregate subgrade improvement material should generally be placed in loose 8 inch lifts and compacted to the requirements of Article 205.06 of the Standard Specifications.
3. Biaxial Geogrid reinforcement requirements for the Load Transfer Platform shall be determined by the Contractor.

B. Controlled Stiffness Column Grout.

1. Portland Cement.

Shall conform to requirements of Article 1001 of the Standard Specifications

- a. Type I or Type II .
- b. Cement shall be from an approved source per the IDOT Approved Materials List of Qualified Cement Plants. If the brand or type of cement is changed during the course of the project, additional grout mix tests shall be conducted to ensure consistency of quality and performance.

2. Fluidifier.

- a. Water Reducing Agent.
  - See IDOT Approved Materials List for Mid-Range Water Reducing admixtures.
- b. Retardant.
  - See IDOT Approved Materials List for Retarding Admixtures.

3. Water.

Shall conform to requirements of Section 1002 of the Standard Specifications

4. Grout Mix.

- a. Proportion by weight to produce a grout capable of being satisfactorily pumped and of penetrating and filling all voids.
- b. Minimum Compressive Strength:
  - 3,000 psi at 28 days.
  - 1,500 psi at 7 days as required prior to pile integrity testing.
- c. Minimum Flow Cone Rate and Slump shall be determined by the Contractor.
- d. The grout mix shall be designed utilizing fluidifiers as needed to maintain the range of acceptable fluid consistency (flow cone rate) for a period of at least 2 hours.
- e. Grout Mix: Contractor's certified and successfully tested grout design approved by the Engineer for incorporation into piles.

C. Controlled Stiffness Column Concrete.

1. All materials, proportioning, air entraining, mixing, slump, and transporting of PCC shall be according to Section 1020 of the Standard Specifications, except as modified herein.
2. Water/cement ratio: not to exceed 0.45.
3. Use Class SI PCC mixture with a slump of 4 inches  $\pm$  1.5 inches.
4. Portland cement: meet the requirements of ASTM el50 Type 1/11 and Section 1020 of the Standard Specifications.
5. Air entrainment: apply Section 1020 of the Standard Specifications.
6. Mid-range water reducer is required according to Section 1020.05 of the Standard Specifications.
7. Retarder is required according to Section 1020.05 of the Standard Specifications to maintain workable concrete.
8. Do not use Ground Granulated Blast Furnace Slag.
9. Minimum Compressive Strength:
  - 3,000 psi at 28 days.
  - 1,500 psi at 7 days as required prior to pile integrity testing.

Design Criteria. The Contractor shall provide controlled stiffness columns ground improvement plan with shop drawings, and design computations, using an Allowable Stress Design that meets the performance requirements. These requirements include the global stability factor of safety at various location along the south toe of the proposed embankment, tolerable settlement amounts at various times and the equivalent uniform service bearing pressure applied at various locations and the factor of safety required. The following Allowable Stress minimum performance requirements shall be used:

- A. A factor of safety of 1.5 against global slope stability failure.
- B. A factor of safety of 2.5 against equivalent uniform service bearing pressure failure.
- C. Total settlement not to exceed 3 inches and settlement after completing pavement construction not to exceed 1 inch. Differential settlement between controlled stiffness columns after completing pavement construction shall not exceed 1/2 inch.

The design shall use strength parameters for the soil, obtained from the soil boring logs and any geotechnical laboratory testing data provided in the Contract Plans and specifications for stability and bearing capacity analyses. Settlement shall be assessed using appropriate soil parameters. Any additional subsurface information needed to design the controlled stiffness columns shall be the responsibility of the Contractor.

The controlled stiffness columns ground improvement design shall include a live load surcharge equivalent to 2 feet of soil. The controlled stiffness columns ground improvement design need not consider seismic loadings. The Contractor shall be responsible for the design of the single load tests reaction frames and reaction piles.

Construction. The construction procedures shall be determined by the Contractor and submitted for approval with the shop drawings. The staging of the controlled stiffness columns ground improvement shall follow the staging of the roadway construction and as shown in the plans and approved shop drawings. Temporary soil retention system(s) may be required as determined by the Contractor based on staging. All work associated with temporary soil retention system(s) is included in pay item CONTRACTOR DESIGNED GROUND IMPROVEMENT. The following are the minimum requirements that the Contractor will be expected to follow unless otherwise approved in the shop drawings submittal.

A. Equipment.

1. The Contractor shall use machines or combinations of machines and equipment that are in good working condition, are safe to operate and will produce the results specified herein.
2. The Contractor shall use equipment that is capable of advancing the controlled stiffness column through the subsurface materials efficiently and timely to meet the project schedule.
3. The equipment shall be of sufficient size and capacity, and be capable of installing controlled stiffness columns to the depth required by the Contractor's design.

B. Site Preparation. Inspect the site prior to the start of operations to verify the deep ground improvements can be constructed using the proposed equipment. The site shall be graded as needed for proper installation of the controlled stiffness columns. Outside of the existing roadway embankment, the vegetation and topsoil shall be removed prior to installation of the controlled stiffness columns. The top elevation of each controlled stiffness column shall be similar across the entire roadway cross section. The top controlled stiffness column elevations shall be determined based on the columns located outside the limits of the existing roadway embankment, in the Lily Cache Slough (wetland) area. The Load Transfer Platform including the biaxial geogrid layer(s) shall be located at an elevation below the proposed roadway drainage system. The required excavation of the existing roadway embankment, storage, re-spreading and compacting of this material in order to install a working platform and the Load Transfer Platform will not be measured and paid for separately but shall be included in the pay item CONTRACTOR DESIGNED GROUND IMPROVEMENT.

C. Controlled Stiffness Column Construction.

1. Test Installation: Install test elements prior to the start of controlled stiffness column production. The load test results will be signed and sealed by the Contractor's Professional Engineer licensed in the state of Illinois and submitted to the Engineer. No payment shall be made for load tests which were unsatisfactorily performed as determined by the Contractor and/or the Engineer.
2. Schedule: The Contractor shall mobilize and maintain sufficient equipment, materials, and personnel to complete the work in accordance with project milestones and shall coordinate operations with all other aspects of the project.
3. Installation Sequence: The Contractor shall install the controlled stiffness columns in accordance with the sequence detailed in the approved work plan. If adjacent controlled stiffness columns are observed to be influenced by the installation of a neighboring controlled stiffness column, the installation sequence shall be modified to prevent disturbance of controlled stiffness columns. Any required modifications to the sequence, or mitigation of controlled stiffness columns deemed unusable due to disturbance, shall be completed by the Contractor at the expense of the Contractor with no extension in the project.
4. Only displacement methods for controlled stiffness column installation are acceptable. No pre-boring of controlled stiffness columns will be allowed and soil spoils should be kept to a minimum. Disposal of any spoils generated shall be considered included in CONTRACTOR DESIGNED GROUND IMPROVEMENT. Portions of the areas to receive controlled stiffness columns have been classified for Non-Special Waste Disposal. Disposal of soils which are classified as Non-Special Waste will be paid for separately
5. Depth: Install all controlled stiffness columns to the depth of bedrock.
6. Obstructions: In the event that obstructions are encountered during installation of a controlled stiffness column that cannot be penetrated with reasonable effort, one or more of the following procedures will be used:
  - Position the element a short distance away from the original position.
  - Pre-drill the obstruction.
  - Install additional elements to bridge over the obstruction.

Any change made to the design or controlled stiffness column layout because of obstructions shall be evaluated by the Contractor and approved by the Engineer. The Contractor shall provide to the Engineer an as-built submittal no later than 7 calendar days after the modification has been performed on site. This submittal shall be signed and sealed by the Licensed Professional Engineer in the state of Illinois responsible to the Contractor and having stamped the design submittals. Any elements that are abandoned due to obstructions or equipment malfunction shall be completely backfilled with grout.

7. Cut-off Elevation: Cutoff the controlled stiffness columns to the bottom elevation of the first layer of the Load Transfer Platform. The cut-off elevation of each controlled stiffness column shall be established with an accuracy of +/- 0.1 feet.
8. Protection of Controlled Stiffness Columns: Perform excavation for the Load Transfer Platform, controlled stiffness column installation, and embankment construction in such a way to prevent the damage to the controlled stiffness columns or disturbance of the soil matrix between the controlled stiffness columns.
9. Load Testing: Following a cure time (if applicable) to achieve the design strength, perform axial load tests on selected controlled stiffness columns. At the test location, excavate to the bottom of the Load Transfer Platform elevation. Perform the excavation, load test setup, load testing, and backfill the excavation, in a single shift.

D. Excavation.

1. Cure time: The Load Transfer Platform construction (above the Work Platform) shall not begin in any area until the controlled stiffness column design strength has been reached. If any controlled stiffness column is broken during placement of compacted aggregate subgrade improvement construction, the Contractor shall propose a remediation solution within 2 days and construction shall resume only if all parties are in agreement with the remediation solution and the remediation has taken place.
2. Load Test Evaluation: Excavation for the work platform shall not begin until the results of the load testing program on controlled stiffness columns has been submitted and approved by the Engineer.
3. Operations on earthwork shall be suspended at any time when satisfactory results cannot be obtained because of rain, freezing, or other unsatisfactory conditions of the field. The Contractor shall drag, blade, or slope the embankment to provide proper surface drainage. In wet weather conditions, the Contractor shall dewater as required to prevent the accumulation of ponded water in excavations for embankment construction, and the earthwork should be done in sections to minimize the need for such dewatering.
4. The excavation necessary to provide a level surface to construct the work platform is included in CONTRACTOR DESIGNED GROUND IMPROVEMENT. Removal of topsoil will be measured and paid for separately.

E. Load Transfer Platform Construction

1. Biaxial Geogrid layers shall be placed as shown on the Contractor's approved shop drawings.
2. Any rutting or pumping of the Load Transfer Platform that occurs during installation of the controlled stiffness columns should be measured and the Engineer notified. If practical, reroute construction traffic to avoid further damage to the underlying in-situ soils, or remove and replace the pumping material with compacted granular fill.

Construction Tolerances. The controlled stiffness columns shall be constructed to the following tolerances:

- A. Surveying: Prior to installation of the controlled stiffness columns, each controlled stiffness column location shall be surveyed by an approved surveyor paid for by the Contractor. The Contractor shall provide all survey layouts, maintain utility clearances and provide any required coordination with the Engineer and any other local, state, and federal agencies having jurisdiction, prior to the start of construction. The location of each controlled stiffness column shall be marked and numbered using a lath or flag.
- B. Plan position: The center of the completed controlled stiffness column shall be within 3 inches of the plan location.
- C. Verticality: The axis of the completed controlled stiffness column shall not deviate more than 2% from vertical controlled stiffness columns. The verticality of the mast of the rig shall be checked by the operator before start of the installation for each controlled stiffness column. The operator shall indicate on the daily drilling log for each controlled stiffness column that verticality was within tolerance by checking the appropriate box on the installation log.
- D. Diameter: The completed controlled stiffness column diameter shall not deviate more than 10% from the Contractor's approved shop drawings diameter.

Rejection: Controlled Stiffness Columns improperly located or installed beyond the maximum allowable tolerances or reported to be defective as a result of pile integrity testing, shall be abandoned and replaced with new controlled stiffness columns unless the Contractor and the Contractor's designer propose a remedial measure which is acceptable to the Engineer, either of which will be done at the expense of the Contractor.

Verification Program. The Contractor shall develop and maintain a monitoring and documentation procedure during the installation of all controlled stiffness columns to verify they satisfy the design and performance requirements. The Contractor shall provide qualified personnel to continuously observe and record the required data.

The following describes the minimum inspection and testing required in the Contractor's Quality Control (CQC) Plan and Program for the work of this section and is for CQC only. The implementation of the Contractor Quality Control Program does not relieve the Contractor from the responsibility to provide the work in accordance with the contract documents, applicable codes, regulations, and governing authorities.

A. Quality Control: Supervision, Inspection, and Records.

1. The Contractor must have an onsite field engineer to manage all of his QC activities on the project including pile integrity testing, grout sampling (if applicable) and other testing at frequencies defined by Contractor in the Design Submittal and approved by the Engineer. Monitoring, recording of the data and evaluation of load tests, and inspection and recording of data for production controlled stiffness column construction, subgrade preparation, and the construction of the Load Transfer Platform shall be done under the direct supervision of a geotechnical Professional Engineer registered in the State of Illinois on the staff of the Contractor or a sub-consultant to the Contractor. The geotechnical engineer shall have supervised a minimum of five similar deep ground improvement projects.
2. Records:
  - a. A daily report form shall be completed by the Contractor and provided to the Engineer to document the work performed each day and the adequacy of each controlled stiffness column. An accurate record shall be kept for all controlled stiffness columns as installed (identified by location number). The record shall indicate the controlled stiffness column location, length, elevation of top and bottom of each controlled stiffness column, date and time of construction, and other pertinent installation details as indicated in the Design Submittal and approved by the Engineer. Details of obstructions, delays and any unusual issues shall be included. Immediately report any unusual conditions encountered during installation. Any corrective measures shall also be recorded. Daily reports shall be signed by the Contractor's superintendent and by the inspector. A complete tabulation of all records pertaining to approved controlled stiffness column installation shall be certified by the Contractor's engineer and shall be delivered to the Engineer no later than 14 days after the completion of the controlled stiffness column work. All testing and inspection documents shall be reviewed and approved by the Contractor's engineer certifying the controlled stiffness columns and Load Transfer Platform will be suitable for embankment support.
  - b. Provide on a daily basis pertinent installation data as defined in the Design Submittal and approved by the Engineer. These documents shall be prepared continuously as the production progresses and shall be submitted to the Engineer no later than 1 working day after the installation of a rigid column. Ensure the Engineer has complete access at all times to data for the controlled stiffness column installation as required.

- c. Aggregate Subgrade Improvement material: Perform a gradation sieve analysis at the beginning of the job and for every change in source and/or type of material. Perform proof-rolling of the top of the Load Transfer Platform. The proof-rolling shall cover the entire work area, and the wheel pass spacing shall be equal to the axle length of the dump truck. All required testing will be completed to the satisfaction of the Engineer at the expense of the Contractor.
- d. Concrete and Grout: Conduct strength testing of the concrete in accordance with ASTM C 873. The Contractor shall furnish a sufficient quantity of molded and cured cylinders measuring 3 inches in diameter by 6 inches high for required strength tests on concrete. For testing grout, the Contractor shall furnish a sufficient quantity of cubes with 2 inch sides. The Contractor shall provide molds, and a curing environment conforming to the requirements of ASTM C 873. At a minimum, the Contractor shall prepare a set of four test cylinders or cubes for each 50 cubic yards of concrete or grout placed or a minimum of two sets of four cylinders or cubes each per day (whichever is greater). One cylinder or cube from each set shall be tested for strength at 1, 2, 7, and 28 days. Provide certified strength test results to the Engineer for acceptance.

B. Monitoring and Testing.

1. Monitoring methods to evaluate the performance of the global controlled stiffness column improvement system after construction of the overlying embankment. This will include installation of settlement plates and may also include monitoring points, inclinometers, piezometers or other instrumentation.
2. Pile Integrity Testing: Pile Integrity Testing (PIT) shall be performed on approximately 10% of the Controlled Stiffness Columns (RI, APGD, CMC and GCC). The PIT shall be performed in accordance with ASTM 05882 - 07 Standard Test Method for Low Strain Impact Integrity Testing of Deep Foundations. The production elements selected for the PIT shall be at the discretion of the Engineer based on daily records indicate likelihood of anomalies in the inclusions. The PIT shall be performed by a firm qualified to do such testing. Documentation of the firm's qualifications shall show that he/she has successfully performed PIT testing for at least five years, and for a minimum of 5 similar projects. A list of previous projects including name, description, relative size and contact person with phone number shall be provided. A report of the test results shall be provided to the Engineer within 48 hours of test completion.

Basis of Payment. All costs for controlled stiffness columns ground improvement mobilizations; work platform; dewatering; soil sampling and testing; shop drawings; monitoring methods; pile integrity testing; Load Transform Platform; Biaxial Geogrid; Temporary Soil Retention System(s) and all work to complete the controlled stiffness columns ground improvement is included in the contract lump sum price for CONTRACTOR DESIGNED GROUND IMPROVEMENT and no additional compensation will be made.

Topsoil excavation will be paid for separately at the contract unit price for TOPSOIL EXCAVATION AND PLACEMENT.

Disposal of Non-Special Waste will be paid for separately at the contract unit price for NON-SPECIAL WASTE DISPOSAL.

### **ENGINEER'S FIELD OFFICE TYPE A (SPECIAL)**

Revise the first paragraph of Article 670.02 to read:

**670.02 Engineer's Field Office Type A (Special).** Type A (Special) field offices shall have a ceiling height of not less than 7 feet and a floor space of not less than 5000 square feet with a minimum of five separate offices. The office shall also have a separate storage room capable of being locked for the storage of the nuclear measuring devices. The office shall be provided with sufficient heat, natural and artificial light, and air conditioning. Doors and windows shall be equipped with locks approved by the Engineer.

Revise the first sentence of the second paragraph of Article 670.02 to read:

An electronic security system that will respond to any breach of exterior doors and windows with an on-site alarm shall be provided.

Revise the last sentence of the third paragraph of Article 670.02 to read:

Adequate all-weather parking space shall be available to accommodate a minimum of twelve vehicles.

Revise the fifth paragraph of Article 670.02 to read:

Sanitary facilities shall include hot and cold potable running water, lavatory and toilet as an integral part of the office. Solid waste disposal consisting of ten waste baskets and an outside trash container of sufficient size to accommodate a weekly provided pick-up service. A weekly cleaning service for the office shall be provided.

Revise subparagraph (a) of Article 670.02 to read:

- (a) Four desks with minimum working surface 42 inch x 30 inch each and four non-folding office chairs with upholstered seats, backs and will have wheels.
- (b) Nine desks with minimum working surface 48 inch x 72 inch each and nine non-folding office chairs with upholstered seats, backs and will have wheels.

Revise the first sentence of subparagraph (c) of Article 670.02 to read:

- (c) Two four-post drafting tables with minimum top size of 37-½ inch x 48 inch. Revise subparagraph (d) of Article 670.02 to read:
- (c) Eight free standing four-drawer legal size file cabinets with lock and an underwriters' laboratories insulated file device 350 degrees one hour rating.

Revise subparagraph (e) of Article 670.02 to read:

- (d) Twenty folding chairs and four conference tables with minimum top size of 44 inch x 96 inch.

Revise subparagraph (g) of Article 670.02 to read:

- (g) One refrigerator with a minimum size of 25 cu ft with separate freezer unit. The refrigerator shall be self defrosting.

Revise subparagraph (h) of Article 670.02 to read:

- (h) Three electric desk type tape printing calculator and two pocket scientific notation calculators with a 1000 hour battery life or with a portable recharger.

Revise subparagraph (i) of Article 670.02 to read:

- (i)(1) Internet Connection. Internet Connection. An internet service connection using telephone DSL, or cable Broadband, with Business Class Support. Minimum speeds shall be 75Mbps download and 20Mbps upload. The internet service shall be provided with a Static IP address. Additionally, a wireless router shall be provided for the exclusive use of the Engineer. The router shall support wireless standards 802.11 b/g/n capable, have a minimum of four (4) gigabit ports and have VPN capability. The Engineer shall approve the service and equipment prior to installation.
- (i)(2) Telephones lines. Five separate telephone lines including one line for the fax machine, and two lines for the exclusive use of the Engineer. The telephone lines shall all terminate at a central location within the office that will allow connection into a phone system that will be provided by the Engineer. All phone lines shall include long distance service

Revise subparagraph (j) of Article 670.02 to read:

- (j) Two plain paper color copiers with automatic feed and sorter/stapler (including maintenance agreement, software and all operating supplies). The units shall be capable of copying field books, 8-1/2" x 11", 8-1/2" x 14" and 11" x 17" size paper. The copiers shall have the capability to be networked and be able to scan to e-mail color prints up to 11"x17". The machines shall also be capable of a minimum of 30 ppm and have multiple 500 sheet storage trays and include one high capacity storage tray of 2000 sheets minimum. The machines shall be equipped to handle a minimum of 3 separate paper paths.

The Engineer shall approve the equipment prior to installation.

Revise subparagraph (k) of Article 670.02 to read:

- (k) One plain paper fax machine including maintenance and

supplies. Revise subparagraph (l) of Article 670.02 to read:

- (l) The office shall be wired to accept a PBX phone system and extension phones (supplied by the Engineer).

Revise subparagraph (m) of Article 670.02 to read:

- (m) One electric water cooler dispenser including water service.

Add the following subparagraphs to Article 670.02:

- (n) One 4 foot x 6 foot dry erase board.
- (o) One 4 foot x 6 foot framed cork board.

Add the following to Article 670.07 Basis of Payment.

The building or buildings, fully equipped, will be paid for at the contract unit price per calendar month or fraction thereof for ENGINEER'S FIELD OFFICE, TYPE A (SPECIAL).

**RECLAIMED ASPHALT PAVEMENT FOR NON-POROUS EMBANKMENT AND BACKFILL**

Effective: April 1, 2001

Revised: January 1, 2007

Add the following sentence to Article 1004.05 (a) of the Standard Specifications:

"Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP) may be used as aggregate in Non-porous Granular Embankment and Backfill. The Rap material shall be reclaimed asphalt pavement material resulting from the cold milling or crushing of an existing hot-mix bituminous concrete pavement structure, including shoulders. RAP containing contaminants such as earth, brick, concrete, sheet asphalt, sand, or other materials identified by the Department will be unacceptable until the contaminants are thoroughly removed.

Add the following sentence to Article 1004.05 (c)(2) of the Standard Specifications:

"One hundred percent of the RAP when used shall pass the 3 inch (75 mm) sieve. The RAP shall be well graded from coarse to fine. RAP that is gap-graded or single-sized will not be accepted."

**AGGREGATE SURFACE COURSE FOR TEMPORARY ACCESS**

Effective: April 1, 2001

Revised: January 2, 2007

Revise Article 402.10 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**"402.10 For Temporary Access.** The contractor shall construct and maintain aggregate surface course for temporary access to private entrances, commercial entrances and roads according to Article 402.07 and as directed by the Engineer.

The aggregate surface course shall be constructed to the dimensions and grades specified below, except as modified by the plans or as directed by the Engineer.

- (a) Private Entrance. The minimum width shall be 12 ft (3.6 m). The minimum compacted thickness shall be 6 in. (150 mm). The maximum grade shall be eight percent, except as required to match the existing grade.
- (b) Commercial Entrance. The minimum width shall be 24 ft (7.2 m). The minimum compacted thickness shall be 9 in. (230 mm). The maximum grade shall be six percent, except as required to match the existing grade.
- (c) Road. The minimum width shall be 24 ft (7.2 m). The minimum compacted thickness shall be 9 in. (230 mm). The grade and elevation shall be the same as the removed pavement, except as required to meet the grade of any new pavement constructed.

Maintaining the temporary access shall include relocating and/or regrading the aggregate surface coarse for any operation that may disturb or remove the temporary access. The same type and gradation of material used to construct the temporary access shall be used to maintain it.

When use of the temporary access is discontinued, the aggregate shall be removed and utilized in the permanent construction or disposed of according to Article 202.03.”

Add the following to Article 402.12 of the Standard Specifications:

“Aggregate surface course for temporary access will be measured for payment as each for every private entrance, commercial entrance or road constructed for the purpose of temporary access. If a residential drive, commercial entrance, or road is to be constructed under multiple stages, the aggregate needed to construct the second or subsequent stages will not be measured for payment but shall be included in the cost per each of the type specified.”

Revise the second paragraph of Article 402.13 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Aggregate surface course for temporary access will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for TEMPORARY ACCESS (PRIVATE ENTRANCE), TEMPORARY ACCESS (COMMERCIAL ENTRANCE) or TEMPORARY ACCESS (ROAD).

Partial payment of the each amount bid for temporary access, of the type specified, will be paid according to the following schedule:

- a. Upon construction of the temporary access, sixty percent of the contract unit price per each, of the type constructed, will be paid.
- b. Subject to the approval of the Engineer for the adequate maintenance and removal of the temporary access, the remaining forty percent of the pay item will be paid upon the permanent removal of the temporary access.”

**CLEANING EXISTING DRAINAGE STRUCTURES**

Effective: September 30, 1985

Revised: December 1, 2011

All existing storm sewers, pipe culverts, manholes, catch basins and inlets shall be considered as drainage structures insofar as the interpretation of this Special Provision is concerned. When specified for payment, the location of drainage structures to be cleaned will be shown on the plans.

All existing drainage structures which are to be adjusted or reconstructed shall be cleaned according to Article 602.15 of the Standard Specifications. This work will be paid for according to accordance with Article 602.16 of the Standard Specifications.

All other existing drainage structures which are specified to be cleaned on the plans will be cleaned according to Article 602.15 of the Standard Specifications.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price each for DRAINAGE STRUCTURES TO BE CLEANED, and at the contract unit price per foot (meter) for STORM SEWERS TO BE CLEANED, of the diameter specified.

**AGGREGATE FOR CONCRETE BARRIER (DISTRICT ONE)**

Effective: February 11, 2004

Revised: January 24, 2008

Add the following paragraph to Article 637.02 of the Standard Specifications:

“The coarse aggregate to be used in the concrete barrier walls shall conform to the requirement for coarse aggregate used in Class BS concrete according to Article 1004.01(b), paragraph 2.”

## **ADJUSTMENTS AND RECONSTRUCTIONS**

Effective: March 15, 2011

Revise the first paragraph of Article 602.04 to read:

**“602.04 Concrete.** Cast-in-place concrete for structures shall be constructed of Class SI concrete according to the applicable portions of Section 503. Cast-in-place concrete for pavement patching around adjustments and reconstructions shall be constructed of Class PP-1 concrete, unless otherwise noted in the plans, according to the applicable portions of Section 1020.”

Revise the third, fourth and fifth sentences of the second paragraph of Article 602.11(c) to read:

“Castings shall be set to the finished pavement elevation so that no subsequent adjustment will be necessary, and the space around the casting shall be filled with Class PP-1 concrete, unless otherwise noted in the plans, to the elevation of the surface of the base course or binder course. HMA surface or binder course material shall not be allowed. The pavement may be opened to traffic according to Article 701.17(e)(3)b.”

Revise Article 603.05 to read:

**“603.05 Replacement of Existing Flexible Pavement.** After the castings have been adjusted, the surrounding space shall be filled with Class PP-1 concrete, unless otherwise noted in the plans, to the elevation of the surface of the base course or binder course. HMA surface or binder course material shall not be allowed. The pavement may be opened to traffic according to Article 701.17(e)(3)b.”

Revise Article 603.06 to read:

**“603.06 Replacement of Existing Rigid Pavement.** After the castings have been adjusted, the pavement and HMA that was removed, shall be replaced with Class PP-1 concrete, unless otherwise noted in the plans, not less than 9 in. (225 mm) thick. The pavement may be opened to traffic according to Article 701.17(e)(3)b.

The surface of the Class PP concrete shall be constructed flush with the adjacent surface.”

Revise the first sentence of Article 603.07 to read:

**“603.07 Protection Under Traffic.** After the casting has been adjusted and the Class PP concrete has been placed, the work shall be protected by a barricade and two lights according to Article 701.17(e)(3)b.”

**AGGREGATE SUBGRADE IMPROVEMENT (D-1)**

Effective: February 22, 2012

Revised: April 1, 2016

Add the following Section to the Standard Specifications:

**“SECTION 303. AGGREGATE SUBGRADE IMPROVEMENT**

**303.01 Description.** This work shall consist of constructing an aggregate subgrade improvement.

**303.02 Materials.** Materials shall be according to the following.

Item	Article/Section
(a) Coarse Aggregate .....	1004.07
(b) Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP) (Notes 1, 2 and 3) .....	1031

Note 1. Crushed RAP, from either full depth or single lift removal, may be mechanically blended with aggregate gradation CS 01 but shall not exceed 40 percent by weight of the total product. The top size of the Coarse RAP shall be less than 4 in. (100 mm) and well graded.

Note 2. RAP having 100 percent passing the 1 1/2 in (37.5 mm) sieve and being well graded, may be used as capping aggregate in the top 3 in. (75 mm) when aggregate gradation CS 01 is used in lower lifts. When RAP is blended with any of the coarse aggregates, the blending shall be done with mechanically calibrated feeders. The final product shall not contain more than 40 percent by weight of RAP.

Note 3. The RAP used for aggregate subgrade improvement shall be according to the current Bureau of Materials and Physical Research Policy Memorandum, “Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP) for Aggregate Applications”.

**303.03 Equipment.** The vibratory machine shall be according to Article 1101.01, or as approved by the Engineer. The calibration for the mechanical feeders shall have an accuracy of ± 2.0 percent of the actual quantity of material delivered.

**303.04 Soil Preparation.** The stability of the soil shall be according to the Department’s Subgrade Stability Manual for the aggregate thickness specified.

**303.05 Placing Aggregate.** The maximum nominal lift thickness of aggregate gradation CS 01 shall be 24 in. (600 mm).

**303.06 Capping Aggregate.** The top surface of the aggregate subgrade shall consist of a minimum 3 in. (75 mm) of aggregate gradations CA 06 or CA 10. When Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP) is used, it shall be crushed and screened where 100 percent is passing the 1 1/2 in. (37.5 mm) sieve and being well graded. RAP that has been fractionated to size will not be permitted for use in capping. Capping aggregate will not be required when the aggregate subgrade improvement is used as a cubic yard pay item for undercut applications. When RAP is blended with any of the coarse aggregates, the blending shall be done with mechanically calibrated feeders.

**303.07 Compaction.** All aggregate lifts shall be compacted to the satisfaction of the Engineer. If the moisture content of the material is such that compaction cannot be obtained, sufficient water shall be added so that satisfactory compaction can be obtained.

**303.08 Finishing and Maintenance of Aggregate Subgrade Improvement.** The aggregate subgrade improvement shall be finished to the lines, grades, and cross sections shown on the plans, or as directed by the Engineer. The aggregate subgrade improvement shall be maintained in a smooth and compacted condition.

**303.09 Method of Measurement.** This work will be measured for payment according to Article 311.08.

**303.10 Basis of Payment.** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per cubic yard (cubic meter) for AGGREGATE SUBGRADE IMPROVEMENT or at the contract unit price per square yard (square meter) for AGGREGATE SUBGRADE IMPROVEMENT, of the thickness specified.

Add the following to Section 1004 of the Standard Specifications:

**“1004.07 Coarse Aggregate for Aggregate Subgrade Improvement.** The aggregate shall be according to Article 1004.01 and the following.

- (a) Description. The coarse aggregate shall be crushed gravel, crushed stone, or crushed concrete. The top 12 inches of the aggregate subgrade improvement shall be 3 inches of capping material and 9 inches of crushed gravel, crushed stone or crushed concrete. In applications where greater than 36 inches of subgrade material is required, rounded gravel, meeting the CS01 gradation, may be used beginning at a depth of 12 inches below the bottom of pavement.
- (b) Quality. The coarse aggregate shall consist of sound durable particles reasonably free of deleterious materials. Non-mechanically blended RAP may be allowed up to a maximum of 5.0 percent.

(c) Gradation.

- (1) The coarse aggregate gradation for total subgrade thicknesses of 12 in. (300 mm) or greater shall be CS 01.

Grad No.	COARSE AGGREGATE SUBGRADE GRADATIONS				
	Sieve Size and Percent Passing				
	8"	6"	4"	2"	#4
CS 01	100	97 ± 3	90 ± 10	45 ± 25	20 ± 20

Grad No.	COARSE AGGREGATE SUBGRADE GRADATIONS (Metric)				
	Sieve Size and Percent Passing				
	200 mm	150 mm	100 mm	50 mm	4.75 mm
CS 01	100	97 ± 3	90 ± 10	45 ± 25	20 ± 20

- (2) The 3 in. (75 mm) capping aggregate shall be gradation CA 6 or CA 10.

**COARSE AGGREGATE FOR BACKFILL, TRENCH BACKFILL AND BEDDING (D-1)**

Effective: November 1, 2011

Revised: November 1, 2013

This work shall be according to Section 1004.05 of the Standard Specifications except for the following:

Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP) maybe blended with gravel, crushed gravel, crushed stone crushed concrete, crushed slag, chats, crushed sand stone or wet bottom boiler slag. The RAP used shall be according to the current Bureau of Materials and Physical Research Policy Memorandum, "Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP) for Aggregate Applications". The RAP shall be uniformly graded and shall pass the 1.0 in. (25 mm) screen. When RAP is blended with any of the coarse aggregate listed above, the blending shall be done mechanically with calibrated feeders. The feeders shall have an accuracy of ± 2.0 percent of the actual quantity of material delivered. The final blended product shall not contain more than 40 percent by weight RAP.

The coarse aggregate listed above shall meet CA 6 and CA 10 gradations prior to being blended with the processed and uniformly graded RAP. Gradation deleterious count shall not exceed 10% of total RAP and 5% of other by total weight.

**DRAINAGE AND INLET PROTECTION UNDER TRAFFIC (DISTRICT 1)**

Effective: April 1, 2011

Revised: April 2, 2011

Add the following to Article 603.02 of the Standard Specifications:

- “(i) Temporary Hot-Mix Asphalt (HMA) Ramp (Note 1) ..... 1030
- “(j) Temporary Rubber Ramps (Note 2)

Note 1. The HMA shall have maximum aggregate size of 3/8 in. (95 mm).

Note 2. The rubber material shall be according to the following.

Property	Test Method	Requirement
Durometer Hardness, Shore A	ASTM D 2240	75 ±15
Tensile Strength, psi (kPa)	ASTM D 412	300 (2000) min
Elongation, percent	ASTM D 412	90 min
Specific Gravity	ASTM D 792	1.0 - 1.3
Brittleness, °F (°C)	ASTM D 746	-40 (-40)”

Revise Article 603.07 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“603.07 Protection Under Traffic.** After the casting has been adjusted and the Class PP concrete has been placed, the work shall be protected by a barricade and two lights according to Article 701.17(e)(3)b.

When castings are under traffic before the final surfacing operation has been started, properly sized temporary ramps shall be placed around the drainage and/or utility castings according to the following methods.

- (a) Temporary Asphalt Ramps. Temporary hot-mix asphalt ramps shall be placed around the casting, flush with its surface and decreasing to a featheredge in a distance of 2 ft (600 mm) around the entire surface of the casting.

- (b) Temporary Rubber Ramps. Temporary rubber ramps shall only be used on roadways with permanent posted speeds of 40 mph or less and when the height of the casting to be protected meets the proper sizing requirements for the rubber ramps as shown below.

Dimension	Requirement
Inside Opening	Outside dimensions of casting + 1 in. (25 mm)
Thickness at inside edge	Height of casting $\pm$ 1/4 in. (6 mm)
Thickness at outside edge	1/4 in. (6 mm) max.
Width, measured from inside opening to outside edge	8 1/2 in. (215 mm) min

Placement shall be according to the manufacturer's specifications.

Temporary ramps for castings shall remain in place until surfacing operations are undertaken within the immediate area of the structure. Prior to placing the surface course, the temporary ramp shall be removed. Excess material shall be disposed of according to Article 202.03."

**EMBANKMENT I**

Effective: March 1, 2011

Revised: November 1, 2013

Description. This work shall be according to Section 205 of the Standard Specifications except for the following.

Material. All material shall be approved by the District Geotechnical Engineer. The proposed material must meet the following requirements.

- a) The laboratory Standard Dry Density shall be a minimum of 90 lb/cu ft (1450 kg/cu m) when determined according to AASHTO T 99 (Method C).
- b) The organic content shall be less than ten percent determined according to AASHTO T 194 (Wet Combustion).

- c) Soils which demonstrate the following properties shall be restricted to the interior of the embankment and shall be covered on both the sides and top of the embankment by a minimum of 3 ft (900 mm) of soil not considered detrimental in terms of erosion potential or excess volume change.
  - 1) A grain size distribution with less than 35 percent passing the number 75 um (#200) sieve.
  - 2) A plasticity index (PI) of less than 12.
  - 3) A liquid limit (LL) in excess of 50.
- d) Reclaimed asphalt shall not be used within the ground water table or as a fill if ground water is present.
- e) The RAP used shall be according to the current Bureau of Materials and Physical Research Policy Memorandum, "Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP) for Aggregate Applications". Gradation deleterious count shall not exceed 10% of total RAP and 5% of other by total weight.

#### CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

Samples. Embankment material shall be sampled, tested, and approved before use. The contractor shall identify embankment sources, and provide equipment as the Engineer requires, for the collection of samples from those sources. Samples will be furnished to the Geotechnical Engineer a minimum of three weeks prior to use in order that laboratory tests for approval and compaction can be performed. Embankment material placement cannot begin until tests are completed and approval given.

Placing Material. In addition to Article 202.03, broken concrete, reclaimed asphalt with no expansive aggregate, or uncontaminated dirt and sand generated from construction or demolition activities shall be placed in 6 inches (150 mm) lifts and disked with the underlying lift until a uniform homogenous material is formed. This process also applies to the overlaying lifts. The disk must have a minimum blade diameter of 24 inches (600 mm).

When embankments are to be constructed on hillsides or existing slopes that are steeper than 3H:1V, steps shall be keyed into the existing slope by stepping and benching as shown in the plans or as directed by the engineer.

Compaction. Soils classification for moisture content control will be determined by the Soils Inspector using visual field examination techniques and the IDH Textural Classification Chart.

When tested for density in place each lift shall have a maximum moisture content as follows.

- a) A maximum of 110 percent of the optimum moisture for all forms of clay soils.
- b) A maximum of 105 percent of the optimum moisture for all forms of clay loam soils.

**Stability.** The requirement for embankment stability in Article 205.04 will be measured with a Dynamic Cone Penetrometer (DCP) according to the test method in the IDOT Geotechnical Manual. The penetration rate must be equal or less than 1.5 inches (38 mm) per blow.

**Basis of Payment.** This work will not be paid separately but will be considered as included in the various items of excavation.

**FRICITION AGGREGATE (D-1)**

Effective: January 1, 2011

Revised: April 29, 2016

Revise Article 1004.03(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

**1004.03 Coarse Aggregate for Hot-Mix Asphalt (HMA).** The aggregate shall be according to Article 1004.01 and the following.

(a) Description. The coarse aggregate for HMA shall be according to the following table.

Use	Mixture	Aggregates Allowed
Class A	Seal or Cover	<u>Allowed Alone or in Combination</u> <sup>5/</sup> : Gravel Crushed Gravel Carbonate Crushed Stone Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) Crushed Steel Slag Crushed Concrete
HMA Low ESAL	Stabilized Subbase Shoulders	or <u>Allowed Alone or in Combination</u> <sup>5/</sup> : Gravel Crushed Gravel Carbonate Crushed Stone Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) Crushed Steel Slag <sup>1/</sup> Crushed Concrete
HMA High ESAL Low ESAL	Binder IL-19.0 or IL-19.0L  SMA Binder	<u>Allowed Alone or in Combination</u> <sup>5/ 6/</sup> : Crushed Gravel Carbonate Crushed Stone <sup>2/</sup> Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) Crushed Concrete <sup>3/</sup>

Use	Mixture	Aggregates Allowed								
HMA High ESAL Low ESAL	C Surface and Leveling Binder IL-9.5 or IL-9.5L  SMA Ndesign 50 Surface	<u>Allowed Alone or in Combination</u> <sup>5/</sup> : Crushed Gravel Carbonate Crushed Stone <sup>2/</sup> Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) Crushed Steel Slag <sup>4/</sup> Crushed Concrete <sup>3/</sup>								
		<table border="1"> <tr> <td colspan="2"><u>Other Combinations Allowed:</u></td> </tr> <tr> <td><i>Up to...</i></td> <td><i>With...</i></td> </tr> <tr> <td>25% Limestone</td> <td>Dolomite</td> </tr> <tr> <td>50% Limestone</td> <td>Any Mixture D aggregate other than Dolomite</td> </tr> <tr> <td>75% Limestone</td> <td>Crushed Slag (ACBF) or Crushed Sandstone</td> </tr> </table>	<u>Other Combinations Allowed:</u>		<i>Up to...</i>	<i>With...</i>	25% Limestone	Dolomite	50% Limestone	Any Mixture D aggregate other than Dolomite
<u>Other Combinations Allowed:</u>										
<i>Up to...</i>	<i>With...</i>									
25% Limestone	Dolomite									
50% Limestone	Any Mixture D aggregate other than Dolomite									
75% Limestone	Crushed Slag (ACBF) or Crushed Sandstone									
HMA High ESAL	D Surface and Leveling Binder IL-9.5  SMA Ndesign 50 Surface	<u>Allowed Alone or in Combination</u> <sup>5/</sup> : Crushed Gravel Carbonate Crushed Stone (other than Limestone) <sup>2/</sup> Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) Crushed Steel Slag <sup>4/</sup> Crushed Concrete <sup>3/</sup>								
		<table border="1"> <tr> <td colspan="2"><u>Other Combinations Allowed:</u></td> </tr> <tr> <td><i>Up to...</i></td> <td><i>With...</i></td> </tr> <tr> <td>25% Limestone</td> <td>Dolomite</td> </tr> <tr> <td>50% Limestone</td> <td>Any Mixture D aggregate other than Dolomite</td> </tr> <tr> <td>75% Limestone</td> <td>Crushed Slag (ACBF) or Crushed Sandstone</td> </tr> </table>	<u>Other Combinations Allowed:</u>		<i>Up to...</i>	<i>With...</i>	25% Limestone	Dolomite	50% Limestone	Any Mixture D aggregate other than Dolomite
<u>Other Combinations Allowed:</u>										
<i>Up to...</i>	<i>With...</i>									
25% Limestone	Dolomite									
50% Limestone	Any Mixture D aggregate other than Dolomite									
75% Limestone	Crushed Slag (ACBF) or Crushed Sandstone									
HMA High ESAL	E Surface IL-9.5  SMA Ndesign 80 Surface	<u>Allowed Alone or in Combination</u> <sup>5/ 6/</sup> :  Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) Crushed Steel Slag  No Limestone.								
		<table border="1"> <tr> <td colspan="2"><u>Other Combinations Allowed:</u></td> </tr> <tr> <td><i>Up to...</i></td> <td><i>With...</i></td> </tr> <tr> <td>50% Dolomite<sup>2/</sup></td> <td>Any Mixture E aggregate</td> </tr> </table>	<u>Other Combinations Allowed:</u>		<i>Up to...</i>	<i>With...</i>	50% Dolomite <sup>2/</sup>	Any Mixture E aggregate		
<u>Other Combinations Allowed:</u>										
<i>Up to...</i>	<i>With...</i>									
50% Dolomite <sup>2/</sup>	Any Mixture E aggregate									

Use	Mixture	Aggregates Allowed	
		75% Dolomite <sup>2/</sup>	Crushed Sandstone, Crushed Slag (ACBF), Crushed Steel Slag, or Crystalline Crushed Stone
		75% Crushed Gravel <sup>2/</sup> or Crushed Concrete <sup>3/</sup>	Crushed Sandstone, Crystalline Crushed Stone, Crushed Slag (ACBF), or Crushed Steel Slag
HMA High ESAL	F Surface IL-9.5  SMA Ndesign 80 Surface	<u>Allowed Alone or in Combination</u> <sup>5/ 6/</sup> :	
		Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) Crushed Steel Slag No Limestone.	
		<u>Other Combinations Allowed:</u>	
		<i>Up to...</i>	<i>With...</i>
		50% Crushed Gravel <sup>2/</sup> , Crushed Concrete <sup>3/</sup> , or Dolomite <sup>2/</sup>	Crushed Sandstone, Crushed Slag (ACBF), Crushed Steel Slag, or Crystalline Crushed Stone

- 1/ Crushed steel slag allowed in shoulder surface only.
- 2/ Carbonate crushed stone (limestone) and/or crushed gravel shall not be used in SMA Ndesign 80. In SMA Ndesign 50, carbonate crushed stone shall not be blended with any of the other aggregates allowed alone in Ndesign 50 SMA binder or Ndesign 50 SMA surface.
- 3/ Crushed concrete will not be permitted in SMA mixes.
- 4/ Crushed steel slag shall not be used as leveling binder.
- 5/ When combinations of aggregates are used, the blend percent measurements shall be by volume.”
- 6/ Combining different types of aggregate will not be permitted in SMA Ndesign 80.”

**GROUND TIRE RUBBER (GTR) MODIFIED ASPHALT BINDER (D-1)**

Effective: June 26, 2006

Revised: April 1, 2016

Add the following to the end of article 1032.05 of the Standard Specifications:

“(c) Ground Tire Rubber (GTR) Modified Asphalt Binder. A quantity of 10.0 to 14.0 percent GTR (Note 1) shall be blended by dry unit weight with a PG 64-28 to make a GTR 70-28 or a PG 58-28 to make a GTR 64-28. The base PG 64-28 and PG 58-28 asphalt binders shall meet the requirements of Article 1032.05(a). Compatible polymers may be added during production. The GTR modified asphalt binder shall meet the requirements of the following table.

Test	Asphalt Grade GTR 70-28	Asphalt Grade GTR 64-28
Flash Point (C.O.C.), AASHTO T 48, °F (°C), min.	450 (232)	450 (232)
Rotational Viscosity, AASHTO T 316 @ 275 °F (135 °C), Poises, Pa·s, max.	30 (3)	30 (3)
Softening Point, AASHTO T 53, °F (°C), min.	135 (57)	130 (54)
Elastic Recovery, ASTM D 6084, Procedure A (sieve waived) @ 77 °F, (25 °C), aged, ss, 100 mm elongation, 5 cm/min., cut immediately, %, min.	65	65

Note 1. GTR shall be produced from processing automobile and/or light truck tires by the ambient grinding method. GTR shall not exceed 1/16 in. (2 mm) in any dimension and shall contain no free metal particles or other materials. A mineral powder (such as talc) meeting the requirements of AASHTO M 17 may be added, up to a maximum of four percent by weight of GTR to reduce sticking and caking of the GTR particles. When tested in accordance with Illinois modified AASHTO T 27, a 50 g sample of the GTR shall conform to the following gradation requirements:

Sieve Size	Percent Passing
No. 16 (1.18 mm)	100
No. 30 (600 μm)	95 ± 5
No. 50 (300 μm)	> 20

Add the following to the end of Note 1. of article 1030.03 of the Standard Specifications:

“A dedicated storage tank for the Ground Tire Rubber (GTR) modified asphalt binder shall be provided. This tank must be capable of providing continuous mechanical mixing throughout by continuous agitation and recirculation of the asphalt binder to provide a uniform mixture. The tank shall be heated and capable of maintaining the temperature of the asphalt binder at 300 °F to 350 °F (149 °C to 177 °C). The asphalt binder metering systems of dryer drum plants shall be calibrated with the actual GTR modified asphalt binder material with an accuracy of ± 0.40 percent.”

Revise 1030.02(c) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(c) RAP Materials (Note 5) .....1031”

Add the following note to 1030.02 of the Standard Specifications:

Note 5. When using reclaimed asphalt pavement and/or reclaimed asphalt shingles, the maximum asphalt binder replacement percentage shall be according to the most recent special provision for recycled materials.

**HMA MIXTURE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS (D-1)**

Effective: January 1, 2013

Revised: January 1, 2018

**1) Design Composition and Volumetric Requirements**

Revise the table in Article 406.06(d) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"MINIMUM COMPACTED LIFT THICKNESS	
Mixture Composition	Thickness, in. (mm)
IL-4.75	3/4 (19)
SMA-9.5, IL-9.5, IL-9.5L	1 1/2 (38)
SMA-12.5	2 (50)
IL-19.0, IL-19.0L	2 1/4 (57)"

Revise the table in Article 1004.03(c) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"Use	Size/Application	Gradation No.
Class A-1, 2, & 3	3/8 in. (10 mm) Seal	CA 16
Class A-1	1/2 in. (13 mm) Seal	CA 15
Class A-2 & 3	Cover	CA 14
HMA High ESAL	IL-19.0 IL-9.5	CA 11 <sup>1/</sup> CA 16, CA 13 <sup>3/</sup>
HMA Low ESAL	IL-19.0L IL-9.5L Stabilized Subbase or Shoulders	CA 11 <sup>1/</sup> CA 16
SMA <sup>2/</sup>	1/2 in. (12.5mm) Binder & Surface IL 9.5 Surface	CA13 <sup>3/</sup> , CA14 or CA16  CA16, CA 13 <sup>3/</sup>

1/ CA 16 or CA 13 may be blended with the gradations listed.

2/ The coarse aggregates used shall be capable of being combined with stone sand, slag sand, or steel slag sand meeting the FA/FM 20 gradation and mineral filler to meet the approved mix design and the mix requirements noted herein.

3/ CA 13 shall be 100 percent passing the 1/2 in. (12.5mm) sieve.

Revise Article 1004.03(e) of the Supplemental Specifications to read:

"(e) Absorption. For SMA the coarse aggregate shall also have water absorption ≤ 2.0 percent."

Revise the last paragraph of Article 1102.01 (a) (5) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“IL-4.75 and Stone Matrix Asphalt (SMA) mixtures which contain aggregate having absorptions greater than or equal to 2.0 percent, or which contain steel slag sand, shall have minimum surge bin storage plus haul time of 1.5 hours.”

Revise the nomenclature table in Article 1030.01 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“High ESAL	IL-19.0 binder; IL-9.5 surface; IL-4.75; SMA-12.5, SMA-9.5
Low ESAL	IL-19.0L binder; IL-9.5L surface; Stabilized Subbase (HMA) <sup>1/</sup> ; HMA Shoulders <sup>2/</sup>

1/ Uses 19.0L binder mix.

2/ Uses 19.0L for lower lifts and 9.5L for surface lift.”

Revise Article 1030.02 of the Standard Specifications and Supplemental Specifications to read:

“**1030.02 Materials.** Materials shall be according to the following.

Item .....	Article/Section
(a) Coarse Aggregate .....	1004.03
(b) Fine Aggregate .....	1003.03
(c) RAP Material .....	1031
(d) Mineral Filler .....	1011
(e) Hydrated Lime .....	1012.01
(f) Slaked Quicklime (Note 1)	
(g) Performance Graded Asphalt Binder (Note 2) .....	1032
(h) Fibers (Note 3)	
(i) Warm Mix Asphalt (WMA) Technologies (Note 4)	

Note 1. Slaked quicklime shall be according to ASTM C 5.

Note 2. The asphalt binder shall be an SBS PG 76-28 when the SMA is used on a full-depth asphalt pavement and SBS PG 76-22 when used as an overlay, except where modified herein. The asphalt binder shall be an Elvaloy or SBS PG 76-22 for IL-4.75, except where modified herein. The elastic recovery shall be a minimum of 80.

Note 3. A stabilizing additive such as cellulose or mineral fiber shall be added to the SMA mixture according to Illinois Modified AASHTO M 325. The stabilizing additive shall meet the Fiber Quality Requirements listed in Illinois Modified AASHTO M 325. Prior to approval and use of fibers, the Contractor shall submit a notarized certification by the producer of these materials stating they meet these requirements. Reclaimed Asphalt Shingles (RAS) may be used in Stone Matrix Asphalt (SMA) mixtures designed with an SBA polymer modifier as a fiber additive if the mix design with RAS included meets AASHTO T305 requirements. The RAS shall be from a certified source that produces either Type I or Type 2. Material shall meet requirements noted herein and the actual dosage rate will be determined by the Engineer.

Note 4. Warm mix additives or foaming processes shall be selected from the current Bureau of Materials and Physical Research Approved List, "Warm Mix Asphalt Technologies".

Revise Article 1030.04(a)(1) of the Standard Specifications and the Supplemental Specifications to read:

“(1) High ESAL Mixtures. The Job Mix Formula (JMF) shall fall within the following limits.

High ESAL, MIXTURE COMPOSITION (% PASSING) <sup>1/</sup>										
Sieve Size	IL-19.0 mm		SMA <sup>4/</sup> IL-12.5 mm		SMA <sup>4/</sup> IL-9.5 mm		IL-9.5 mm		IL-4.75 mm	
	min	max	min	max	min	max	min	max	min	max
1 1/2 in. (37.5 mm)										
1 in. (25 mm)		100								
3/4 in. (19 mm)	90	100		100						
1/2 in. (12.5 mm)	75	89	80	100		100		100		100
3/8 in. (9.5 mm)				65	90	100	90	100		100
#4 (4.75 mm)	40	60	20	30	36	50	34	69	90	100
#8 (2.36 mm)	20	42	16	24 <sup>5/</sup>	16	32 <sup>5/</sup>	34 <sup>6/</sup>	52 <sup>2/</sup>	70	90
#16 (1.18 mm)	15	30					10	32	50	65
#30 (600 μm)			12	16	12	18				
#50 (300 μm)	6	15					4	15	15	30
#100 (150 μm)	4	9					3	10	10	18
#200 (75 μm)	3	6	7.0	9.0 <sup>3/</sup>	7.5	9.5 <sup>3/</sup>	4	6	7	9 <sup>3/</sup>
Ratio Dust/Asphalt Binder		1.0		1.5		1.5		1.0		1.0

- 1/ Based on percent of total aggregate weight.
- 2/ The mixture composition shall not exceed 44 percent passing the #8 (2.36 mm) sieve for surface courses with Ndesign = 90.
- 3/ Additional minus No. 200 (0.075 mm) material required by the mix design shall be mineral filler, unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.
- 4/ The maximum percent passing the #635 (20 µm) sieve shall be ≤ 3 percent.
- 5/ When establishing the Adjusted Job Mix Formula (AJMF) the percent passing the #8 (2.36 mm) sieve shall not be adjusted above the percentage stated on the table.
- 6/ When establishing the Adjusted Job Mix Formula (AJMF) the percent passing the #8 (2.36 mm) sieve shall not be adjusted below 34 percent.

Revise Article 1030.04(b)(1) of the Standard Specifications to read:

- “(1) High ESAL Mixtures. The target value for the air voids of the HMA shall be 4.0 percent and for IL-4.75 it shall be 3.5 percent at the design number of gyrations. The VMA and VFA of the HMA design shall be based on the nominal maximum size of the aggregate in the mix, and shall conform to the following requirements.

VOLUMETRIC REQUIREMENTS				
High ESAL				
	Voids in the Mineral Aggregate (VMA), % minimum			Voids Filled with Asphalt Binder (VFA), %
Ndesign	IL-19.0	IL-9.5	IL-4.75 <sup>1/</sup>	
50	13.5	15.0	18.5	65 – 78 <sup>2/</sup>
70				
90				

- 1/ Maximum Draindown for IL-4.75 shall be 0.3 percent
- 2/ VFA for IL-4.75 shall be 72-85 percent”

Replace Article 1030.04(b)(3) of the Standard Specifications with the following:

“(3) SMA Mixtures.

Volumetric Requirements SMA <sup>1/</sup>			
Ndesign	Design Air Voids Target %	Voids in the Mineral Aggregate (VMA), % min.	Voids Filled with Asphalt (VFA), %
80 <sup>4/</sup>	3.5	17.0 <sup>2/</sup>	75 - 83
		16.0 <sup>3/</sup>	

- 1/ Maximum draindown shall be 0.3 percent. The draindown shall be determined at the JMF asphalt binder content at the mixing temperature plus 30 °F.
- 2/ Applies when specific gravity of coarse aggregate is ≥ 2.760.
- 3/ Applies when specific gravity of coarse aggregate is < 2.760.
- 4/ Blending of different types of aggregate will not be permitted. For surface course, the coarse aggregate can be crushed steel slag, crystalline crushed stone or crushed sandstone. For binder course, coarse aggregate shall be crushed stone (dolomite), crushed gravel, crystalline crushed stone, or crushed sandstone.

Add to the end of Article 1030.05 (d) (2) a. of the Standard Specifications:

“During production, the Contractor shall test SMA mixtures for draindown according to AASHTO T305 at a frequency of 1 per day of production.”

Delete last sentence of the second paragraph of Article 1102.01(a) (4) b. 2.

Add to the end of Article 1102.01 (a) (4) b. 2.:

“As an option, collected dust (baghouse) may be used in lieu of manufactured mineral filler according to the following:

- (a.) Sufficient collected dust (baghouse) is available for production of the SMA mix for the entire project.
- (b.) A mix design was prepared based on collected dust (baghouse).

**2) Design Verification and Production**

Revise Article 1030.04 (d) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(d) Verification Testing. High ESAL, IL-4.75, and SMA mix designs submitted for verification will be tested to ensure that the resulting mix designs will pass the required criteria for the Hamburg Wheel Test (IL mod AASHTO T-324) and the Tensile Strength Test (IL mod AASHTO T-283). The Department will perform a verification test on gyratory specimens compacted by the Contractor. If the mix fails the Department’s verification test, the Contractor shall make the necessary changes to the mix and resubmit compacted specimens to the Department for verification. If the mix fails again, the mix design will be rejected.

All new and renewal mix designs will be required to be tested, prior to submittal for Department verification and shall meet the following requirements:

(1)Hamburg Wheel Test criteria. The maximum allowable rut depth shall be 0.5 in. (12.5 mm). The minimum number of wheel passes at the 0.5 in. (12.5 mm) rut depth criteria shall be based on the high temperature binder grade of the mix as specified in the mix requirements table of the plans.

Illinois Modified AASHTO T 324 Requirements <sup>1/</sup>

Asphalt Binder Grade	# Repetitions	Max Rut Depth (mm)
PG 70 -XX (or higher)	20,000	12.5
PG 64 -XX (or lower)	10,000	12.5

1/ When produced at temperatures of 275 ± 5 °F (135 ± 3 °C) or less, loose Warm Mix Asphalt shall be oven aged at 270 ± 5 °F (132 ± 3 °C) for two hours prior to gyratory compaction of Hamburg Wheel specimens.

Note: For SMA Designs (N-80) the maximum rut depth is 6.0 mm at 20,000 repetitions.  
 For IL 4.75mm Designs (N-50) the maximum rut depth is 9.0mm at 15,000 repetitions.

(2) Tensile Strength Criteria. The minimum allowable conditioned tensile strength shall be 60 psi (415 kPa) for non-polymer modified performance graded (PG) asphalt binder and 80 psi (550 kPa) for polymer modified PG asphalt binder. The maximum allowable unconditioned tensile strength shall be 200 psi (1380 kPa).”

Production Testing. Revise first paragraph of Article 1030.06(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(a) High ESAL, IL-4.75, WMA, and SMA Mixtures. For each contract, a 300 ton (275 metric tons) test strip, except for SMA mixtures it will be 400 ton (363 metric ton), will be required at the beginning of HMA production for each mixture at the beginning of each construction year according to the Manual of Test Procedures for Materials “Hot Mix Asphalt Test Strip Procedures”. At the request of the Producer, the Engineer may waive the test strip if previous construction during the current construction year has demonstrated the constructability of the mix using Department test results.”

Add the following after the sixth paragraph in Article 1030.06 (a) of the Standard Specifications:

“The Hamburg Wheel test shall also be conducted on all HMA mixtures from a sample taken within the first 500 tons (450 metric tons) on the first day of production or during start up with a split reserved for the Department. The mix sample shall be tested according to the Illinois Modified AASHTO T 324 and shall meet the requirements specified herein. Mix production shall not exceed 1500 tons (1350 metric tons) or one day’s production, whichever comes first, until the testing is completed and the mixture is found to be in conformance. The requirement to cease mix production may be waived if the plant produced mixture demonstrates conformance prior to start of mix production for a contract.

If the mixture fails to meet the Hamburg Wheel criteria, no further mixture will be accepted until the Contractor takes such action as is necessary to furnish a mixture meeting the criteria”

Method of Measurement:

Add the following after the fourth paragraph of Article 406.13 (b):

“The plan quantities of SMA mixtures shall be adjusted using the actual approved binder and surface Mix Design’s G<sub>mb</sub>.”

Basis of Payment.

Replace the fourth paragraph of Article 406.14 of the Standard Specifications with the following:

“Stone matrix asphalt will be paid for at the contract unit price per ton (metric ton) for POLYMERIZED HOT-MIX ASPHALT SURFACE COURSE, STONE MATRIX ASPHALT, of the mixture composition and N<sub>design</sub> specified; and POLYMERIZED HOT-MIX ASPHALT BINDER COURSE, STONE MATRIX ASPHALT, of the mixture composition and N<sub>design</sub> specified.”

**RECLAIMED ASPHALT PAVEMENT AND RECLAIMED ASPHALT SHINGLES (D-1)**

Effective: November 1, 2012

Revise: January 1, 2018

Revise Section 1031 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“SECTION 1031. RECLAIMED ASPHALT PAVEMENT AND RECLAIMED ASPHALT SHINGLES**

**1031.01 Description.** Reclaimed asphalt pavement and reclaimed asphalt shingles shall be according to the following.

- (a) Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP). RAP is the material resulting from cold milling or crushing an existing hot-mix asphalt (HMA) pavement. RAP will be considered processed FRAP after completion of both crushing and screening to size. The Contractor shall supply written documentation that the RAP originated from routes or airfields under federal, state, or local agency jurisdiction.
- (b) Reclaimed Asphalt Shingles (RAS). Reclaimed asphalt shingles (RAS). RAS is from the processing and grinding of preconsumer or post-consumer shingles. RAS shall be a clean and uniform material with a maximum of 0.5 percent unacceptable material, as defined in Central Bureau of Materials Policy Memorandum, “Reclaimed Asphalt Shingle (RAS) Sources”, by weight of RAS. All RAS used shall come from a Central Bureau of Materials approved processing facility where it shall be ground and processed to 100 percent passing the 3/8 in. (9.5 mm) sieve and 90 percent passing the #4 (4.75 mm) sieve. RAS shall meet the testing requirements specified herein. In addition, RAS shall meet the following Type 1 or Type 2 requirements.
  - (1) Type 1. Type 1 RAS shall be processed, preconsumer asphalt shingles salvaged from the manufacture of residential asphalt roofing shingles.
  - (2) Type 2. Type 2 RAS shall be processed post-consumer shingles only, salvaged from residential, or four unit or less dwellings not subject to the National Emission Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants (NESHAP).

**1031.02 Stockpiles.** RAP and RAS stockpiles shall be according to the following.

- (a) RAP Stockpiles. The Contractor shall construct individual, sealed RAP stockpiles meeting one of the following definitions. Additional processed RAP (FRAP) shall be stockpiled in a separate working pile, as designated in the QC Plan, and only added to the sealed stockpile when test results for the working pile are complete and are found to meet tolerances specified herein for the original sealed FRAP stockpile. Stockpiles shall be sufficiently separated to prevent intermingling at the base. All stockpiles (including unprocessed RAP and FRAP) shall be identified by signs indicating the type as listed below (i.e. “Non- Quality, FRAP -#4 or Type 2 RAS”, etc...).

- (1) Fractionated RAP (FRAP). FRAP shall consist of RAP from Class I, HMA (High and Low ESAL) or equivalent mixtures. The coarse aggregate in FRAP shall be crushed aggregate and may represent more than one aggregate type and/or quality, but shall be at least C quality. All FRAP shall be processed prior to testing and sized into fractions with the separation occurring on or between the #4 (4.75 mm) and 1/2 in. (12.5 mm) sieves. Agglomerations shall be minimized such that 100 percent of the RAP in the coarse fraction shall pass the maximum sieve size specified for the mix the FRAP will be used in.
- (2) Restricted FRAP (B quality) stockpiles shall consist of RAP from Class I, HMA (High ESAL), or HMA (High ESAL). If approved by the Engineer, the aggregate from a maximum 3.0 in. (75 mm) single combined pass of surface/binder milling will be classified as B quality. All millings from this application will be processed into FRAP as described previously.
- (3) Conglomerate. Conglomerate RAP stockpiles shall consist of RAP from Class I, HMA (High and Low ESAL) or equivalent mixtures. The coarse aggregate in this RAP shall be crushed aggregate and may represent more than one aggregate type and/or quality, but shall be at least C quality. This RAP may have an inconsistent gradation and/or asphalt binder content prior to processing. All conglomerate RAP shall be processed (FRAP) prior to testing. Conglomerate RAP stockpiles shall not contain steel slag or other expansive material as determined by the Department.
- (4) Conglomerate "D" Quality (DQ). Conglomerate DQ RAP stockpiles shall consist of RAP from HMA shoulders, bituminous stabilized subbases or HMA (Low ESAL)/HMA (Low ESAL) IL-19.0L binder mixture. The coarse aggregate in this RAP may be crushed or round but shall be at least D quality. This RAP may have an inconsistent gradation and/or asphalt binder content. Conglomerate DQ RAP stockpiles shall not contain steel slag or other expansive material as determined by the Department.
- (5) Non-Quality. RAP stockpiles that do not meet the requirements of the stockpile categories listed above shall be classified as "Non-Quality".

RAP or FRAP containing contaminants, such as earth, brick, sand, concrete, sheet asphalt, bituminous surface treatment (i.e. chip seal), pavement fabric, joint sealants, plant cleanout etc., will be unacceptable unless the contaminants are removed to the satisfaction of the Engineer. Sheet asphalt shall be stockpiled separately.

- (b) RAS Stockpiles. Type 1 and Type 2 RAS shall be stockpiled separately and shall be sufficiently separated to prevent intermingling at the base. Each stockpile shall be signed indicating what type of RAS is present.

However, a RAS source may submit a written request to the Department for approval to blend mechanically a specified ratio of Type 1 RAS with Type 2 RAS. The source will not be permitted to change the ratio of the blend without the Department prior written approval. The Engineer's written approval will be required, to mechanically blend RAS with any fine aggregate produced under the AGCS, up to an equal weight of RAS, to improve workability. The fine aggregate shall be "B Quality" or better from an approved Aggregate Gradation Control System source. The fine aggregate shall be one that is approved for use in the HMA mixture and accounted for in the mix design and during HMA production.

Records identifying the shingle processing facility supplying the RAS, RAS type, and lot number shall be maintained by project contract number and kept for a minimum of three years.

**1031.03 Testing.** FRAP and RAS testing shall be according to the following.

- (a) FRAP Testing. When used in HMA, the FRAP shall be sampled and tested either during processing or after stockpiling. It shall also be sampled during HMA production.
- (1) During Stockpiling. For testing during stockpiling, washed extraction samples shall be run at the minimum frequency of one sample per 500 tons (450 metric tons) for the first 2000 tons (1800 metric tons) and one sample per 2000 tons (1800 metric tons) thereafter. A minimum of five tests shall be required for stockpiles less than 4000 tons (3600 metric tons).
  - (2) Incoming Material. For testing as incoming material, washed extraction samples shall be run at a minimum frequency of one sample per 2000 tons (1800 metric tons) or once per week, whichever comes first.
  - (3) After Stockpiling. For testing after stockpiling, the Contractor shall submit a plan for approval to the District proposing a satisfactory method of sampling and testing the RAP/FRAP pile either in-situ or by restockpiling. The sampling plan shall meet the minimum frequency required above and detail the procedure used to obtain representative samples throughout the pile for testing.

Before extraction, each field sample of FRAP, shall be split to obtain two samples of test sample size. One of the two test samples from the final split shall be labeled and stored for Department use. The Contractor shall extract the other test sample according to Department procedure. The Engineer reserves the right to test any sample (split or Department-taken) to verify Contractor test results.

(b) RAS Testing. RAS shall be sampled and tested during stockpiling according to Central Bureau of Materials Policy Memorandum, "Reclaimed Asphalt Shingle (RAS) Sources". The Contractor shall also sample as incoming material at the HMA plant.

(1) During Stockpiling. Washed extraction and testing for unacceptable materials shall be run at the minimum frequency of one sample per 200 tons (180 metric tons) for the first 1000 tons (900 metric tons) and one sample per 1000 tons (900 metric tons) thereafter. A minimum of five samples are required for stockpiles less than 1000 tons (900 metric tons). Once a  $\leq 1000$  ton (900 metric ton), five-sample/test stockpile has been established it shall be sealed. Additional incoming RAS shall be in a separate working pile as designated in the Quality Control plan and only added to the sealed stockpile when the test results of the working pile are complete and are found to meet the tolerances specified herein for the original sealed RAS stockpile.

(2) Incoming Material. For testing as incoming material at the HMA plant, washed extraction shall be run at the minimum frequency of one sample per 250 tons (227 metric tons). A minimum of five samples are required for stockpiles less than 1000 tons (900 metric tons). The incoming material test results shall meet the tolerances specified herein.

The Contractor shall obtain and make available all test results from start of the initial stockpile sampled and tested at the shingle processing facility in accordance with the facility's QC Plan.

Before extraction, each field sample shall be split to obtain two samples of test sample size. One of the two test samples from the final split shall be labeled and stored for Department use. The Contractor shall extract the other test sample according to Department procedures. The Engineer reserves the right to test any sample (split or Department-taken) to verify Contractor test results.

**1031.04 Evaluation of Tests.** Evaluation of test results shall be according to the following.

(a) Evaluation of FRAP Test Results. All test results shall be compiled to include asphalt binder content, gradation and, when applicable (for slag),  $G_{mm}$ . A five test average of results from the original pile will be used in the mix designs. Individual extraction test results run thereafter, shall be compared to the average used for the mix design, and will be accepted if within the tolerances listed below.

Parameter	FRAP
No. 4 (4.75 mm)	$\pm 6 \%$
No. 8 (2.36 mm)	$\pm 5 \%$
No. 30 (600 $\mu\text{m}$ )	$\pm 5 \%$
No. 200 (75 $\mu\text{m}$ )	$\pm 2.0 \%$
Asphalt Binder	$\pm 0.3 \%$
$G_{mm}$	$\pm 0.03$ <sup>1/</sup>

- 1/ For stockpile with slag or steel slag present as determined in the current Manual of Test Procedures Appendix B 21, "Determination of Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement Aggregate Bulk Specific Gravity".

If any individual sieve and/or asphalt binder content tests are out of the above tolerances when compared to the average used for the mix design, the FRAP stockpile shall not be used in Hot-Mix Asphalt unless the FRAP representing those tests is removed from the stockpile. All test data and acceptance ranges shall be sent to the District for evaluation.

The Contractor shall maintain a representative moving average of five tests to be used for Hot-Mix Asphalt production.

With the approval of the Engineer, the ignition oven may be substituted for extractions according to the ITP, "Calibration of the Ignition Oven for the Purpose of Characterizing Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP)" or Illinois Modified AASHTO T-164-11, Test Method A.

- (b) Evaluation of RAS Test Results. All of the test results, with the exception of percent unacceptable materials, shall be compiled and averaged for asphalt binder content and gradation. A five test average of results from the original pile will be used in the mix designs. Individual test results run thereafter, when compared to the average used for the mix design, will be accepted if within the tolerances listed below.

Parameter	RAS
No. 8 (2.36 mm)	± 5 %
No. 16 (1.18 mm)	± 5 %
No. 30 (600 µm)	± 4 %
No. 200 (75 µm)	± 2.5 %
Asphalt Binder Content	± 2.0 %

If any individual sieve and/or asphalt binder content tests are out of the above tolerances when compared to the average used for the mix design, the RAS shall not be used in Hot-Mix Asphalt unless the RAS representing those tests is removed from the stockpile. All test data and acceptance ranges shall be sent to the District for evaluation.

- (c) Quality Assurance by the Engineer. The Engineer may witness the sampling and splitting conduct assurance tests on split samples taken by the Contractor for quality control testing a minimum of once a month.

The overall testing frequency will be performed over the entire range of Contractor samples for asphalt binder content and gradation. The Engineer may select any or all split samples for assurance testing. The test results will be made available to the Contractor as soon as they become available.

The Engineer will notify the Contractor of observed deficiencies.

Differences between the Contractor's and the Engineer's split sample test results will be considered acceptable if within the following limits.

Test Parameter	Acceptable Limits of Precision	
	FRAP	RAS
% Passing: <sup>1/</sup>		
1/2 in.	5.0%	
No. 4	5.0%	
No. 8	3.0%	4.0%
No. 30	2.0%	4.0%
No. 200	2.2%	4.0%
Asphalt Binder Content	0.3%	3.0%
G <sub>mm</sub>	0.030	

1/ Based on washed extraction.

In the event comparisons are outside the above acceptable limits of precision, the Engineer will immediately investigate.

- (d) Acceptance by the Engineer. Acceptable of the material will be based on the validation of the Contractor's quality control by the assurance process.

**1031.05 Quality Designation of Aggregate in RAP and FRAP.**

- (a) RAP. The aggregate quality of the RAP for homogeneous, conglomerate, and conglomerate "D" quality stockpiles shall be set by the lowest quality of coarse aggregate in the RAP stockpile and are designated as follows.

- (1) RAP from Class I, HMA (High ESAL), or (Low ESAL) IL-9.5L surface mixtures are designated as containing Class B quality coarse aggregate.
- (2) RAP from HMA (Low ESAL) IL-19.0L binder mixture is designated as Class D quality coarse aggregate.
- (3) RAP from Class I, HMA (High ESAL) binder mixtures, bituminous base course mixtures, and bituminous base course widening mixtures are designated as containing Class C quality coarse aggregate.
- (4) RAP from bituminous stabilized subbase and BAM shoulders are designated as containing Class D quality coarse aggregate.

- (b) FRAP. If the Engineer has documentation of the quality of the FRAP aggregate, the Contractor shall use the assigned quality provided by the Engineer.

If the quality is not known, the quality shall be determined as follows. Fractionated RAP stockpiles containing plus #4 (4.75 mm) sieve coarse aggregate shall have a maximum tonnage of 5,000 tons (4,500 metric tons). The Contractor shall obtain a representative sample witnessed by the Engineer. The sample shall be a minimum of 50 lb (25 kg). The sample shall be extracted according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T 164 by a consultant laboratory prequalified by the Department for the specified testing. The consultant laboratory shall submit the test results along with the recovered aggregate to the District Office. The cost for this testing shall be paid by the Contractor. The District will forward the sample to the Central Bureau of Materials Aggregate Lab for MicroDeval Testing, according to ITP 327. A maximum loss of 15.0 percent will be applied for all HMA applications. The fine aggregate portion of the fractionated RAP shall not be used in any HMA mixtures that require a minimum of "B" quality aggregate or better, until the coarse aggregate fraction has been determined to be acceptable thru a MicroDeval Testing.

**1031.06 Use of FRAP and/or RAS in HMA.** The use of FRAP and/or RAS shall be the Contractor's option when constructing HMA in all contracts.

- (a) FRAP. The use of FRAP in HMA shall be as follows.
- (1) Coarse Aggregate Size (after extraction). The coarse aggregate in all FRAP shall be equal to or less than the nominal maximum size requirement for the HMA mixture to be produced.
  - (2) Steel Slag Stockpiles. FRAP stockpiles containing steel slag or other expansive material, as determined by the Department, shall be homogeneous and will be approved for use in HMA (High ESAL and Low ESAL) mixtures regardless of lift or mix type.
  - (3) Use in HMA Surface Mixtures (High and Low ESAL). FRAP stockpiles for use in HMA surface mixtures (High and Low ESAL) shall have coarse aggregate that is Class B quality or better. FRAP shall be considered equivalent to limestone for frictional considerations unless produced/screened to minus 3/8 inch.
  - (4) Use in HMA Binder Mixtures (High and Low ESAL), HMA Base Course, and HMA Base Course Widening. FRAP stockpiles for use in HMA binder mixtures (High and Low ESAL), HMA base course, and HMA base course widening shall be FRAP in which the coarse aggregate is Class C quality or better.
  - (5) Use in Shoulders and Subbase. FRAP stockpiles for use in HMA shoulders and stabilized subbase (HMA) shall be FRAP, Restricted FRAP, conglomerate, or conglomerate DQ.

- (b) RAS. RAS meeting Type 1 or Type 2 requirements will be permitted in all HMA applications as specified herein.
- (c) FRAP and/or RAS Usage Limits. Type 1 or Type 2 RAS may be used alone or in conjunction with FRAP in HMA mixtures up to a maximum of 5.0 percent by weight of the total mix.

When FRAP is used alone or FRAP is used in conjunction with RAS, the percent of virgin asphalt binder replacement (ABR) shall not exceed the amounts indicated in the table below for a given N Design.

Max Asphalt Binder Replacement for FRAP with RAS Combination

HMA Mixtures <sup>1/ 2/ 4/</sup>	Maximum % ABR		
	Binder/Leveling Binder	Surface	Polymer Modified <sup>3/</sup>
30L	50	40	30
50	40	35	30
70	40	30	30
90	40	30	30
4.75 mm N-50			40
SMA N-80			30

- 1/ For Low ESAL HMA shoulder and stabilized subbase, the percent asphalt binder replacement shall not exceed 50 % of the total asphalt binder in the mixture.
- 2/ When the binder replacement exceeds 15 % for all mixes, except for SMA and IL-4.75, the high and low virgin asphalt binder grades shall each be reduced by one grade (i.e. 25 % binder replacement using a virgin asphalt binder grade of PG64-22 will be reduced to a PG58-28). When constructing full depth HMA and the ABR is less than 15 %, the required virgin asphalt binder grade shall be PG64-28.
- 3/ When the ABR for SMA or IL-4.75 is 15 % or less, the required virgin asphalt binder shall be SBS PG76-22 and the elastic recovery shall be a minimum of 80. When the ABR for SMA or IL-4.75 exceeds 15%, the virgin asphalt binder grade shall be SBS PG70-28 and the elastic recovery shall be a minimum of 80.
- 4/ When FRAP or RAS is used alone, the maximum percent asphalt binder replacement designated on the table shall be reduced by 10 %.

**1031.07 HMA Mix Designs.** At the Contractor's option, HMA mixtures may be constructed utilizing RAP/FRAP and/or RAS material meeting the detailed requirements specified herein.

- (a) FRAP and/or RAS. FRAP and /or RAS mix designs shall be submitted for verification. If additional FRAP or RAS stockpiles are tested and found to be within tolerance, as defined under "Evaluation of Tests" herein, and meet all requirements herein, the additional FRAP or RAS stockpiles may be used in the original design at the percent previously verified.
- (b) RAS. Type 1 and Type 2 RAS are not interchangeable in a mix design.

The RAP, FRAP and RAS stone specific gravities ( $G_{sb}$ ) shall be according to the "Determination of Aggregate Bulk (Dry) Specific Gravity ( $G_{sb}$ ) or Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP) and Reclaimed Asphalt Shingles (RAS)" procedure in the Department's Manual of Test Procedures for Materials.

**1031.08 HMA Production.** HMA production utilizing FRAP and/or RAS shall be as follows.

To remove or reduce agglomerated material, a scalping screen, gator, crushing unit, or comparable sizing device approved by the Engineer shall be used in the RAS and FRAP feed system to remove or reduce oversized material. .

If during mix production, corrective actions fail to maintain FRAP, RAS or QC/QA test results within control tolerances or the requirements listed herein the Contractor shall cease production of the mixture containing FRAP or RAS and conduct an investigation that may require a new mix design.

- (a) RAS. RAS shall be incorporated into the HMA mixture either by a separate weight depletion system or by using the RAP weigh belt. Either feed system shall be interlocked with the aggregate feed or weigh system to maintain correct proportions for all rates of production and batch sizes. The portion of RAS shall be controlled accurately to within  $\pm 0.5$  percent of the amount of RAS utilized. When using the weight depletion system, flow indicators or sensing devices shall be provided and interlocked with the plant controls such that the mixture production is halted when RAS flow is interrupted.
- (b) HMA Plant Requirements. HMA plants utilizing FRAP and/or RAS shall be capable of automatically recording and printing the following information.

(1) Dryer Drum Plants.

- a. Date, month, year, and time to the nearest minute for each print.
- b. HMA mix number assigned by the Department.
- c. Accumulated weight of dry aggregate (combined or individual) in tons (metric tons) to the nearest 0.1 ton (0.1 metric ton).

- d. Accumulated dry weight of RAS and FRAP in tons (metric tons) to the nearest 0.1 ton (0.1 metric ton).
  - e. Accumulated mineral filler in revolutions, tons (metric tons), etc. to the nearest 0.1 unit.
  - f. Accumulated asphalt binder in gallons (liters), tons (metric tons), etc. to the nearest 0.1 unit.
  - g. Residual asphalt binder in the RAS and FRAP material as a percent of the total mix to the nearest 0.1 percent.
  - h. Aggregate RAS and FRAP moisture compensators in percent as set on the control panel. (Required when accumulated or individual aggregate and RAS and FRAP are printed in wet condition.)
  - i. When producing mixtures with FRAP and/or RAS, a positive dust control system shall be utilized.
  - j. Accumulated mixture tonnage.
  - k. Dust Removed (accumulated to the nearest 0.1 ton (0.1 metric ton))
- (2) Batch Plants.
- a. Date, month, year, and time to the nearest minute for each print.
  - b. HMA mix number assigned by the Department.
  - c. Individual virgin aggregate hot bin batch weights to the nearest pound (kilogram).
  - d. Mineral filler weight to the nearest pound (kilogram).
  - f. RAS and FRAP weight to the nearest pound (kilogram).
  - g. Virgin asphalt binder weight to the nearest pound (kilogram).
  - h. Residual asphalt binder in the RAS and FRAP material as a percent of the total mix to the nearest 0.1 percent.

The printouts shall be maintained in a file at the plant for a minimum of one year or as directed by the Engineer and shall be made available upon request. The printing system will be inspected by the Engineer prior to production and verified at the beginning of each construction season thereafter.

**1031.09 RAP in Aggregate Surface Course and Aggregate Wedge Shoulders, Type B.**

The use of RAP or FRAP in aggregate surface course and aggregate shoulders shall be as follows.

- (a) Stockpiles and Testing. RAP stockpiles may be any of those listed in Article 1031.02, except “Non-Quality” and “FRAP”. The testing requirements of Article 1031.03 shall not apply. RAP used shall be according to the current Central Bureau of Materials Policy Memorandum, “Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP) for Aggregate Applications”.
- (b) Gradation. The RAP material shall meet the gradation requirements for CA 6 according to Article 1004.01(c), except the requirements for the minus No. 200 (75 µm) sieve shall not apply. The sample for the RAP material shall be air dried to constant weight prior to being tested for gradation.”

**SLIPFORM PAVING (D-1)**

Effective: November 1, 2014

Revise Article 1020.04 Table 1, Note (5) of Standard Specifications to read:

“The slump range for slipform construction shall be 1/2 to 1 1/2 in.”

Revise Article 1020.04 Table 1 (metric), Note (5) of Standard Specifications to read:

“The slump range for slipform construction shall be 13 to 40 mm.”

**TEMPORARY PAVEMENT**

Effective: March 1, 2003

Revised: April 10, 2008

Description. This work shall consist of constructing a temporary pavement at the locations shown on the plans or as directed by the engineer.

The contractor shall use either Portland cement concrete according to Sections 353 and 354 of the Standard Specifications or HMA according to Sections 355, 356, 406 of the Standard Specifications, and other applicable HMA special provisions as contained herein. The HMA mixtures to be used shall be specified in the plans. The thickness of the Temporary Pavement shall be as described in the plans. The contractor shall have the option of constructing either material type if both Portland cement concrete and HMA are shown in the plans.

Articles 355.08 and 406.11 of the Standard Specifications shall not apply.

The removal of the Temporary Pavement, if required, shall conform to Section 440 of the Standard Specification.

Method of Measurement. Temporary pavement will be measured in place and the area computed in square yards (square meters).

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per square yard (square meter) for TEMPORARY PAVEMENT.

Removal of temporary pavement will be paid for at the contract unit price per square yard (square meter) for PAVEMENT REMOVAL.

### **WINTERIZED TEMPORARY ACCESS**

Effective: January 1, 2012

Revised: March 5, 2012

**Description.** This work shall consist of constructing, maintaining and removing winterized temporary access for private and commercial entrances and side roads designed for use throughout the winter months.

**Materials.** Materials shall be according to the following.

ITEM	ARTICLE/SECTION
Hot-Mix Asphalt	1030

### **Construction Requirements**

For projects lasting longer than one construction season, the contractor shall construct and maintain temporary access composed of an HMA surface course over an existing aggregate temporary access. The contractor shall install the winterized temporary access prior to winter shut down at the direction of the engineer. The top 2" of the existing aggregate temporary access should be removed and replaced with 2" of Hot-Mix Asphalt. Compensation will be given for the winterized temporary access at the time of the installation of the Hot-Mix Asphalt surface course.

HMA Surface Course. The Hot-Mix Asphalt surface course shall be 2 in. thick when compacted. HMA Surface Course, Mix "D", N50 shall be used except as modified by the plans or as directed by the Engineer. This work shall be constructed in accordance with the applicable portions of Section 406 of the Standard Specifications and as directed by the Engineer. The material shall conform to the applicable portions of Section 1030 of the Standard Specifications.

The winterized temporary access shall be constructed to the dimensions and grades of the existing aggregate temporary access.

Maintaining the winterized temporary access shall include repairing the HMA surface course after any operation that may disturb or remove the winterized temporary access to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

When use of the winterized temporary access is discontinued, the winterized temporary access shall be removed according to Article 440.03 of the Standard Specifications. The material shall be disposed of according to Article 202.03 of the Standard Specifications or may be utilized in the permanent construction with the approval of the Engineer.

**Method of Measurement.** Winterized temporary access for private and commercial entrances and roads will be measured for payment at the contract unit price per square yard for every private entrance, commercial entrance or road constructed for the purpose of winterized temporary access.

**Basis of Payment.** Winterized temporary access for private and commercial entrances and roads will be paid for at the contract unit price per square yard for TEMPORARY ACCESS (WINTERIZE) as specified in the plans.

Partial payment of the square yard amount bid for each winterized temporary access will be paid according to the following schedule:

(a) Upon construction of the winterized temporary access, sixty percent of the contract unit price per square yard will be paid.

(b) Subject to the approval of the Engineer for the adequate maintenance and removal of the winterized temporary access, the remaining forty percent of the pay item will be paid upon the permanent removal of the temporary access.

### **SELECTIVE CLEARING**

Effective: February 8, 2007

Description. This work shall consist of extensive removal and disposal of shrubs, brush, debris (including rocks, bottles, etc.) and selected trees up to six (6) inches (150 mm) in diameter. All trees and shrubs to be saved shall be carefully protected as provided by Article 201.05 of the Standard Specifications. Locations for Selective Clearing and vegetation to be cleared or saved shall be designated by the Engineer.

The undesirable trees and brush (Siberian Elm, European Buckhorn, Mulberry, etc.) shall be cut flush with the ground and all stubs or stumps shall be treated with a re-sprout herbicide approved by the Engineer to prevent re-growth from the stumps. Trees of Tree of Heaven shall not be cut off as specified above, but shall be pulled or grubbed in such a manner as to insure complete removal. Branches on remaining trees shall be pruned off up to 6 feet (2 meters) from the ground.

All cleared areas shall be graded, trimmed, smoothed, and finished uniformly to the satisfaction of the Engineer with equipment approved by the Engineer. Disposal of material shall be done in accordance with Article 202.03.

Method of Measurement. Selective Clearing will be measured in units of 1,000 square feet (90 square meters). Areas not meeting the satisfaction of the Engineer shall not be measured for payment. Plan quantities are estimates only. Actual quantities will be measured in place. Agreement to plan quantities will not be allowed.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per unit for SELECTIVE CLEARING.

**WEED CONTROL, PRE-EMERGENT GRANULAR HERBICIDE**

Effective: July 29, 2002

Revised: February 7, 2007

Description: This work shall consist of spreading a pre-emergent granular herbicide in place of weed barrier fabric in areas as shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer. This item will be used in mulched plant beds and mulch rings.

Delete Article 253.11 and substitute the following:

Within 48 hours after planting, mulch shall be placed around all plants in the entire mulched bed or saucer area specified to a depth of 4 inches (100 mm). No weed barrier fabric will be required for tree and shrub planting. Pre-emergent Herbicide will be used instead of weed barrier fabric. The Pre-emergent Herbicide shall be applied prior to mulching. Mulch shall not be in contact with the base of the trunk.

Materials: The pre-emergent granular herbicide (Snapshot 2.5 TG or equivalent) shall contain the chemicals Trifluralin 2% active ingredient and Isoxaben with 0.5% active ingredient. The herbicide label shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval at least seventy-two (72) hours prior to application.

Method: The pre-emergent granular herbicide shall be used in accordance with the manufacturer's directions on the package. The granules are to be applied prior to mulching.

Apply the granular herbicide using a drop or rotary-type designed to apply granular herbicide or insecticides. Calibrate application equipment to use according to manufacturer's directions. Check frequently to be sure equipment is working properly and distributing granules uniformly. Do not use spreaders that apply material in narrow concentrated bands. Avoid skips or overlaps as poor weed control or crop injury may occur. More uniform application may be achieved by spreading half of the required amount of product over the area and then applying the remaining half in swaths at right angles to the first. Apply the granular herbicide at the rate of 100 lbs/acre (112 kg/ha) or 2.3 lbs/1000 sq. ft. (11.2 kg/1000 sq. meters).

Method of Measurement: Pre-emergent granular herbicide will be measured in place in Pounds (Kilograms) of Pre-emergent Granular Herbicide applied. Areas treated after mulch placement shall not be measured for payment.

Basis of Payment: This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per pound (kilogram) of WEED CONTROL, PRE-EMERGENT GRANULAR HERBICIDE.

## TEMPORARY INFORMATION SIGNING

Effective: November 13, 1996

Revised: January 2, 2007

### Description.

This work shall consist of furnishing, installing, maintaining, relocating for various states of construction and eventually removing temporary informational signs. Included in this item may be ground mount signs, skid mount signs, truss mount signs, bridge mount signs, and overlay sign panels which cover portions of existing signs.

### Materials.

Materials shall be according to the following Articles of Section 1000 - Materials:

	<u>Item</u>	<u>Article/Section</u>
a.)	Sign Base (Notes 1 & 2)	1090
b.)	Sign Face ( Note 3)	1091
c.)	Sign Legends	1092
d.)	Sign Supports	1093
e.)	Overlay Panels (Note 4)	1090.02

Note 1. The Contractor may use 5/8 inch (16 mm) instead of 3/4 inch (19 mm) thick plywood.

Note 2. Type A sheeting can be used on the plywood base.

Note 3. All sign faces shall be Type A except all orange signs shall meet the requirements of Article 1106.01.

Note 4. The overlay panels shall be 0.08 inch (2 mm) thick.

## GENERAL CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

### Installation.

The sign sizes and legend sizes shall be verified by the Contractor prior to fabrication.

Signs which are placed along the roadway and/or within the construction zone shall be installed according to the requirements of Article 701.14 and Article 720.04. The signs shall be 7 ft (2.1 m) above the near edge of the pavement and shall be a minimum of 2 ft (600 mm) beyond the edge of the paved shoulder. A minimum of two (2) posts shall be used.

The attachment of temporary signs to existing sign structures or sign panels shall be approved by the Engineer. Any damage to the existing signs due to the Contractor's operations shall be repaired or signs replaced, as determined by the Engineer, at the Contractor's expense.

Signs which are placed on overhead bridge structures shall be fastened to the handrail with stainless steel bands. These signs shall rest on the concrete parapet where possible. The Contractor shall furnish mounting details for approval by the Engineer.

Method of Measurement.

This work shall be measured for payment in square feet (square meters) edge to edge (horizontally and vertically).

All hardware, posts or skids, supports, bases for ground mounted signs, connections, which are required for mounting these signs will be included as part of this pay item.

Basis Of Payment.

This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per square foot (square meter) for TEMPORARY INFORMATION SIGNING.

**SPEED DISPLAY TRAILER (D1)**

Effective: April 1, 2015

Revised: January 1, 2017

Revise the third paragraph of Article 701.11 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“When not being utilized to inform and direct traffic, sign trailers, speed display trailers, arrow boards, and portable changeable message boards shall be treated as nonoperating equipment.”

Add the following to Article 701.15 of the Standard Specifications:

“(m) Speed Display Trailer. A speed display trailer is used to enhance safety of the traveling public and workers in work zones by alerting drivers of their speed, thus deterring them from driving above the posted work zone speed limit.”

Whenever the speed display trailer is not in use, it shall be considered non-operating equipment and shall be stored according to Article 701.11.”

Add the following to Article 701.20 of the Standard Specifications:

“(k) “Speed Display Trailer will NOT be paid for by separate pay item, but its costs shall be included in the contract unit price of the various traffic control pay items.

Add the following to Article 1106.02 of the Standard Specifications:

“(o) Speed Display Trailer. The speed display trailer shall consist of a LED speed indicator display with self-contained, one-direction radar mounted on an orange see-through trailer. The height of the display and radar shall be such that it will function and be visible when located behind concrete barrier.

The speed measurement shall be by radar and provide a minimum detection distance of 1000 ft (300 m). The radar shall have an accuracy of  $\pm 1$  mile per hour.

The speed indicator display shall face approaching traffic and shall have a sign legend of "YOUR SPEED" immediately above or below the speed display. The digital speed display shall show two digits (00 to 99) in mph. The color of the changeable message legend shall be a yellow legend on a black background. The minimum height of the numerals shall be 18 in. (450 mm), and the nominal legibility distance shall be at least 750 ft (250 m).

The speed indicator display shall be equipped with a violation alert that flashes the displayed detected speed when the posted limit is exceeded. The speed indicator shall have a maximum speed cutoff. On roadway facilities with a normal posted speed limit greater than or equal to 45 mph, the detected speeds of vehicles traveling more than 25mph over the work zone speed limit shall not be displayed. On facilities with normal posted speed limit of less than 45 mph, the detected speeds of vehicles traveling more than 15 mph over the work zone speed limit shall not be displayed. On any roadway facility if detected speeds are less than 25 mph, speed shall not be displayed. The display shall include automatic dimming for nighttime operation.

The speed indicator measurement and display functions shall be equipped with the power supply capable of providing 24 hours of uninterrupted service."

#### **MAST ARM SIGN PANELS**

Effective: May 22, 2002

Revised: July 1, 2015

720.01TS

Add the following to Article 720.02 of the Standard Specifications:

Sign stiffening channel systems shall be aluminum and meet the requirements of ASTM 6261-T5. Sign mounting banding, buckles and buckle straps shall be manufactured from AISI 201 stainless steel.

#### **SIGN SHOP DRAWING SUBMITTAL**

Effective: January 22, 2013

Revised: July 1, 2015

720.02TS

Add the following paragraph to Article 720.03 of the Standard Specifications:

Shop drawings will be required, according to Article 105.04, for all Arterials/Expressways signs except standard highway signs covered in the MUTCD. Shop drawings shall be submitted to the Engineer for review and approval prior to fabrication. The shop drawings shall include dimensions, letter sizing, font type, colors and materials.

## **TRAFFIC SIGNAL GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

Effective: May 22, 2002  
800.01TS

Revised: March 25, 2016

These Traffic Signal Special Provisions and the "District One Standard Traffic Signal Design Details" supplement the requirements of the State of Illinois "Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction." The intent of these Special Provisions is to prescribe the materials and construction methods commonly used for traffic signal installations.

- All material furnished shall be new unless otherwise noted herein.
- Traffic signal construction and maintenance work shall be performed by personnel holding current IMSA Traffic Signal Technician Level II certification. A copy of the certification shall be immediately available upon request of the Engineer.
- The work to be done under this contract consists of furnishing, installing and maintaining all traffic signal work and items as specified in the Plans and as specified herein in a manner acceptable and approved by the Engineer.

### Definitions of Terms.

Add the following to Section 101 of the Standard Specifications:

101.56 Vendor. Company that sells a particular type of product directly to the contractor or the Equipment Supplier.

101.57 Equipment supplier. Company that supplies, represents and provides technical support for IDOT District One approved traffic signal controllers and other related equipment. The Equipment Supplier shall be located within IDOT District One and shall:

- Be full service with on-site facilities to assemble, test and trouble-shoot traffic signal controllers and cabinet assemblies.
- Maintain an inventory of IDOT District One approved controllers and cabinets.
- Be staffed with permanent sales and technical personnel able to provide traffic signal controller and cabinet expertise and support.
- Technical staff shall hold current IMSA Traffic Signal Technician Level III certification and shall attend traffic signal turn-ons and inspections with a minimum 14 calendar day notice.

Submittals.

Revise Article 801.05 of the Standard Specifications to read:

All material approval requests shall be submitted electronically through the District's SharePoint System unless directed otherwise by the Engineer. Electronic material submittals shall follow the District's Traffic Operations Construction Submittals guidelines. General requirements include:

1. All material approval requests shall be made prior to or no later than the date of the preconstruction meeting. A list of major traffic signal items can be found in Article 801.05. Material or equipment which is similar or identical shall be the product of the same manufacturer, unless necessary for system continuity. Traffic signal materials and equipment shall bear the U.L. label whenever such labeling is available.
2. Product data and shop drawings shall be assembled by pay item. Only the top sheet of each pay item submittal will be stamped by the Department with the review status, except shop drawings for mast arm pole assemblies and the like will be stamped with the review status on each sheet.
3. Original manufacturer published product data and shop drawing sheets with legible dimensions and details shall be submitted for review.
4. When hard copy submittals are necessary, four complete copies of the manufacturer's descriptive literatures and technical data for the traffic signal materials shall be submitted. For hard copy or electronic submittals, the descriptive literature and technical data shall be adequate for determining whether the materials meet the requirements of the plans and specifications. If the literature contains more than one item, the Contractor shall indicate which item or items will be furnished.
5. When hard copy submittals are necessary for structural elements, four complete copies of the shop drawings for the mast arm assemblies and poles, and the combination mast arm assemblies and poles showing, in detail, the fabrication thereof and the certified mill analyses of the materials used in the fabrication, anchor rods, and reinforcing materials shall be submitted.
6. Partial or incomplete submittals will be returned without review.
7. Certain non-standard mast arm poles and special structural elements will require additional review from IDOT's Central Office. Examples include ornamental/decorative, non-standard length mast arm pole assemblies and monotube structures. The Contractor shall account for the additional review time in his schedule.
8. The contract number or permit number, project location/limits and corresponding pay code number must be on each sheet of correspondence, catalog cuts and mast arm poles and assemblies drawings.
9. Where certifications and/or warranties are specified, the information submitted for approval shall include certifications and warranties. Certifications involving inspections, and/or tests of material shall be complete with all test data, dates, and times.

10. After the Engineer reviews the submittals for conformance with the design concept of the project, the Engineer will stamp the drawings indicating their status as 'Approved', 'Approved-As-Noted', 'Disapproved', or 'Incomplete'. Since the Engineer's review is for conformance with the design concept only, it is the Contractor's responsibility to coordinate the various items into a working system as specified. The Contractor shall not be relieved from responsibility for errors or omissions in the shop, working, layout drawings, or other documents by the Department's approval thereof. The Contractor must still be in full compliance with contract and specification requirements.
11. The Contractor shall secure approved materials in a timely manner to assure construction schedules are not delayed.
12. All submitted items reviewed and marked 'APPROVED AS NOTED', 'DISAPPROVED', or 'INCOMPLETE' are to be resubmitted in their entirety, unless otherwise indicated within the submittal comments, with a disposition of previous comments to verify contract compliance at no additional cost to the contract.
13. Exceptions to and deviations from the requirements of the Contract Documents will not be allowed. It is the Contractor's responsibility to note any deviations from Contract requirements at the time of submittal and to make any requests for deviations in writing to the Engineer. In general, substitutions will not be acceptable. Requests for substitutions must demonstrate that the proposed substitution is superior to the material or equipment required by the Contract Documents. No exceptions, deviations or substitutions will be permitted without the approval of the Engineer.
14. Contractor shall not order major equipment such as mast arm assemblies prior to Engineer approval of the Contractor marked proposed traffic signal equipment locations to assure proper placement of contract required traffic signal displays, push buttons and other facilities. Field adjustments may require changes in proposed mast arm length and other coordination.

Marking Proposed Locations.

Revise "Marking Proposed Locations for Highway Lighting System" of Article 801.09 to read "Marking Proposed Locations for Highway Lighting System and Traffic Signals."

Add the following to Article 801.09 of the Standard Specifications:

It shall be the contractor's responsibility to verify all dimensions and conditions existing in the field prior to ordering materials and beginning construction. This shall include locating the mast arm foundations and verifying the mast arms lengths.

Inspection of Electrical Systems.

Add the following to Article 801.10 of the Standard Specifications:

- (c) All cabinets including temporary traffic signal cabinets shall be assembled by an approved equipment supplier in District One. The Department reserves the right to request any controller and cabinet to be tested at the equipment supplier's facility prior to field installation, at no extra cost to this contract.

Maintenance and Responsibility.

Revise Article 801.11 of the Standard Specifications to read:

- a. Existing traffic signal installations and/or any electrical facilities at all or various locations may be altered or reconstructed totally or partially as part of the work on this Contract. The Contractor is hereby advised that all traffic control equipment, presently installed at these locations, may be the property of the State of Illinois, Department of Transportation, Division of Highways, County, Private Developer, Municipality or Transit Agency in which they are located. Once the Contractor has begun any work on any portion of the project, all traffic signals within the limits of this contract or those which have the item "Maintenance of Existing Traffic Signal Installation," "Temporary Traffic Signal Installation(s)" and/or "Maintenance of Existing Flashing Beacon Installation," shall become the full responsibility of the Contractor. The Contractor shall supply the Engineer, Area Traffic Signal Maintenance and Operations Engineer, IDOT ComCenter and the Department's Electrical Maintenance Contractor with two 24-hour emergency contact names and telephone numbers.
- b. Automatic Traffic Enforcement equipment such as red lighting running and railroad crossing camera systems are owned and operated by others and the Contractor shall not be responsible for maintaining this equipment.
- c. Regional transit, County and other agencies may also have equipment connected to existing traffic signal or peripheral equipment such as PTZ cameras, switches, transit signal priority (TSP and BRT) servers and other devices that shall be included with traffic signal maintenance at no additional cost to the contract.
- d. When the project has a pay item for "Maintenance of Existing Traffic Signal Installation," "Temporary Traffic Signal Installation(s)" and/or "Maintenance of Existing Flashing Beacon Installation," the Contractor must notify both the Area Traffic Signal Maintenance and Operations Engineer at (847) 705-4424 and the Department's Electrical Maintenance Contractor, of their intent to begin any physical construction work on the Contract or any portion thereof. This notification must be made a minimum of seven (7) working days prior to the start of construction to allow sufficient time for inspection of the existing traffic signal installation(s) and transfer of maintenance to the Contractor. The Department will attempt to full-fill the Contractor's inspection date request(s), however workload and other conditions may prevent the Department from accommodating specific dates or times. The Contractor shall not be entitled to any other compensation if the requested inspection date(s) cannot be scheduled by the Department. If work is started prior to an inspection, maintenance of the traffic signal installation(s) will be transferred to the Contractor without an inspection. The Contractor will become responsible for repairing or replacing all equipment that is not operating properly or is damaged at no cost to the owner of the traffic signal. Final repairs or replacement of damaged equipment must meet the approval of the Engineer prior to or at the time of final inspection otherwise the traffic signal installation will not be accepted.

- e. The Contractor is advised that the existing and/or temporary traffic signal installation must remain in operation during all construction stages, except for the most essential down time. Any shutdown of the traffic signal installation, which exceeds fifteen (15) minutes, must have prior approval of the Engineer. Approval to shut down the traffic signal installation will only be granted during the period extending from 10:00 a.m. to 3:00 p.m. on weekdays. Shutdowns shall not be allowed during inclement weather or holiday periods.
- f. The Contractor shall be fully responsible for the safe and efficient operation of the traffic signals and other equipment noted herein. Any inquiry, complaint or request by the Department, the Department's Electrical Maintenance Contractor or the public, shall be investigated and repairs begun within one hour. Failure to provide this service will result in liquidated damages of \$1000 per day per occurrence. In addition, the Department reserves the right to assign any work not completed within this timeframe to the Electrical Maintenance Contractor. All costs associated to repair this uncompleted work shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. Failure to pay these costs to the Electrical Maintenance Contractor within one month after the incident will result in additional liquidated damages of \$1000 per month per occurrence. Unpaid bills will be deducted from the cost of the Contract. The Department may inspect any signaling device on the Department's highway system at any time without notification.
- g. Any proposed activity in the vicinity of a highway-rail grade crossing must adhere to the guidelines set forth in the current edition of the Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices (MUTCD) regarding work in temporary traffic control zones in the vicinity of highway-rail grade crossings which states that lane restrictions, flagging, or other operations shall not create conditions where vehicles can be queued across the railroad tracks. If the queuing of vehicles across the tracks cannot be avoided, a uniformed law enforcement officer or flagger shall be provided at the crossing to prevent vehicles from stopping on the tracks, even if automatic warning devices are in place.
- h. The Contractor shall be responsible to clear snow, ice, dirt, debris or other condition that obstructs visibility of any traffic signal display or access to traffic signal equipment.
- i. The Contractor shall maintain the traffic signal in normal operation during short or long term loss of utility or battery back-up power at critical locations designated by the Engineer. Critical locations may include traffic signals interconnected to railroad warning devices, expressway ramps, intersection with an SRA route, critical corridors or other locations identified by the Engineer. Temporary power to the traffic signal must meet applicable NEC and OSHA guidelines and may include portable generators and/or replacement batteries. Temporary power to critical locations shall not be for separately but shall be included in the contract.

Damage to Traffic Signal System.

Add the following to Article 801.12(b) of the Standard Specifications to read:

Any traffic signal control equipment damaged or not operating properly from any cause shall be replaced with new equipment meeting current District One traffic signal specifications and provided by the Contractor at no additional cost to the Contract and/or owner of the traffic signal system, all as approved by the Engineer. Final replacement of damaged equipment must meet the approval of the Engineer prior to or at the time of final inspection otherwise the traffic signal installation will not be accepted. Cable splices are only allowed at the bases of post and mast arms.

Temporary replacement of damaged or knockdown of a mast arm pole assembly shall require construction of a full or partial span wire signal installation or other method approved by the Engineer to assure signal heads are located overhead and over traveled pavement. Temporary replacement of mast arm mount signals with post mount signals will not be permitted.

Automatic Traffic Enforcement equipment, such as Red Light Enforcement cameras, detectors, and peripheral equipment, damaged or not operating properly from any cause, shall be the responsibility of the municipality or the Automatic Traffic Enforcement company per Permit agreement.

Traffic Signal Inspection (TURN-ON).

Revise Article 801.15(b) of the Standard Specifications to read:

It is the intent to have all electric work completed and equipment field tested by the Equipment Supplier prior to the Department's "turn-on" field inspection. If in the event the Engineer determines work is not complete and the inspection will require more than two (2) hours to complete, the inspection shall be canceled and the Contractor will be required to reschedule at another date. The maintenance of the traffic signals will not be accepted until all punch list work is corrected and re-inspected.

When the road is open to traffic, except as otherwise provided in Section 850 of the Standard Specifications, the Contractor may request a turn-on and inspection of the completed traffic signal installation at each separate location. This request must be made to the Area Traffic Signal Maintenance and Operations Engineer at (847) 705-4424 a minimum of seven (7) working days prior to the time of the requested inspection. The Department will attempt to full-fill the Contractor's turn-on and inspection date request(s), however workload and other conditions may prevent the Department from accommodating specific dates or times. The Contractor shall not be entitled to any other compensation if the requested turn-on and inspection date(s) cannot be scheduled by the Department. The Department will not grant a field inspection until written or electronic notification is provided from the Contractor that the equipment has been field tested and the intersection is operating according to Contract requirements. The Contractor must invite local fire department personnel to the turn-on when Emergency Vehicle Preemption (EVP) is included in the project. When the contract includes the item RE-OPTIMIZE TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYSTEM, OPTIMIZE TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYSTEM, or TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL TIMINGS, the Contractor must notify the SCAT Consultant of the turn-on/detour implementation schedule, as well as stage changes and phase changes during construction.

The Contractor must have all traffic signal work completed and the electrical service installation connected by the utility company prior to requesting an inspection and turn-on of the traffic signal installation. The Contractor shall be responsible to provide a police officer to assist with traffic control at the time of testing.

The Contractor shall provide a representative from the control equipment vendor's office who is knowledgeable of the cabinet design and controller functions to attend the traffic signal inspection for both permanent and temporary traffic signal turn-ons.

Upon demonstration that the signals are operating and all work is completed in accordance with the Contract and to the satisfaction of the Engineer, the Engineer will then allow the signals to be placed in continuous operation. The Agency that is responsible for the maintenance of each traffic signal installation will assume the maintenance upon successful completion of this inspection.

The District requires the following Final Project Documentation from the Contractor at traffic signal turn-ons in electronic format in addition to hard copies where noted. A CD/DVD shall be submitted with separate folders corresponding to each numbered title below. The CD/DVD shall be labelled with date, project location, company and contract or permit number. Record Drawings, Inventory and Material Approvals shall be submitted prior to traffic signal turn-on for review by the Department as described here-in.

Final Project Documentation:

1. Record Drawings. Signal plans of record with field revisions marked in red ink. One hard copy set of 11"x17" record drawings shall also be provided.
2. Inventory. Inventory of new and existing traffic signal equipment including cabinet types and devices within cabinets in an Excel spread sheet format. One hard copy shall also be provided.
3. Pictures. Digital pictures of a minimum 12M pixels of each intersection approach showing all traffic signal displays and equipment. Pictures shall include controller cabinet equipment in enough detail to clearly identify manufacture and model of major equipment.
4. Field Testing. Written notification from the Contractor and the equipment vendor of satisfactory field testing with corresponding material performance measurements, such as for detector loops and fiber optic systems (see Article 801.13). One hard copy of all contract required performance measurement testing shall also be provided.
5. Materials Approval. The material approval letter. A hard copy shall also be provided.
6. Manuals. Operation and service manuals of the signal controller and associated control equipment. One hard copy shall also be provided.
7. Cabinet Wiring Diagram and Cable Logs. Five (5) hard copies 11" x 17" of the cabinet wiring diagrams shall be provided along with electronic pdf and dgn files of the cabinet wiring diagram. Five hard copies of the cable logs and electronic excel files shall be provided with cable #, number of conductors and spares, connected device/signal head and intersection location.

8. Controller Programming Settings. The traffic signal controller's timings; backup timings; coordination splits, offsets, and cycles; TBC Time of Day, Week and Year Programs; Traffic Responsive Program, Detector Phase Assignment, Type and Detector Switching; and any other functions programmable from the keyboard. The controller manufacturer shall also supply a printed form, not to exceed 11" x 17" for recording that data noted above. The form shall include a location, date, manufacturer's name, controller model and software version. The form shall be approved by the Engineer and a minimum of three (3) copies must be furnished at each turn-on. The manufacturer must provide all programming information used within the controller at the time of turn-on.
9. Warrantees and Guarantees. All manufacturer and contractor warrantees and guarantees required by Article 801.14.
10. GPS coordinate of traffic signal equipment as describe in the Record Drawings section herein.

Acceptance of the traffic signal equipment by the Department shall be based upon inspection results at the traffic signal "turn on", completeness of the required documentation and successful operation during a minimum 72 hour "burn-in" period following activation of the traffic signal. If approved, traffic signal acceptance shall be verbal at the "turn on" inspection followed by written correspondence from the Engineer. The Contractor shall be responsible for all traffic signal equipment and associated maintenance thereof until Departmental acceptance is granted.

All equipment and/or parts to keep the traffic signal installation operating shall be furnished by the Contractor. No spare traffic signal equipment is available from the Department.

All punch list work shall be completed within two (2) weeks after the final inspection. The Contractor shall notify the Electrical Maintenance Contractor to inspect all punch list work. Failure to meet these time constraints shall result in liquidated damage charges of \$500 per month per incident.

All cost of work and materials required to comply with the above requirements shall be included in the pay item bid prices, under which the subject materials and signal equipment are paid, and no additional compensation will be allowed. Materials and signal equipment not complying with the above requirements shall be subject to removal and disposal at the Contractor's expense.

#### Record Drawings.

The requirements listed for Electrical Installation shall apply for Traffic Signal Installations in Article 801.16. Revise the 2<sup>nd</sup> paragraph of Article 801.16 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"When the work is complete, and seven days before the request for a final inspection, the reduced-size set of contract drawings, stamped "RECORD DRAWINGS", shall be submitted to the Engineer for review and approval and shall be stamped with the date and the signature of the Contractor's supervising Engineer or electrician. The record drawings shall be submitted in PDF format on CDROM as well as hardcopy for review and approval. If the contract consists of multiple intersections, each intersection shall be saved as an individual PDF file with TS# and location name in its file name.

In addition to the record drawings, copies of the final catalog cuts which have been Approved or Approved as Noted shall be submitted in PDF format along with the record drawings. The PDF files shall clearly indicate the pay item either by filename or PDF Table of Contents referencing the respective pay item number for multi-item PDF files. Specific part or model numbers of items which have been selected shall be clearly visible.”

As part of the record drawings, the Contractor shall inventory all traffic signal equipment, new or existing, on the project and record information in an Excel spreadsheet. The inventory shall include equipment type, model numbers, software manufacturer and version and quantities.

Add the following to Article 801.16 of the Standard Specifications:

“In addition to the specified record drawings, the Contractor shall record GPS coordinates of the following traffic signal components being installed, modified or being affected in other ways by this contract:

- All Mast Arm Poles and Posts
- Traffic Signal Wood Poles
- Rail Road Bungalow
- UPS
- Handholes
- Conduit roadway crossings
- Controller Cabinets
- Communication Cabinets
- Electric Service Disconnect locations
- CCTV Camera installations
- Fiber Optic Splice Locations
- Conduit Crossings

Datum to be used shall be North American 1983.

Data shall be provided electronically and in print form. The electronic format shall be compatible with MS Excel. Latitude and Longitude shall be in decimal degrees with a minimum of 6 decimal places. Each coordinate shall have the following information:

- File shall be named: TSXXX-YY-MM-DD (i.e. TS22157\_15-01-01)
- Each intersection shall have its own file
- Row 1 should have the location name (i.e. IL 31 @ Klausen)
- Row 2 is blank
- Row 3 is the headers for the columns
- Row 4 starts the data
- Column A (Date) – should be in the following format: MM/DD/YYYY
- Column B (Item) – as shown in the table below
- Column C (Description) – as shown in the table below
- Column D and E (GPS Data) – should be in decimal form, per the IDOT special provisions

Examples:

Date	Item	Description	Latitude	Longitude
01/01/2015	MP (Mast Arm Pole)	NEQ, NB, Dual, Combination Pole	41.580493	-87.793378
01/01/2015	HH (Handhole)	Heavy Duty, Fiber, Intersection, Double	41.558532	-87.792571
01/01/2015	ES (Electrical Service)	Ground mount, Pole mount	41.765532	-87.543571
01/01/2015	CC (Controller Cabinet)		41.602248	-87.794053
01/01/2015	RSC (Rigid Steel Crossing)	IL 31 east side crossing south leg to center HH at Klausen	41.611111	-87.790222
01/01/2015	PTZ (PTZ)	NEQ extension pole	41.593434	-87.769876
01/01/2015	POST (Post)		41.651848	-87.762053
01/01/2015	MCC (Master Controller Cabinet)		41.584593	-87.793378
01/01/2015	COMC (Communication Cabinet)		41.584600	-87.793432
01/01/2015	BBS (Battery Backup System)		41.558532	-87.792571
01/01/2015	CNCR (Conduit Crossing)	4-inch IL 31 n/o of Klausen	41.588888	-87.794440

Prior to the collection of data, the contractor shall provide a sample data collection of at least six data points of known locations to be reviewed and verified by the Engineer to be accurate within 1 foot. Upon verification, data collection can begin. Data collection can be made as construction progresses, or can be collected after all items are installed. If the data is unacceptable the contractor shall make corrections to the data collection equipment and or process and submit the data for review and approval as specified.

Accuracy. Data collected is to be mapping grade. A handheld mapping grade GPS device shall be used for the data collection. The receiver shall support differential correction and data shall have a minimum 1 foot accuracy after post processing.

GPS receivers integrated into cellular communication devices, recreational and automotive GPS devices are not acceptable.

The GPS shall be the product of an established major GPS manufacturer having been in the business for a minimum of 6 years.”

Delete the last sentence of the 3<sup>rd</sup> paragraph of Article 801.16.

Locating Underground Facilities.

Revise Section 803 to the Standard Specifications to read:

IDOT traffic signal facilities are not part of any of the one-call locating service such as J.U.L.I.E or Digger. If this Contract requires the services of an Electrical Contractor, the Contractor shall be responsible at his/her own expense for locating existing IDOT electrical facilities prior to performing any work. If this Contract does not require the services of an Electrical Contractor, the Contractor may request one free locate for existing IDOT electrical facilities from the District One Electrical Maintenance Contractor prior to the start of any work. Additional requests may be at the expense of the Contractor. The location of underground traffic facilities does not relieve the Contractor of their responsibility to repair any facilities damaged during construction at their expense.

The exact location of all utilities shall be field verified by the Contractor before the installation of any components of the traffic signal system. For locations of utilities, locally owned equipment, and leased enforcement camera system facilities, the local Counties or Municipalities may need to be contacted: in the City of Chicago contact Digger at (312) 744-7000 and for all other locations contact J.U.L.I.E. at 1-800-892-0123 or 811.

Restoration of Work Area.

Add the following article to Section 801 of the Standard Specifications:

801.17 Restoration of work area. Restoration of the traffic signal work area shall be included in the related pay items such as foundation, conduit, handhole, underground raceways, etc. All roadway surfaces such as shoulders, medians, sidewalks, pavement, etc. shall be replaced in kind. All damage to mowed lawns shall be replaced with an approved sod, and all damage to unmowed fields shall be seeded. All brick pavers disturbed in the work area shall be restored to their original configuration as directed by the Engineer. All damaged brick pavers shall be replaced with a comparable material approved by the Engineer. Restoration of the work area shall be included in the contract without any extra compensation allowed to the Contractor.

Bagging Signal Heads.

Light tan colored traffic and pedestrian signal reusable covers shall be used to cover dark/un-energized signal sections and visors. Covers shall be made of outdoor fabric with urethane coating for repelling water, have elastic fully sewn around the cover ends for a tight fit over the visor, and have a minimum of two straps with buckles to secure the cover to the backplate. A center mesh strip allows viewing without removal for signal status testing purposes. Covers shall include a message indicating the signal is not in service.

**OPTIMIZE TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYSTEM**

Effective: May 22, 2002      Revised: July 1, 2015  
800.02TS

Description.

This work shall consist of optimizing a closed loop traffic signal system.

OPTIMIZE TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYSTEM applies when a new or existing closed loop traffic signal system is to be optimized and a formal Signal Coordination and Timing (SCAT) Report is to be prepared. The purpose of this work is to improve system performance by optimizing traffic signal timings, developing a time of day program and a traffic responsive program.

After the signal improvements are completed, the signal system shall be optimized as specified by an approved Consultant who has previous experience in optimizing Closed Loop Traffic Signal Systems for District One of the Illinois Department of Transportation. The Contractor shall contact the Traffic Signal Engineer at (847) 705-4424 for a listing of approved Consultants. Traffic signal system optimization work, including fine-tuning adjustments of the optimized system, shall follow the requirements stated in the most recent IDOT District 1 SCAT Guidelines, except as noted herein.

A listing of existing signal equipment, interconnect information, phasing data, and timing patterns may be obtained from the Department, if available and as appropriate. The existing SCAT Report is available for review at the District One office and if the Consultant provides blank a CD, copies of computer simulation files for the existing optimized system and a timing database that includes intersection displays will be made for the Consultant. The Consultant shall confer with the Traffic Signal Engineer prior to optimizing the system to determine if any extraordinary conditions exist that would affect traffic flows in the vicinity of the system, in which case, the Consultant may be instructed to wait until the conditions return to normal or to follow specific instructions regarding the optimization.

(a) The following tasks are associated with OPTIMIZE TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYSTEM.

1. Appropriate signal timings and offsets shall be developed for each intersection and appropriate cycle lengths shall be developed for the closed loop signal system.
2. Traffic counts shall be taken at all intersections after the permanent traffic signals are approved for operation by the Area Traffic Signal Operations Engineer. Manual turning movement counts shall be conducted from 6:30 a.m. to 9:30 a.m., 11:00 a.m. to 1:00 p.m., and 3:30 p.m. to 6:30 p.m. on a typical weekday from midday Monday to midday Friday and on a Saturday or Sunday, as directed by the Engineer, to account for special traffic generators such as shopping centers, educational institutes and special event facilities. The turning movement counts shall identify cars, and single-unit and multi-unit heavy vehicles.
3. As necessary, the intersections shall be re-addressed and all system detectors reassigned in the master controller according to the current standard of District One.
4. A traffic responsive program shall be developed, which considers both volume and occupancy. A time-of-day program shall be developed for used as a back-up system.
5. Proposed signal timing plan for the new or modified intersection shall be forwarded to IDOT for review prior to implementation.
6. Consultant shall conduct on-site implementation of the timings and make fine-tuning adjustments to the timings in the field to alleviate observed adverse operating conditions and to enhance operations. The consultant shall respond to IDOT comments and public complaints for a minimum period of 90 days from date of timing plan implementation.
7. Speed and delay studies shall be conducted during each of the count periods along the system corridor in the field before and after implementation of the proposed timing plans for comparative evaluations. These studies should utilize specialized electronic timing and measuring devices.

(b) The following deliverables shall be provided for OPTIMIZE TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYSTEM.

1. Consultant shall furnish to IDOT one (1) copy of a SCAT Report for the optimized system. The SCAT Report shall include the following elements:

<p><b>Cover Page in color showing a System Map</b></p>
<p><b>Figures</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. System overview map – showing system number, system schematic map with numbered system detectors, oversaturated movements, master location, system phone number, cycle lengths, and date of completion.</li> <li>2. General location map in color – showing signal system location in the metropolitan area.</li> <li>3. Detail system location map in color – showing cross street names and local controller addresses.</li> <li>4. Controller sequence – showing controller phase sequence diagrams.</li> </ol>
<p><b>Table of Contents</b></p>
<p><b>Tab 1: Final Report</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Project Overview</li> <li>2. System and Location Description (Project specific)</li> <li>3. Methodology</li> <li>4. Data Collection</li> <li>5. Data Analysis and Timing Plan Development</li> <li>6. Implementation       <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Traffic Responsive Programming (Table of TRP vs. TOD Operation) with am, md, and pm cycle lengths</li> </ol> </li> <li>7. Evaluation       <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Speed and Delay runs</li> </ol> </li> </ol>
<p><b>Tab 2. Turning Movement Counts</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Turning Movement Counts (Showing turning movement counts in the intersection diagram for each period, including truck percentage)</li> </ol>
<p><b>Tab 3. Synchro Analysis</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. AM: Time-Space diagram in color, followed by intersection Synchro report (Timing report) summarizing the implemented timings.</li> <li>2. Midday: same as AM</li> <li>3. PM: same as AM</li> <li>4. Special weekend or off-peak traffic generators (shopping centers, educational facilities, arenas, etc.): same as AM</li> </ol>
<p><b>Tab 4: Speed, Delay Studies</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Summary of before and after runs results in two (2) tables showing travel time and delay time.</li> <li>2. Plot of the before and after runs diagram for each direction and time period.</li> </ol>
<p><b>Tab 5: Environmental Report</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Environmental impact report including gas consumption, NO2, HCCO, improvements.</li> </ol>
<p><b>Tab 6: Electronic Files</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Two (2) CDs for the optimized system. The CDs shall include the following elements:       <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Electronic copy of the SCAT Report in PDF format</li> <li>b. Copies of the Synchro files for the optimized system</li> <li>c. Traffic counts for the optimized system</li> <li>d. New or updated intersection graphic display files for each of the system intersections and the system graphic display file including system detector locations and addresses.</li> </ol> </li> </ol>

Basis of Payment.

The work shall be paid for at the contract unit each for OPTIMIZE TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYSTEM, which price shall be payment in full for performing all work described herein for the entire traffic signal system. Following the completion of traffic counts, 25 percent of the bid price will be paid. Following the completion of the Synchro analysis, 25 percent of the bid price will be paid. Following the setup and fine tuning of the timings, the speed-delay study, and the TRP programming, 25 percent of the bid price will be paid. The remaining 25 percent will be paid when the system is working to the satisfaction of the engineer and an approved report and CD have been submitted.

**RE-OPTIMIZE TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYSTEM**

Effective: May 22, 2002  
800.03TS

Revised: July 1, 2015

Description.

This work shall consist of re-optimizing a closed loop traffic signal system according to the following Levels of work.

LEVEL I applies when improvements are made to an existing signalized intersection within an existing closed loop traffic signal system. The purpose of this work is to integrate the improvements to the subject intersection into the signal system while minimizing the impacts to the existing system operation. This type of work would be commonly associated with the addition of signal phases, pedestrian phases, or improvements that do not affect the capacity at an intersection.

LEVEL II applies when improvements are made to an existing signalized intersection within an existing closed loop traffic signal system and detailed analysis of the intersection operation is desired by the engineer, or when a new signalized or existing signalized intersection is being added to an existing system, but optimization of the entire system is not required. The purpose of this work is to optimize the subject intersection, while integrating it into the existing signal system with limited impact to the system operations. This item also includes an evaluation of the overall system operation, including the traffic responsive program.

For the purposes of re-optimization work, an intersection shall include all traffic movements operated by the subject controller and cabinet.

After the signal improvements are completed, the signal shall be re-optimized as specified by an approved Consultant who has previous experience in optimizing Closed Loop Traffic Signal Systems for District One of the Illinois Department of Transportation. The Contractor shall contact the Traffic Signal Engineer at (847) 705-4424 for a listing of approved Consultants. Traffic signal system optimization work, including fine-tuning adjustments of the optimized system, shall follow the requirements stated in the most recent IDOT District 1 SCAT Guidelines, except as note herein.

A listing of existing signal equipment, interconnect information, phasing data, and timing patterns may be obtained from the Department, if available and as appropriate. The existing SCAT Report is available for review at the District One office and if the Consultant provides blank computer discs, copies of computer simulation files for the existing optimized system and a timing database will be made for the Consultant. The Consultant shall confer with the Traffic Signal Engineer prior to optimizing the system to determine if any extraordinary conditions exist that would affect traffic flows in the vicinity of the system, in which case, the Consultant may be instructed to wait until the conditions return to normal or to follow specific instructions regarding the optimization.

(a) LEVEL I Re-Optimization

1. The following tasks are associated with LEVEL I Re-Optimization.
  - a. Appropriate signal timings shall be developed for the subject intersection and existing timings shall be utilized for the rest of the intersections in the system.
  - b. Proposed signal timing plan for the modified intersection(s) shall be forwarded to IDOT for review prior to implementation.
  - c. Consultant shall conduct on-site implementation of the timings at the turn-on and make fine-tuning adjustments to the timings of the subject intersection in the field to alleviate observed adverse operating conditions and to enhance operations. The consultant shall respond to IDOT comments and public complaints for a minimum period of 60 days from date of timing plan implementation.
2. The following deliverables shall be provided for LEVEL I Re-Optimization.
  - a. Consultant shall furnish to IDOT a cover letter describing the extent of the re-optimization work performed.
  - b. Consultant shall furnish an updated intersection graphic display for the subject intersection to IDOT and to IDOT's Traffic Signal Maintenance Contractor.

(b) LEVEL II Re-Optimization

1. In addition to the requirements described in the LEVEL I Re-Optimization above, the following tasks are associated with LEVEL II Re-Optimization.
  - a. Traffic counts shall be taken at the subject intersection(s) after the traffic signals are approved for operation by the Area Traffic Signal Operations Engineer. Manual turning movement counts shall be conducted from 6:30 a.m. to 9:30 a.m., 11:00 a.m. to 1:00 p.m., and 3:30 p.m. to 6:30 p.m. on a typical weekday from midday Monday to midday Friday and on a Saturday and/or Sunday, as directed by the Engineer, to account for special traffic generators such as shopping centers, educational institutes and special event facilities. The turning movement counts shall identify cars, and single-unit, multi-unit heavy vehicles, and transit buses.
  - b. As necessary, the intersection(s) shall be re-addressed and all system detectors reassigned in the master controller according to the current standard of District One.
  - c. Traffic responsive program operation shall be evaluated to verify proper pattern selection and lack of oscillation and a report of the operation shall be provided to IDOT.

2. The following deliverables shall be provided for LEVEL II Re-Optimization.
  - a. Consultant shall furnish to IDOT one (1) copy of a technical memorandum for the optimized system. The technical memorandum shall include the following elements:
    - (1) Brief description of the project
    - (2) Printed copies of the analysis output from Synchro (or other appropriate, approved optimization software file)
    - (3) Printed copies of the traffic counts conducted at the subject intersection
  - b. Consultant shall furnish to IDOT two (2) CDs for the optimized system. The CDs shall include the following elements:
    - (1) Electronic copy of the technical memorandum in PDF format
    - (2) Revised Synchro files (or other appropriate, approved optimization software file) including the new signal and the rest of the signals in the closed loop system
    - (3) Traffic counts conducted at the subject intersection(s)
    - (4) New or updated intersection(s) graphic display file for the subject intersection(s)
    - (5) The CD shall be labeled with the IDOT system number and master location, as well as the submittal date and the consultant logo. The CD case shall include a clearly readable label displaying the same information securely affixed to the side and front.

Basis of Payment.

This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price each for RE-OPTIMIZE TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYSTEM – LEVEL I or RE-OPTIMIZE TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYSTEM – LEVEL II, which price shall be payment in full for performing all work described herein per intersection. Following completion of the timings and submittal of specified deliverables, 100 percent of the bid price will be paid. Each intersection will be paid for separately.

**SERVICE INSTALLATION (TRAFFIC SIGNALS)**

Effective: May 22, 2002  
805.01TS

Revised: June 15, 2016

Revise Section 805 of the Standard Specifications to read:

Description.

This work shall consist of all materials and labor required to install, modify, or extend the electric service installation. All installations shall meet the requirements of the “District One Standard Traffic Signal Design Details”.

General.

The electric service installation shall be the electric service disconnecting means and it shall be identified as suitable for use as service equipment.

The electric utility contact information is noted on the plans and represents the current information at the time of contract preparation. The Contractor must request in writing for service and/or service modification within 10 days of contract award and must follow-up with the electric utility to assure all necessary documents and payment are received by the utility. The Contractor shall forward copies of all correspondence between the contractor and utility company to the Engineer and Area Traffic Signal Maintenance and Operations Engineer. The service agreement and sketch shall be submitted for signature to the IDOT's Traffic Operations Programs Engineer.

Materials.

- a. General. The completed control panel shall be constructed in accordance with UL Std. 508A, Industrial Control Panel, and carry the UL label. Wire terminations shall be UL listed.
- b. Enclosures.
  1. Pole Mounted Cabinet. The cabinet shall be UL 50, NEMA Type 4X, unfinished single door design, fabricated from minimum 0.080-inch (2.03 mm) thick Type 5052 H-32 aluminum. Seams shall be continuous welded and ground smooth. Stainless steel screws and clamps shall secure the cover and assure a watertight seal. The cover shall be removable by pulling the continuous stainless steel hinge pin. The cabinet shall have an oil-resistant gasket and a lock kit shall be provided with an internal O-ring in the locking mechanism assuring a watertight and dust-tight seal. The cabinet shall be sized to adequately house all required components with extra space for arrangement and termination of wiring. A minimum size of 14-inches (350 mm) high, 9-inches (225 mm) wide and 8-inches (200 mm) in depth is required. The cabinet shall be channel mounted to a wooden utility pole using assemblies recommended by the vendor.
  2. Ground Mounted Cabinet. The cabinet shall be UL 50, NEMA Type 3R unfinished single door design with back panel. The cabinet shall be fabricated from Type 5052 H-32 aluminum with the frame and door 0.125-inch (3.175 mm) thick, the top 0.250-inch (6.350 mm) thick and the bottom 0.500-inch (12.70 mm) thick. Seams shall be continuous welded and ground smooth. The door and door opening shall be double flanged. The door shall be approximately 80% of the front surface, with a full length tamperproof stainless steel .075-inch (1.91 mm) thick hinge bolted to the cabinet with stainless steel carriage bolts and nylocks nuts. The locking mechanism shall be slam-latch type with a keyhole cover. The cabinet shall be sized to adequately house all required components with extra space for arrangement and termination of wiring. A minimum size of 40-inches (1000 mm) high, 16-inches (400 mm) wide and 15-inches (375 mm) in depth is required. The cabinet shall be mounted upon a square Type A concrete foundation as indicated on the plans. The foundation is paid for separately.

3. All enclosures shall include a green external power indicator LED light with circuitry as shown in the Electrical Service-Panel Diagram detail sheet. For pole mounted service enclosures, the power indicator light shall be mounted as shown in the detail. For ground mounted enclosures, the power indicator light shall be mounted on the side of the enclosure most visible from the major roadway.
- c. Electric Utility Meter Housing and Riser. The electric meter housing and meter socket shall be supplied and installed by the contractor. The contractor is to coordinate the work to be performed and the materials required with the utility company to make the final connection at the power source. Electric utility required risers, weather/service head and any other materials necessary for connection shall also be included in the pay item. Materials shall be in accordance with the electric utility's requirements. For ground-mounted service, the electric utility meter housing shall be mounted to the enclosure. The meter shall be supplied by the utility company. Metered service shall not be used unless specified in the plans.
  - d. Surge Protector. Overvoltage protection, with LED indicator, shall be provided for the 120 volt load circuit by the means MOV and thermal fusing technology. The response time shall be <5n seconds and operate within a range of -40C to +85C. The surge protector shall be UL 1449 Listed.
  - e. Circuit Breakers. Circuit breakers shall be standard UL listed molded case, thermal-magnetic bolt-on type circuit breakers with trip free indicating handles. 120 volt circuit breakers shall have an interrupting rating of not less than 65,000 rms symmetrical amperes. Unless otherwise indicated, the main disconnect circuit breaker for the traffic signal controller shall be rated 60 amperes, 120 V and the auxiliary circuit breakers shall be rated 10 amperes, 120 V.
  - f. Fuses, Fuseholders and Power Indicating Light. Fuses shall be small-dimensional cylindrical fuses of the dual element time-delay type. The fuses shall be rated for 600 V AC and shall have a UL listed interrupting rating of not less than 10,000 rms symmetrical amperes at rated voltage. The power indicating light shall be LED type with a green colored lens and shall be energized when electric utility power is present.
  - g. Ground and Neutral Bus Bars. A single copper ground and neutral bus bar, mounted on the equipment panel shall be provided. Ground and neutral conductors shall be separated on the bus bar. Compression lugs, plus 2 spare lugs, shall be sized to accommodate the cables with the heads of the connector screws painted green for ground connections and white for neutral connections.

- h. Utility Services Connection. The Contractor shall notify the Utility Company marketing representative a minimum of 30 working days prior to the anticipated date of hook-up. This 30 day advance notification will begin only after the Utility Company marketing representative has received service charge payments from the Contractor. Prior to contacting the Utility Company marketing representative for service connection, the service installation controller cabinet and cable must be installed for inspection by the Utility Company.
- i. Ground Rod. Ground rods shall be copper-clad steel, a minimum of 10 feet (3.0m) in length, and 3/4 inch (20mm) in diameter. Ground rod resistance measurements to ground shall be 25 ohms or less. If necessary additional rods shall be installed to meet resistance requirements at no additional cost to the contract.

Installation.

- a. General. The Contractor shall confirm the orientation of the traffic service installation and its door side with the engineer, prior to installation. All conduit entrances into the service installation shall be sealed with a pliable waterproof material.
- b. Pole Mounted. Brackets designed for pole mounting shall be used. All mounting hardware shall be stainless steel. Mounting height shall be as noted on the plans or as directed by the Engineer.
- c. Ground Mounted. The service installation shall be mounted plumb and level on the foundation and fastened to the anchor bolts with hot-dipped galvanized or stainless steel nuts and washers. The space between the bottom of the enclosure and the top of the foundation shall be caulked at the base with silicone.

Basis of Payment.

The service installation shall be paid for at the contract unit price each for SERVICE INSTALLATION of the type specified which shall be payment in full for furnishing and installing the service installation complete. The CONCRETE FOUNDATION, TYPE A, which includes the ground rod, shall be paid for separately. SERVICE INSTALLATION, POLE MOUNTED shall include the 3/4 inch (20mm) grounding conduit, ground rod, and pole mount assembly. Any charges by the utility companies shall be approved by the engineer and paid for as an addition to the contract according to Article 109.05 of the Standard Specifications.

## **GROUNDING OF TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYSTEMS**

Effective: May 22, 2002  
806.01TS

Revised: July 1, 2015

Revise Section 806 of the Standard Specifications to read:

### General.

All traffic signal systems, equipment and appurtenances shall be properly grounded in strict conformance with the NEC. This work shall be in accordance with IDOT's District One Traffic Signal Design Details.

The grounding electrode system shall include a ground rod installed with each traffic signal controller concrete foundation and all mast arm and post concrete foundations. An additional ground rod will be required at locations where measured resistance exceeds 25 ohms. Ground rods are included in the applicable concrete foundation or service installation pay item and will not be paid for separately.

Testing shall be according to Article 801.13 (a) (4) and (5).

- (a) The grounded conductor (neutral conductor) shall be white color coded. This conductor shall be bonded to the equipment grounding conductor only at the Electric Service Installation. All power cables shall include one neutral conductor of the same size.
- (b) The equipment grounding conductor shall be green color coded. The following is in addition to Article 801.04 of the Standard Specifications.
  1. Equipment grounding conductors shall be bonded to the grounded conductor (neutral conductor) only at the Electric Service Installation. The equipment grounding conductor is paid for separately and shall be continuous. The Earth shall not be used as the equipment grounding conductor.
  2. Equipment grounding conductors shall be bonded, using a UL Listed grounding connector, to all traffic signal mast arm poles, traffic signal posts, pedestrian posts, pull boxes, handhole frames and covers, conduits, and other metallic enclosures throughout the traffic signal wiring system, except where noted herein. Bonding shall be made with a splice and pigtail connection, using a sized compression type copper sleeve, sealant tape, and heat-shrinkable cap. A UL listed electrical joint compound shall be applied to all conductors' terminations, connector threads and contact points. Conduit grounding bushings shall be installed at all conduit terminations including spare or empty conduits.
  3. All metallic and non-metallic raceways shall have a continuous equipment grounding conductor, except raceways containing only detector loop lead-in circuits, circuits under 50 volts and/or fiber optic cable will not be required to include an equipment grounding conductor.

4. Individual conductor splices in handholes shall be soldered and sealed with heat shrink. When necessary to maintain effective equipment grounding, a full cable heat shrink shall be provided over individual conductor heat shrinks.

(c) The grounding electrode conductor shall be similar to the equipment grounding conductor in color coding (green) and size. The grounding electrode conductor is used to connect the ground rod to the equipment grounding conductor and is bonded to ground rods via exothermic welding, UL listed pressure connectors, and UL listed clamps .

### **COILABLE NON-METALLIC CONDUIT**

Effective: May 22, 2002  
810.01TS

Revised: July 1, 2015

#### Description.

This work shall consist of furnishing and installing empty coilable non-metallic conduit (CNC).

#### General.

The CNC installation shall be in accordance with Sections 810 and 811 of the Standard Specifications except for the following:

Add the following to Article 810.03 of the Standard Specifications:

CNC meeting the requirements of NEC Article 353 shall be used for detector loop raceways to the handholes.

Add the following to Article 811.03 of the Standard Specifications:

On temporary traffic signal installations with detector loops, CNC meeting the requirements of NEC Article 353 shall be used for detector loop raceways from the saw-cut to 10 feet (3m) up the wood pole, unless otherwise shown on the plans

#### Basis of Payment.

All installations of CNC for loop detection shall be included in the contract and not paid for separately.

## **UNDERGROUND RACEWAYS**

Effective: May 22, 2002  
810.02TS

Revised: July 1, 2015

Revise Article 810.04 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Installation. All underground conduits shall have a minimum depth of 30-inches (700 mm) below the finished grade.”

Add the following to Article 810.04 of the Standard Specifications:

“All metal conduit installed underground shall be Rigid Steel Conduit unless otherwise indicated on the plans.”

Add the following to Article 810.04 of the Standard Specifications:

“All raceways which extend outside of a structure or duct bank but are not terminated in a cabinet, junction box, pull box, handhole, post, pole, or pedestal shall extend a minimum of 300 mm (12”) or the length shown on the plans beyond the structure or duct bank. The end of this extension shall be capped and sealed with a cap designed for the conduit to be capped.

The ends of rigid metal conduit to be capped shall be threaded, the threads protected with full galvanizing, and capped with a threaded galvanized steel cap.

The ends of rigid nonmetallic conduit and coilable nonmetallic conduit shall be capped with a rigid PVC cap of not less than 3 mm (0.125”) thick. The cap shall be sealed to the conduit using a room-temperature-vulcanizing (RTV) sealant compatible with the material of both the cap and the conduit. A washer or similar metal ring shall be glued to the inside center of the cap with epoxy, and the pull cord shall be tied to this ring.”

## **ROD AND CLEAN EXISTING CONDUIT**

Effective: January 1, 2015  
810.03TS

Revised: July 1, 2015

### Description.

This work shall consist of inserting a duct rod or electrical fish rod or tape of sufficient length and rigidity into an electrical conduit opening in one electrical handhole, and pushing the said rod through the conduit to emerge at the next or subsequent handhole in the conduit system at the location(s) shown on the plans. The duct rod may be inserted and removed by any standard construction method which causes no damage to the conduit. The size of the conduit may vary, but there shall be no differentiation in cost for the size of the conduit.

The conduit which is to be rodded and cleaned may exist with various amounts of standing water in the handholes to drain the conduit and to afford compatible working conditions for the installation of the duct rods and/or cables. Pumping of handholes shall be included with the work of rodding and cleaning of the conduit.

Any handhole which, in the opinion of the Engineer contains excessive debris, dirt or other materials to the extent that conduit rodding and cleaning is not feasible, shall be cleaned at the Engineer's order and payment approval as a separate pay item.

Prior to removal of the duct rod, a duct cleaning attachment such as a properly sized wire brush or cleaning mandrel shall be attached to the duct rod, which by removal of the duct rod shall be pulled through the conduit to remove sand, grit, or other light obstructions from the duct to provide a clean, clear passage for the installation of cable. Whenever the installation of cables is not performed as an adjunct to or immediately following the cleaning of the duct, a light weight pulling line such as a 1/8" polyethylene line or conduit measuring tape shall be placed and shall remain in the conduit to facilitate future work. When great difficulty of either inserting the duct rod or removal of the cleaning mandrel is encountered, the duct may require further cleaning by use of a compressed air gun, or a low pressure water hose. In the case of a broken conduit, the conduit must be excavated and repaired. The existence and location of breaks in the conduit may be determined by rodding, but the excavation and repair work required will be paid for separately.

This work shall be measured per lineal foot for each conduit cleaned. Measurements shall be made from point to point horizontally. No vertical rises shall count in the measurement.

### Basis of Payment.

This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per lineal foot for ROD AND CLEAN EXISTING CONDUIT for the installation of new electric cables in existing conduits. Such price shall include the furnishing of all necessary tools, equipment, and materials required to prepare a conduit for the installation of cable.

## **HANDHOLES**

Effective: January 01, 2002  
814.01TS

Revised: July 1, 2015

### Description.

Add the following to Section 814 of the Standard Specifications:

All conduits shall enter the handhole at a depth of 30 inches (762 mm) except for the conduits for detector loops when the handhole is less than 5 feet (1.52 m) from the detector loop. All conduit ends should be sealed with a waterproof sealant to prevent the entrance of contaminants into the handhole.

Steel cable hooks shall be coated with hot-dipped galvanization in accordance with AASHTO Specification M111. Hooks shall be a minimum of 1/2 inch (13 mm) diameter with two 90 degree bends and extend into the handhole at least 6 inches (152 mm). Hooks shall be placed a minimum of 12 inches (305 mm) below the lid or lower if additional space is required.

Precast round handholes shall not be used unless called out on the plans.

The cover of the handhole frame shall be labeled "Traffic Signals" with legible raised letters.

Revise the third paragraph of Article 814.03 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"Handholes shall be constructed as shown on the plans and shall be cast-in-place, or precast concrete units. Heavy duty handholes shall be either cast-in-place or precast concrete units."

Add the following to Article 814.03 of the Standard Specifications:

"(c) Precast Concrete. Precast concrete handholes shall be fabricated according to Article 1042.17. Where a handhole is contiguous to a sidewalk, preformed joint filler of 1/2 inch (13 mm) thickness shall be placed between the handhole and the sidewalk."

### Cast-In-Place Handholes.

All cast-in-place handholes shall be concrete, with inside dimensions of 21-1/2 inches (546 mm) minimum. Frames and lid openings shall match this dimension.

For grounding purposes the handhole frame shall have provisions for a 7/16 inch (11 mm) diameter stainless steel bolt cast into the frame. The covers shall have a stainless steel threaded stint extended from the eye hook assembly for the purpose of attaching the grounding conductor to the handhole cover.

The minimum wall thickness for heavy duty hand holes shall be 12 inches (305mm).

Precast Round Handholes.

All precast handholes shall be concrete, with inside dimensions of 30 inches (762mm) diameter. Frames and covers shall have a minimum opening of 26 inches (660mm) and no larger than the inside diameter of the handhole.

For grounding purposes the handhole frame shall have provisions for a 7/16 inch (11 mm) diameter stainless steel bolt cast into the frame. For the purpose of attaching the grounding conductor to the handhole cover, the covers shall either have a 7/16 inch (11 mm) diameter stainless steel bolt cast into the cover or a stainless steel threaded stint extended from an eye hook assembly. A hole may be drilled for the bolt if one cannot be cast into the frame or cover. The head of the bolt shall be flush or lower than the top surface of the cover.

The minimum wall thickness for precast heavy duty hand holes shall be 6 inches (152 mm).

Precast round handholes shall be only produced by an approved precast vendor.

Materials.

Add the following to Section 1042 of the Standard Specifications:

“1042.17 Precast Concrete Handholes. Precast concrete handholes shall be according to Articles 1042.03(a)(c)(d)(e).”

**GROUNDING CABLE**

Effective: May 22, 2002  
817.01TS

Revised: July 1, 2015

The cable shall meet the requirements of Section 817 of the "Standard Specifications," except for the following:

Add the following to Article 817.02 (b) of the Standard Specifications:

Unless otherwise noted on the Plans, traffic signal grounding conductor shall be one conductor, #6 gauge copper, with a green color coded XLP jacket.

The traffic signal grounding conductor shall be bonded, using a UL Listed grounding connector to all proposed and existing traffic signal mast arm poles and traffic/pedestrian signal posts, including push button posts. The grounding conductor shall be bonded to all proposed and existing pull boxes, handhole frames and covers and other metallic enclosures throughout the traffic signal wiring system and noted herein and detailed on the plans. The grounding conductor shall be bonded to conduit terminations using rated grounding bushings. Bonding to existing handhole frames and covers shall be paid for separately.

Add the following to Article 817.05 of the Standard Specifications:

Basis of Payment.

Grounding cable shall be measured in place for payment in foot (meter). Payment shall be at the contract unit price for ELECTRIC CABLE IN CONDUIT, EQUIPMENT GROUNDING CONDUCTOR, NO. 6 1C, which price includes all associated labor and material including grounding clamps, splicing, exothermic welds, grounding connectors, conduit grounding bushings, and other hardware.

**FIBER OPTIC TRACER CABLE**

Effective: May 22, 2002  
817.02TS

Revised: July 1, 2015

The cable shall meet the requirements of Section 817 of the Standard Specifications, except for the following:

Add the following to Article 817.03 of the Standard Specifications:

In order to trace the fiber optic cable after installation, the tracer cable shall be installed in the same conduit as the fiber optic cable in locations shown on the plans. The tracer cable shall be continuous, extended into the controller cabinet and terminated on a barrier type terminal strip mounted on the side wall of the controller cabinet. The barrier type terminal strip and tracer cable shall be clearly marked and identified. All tracer cable splices shall be kept to a minimum and shall incorporate maximum lengths of cable supplied by the manufacturer. The tracer cable will be allowed to be spliced at handholes only. The tracer cable splice shall use a Western Union Splice soldered with resin core flux and shall be soldered using a soldering iron. Blow torches or other devices which oxidize copper cable shall not be allowed for soldering operations. All exposed surfaces of the solder shall be smooth. The splice shall be covered with a black shrink tube meeting UL 224 guidelines, Type V and rated 600V, minimum length 4 inches (100 mm) and with a minimum 1 inch (25 mm) coverage over the XLP insulation, underwater grade.

Add the following to Article 817.05 of the Standard Specifications:

Basis of Payment.

The tracer cable shall be paid for separately as ELECTRIC CABLE IN CONDUIT, TRACER, NO. 14 1C per foot (meter), which price shall include all associated labor and material for installation.

**MAINTENANCE OF EXISTING TRAFFIC SIGNAL AND FLASHING BEACON INSTALLATION**

Effective: May 22, 2002  
850.01TS

Revised: July 1, 2015

General.

1. Full maintenance responsibility shall start as soon as the Contractor begins any physical work on the Contract or any portion thereof. If Contract work is started prior to a traffic signal inspection, maintenance of the traffic signal installation(s) will be transferred to the Contractor without an inspection.
2. The Contractor shall have electricians with IMSA Level II certification on staff to provide signal maintenance. A copy of the certification shall be immediately available upon request of the Engineer.
3. This item shall include maintenance of all traffic signal equipment and other connected and related equipment such as flashing beacons, emergency vehicle pre-emption equipment, master controllers, uninterruptable power supply (UPS and batteries), PTZ cameras, vehicle detection, handholes, lighted signs, telephone service installations, communication cables, conduits to adjacent intersections, and other traffic signal equipment.
4. Regional transit, County and other agencies may also have equipment connected to existing traffic signal or peripheral equipment such as PTZ cameras, switches, transit signal priority (TSP and BRT) servers, radios and other devices that shall be included with traffic signal maintenance at no additional cost to the contract.
5. Maintenance shall not include Automatic Traffic Enforcement equipment, such as Red Light Enforcement cameras, detectors, or peripheral equipment. This equipment is operated and maintained by the local municipality and should be de-activated while on contractor maintenance.
6. The energy charges for the operation of the traffic signal installation shall be paid for by the Contractor.

Maintenance.

1. The Contractor shall check all controllers every two (2) weeks, which will include visually inspecting all timing intervals, relays, detectors, and pre-emption equipment to ensure that they are functioning properly. The Contractor shall check signal system communications and phone lines to assure proper operation. This item includes, as routine maintenance, all portions of emergency vehicle pre-emption equipment. The Contractor shall maintain in stock at all times a sufficient amount of materials and equipment to provide effective temporary and permanent repairs. Prior to the traffic signal maintenance transfer, the contractor shall supply a detailed maintenance schedule that includes dates, locations, names of electricians providing the required checks and inspections along with any other information requested by the Engineer.

2. The Contractor is advised that the existing and/or span wire traffic signal installation must remain in operation during all construction stages, except for the most essential down time. Any shutdown of the traffic signal installation, which exceeds fifteen (15) minutes, must have prior approval of the Engineer. Approval to shut down the traffic signal installation will only be granted during the period extending from 10:00 a.m. to 3:00 p.m. on weekdays. Shutdowns shall not be allowed during inclement weather or holiday periods.
3. The Contractor shall provide immediate corrective action when any part or parts of the system fail to function properly. Two far side heads facing each approach shall be considered the minimum acceptable signal operation pending permanent repairs. When repairs at a signalized intersection require that the controller be disconnected or otherwise removed from normal operation, and power is available, the Contractor shall place the traffic signal installation on flashing operation. The signals shall flash RED for all directions unless a different indication has been specified by the Engineer. The Contractor shall be required to place stop signs (R1-1-36) at each approach of the intersection as a temporary means of regulating traffic. When the signals operate in flash, the Contractor shall furnish and equip all their vehicles assigned to the maintenance of traffic signal installations with a sufficient number of stop signs as specified herein. The Contractor shall maintain a sufficient number of spare stop signs in stock at all times to replace stop signs which may be damaged or stolen.
4. The Contractor shall provide the Engineer with 2 (two) 24 hour telephone numbers for the maintenance of the traffic signal installation and for emergency calls by the Engineer.
5. Traffic signal equipment which is lost or not returned to the Department for any reason shall be replaced with new equipment meeting the requirements of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.
6. The Contractor shall respond to all emergency calls from the Department or others within one (1) hour after notification and provide immediate corrective action. When equipment has been damaged or becomes faulty beyond repair, the Contractor shall replace it with new and identical equipment. The cost of furnishing and installing the replaced equipment shall be borne by the Contractor at no additional charge to the contract. The Contractor may institute action to recover damages from a responsible third party. If at any time the Contractor fails to perform all work as specified herein to keep the traffic signal installation in proper operating condition or if the Engineer cannot contact the Contractor's designated personnel, the Engineer shall have the State's Electrical Maintenance Contractor perform the maintenance work. The Contractor shall be responsible for all of the State's Electrical Maintenance Contractor's costs and liquidated damages of \$1000 per day per occurrence. The State's Electrical Maintenance Contractor shall bill the Contractor for the total cost of the work. The Contractor shall pay this bill within thirty (30) days of the date of receipt of the invoice or the cost of such work will be deducted from the amount due the Contractor. The Contractor shall allow the Electrical Maintenance Contractor to make reviews of the Existing Traffic Signal Installation that has been transferred to the Contractor for Maintenance.

7. Any proposed activity in the vicinity of a highway-rail grade crossing must adhere to the guidelines set forth in the current edition of the Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices (MUTCD) regarding work in temporary traffic control zones in the vicinity of highway-rail grade crossings which states that lane restrictions, flagging, or other operations shall not create conditions where vehicles can be queued across the railroad tracks. If the queuing of vehicles across the tracks cannot be avoided, a uniformed law enforcement officer or flagger shall be provided at the crossing to prevent vehicles from stopping on the tracks, even if automatic warning devices are in place.
8. Equipment included in this item that is damaged or not operating properly from any cause shall be replaced with new equipment meeting current District One traffic signal specifications and provided by the Contractor at no additional cost to the Contract and/or owner of the traffic signal system, all as approved by the Engineer. Final replacement of damaged equipment must meet the approval of the Engineer prior to or at the time of final inspection otherwise the traffic signal installation will not be accepted. Cable splices outside the controller cabinet shall not be allowed.
9. Automatic Traffic Enforcement equipment, such as Red Light Enforcement cameras, detectors, and peripheral equipment, damaged or not operating properly from any cause, shall be the responsibility of the municipality or the Automatic Traffic Enforcement Company per Permit agreement.
10. The Contractor shall be responsible to clear snow, ice, dirt, debris or other condition that obstructs visibility of any traffic signal display or access to traffic signal equipment.
11. The Contractor shall maintain the traffic signal in normal operation during short or long term loss of utility or battery back-up power at critical locations designated by the Engineer. Critical locations may include traffic signals interconnected to railroad warning devices, expressway ramps, intersection with an SRA route, critical corridors or other locations identified by the Engineer. Temporary power to the traffic signal must meet applicable NEC and OSHA guidelines and may include portable generators and/or replacement batteries. Temporary power to critical locations shall not be paid for separately but shall be included in the contract.
12. Temporary replacement of damaged or knockdown of a mast arm pole assembly shall require construction of a full or partial span wire signal installation or other method approved by the Engineer to assure signal heads are located overhead and over traveled pavement. Temporary replacement of mast arm mount signals with post mount signals will not be permitted.

Basis of Payment.

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for MAINTENANCE OF EXISTING TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION. Each intersection will be paid for separately. Maintenance of a standalone and or not connected flashing beacon shall be paid for at the contract unit price for MAINTENANCE OF EXISTING FLASHING BEACON INSTALLATION. Each flashing beacon will be paid for separately.

## **FULL-ACTUATED CONTROLLER AND CABINET**

Effective: January 1, 2002  
857.02TS

Revised: July 1, 2015

### Description.

This work shall consist of furnishing and installing a traffic actuated solid state digital controller in the controller cabinet of the type specified, meeting the requirements of Section 857 of the Standard Specifications, as modified herein, including malfunction management unit, load switches and flasher relays, with all necessary connections for proper operation.

If the intersection is part of an existing system and/or when specified in the plans, this work shall consist of furnishing and installing a(n) "ECONOLITE" brand traffic actuated solid state controller.

### Materials.

Add the following to Article 857.02 of the Standard Specifications:

For installation as a stand-alone traffic signal, connected to a closed loop system or integrated into an advance traffic management system (ATMS), controllers shall be Econolite ASC/3S-1000 or Eagle/Siemens M52 unless specified otherwise on the plans or elsewhere on these specifications. Only controllers supplied by one of the District One approved closed loop equipment suppliers will be allowed. Unless specified otherwise on the plans or these specifications, the controller shall be of the most recent model and software version supplied by the equipment supplier at the time of the traffic signal TURN-ON. A removable controller data key shall also be provided. Individual load switches shall be provided for each vehicle, pedestrian, and right turn over lap phase. The controller shall prevent phases from being skipped during program changes and after all preemption events and shall inhibit simultaneous display of circular yellow and yellow arrow indications.

For integration into an ATMS such as Centrac, Tactics, or TransSuite, the controller shall have the latest version of NTCIP software installed. For operation prior to integration into an ATMS, the controller shall maintain existing close loop management communications.

Add the following to Article 1074.03 of the Standard Specifications:

- (a) (6) Cabinets shall be designed for NEMA TS2 Type 1 operation. All cabinets shall be pre-wired for a minimum of eight (8) phases of vehicular, four (4) phases of pedestrian and four (4) phases of overlap operation.
- (b) (1) Revise "conflict monitor" to read "Malfunction Management Unit"
- (b) (5) Cabinets – Provide 1/8" (3.2 mm) thick unpainted aluminum alloy 5052-H32. The surface shall be smooth, free of marks and scratches. All external hardware shall be stainless steel.
- (b) (6) Controller Harness – Provide a TS2 Type 2 "A" wired harness in addition to the TS2 Type 1 harness.
- (b) (7) Surge Protection – Shall be a 120VAC Single phase Modular filter Plug-in type, supplied from an approved vendor.

- (b) (8) BIU – shall be secured by mechanical means.
- (b) (9) Transfer Relays – Solid state or mechanical flash relays are acceptable.
- (b) (10) Switch Guards – All switches shall be guarded.
- (b) (11) Heating – One (1) 200 watt, thermostatically-controlled, electric heater.
- (b) (12) Lighting – One (1) LED Panel shall be placed inside the cabinet top panel and one (1) LED Panel shall be placed on each side of the pull-out drawer/shelf assembly located beneath the controller support shelf. The LED Panels shall be controlled by a door switch. The LED Panels shall be provided from an approved vendor.
- (b) (13) The cabinet shall be equipped with a pull-out drawer/shelf assembly. A 1 ½ inch (38mm) deep drawer shall be provided in the cabinet, mounted directly beneath the controller support shelf. The drawer shall have a hinged top cover and shall be capable of accommodating one (1) complete set of cabinet prints and manuals. This drawer shall support 50 lbs. (23 kg) in weight when fully extended. The drawer shall open and close smoothly. Drawer dimensions shall make maximum use of available depth offered by the controller shelf and be a minimum of 18 inches (610mm) wide.
- (b) (14) Plan & Wiring Diagrams – 12” x 15” (305mm x 406mm) moisture sealed container attached to door.
- (b) (15) Detector Racks – Fully wired and labeled for four (4) channels of emergency vehicle pre-emption and sixteen channels (16) of vehicular operation.
- (b) (16) Field Wiring Labels – All field wiring shall be labeled.
- (b) (17) Field Wiring Termination – Approved channel lugs required.
- (b) (18) Power Panel – Provide a nonconductive shield.
- (b) (19) Circuit Breaker – The circuit breaker shall be sized for the proposed load but shall not be rated less than 30 amps.
- (b) (20) Police Door – Provide wiring and termination for plug in manual phase advance switch.

Basis of Payment.

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price each for FULL-ACTUATED CONTROLLER AND TYPE IV CABINET; FULL-ACTUATED CONTROLLER AND TYPE V CABINET; FULL-ACTUATED CONTROLLER AND TYPE SUPER P CABINET; FULL-ACTUATED CONTROLLER AND TYPE SUPER R CABINET; FULL-ACTUATED CONTROLLER AND TYPE IV CABINET, SPECIAL; FULL-ACTUATED CONTROLLER AND TYPE V CABINET, SPECIAL; FULL-ACTUATED CONTROLLER AND TYPE SUPER P CABINET (SPECIAL); FULL-ACTUATED CONTROLLER AND TYPE SUPER R CABINET (SPECIAL).

## **MASTER CONTROLLER**

Effective: May 22, 2002  
860.01TS

Revised: July 1, 2015

### General.

This work shall consist of furnishing and installing a master controller, meeting the requirements of the current District One Traffic Signal Special Provisions 857.01TS FULL-ACTUATED CONTROLLER (SPECIAL), 857.02TS FULL-ACTUATED CONTROLLER AND CABINET, and 857.02TS RAILROAD, FULL-ACTUATED CONTROLLER AND CABINET, including all necessary connections for proper operation.

If the intersection is part of an existing system and/or when specified in the plans, this work shall consist of furnishing and installing a(n) "ECONOLITE" brand master controller.

### Materials and Installation.

Revise Articles 860.02 and 860.03 of the Standard Specifications to read:

Only controllers supplied by one of the District approved closed loop equipment supplier will be allowed. Only NEMA TS 2 Type 1 Eagle/Siemens and Econolite closed loop systems shall be supplied. The latest model and software version of master controller shall be supplied.

Functional requirements in addition to those in Section 863 of the Standard Specifications include:

The system commands shall consist of, as a minimum, six (6) cycle lengths, five (5) offsets, three (3) splits, and four (4) special functions. The system commands shall also include commands for free or coordinated operation.

Traffic Responsive operation shall consist of the real time acquisition of system detector data, data validation, and the scaling of acquired volumes and occupancies in a deterministic fashion so as to cause the selection and implementation of the most suitable traffic plan.

Upon request by the Engineer, each master shall be delivered with up to three (3) complete sets of the latest edition of registered remote monitoring software with full manufacture's support. Each set shall consist of software on CD, DVD, or other suitable media approved by the Engineer, and a bound set of manuals containing loading and operating instruction. One copy of the software and support data shall be delivered to the Agency in charge of system operation, if other than IDOT. One of these two sets will be provided to the Agency Signal Maintenance Contractor for use in monitoring the system.

The approved manufacturer of equipment shall loan the District one master controller and two intersection controllers of the most recent models and the newest software version to be used for instructional purposes in addition to the equipment to be supplied for the Contract.

The Contractor shall arrange to install a standard voice-grade dial-up telephone line to the master controller. This shall be accomplished through the following process utilizing District One staff. This telephone line may be coupled with a DSL line and a phone filter to isolate the dial-up line. An E911 address is required.

The cabinet shall be provided with an Outdoor Network Interface for termination of the telephone service. It shall be mounted to the inside of the cabinet in a location suitable to provide access for termination of the telephone service at a later date.

Full duplex communication between the master and its local controllers is recommended, but at this time not required. The data rate shall be 1200 baud minimum and shall be capable of speeds to 38,400 or above as technology allows. The controller, when installed in an Ethernet topology, may operate non-serial communications.

The cabinet shall be equipped with a 9600 baud, auto dial/auto answer modem. It shall be a US robotics 33.6K baud rate or equal.

As soon as practical or within one week after the contract has been awarded, the Contractor shall contact Raymond Eaves, Administrative Support Manager in the District One Business Services Section at [Raymond.Eaves@illinois.gov](mailto:Raymond.Eaves@illinois.gov) or (847) 705-4011 to request a phone line installation. A follow-up contact shall include all required information pertaining to the phone installation and should be made as soon as possible or within one week after the initial request has been made. A copy of this contact must be emailed by the Contractor to the Traffic Signal Systems Engineer. The required information to be supplied shall include (but not limited to): An E911 address for the new traffic signal controller (or nearby address); a nearby existing telephone number; what type of telephone service is needed; the name and number of the Contractor's employee for the telephone company to contact regarding site work and questions.

The usual time frame for the activation of the phone line will vary after the Business Services Section has received the Contractor's information and will depend on location and existing available facilities. It is, therefore, imperative that the phone line conduit and pull-string be installed by the Contractor as soon as possible. The contractor shall provide the Administrative Support Manager with an expected installation date

The telephone line shall be installed and activated one month before the system final inspection.

All costs associated with the telephone line installation and activation (not including the Contract specified conduit installation between the point of telephone service and the traffic signal controller cabinet) shall be paid for by the District One Business Services Section (i.e., this will be an IDOT phone number not a Contractor phone number).

Basis of Payment.

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price each for MASTER CONTROLLER or MASTER CONTROLLER (SPECIAL).

**UNINTERRUPTABLE POWER SUPPLY, SPECIAL**

Effective: January 1, 2013  
862.01TS

Revised: May 19, 2016

This work shall be in accordance with section 862 of the Standard Specification except as modified herein

Add the following to Article 862.01 of the Standard Specifications:

The UPS shall have the power capacity to provide normal operation of a signalized intersection that utilizes all LED type signal head optics, for a minimum of 6 (six) hours.

Add the following to Article 862.02 of the Standard Specifications:

Materials shall be according to Article 1074.04 as modified in UNINTERRUPTABLE POWER SUPPLY, SPECIAL.

Add the following to Article 862.03 of the Standard Specifications:

The UPS shall additionally include, but not be limited to, a battery cabinet, where applicable. For Super-P (Type IV) and Super-R (Type V) cabinets, the battery cabinet is integrated to the traffic signal cabinet, and shall be included in the cost for the traffic signal cabinet of the size and type indicated on the plans.

The UPS shall provide reliable emergency power to the traffic signals in the event of a power failure or interruption.

Revise Article 862.04 of the Standard Specifications to read:

Installation.

When a UPS is installed at an existing traffic signal cabinet, the UPS cabinet shall partially rest on the lip of the existing controller cabinet foundation and be secured to the existing controller cabinet by means of at least four (4) stainless steel bolts. The UPS cabinet shall be completely enclosed with the bottom and back constructed of the same material as the cabinet.

When a UPS is installed at a new signal cabinet and foundation, it shall be mounted as shown on the plans.

At locations where UPS is installed and an Emergency Vehicle Priority System is in use, any existing incandescent confirmation beacons shall be replaced with LED lamps in accordance with the District One Emergency Vehicle Priority System specification at no additional cost to the contract. A concrete apron shall be provided and be in accordance with Articles 424 and 202 of the Standard Specifications. The concrete apron shall also, follow the District 1 Standard Traffic Signal Design Detail, Type D for Ground Mounted Controller Cabinet and UPS Battery Cabinet.

This item shall include any required modifications to an existing traffic signal controller as a result of the addition of the UPS including the addition of alarms.

Materials.

Revise Article 1074.04(a)(1) of the Standard Specifications to read:

The UPS shall be line interactive or double conversion and provide voltage regulation and power conditioning when utilizing utility power. The UPS shall be sized appropriately for the intersection(s) normal traffic signal operating load. The UPS must be able to maintain the intersection's normal operating load plus 20 percent (20%) of the intersection's normal operating load. When installed at a railroad-interconnected intersection the UPS must maintain the railroad pre-emption load, plus 20 percent (20%) of the railroad preemption-operating load. The total connected traffic signal load shall not exceed the published ratings for the UPS.

The UPS shall provide a minimum of 6 (six) hours of normal operation run-time for signalized intersections with LED type signal head optics at 77 °F (25 °C) (minimum 1000 W active output capacity, with 86 percent minimum inverter efficiency).

Revise the first paragraph of Article 1074.04(a)(3) of the Standard Specifications to read:

The UPS shall have a minimum of four (4) sets of normally open (NO) and normally closed (NC) single-pole double-throw (SPDT) relay contact closures, available on a panel mounted terminal block or locking circular connectors, rated at a minimum 120 V/1 A, and labeled so as to identify each contact according to the plans.

Revise Article 1074.04(a)(10) of the Standard Specifications to read:

The UPS shall be compatible with the District's approved traffic controller assemblies utilizing NEMA TS 1 or NEMA TS 2 controllers and cabinet components for full time operation.

Revise Article 1074.04(a)(17) of the Standard Specifications to read:

When the intersection is in battery backup mode, the UPS shall bypass all internal cabinet lights, ventilation fans, cabinet heaters, service receptacles, luminaires, any lighted street name signs, any automated enforcement equipment and any other devices directed by the Engineer.

Revise Article 1074.04(b)(2)b of the Standard Specifications to read:

Batteries, inverter/charger and power transfer relay shall be housed in a separate NEMA Type 3R cabinet. The cabinet shall be Aluminum alloy, 5052-H32, 0.125-inch thick and have a natural mill finish.

Revise Article 1074.04(b)(2)c of the Standard Specifications to read:

No more than three batteries shall be mounted on individual shelves for a cabinet housing six batteries and no more than four batteries per shelf for a cabinet housing eight batteries.

Revise Article 1074.04(b)(2)e of the Standard Specifications to read:

The battery cabinet housing shall have the following nominal outside dimensions: a width of 25 in. (785 mm), a depth of 16 in. (440 mm), and a height of 41 to 48 in. (1.1 to 1.3 m). Clearance between shelves shall be a minimum of 10 in. (250 mm).

End of paragraph 1074.04(b)(2)e

The door shall be equipped with a two position doorstop, one a 90° and one at 120°.

Revise Article 1074.04(b)(2)g of the Standard Specifications to read:

The door shall open to the entire cabinet, have a neoprene gasket, an Aluminum continuous piano hinge with stainless steel pin, and a three point locking system. The cabinet shall be provided with a main door lock which shall operate with a traffic industry conventional No. 2 key. Provisions for padlocking the door shall be provided.

Add the following to Article 1074.04(b)(2) of the Standard Specifications:

j. The battery cabinet shall have provisions for an external generator connection.

Add the following to Article 1074.04(c) of the Standard Specifications:

- (8) The UPS shall include a tip or kill switch installed in the battery cabinet, which shall completely disconnect power from the UPS when the switch is manually activated.
- (9) The UPS shall include standard RS-232 and internal Ethernet interface.
- (10) The UPS shall incorporate a flanged electric generator inlet for charging the batteries and operating the UPS. The generator connector shall be male type, twist-lock, rated as 15A, 125VAC with a NEMA L5-15P configuration and weatherproof lift cover plate. Access to the generator inlet shall be from a secured weatherproof lift cover plate or behind a locked battery cabinet police panel.
- (11) The bypass switch shall include an internal power transfer relay that allows removal of the battery back-up unit, while the traffic signal is connected to utility power, without impacting normal traffic signal operation.

Revise Article 1074.04(d)(3) of the Standard Specifications to read:

All batteries supplied in the UPS shall be either gel cell or AGM type, deep cycle, completely sealed, prismatic lead calcium based, silver alloy, valve regulated lead acid (VRLA) requiring no maintenance. All batteries in a UPS installation shall be the same type; mixing of gel cell and AGM types within a UPS installation is not permitted.

Revise Article 1074.04(d)(4) of the Standard Specifications to read:

Batteries shall be certified by the manufacturer to operate over a temperature range of -13 to 160 °F (-25 to + 71 °C) for gel cell batteries and -40 to 140 °F (-40 to + 60 °C) for AGM type batteries.

Add the following to Article 1074.04(d) of the Standard Specifications:

(9) The UPS shall consist of an even number of batteries that are capable of maintaining normal operation of the signalized intersection for a minimum of 6 (six) hours. Calculations shall be provided showing the number of batteries of the type supplied that are needed to satisfy this requirement. A minimum of four batteries shall be provided.

(10) Battery Heater mats shall be provided, when gel cell type batteries are supplied.

Add the following to the Article 1074.04 of the Standard Specifications:

(e) Warranty. The warranty for an uninterruptable power supply (UPS) and batteries (full replacement) shall cover a minimum of 5 years from date the equipment is placed in operation.

(f) Installation. Bypass switch shall completely disconnect the traffic signal cabinet from the utility provider.

(g) The UPS shall be set-up to run the traffic signal continuously, without going to a red flashing condition, when switched to battery power unless otherwise directed by the Engineer. The Contractor shall confirm set-up with the Engineer. The continuous operation mode when switched to battery may require modification to unit connections and these modifications are included in the unit price for this item.

Revise Article 862.05 of the Standard Specifications to read:

Basis of Payment.

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for UNINTERRUPTABLE POWER SUPPLY, SPECIAL or UNINTERRUPTABLE POWER SUPPLY AND CABINET, SPECIAL. Replacement of Emergency Vehicle Priority System confirmation beacons and any required modifications to the traffic signal controller shall be included in the cost of the UNINTERRUPTABLE POWER SUPPLY, SPECIAL or UNINTERRUPTABLE POWER SUPPLY AND CABINET, SPECIAL item. The concrete apron and earth excavation required shall be included in the cost of the UNINTERRUPTABLE POWER SUPPLY AND CABINET, SPECIAL item.

**FIBER OPTIC CABLE**

Effective: May 22, 2002  
871.01TS

Revised: July 1, 2015

Add the following to Article 871.01 of the Standard Specifications:

The Fiber Optic cable shall be installed in conduit or as specified on the plans.

Add the following to Article 871.02 of the Standard Specifications:

The control cabinet distribution enclosure shall be 24 Port Fiber Wall Enclosure, unless otherwise indicated on plans. The fiber optic cable shall provide twelve fibers per tube for the amount of fibers called for in the Fiber Optic Cable pay item in the Contract. Fiber Optic cable may be gel filled or have an approved water blocking tape.

Add the following to Article 871.04 of the Standard Specifications:

A minimum of six multimode fibers from each cable shall be terminated with approved mechanical connectors at the distribution enclosure. Fibers not being used shall be labeled "spare." Fibers not attached to the distribution enclosure shall be capped.. A minimum of 13.0 feet (4m) of extra cable length shall be provided for controller cabinets. The controller cabinet extra cable length shall be stored as directed by the Engineer.

Add the following to Article 871.06 of the Standard Specifications:

The distribution enclosure and all connectors will be included in the cost of the fiber optic cable.

Testing shall be in accordance with Article 801.13(d). Electronic files of OTDR signature traces shall be provided in the Final project documentation with certification from the Contractor that attenuation of each fiber does not exceed 3.5 dB/km nominal at 850nm for multimode fiber and 0.4 bd/km nominal at 1300nm for single mode fiber.

**ELECTRIC CABLE**

Effective: May 22, 2002  
873.01TS

Revised: July 1, 2015

Delete "or stranded, and No. 12 or" from the last sentence of Article 1076.04 (a) of the Standard Specifications.

Add the following to the Article 1076.04(d) of the Standard Specifications:

Service cable may be single or multiple conductor cable.

**EMERGENCY VEHICLE PRIORITY SYSTEM LINE SENSOR CABLE, NO. 20 3/C**

Effective: January 1, 2013  
873.03TS

Revised: July 1, 2015

This work shall consist of furnishing and installing lead-in cable for light detectors installed at existing and/or proposed traffic signal installations as part of an emergency vehicle priority system. The work includes installation of the lead-in cables in existing and/or new conduit. The electric cable shall be shielded and have (3) stranded conductors, colored blue, orange, and yellow with a stranded tinned copper drain wire. The cable shall meet the requirements of the vendor of the Emergency Vehicle Priority System Equipment.

Basis of Payment.

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for EMERGENCY VEHICLE PRIORITY SYSTEM LINE SENSOR CABLE, NO. 20 3/C, which price shall be payment in full for furnishing, installing and making all electrical connections necessary for proper operations.

**TRAFFIC SIGNAL POST**

Effective: May 22, 2002  
875.01TS

Revised: July 01, 2015

Add the following to Article 1077.01 (c) of the Standard Specifications:

Washers for post bases shall be the same size or larger than the nut.

Revise the first sentence of Article 1077.01 (d) of the Standard Specifications to read:

All posts and bases shall be steel and hot dipped galvanized according to AASHTO M 111. If the Department approves painting, powder coating by the manufacturer will be required over the galvanization in accordance with 851.01TS TRAFFIC SIGNAL PAINTING Special Provisions.

**MAST ARM ASSEMBLY AND POLE**

Effective: May 22, 2002  
877.01TS

Revised: July 01, 2015

Revise the second sentence of Article 1077.03 (a)(3) of the Standard Specifications to read:

Traffic signal mast arms shall be one piece construction, unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.

Add the following to Article 1077.03 (a)(3) of the Standard Specifications:

If the Department approves painting, powder coating by the manufacturer will be required over the galvanization in accordance with 851.01TS TRAFFIC SIGNAL PAINTING Special Provisions.

## **CONCRETE FOUNDATIONS**

Effective: May 22, 2002  
878.01TS

Revised: July 01, 2015

Add the following to Article 878.03 of the Standard Specifications:

All anchor bolts shall be according to Article 1006.09, with all anchor bolts hot dipped galvanized a minimum of 12 in. (300 mm) at the threaded end.

Foundations used for Combination Mast Arm Poles shall provide an extra 2-1/2 inch (65 mm) raceway.

No foundation is to be poured until the Resident Engineer gives his/her approval as to the depth of the foundation.

Add the following to the first paragraph of Article 878.05 of the Standard Specifications:

The price shall include a concrete apron in front of the cabinet and UPS as shown in the plans or as directed by the engineer.

## **LIGHT EMITTING DIODE (LED) SIGNAL HEAD AND OPTICALLY PROGRAMMED LED SIGNAL HEAD**

Effective: May 22, 2002  
880.01TS

Revised: July 1, 2015

### Materials.

Add the following to Section 1078 of the Standard Specifications:

1. LED modules proposed for use and not previously approved by IDOT District One will require independent testing for compliance to current VTCSH-ITE standards for the product and be Intertek ETL Verified. This would include modules from new vendors and new models from IDOT District One approved vendors.
2. The proposed independent testing facility shall be approved by IDOT District One. Independent testing must include a minimum of two (2) randomly selected modules of each type of module (i.e. ball, arrow, pedestrian, etc.) used in the District and include as a minimum Luminous Intensity and Chromaticity tests. However, complete module performance verification testing may be required by the Engineer to assure the accuracy of the vendor's published data and previous test results. An IDOT representative will select sample modules from the local warehouse and mark the modules for testing. Independent test results shall meet current ITE standards and vendor's published data. Any module failures shall require retesting of the module type. All costs associated with the selection of sample modules, testing, reporting, and retesting, if applicable, shall be the responsibility of the LED module vendor and not be a cost to this contract.

3. All signal heads shall provide 12" (300 mm) displays with glossy yellow or black polycarbonate housings. All head housings shall be the same color (yellow or black) at the intersection. For new signalized intersections and existing signalized intersections where all signals heads are being replaced, the proposed head housings shall be black. Where only selected heads are being replaced, the proposed head housing color (yellow or black) shall match existing head housings. Connecting hardware and mounting brackets shall be polycarbonate (black). A corrosion resistant anti-seize lubricant shall be applied to all metallic mounting bracket joints, and shall be visible to the inspector at the signal turn-on. Post top mounting collars are required on all posts, and shall be constructed of the same material as the brackets.
4. The LED signal modules shall be replaced or repaired if an LED signal module fails to function as intended due to workmanship or material defects within the first 7 years from the date of traffic signal TURN-ON. LED signal modules which exhibit luminous intensities less than the minimum values specified in Table 1 of the ITE Vehicle Traffic Control Signal Heads: Light Emitting Diode (LED) Circular Signal Supplement (June 27, 2005) [VTSCH], or applicable successor ITE specifications, or show signs of entrance of moisture or contaminants within the first 7 years of the date of traffic signal TURN-ON shall be replaced or repaired. The vendor's written warranty for the LED signal modules shall be dated, signed by a vendor's representative and included in the product submittal to the State.

(a) Physical and Mechanical Requirements

1. Modules can be manufactured under this specification for the following faces:
  - a. 12 inch (300 mm) circular, multi-section
  - b. 12 inch (300 mm) arrow, multi-section
2. The maximum weight of a module shall be 4 lbs. (1.8 kg).
3. Each module shall be a sealed unit to include all parts necessary for operation (a printed circuit board, power supply, a lens and gasket, etc.), and shall be weather proof after installation and connection.
5. The lens of the module shall be tinted with a wavelength-matched color to reduce sun phantom effect and enhance on/off contrast. The tinting shall be uniform across the lens face. Polymeric lens shall provide a surface coating or chemical surface treatment applied to provide abrasion resistance. The lens of the module shall be integral to the unit, convex with a smooth outer surface and made of plastic. The lens shall have a textured surface to reduce glare.
6. The use of tinting or other materials to enhance ON/OFF contrasts shall not affect chromaticity and shall be uniform across the face of the lens.
7. Each module shall have a symbol of the type of module (i.e. circle, arrow, etc.) in the color of the module. The symbol shall be 1 inch (25.4 mm) in diameter. Additionally, the color shall be written out in 1/2 inch (12.7mm) letters next to the symbol.

(b) Photometric Requirements

4. The LEDs utilized in the modules shall be AlInGaP technology for red and InGaN for green and amber indications, and shall be the ultra bright type rated for 100,000 hours of continuous operation from -40 °C to +74 °C.

(c) Electrical

1. Maximum power consumption for LED modules is per Table 2.
2. Operating voltage of the modules shall be 120 VAC. All parameters shall be measured at this voltage.
3. The modules shall be operationally compatible with currently used controller assemblies (solid state load switches, flashers, and conflict monitors).
4. When a current of 20 mA AC (or less) is applied to the unit, the voltage read across the two leads shall be 15 VAC or less.
5. The LED modules shall provide constant light output under power. Modules with dimming capabilities shall have the option disabled or set on a non-dimming operation.
6. LED arrows shall be wired such that a catastrophic loss or the failure of one or more LED will not result in the loss of the entire module.

(d) Retrofit Traffic Signal Module

1. The following specification requirements apply to the Retrofit module only. All general specifications apply unless specifically superseded in this section.
2. Retrofit modules can be manufactured under this specification for the following faces:
  - a. 12 inch (300 mm) circular, multi-section
  - b. 12 inch (300 mm) arrow, multi-section
3. Each Retrofit module shall be designed to be installed in the doorframe of a standard traffic signal housing. The Retrofit module shall be sealed in the doorframe with a one-piece EPDM (ethylene propylene rubber) gasket.
4. The maximum weight of a Retrofit module shall be 4 lbs. (1.8 kg).
5. Each Retrofit module shall be a sealed unit to include all parts necessary for operation (a printed circuit board, power supply, a lens and gasket, etc.), and shall be weather proof after installation and connection.

6. Electrical conductors for modules, including Retrofit modules, shall be 39.4 inches (1m) in length, with quick disconnect terminals attached.
  7. The lens of the Retrofit module shall be integral to the unit, shall be convex with a smooth outer surface and made of plastic or of glass.
- (e) The following specification requirements apply to the 12 inch (300 mm) arrow module only. All general specifications apply unless specifically superseded in this section.
1. The arrow module shall meet specifications stated in Section 9.01 of the Equipment and Material Standards of the Institute of Transportation Engineers (November 1998) [ITE Standards], Chapter 2 (Vehicle Traffic Control Signal Heads) or applicable successor ITE specifications for arrow indications.
  2. The LEDs arrow indication shall be a solid display with a minimum of three (3) outlining rows of LEDs and at least one (1) fill row of LEDs.
- (f) The following specification requirement applies to the 12 inch (300 mm) programmed visibility (PV) module only. All general specifications apply unless specifically superseded in this section.
1. The LED module shall be a module designed and constructed to be installed in a programmed visibility (PV) signal housing without modification to the housing.

Basis of Payment.

Add the following to the first paragraph of Article 880.04 of the Standard Specifications:

The price shall include furnishing the equipment described above, all mounting hardware and installing them in satisfactory operating condition.

Revise the second paragraph of Article 880.04 of the Standard Specifications to read:

If the work consists of retrofitting an existing polycarbonate traffic signal head with light emitting diodes (LEDs), it will be paid for as a SIGNAL HEAD, LED, RETROFIT, of the type specified, and of the particular kind of material, when specified. Price shall be payment in full for removal of the existing module, furnishing the equipment described above including LED modules, all mounting hardware, and installing them in satisfactory operating condition. The type specified will indicate the number of signal faces, the number of signal sections in each signal face and the method of mounting.

**LIGHT EMITTING DIODE (LED) PEDESTRIAN SIGNAL HEAD**

Effective: May 22, 2002  
881.01TS

Revised: July 1, 2015

Add the following to the third paragraph of Article 881.03 of the Standard Specifications:

No mixing of different types of pedestrian traffic signals or displays will be permitted.

Add the following to Article 881.03 of the Standard Specifications:

(a) Pedestrian Countdown Signal Heads.

- (1) Pedestrian Countdown Signal Heads shall not be installed at signalized intersections where traffic signals and railroad warning devices are interconnected.
- (2) Pedestrian Countdown Signal Heads shall be 16 inch (406mm) x 18 inch (457mm), for single units with glossy yellow or black polycarbonate housings. All pedestrian head housings shall be the same color (yellow or black) at the intersection. For new signalized intersections and existing signalized intersections where all pedestrian heads are being replaced, the proposed head housings shall be black. Where only selected heads are being replaced, the proposed head housing color (yellow or black) shall match existing head housings. Connecting hardware and mounting brackets shall be polycarbonate (black). A corrosion resistant anti-seize lubricant shall be applied to all metallic mounting bracket joints, and shall be visible to the inspector at the signal turn-on.
- (3) Each pedestrian signal LED module shall be fully MUTCD compliant and shall consist of double overlay message combining full LED symbols of an Upraised Hand and a Walking Person. "Egg Crate" type sun shields are not permitted. Numerals shall measure 9 inches (229mm) in height and easily identified from a distance of 120 feet (36.6m).

Materials.

Add the following to Article 1078.02 of the Standard Specifications:

General.

1. The module shall operate in one mode: Clearance Cycle Countdown Mode Only. The countdown module shall display actual controller programmed clearance cycle and shall start counting when the flashing clearance signal turns on and shall countdown to "0" and turn off when the steady Upraised Hand (symbolizing Don't Walk) signal turns on. Module shall not have user accessible switches or controls for modification of cycle.
2. At power on, the module shall enter a single automatic learning cycle. During the automatic learning cycle, the countdown display shall remain dark.

3. The module shall re-program itself if it detects any increase or decrease of Pedestrian Timing. The counting unit will go blank once a change is detected and then take one complete pedestrian cycle (with no counter during this cycle) to adjust its buffer timer.
4. If the controller preempts during the Walking Person (symbolizing Walk), the countdown will follow the controller's directions and will adjust from Walking Person to flashing Upraised Hand. It will start to count down during the flashing Upraised Hand.
5. If the controller preempts during the flashing Upraised Hand, the countdown will continue to count down without interruption.
6. The next cycle, following the preemption event, shall use the correct, initially programmed values.
7. If the controller output displays Upraised Hand steady condition and the unit has not arrived to zero or if both the Upraised Hand and Walking Person are dark for some reason, the unit suspends any timing and the digits will go dark.
8. The digits will go dark for one pedestrian cycle after loss of power of more than 1.5 seconds.
9. The countdown numerals shall be two (2) "7 segment" digits forming the time display utilizing two rows of LEDs.
10. The LED module shall meet the requirements of the Institute of Transportation Engineers (ITE) LED purchase specification, "Pedestrian Traffic Control Signal Indications - Part 2: LED Pedestrian Traffic Signal Modules," or applicable successor ITE specifications, except as modified herein.
11. The LED modules shall provide constant light output under power. Modules with dimming capabilities shall have the option disabled or set on a non-dimming operation.
12. In the event of a power outage, light output from the LED modules shall cease instantaneously.
13. The LEDs utilized in the modules shall be AlInGaP technology for Portland Orange (Countdown Numerals and Upraised Hand) and GaN technology for Lunar White (Walking Person) indications.
14. The individual LEDs shall be wired such that a catastrophic loss or the failure of one or more LED will not result in the loss of the entire module.

Basis of Payment.

Add the following to the first paragraph of Article 881.04 of the Standard Specifications:

The price shall include furnishing the equipment described above, all mounting hardware and installing them in satisfactory operating condition.

Add the following to Article 881.04 of the Standard Specifications:

If the work consists of retrofitting an existing polycarbonate pedestrian signal head and pedestrian countdown signal head with light emitting diodes (LEDs), it will be paid for as a PEDESTRIAN SIGNAL HEAD, LED, RETROFIT, of the type specified, and of the particular kind of material, when specified. Price shall be payment in full for furnishing the equipment described above including LED modules, all mounting hardware, and installing them in satisfactory operating condition.

**TRAFFIC SIGNAL BACKPLATE**

Effective: May 22, 2002  
882.01TS

Revised: July 1, 2015

Delete 1<sup>st</sup> sentence of Article 1078.03 of the Standard Specifications and add "All backplates shall be louvered, formed ABS plastic".

Add the following to the third paragraph of Article 1078.03 of the Standard Specifications. The retroreflective backplate shall not contain louvers.

Delete second sentence of the fourth paragraph of Article 1078.03 the Standard Specifications.

Add the following to the fourth paragraph of Article 1078.03 of the Standard Specifications:

When retro reflective sheeting is specified, it shall be Type ZZ sheeting according to Article 1091.03 and applied in preferred orientation for the maximum angularity according to the vendor's recommendations. The retroreflective sheeting shall be installed under a controlled environment at the vendor/equipment supplier before shipment to the contractor. The formed plastic backplate shall be prepared and cleaned, following recommendations of the retroreflective sheeting manufacturer.

## **DETECTOR LOOP**

Effective: May 22, 2002  
886.01TS

Revised: January 5, 2016

### Procedure.

A minimum of seven (7) working days prior to the Contractor cutting loops, the Contractor shall mark the proposed loop locations and contact the Area Traffic Signal Maintenance and Operations Engineer (847) 705-4424 to inspect and approve the layout. When preformed detector loops are installed, the Contractor shall have them inspected and approved prior to the pouring of the Portland cement concrete surface, using the same notification process as above.

### Installation.

Revise Article 886.04 of the Standard Specifications to read:

Loop detectors shall be installed according to the requirements of the "District One Standard Traffic Signal Design Details." Saw-cuts (homeruns on preformed detector loops) from the loop to the edge of pavement shall be made perpendicular to the edge of pavement when possible in order to minimize the length of the saw-cut (homerun on preformed detector loops) unless directed otherwise by the Engineer or as shown on the plan.

The detector loop cable insulation shall be labeled with the cable specifications.

Each loop detector lead-in wire shall be labeled in the handhole using a water proof tag, from an approved vendor, secured to each wire with nylon ties.

Resistance to ground shall be a minimum of 100 mega-ohms under any conditions of weather or moisture. Inductance shall be more than 50 and less than 700 microhenries. Quality readings shall be more than 5.

- (a) Type I. All loops installed in new asphalt pavement shall be installed in the binder course and not in the surface course. The edge of pavement, curb and handhole shall be cut with a 1/4 inch (6.3 mm) deep x 4 inches (100 mm) saw cut to mark location of each loop cable.
- (b) Loop sealant shall be two-component thixotropic chemically cured polyurethane from an approved vendor. The sealant shall be installed 1/8 inch (3 mm) below the pavement surface. If installed above the surface the excess shall be removed immediately.
- (c) Preformed. This work shall consist of furnishing and installing a rubberized or cross linked polyethylene heat resistant preformed traffic signal loop in accordance with the Standard Specifications, except for the following:
- (d) Preformed detector loops shall be installed in new pavement constructed of Portland cement concrete using mounting chairs or tied to re-bar or the preformed detector loops may be placed in the sub-base. Loop lead-ins shall be extended to a temporary protective enclosure near the proposed handhole location. The protective enclosure shall provide sufficient protection from other construction activities and may be buried for additional protection.

- (e) Handholes shall be placed next to the shoulder or back of curb when preformed detector loops enter the handhole. CNC, included in this pay item, shall be used to protect the preformed lead-ins from back of curb to the handhole.
  
- (f) Preformed detector loops shall be factory assembled with ends capped and sealed against moisture and other contaminants. The loop configurations and homerun lengths shall be assembled for the specific application. The loop and homerun shall be constructed using 11/16 inch (17.2 mm) outside diameter (minimum), 3/8 inch (9.5 mm) inside diameter (minimum) Class A oil resistant synthetic cord reinforced hydraulic hose with 250 psi (1,720 kPa) internal pressure rating or a similarly sized XLPE cable jacket. Hose for the loop and homerun assembly shall be one continuous piece. No joints or splices shall be allowed in the hose except where necessary to connect homeruns to the loops. This will provide maximum wire protection and loop system strength. Hose tee connections shall be heavy duty high temperature synthetic rubber. The tee shall be of proper size to attach directly to the hose, minimizing glue joints. The tee shall have the same flexible properties as the hose to insure that the whole assembly can conform to pavement movement and shifting without cracking or breaking. For XLPE jacketed preformed loops, all splice connections shall be soldered, sealed, and tested before being sealed in a high impact glass impregnated plastic splice enclosure. The wire used shall be #16 THWN stranded copper. The number of turns in the loop shall be application specific. Homerun wire pairs shall be twisted a minimum of four turns per foot. No wire splices will be allowed in the preformed loop assembly. The loop and homeruns shall be filled and sealed with a flexible sealant to insure complete moisture blockage and further protect the wire. The preformed loops shall be constructed to allow a minimum of 6.5 feet of extra cable in the handhole.

Method of Measurement.

Add the following to Article 886.05 of the Standard Specifications:

Preformed detector loops will be measured along the detector loop embedded in the pavement, rather than the actual length of the wire. Detector loop measurements shall include the saw cut and the length of the detector loop wire to the edge of pavement. The detector loop wire, including all necessary connections for proper operations, from the edge of pavement to the handhole, shall be included in the price of the detector loop. CNC, trench and backfill, and drilling of pavement or handholes shall be included in detector loop quantities.

Basis of Payment.

This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per foot (meter) for DETECTOR LOOP, TYPE I or PREFORMED DETECTOR LOOP as specified in the plans, which price shall be payment in full for furnishing and installing the detector loop and all related connections for proper operation.

## **RADAR VEHICLE DETECTION SYSTEM**

Effective: July 01, 2015  
886.03TS

Revised: May 9, 2017

### Description.

This work shall consist of furnishing and installing a radar vehicle detection system as specified and/or as shown on the plan. This pay item shall include all necessary work and equipment required to have a fully operational system including but not limited to the detector unit/s, the interface unit and all the necessary hardware, cable and accessories required to complete the installation in accordance with the manufacturer's specifications.

The radar vehicle detection system shall work under all weather conditions, including rain, freezing rain, snow, wind, dust, fog, and changes in temperature and light. It shall work in an ambient temperature range of -34 to 74 degrees Celsius. It shall have a max power output of 75 watts or less.

The radar vehicle detection system shall be compatible with the District's approved traffic controller assemblies utilizing NEMA TS 1 or NEMA TS 2 controllers and cabinet components for full time operation. The radar vehicle detection system shall provide a minimum of one interface unit that has Ethernet connectivity, surge protection and shall be capable of supporting a minimum of 2 detector units.

The stop bar radar vehicle detection system shall have true presence capabilities in which it can detect stopped, slow moving or turning vehicles similar to the Departments in-pavement detection. This is especially important at side streets where driveways are near the intersection. The radar shall be able to drop the call if the vehicle leaves the detection zone. A manufacture statement confirming proper operation is required along each catalog cut submittal. The Department will not allow substitutes for other types of detection.

The far back radar detection shall have a detection range of 400 feet or better.

A representative from the supplier of the radar vehicle detection system shall supervise the installation and testing of the radar vehicle detection system and shall be present at the traffic signal turn-on inspection. Once the radar vehicle detection system is configured, it shall not need reconfiguration to maintain performance, unless the roadway configuration or the application requirements change.

The mounting location/s of the detector unit/s shall be per the manufacturer's recommendations. If an extension mounting assembly is needed, it shall be included in this item. All holes drilled into signal poles, mast arms, or posts shall require rubber grommets to prevent chafing of wires.

The radar vehicle detection system shall be warrantied, free from material and workmanship defects for a period of two years from final inspection.

Basis of Payment.

This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price each for RADAR VEHICLE DETECTION SYSTEM, SINGLE APPROACH, STOP BAR; RADAR VEHICLE DETECTION SYSTEM, SINGLE APPROACH, FAR BACK; RADAR VEHICLE DETECTION SYSTEM, SINGLE APPROACH, STOP BAR AND FAR BACK, the price of which shall include the cost for all of the work and material described herein and includes furnishing, installing, delivery, handling, testing, set-up and all appurtenances and mounting hardware necessary for a fully operational radar vehicle detection system.

**EMERGENCY VEHICLE PRIORITY SYSTEM**

Effective: May 22, 2002

Revised: July 1, 2015

Revise Section 887 of the Standard Specifications to read:

It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to contact the municipality or fire district to verify the brand of emergency vehicle pre-emption equipment to be installed prior to the contract bidding. The equipment must be completely compatible with all components of the equipment currently in use by the Agency.

All new installations shall be equipped with Confirmation Beacons as shown on the "District One Standard Traffic Signal Design Details." The Confirmation Beacon shall consist of a 6 watt Par 38 LED flood lamp with a 30 degree light spread, or a 7 watt Par 30 LED flood lamp with a 15 degree or greater spread, maximum 7 watt energy consumption at 120V, and a 2,000 hour warranty for each direction of pre-emption. The lamp shall have an adjustable mount with a weatherproof enclosure for cable splicing. All hardware shall be cast aluminum or stainless steel. Holes drilled into signal poles, mast arms, or posts shall require rubber grommets. In order to maintain uniformity between communities, the confirmation beacons shall indicate when the control equipment receives the pre-emption signal. The pre-emption movement shall be signaled by a flashing indication at the rate specified by Section 4L.01 of the "Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices," and other applicable sections of future editions. The stopped pre-empted movements shall be signaled by a continuous indication.

All light operated systems shall include security and transit preemption software and operate at a uniform rate of 14.035 Hz  $\pm$ 0.002, or as otherwise required by the Engineer, and provide compatible operation with other light systems currently being operated in the District.

This item shall include any required modifications to an existing traffic signal controller as a result of the addition of the EMERGENCY VEHICLE PRIORITY SYSTEM.

Basis of Payment.

The work shall be paid for at the contract unit price each for furnishing and installing LIGHT DETECTOR and LIGHT DETECTOR AMPLIFIER. Furnishing and installing the confirmation beacon shall be included in the cost of the Light Detector. Any required modifications to the traffic signal controller shall be included in the cost of the LIGHT DETECTOR AMPLIFIER. The preemption detector amplifier shall be paid for on a basis of (1) one each per intersection controller and shall provide operation for all movements required in the pre-emption phase sequence.

## **PEDESTRIAN PUSH-BUTTON**

Effective: May 22, 2002

Revised: July 1, 2015

### Description.

Revise Article 888.01 of the Standard Specifications to read:

This work shall consist of furnishing and installing a latching (single call) or non-latching (dual call) pedestrian push-button and a regulatory pedestrian instruction sign according to MUTCD, sign series R10-3e 9" x 15" sign with arrow(s) for a count-down pedestrian signal. The pedestrian station sign size without count-down pedestrian signals shall accommodate a MUTCD sign series R10-3b or R10-3d 9" x 12" sign with arrow(s).

### Installation.

Add the following to Article 888.03 of the Standard Specifications:

A mounting bracket and/or extension shall be used to assure proper orientation when two pedestrian push buttons are required for one post. The price of the bracket and/or extension shall be included in the cost of the pedestrian push button. The contractor is not allowed to install a push-button assembly with the sign below the push-button in order to meet mounting requirements.

### Materials.

Revise Article 1074.02(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

The pedestrian push-button housing shall be constructed of aluminum alloy according to ASTM B 308 6061-T6 and powder coated yellow, unless otherwise noted on the plans. The housing shall be furnished with suitable mounting hardware.

Revise Article 1074.02(e) of the Standard Specifications to read:

Stations shall be designed to be mounted to a post, mast arm pole or wood pole. The station shall be aluminum and shall accept a 3 inch (75mm) round push-button assembly and a regulatory pedestrian instruction sign according to MUTCD, sign series R10-3e 9" x 15" sign with arrow(s) for a count-down pedestrian signal. The pedestrian station size without count-down pedestrian signals shall accommodate a MUTCD sign series R10-3b or R10-3d 9" x 12" sign with arrow(s).

Add the following to Article 1074.02 of the Standard Specifications:

- (f) Location. Pedestrian push-buttons and stations shall be mounted to a post, mast arm pole or wood pole as shown on the plans and shall be fully ADA accessible from a paved or concrete surface. See the District's Detail sheets for orientation and mounting details.

Basis of Payment.

Revise Article 888.04 of the Standard Specifications to read:

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for PEDESTRIAN PUSH-BUTTON or PEDESTRIAN PUSH-BUTTON, NON-LATCHING.

**TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION**

Effective: May 22, 2002  
890.01TS

Revised: January 1, 2017

Revise Section 890 of the Standard Specifications to read:

Description.

This work shall consist of furnishing, installing, maintaining, and removing a temporary traffic signal installation as shown on the plans, including but not limited to temporary signal heads, emergency vehicle priority systems, interconnect, vehicle detectors, uninterruptable power supply, and signing. Temporary traffic signal controllers and cabinets interconnected to railroad traffic control devices shall be new. When temporary traffic signals will be operating within a county or local agency Traffic Management System, the equipment must be NTCIP compliant and compatible with the current operating requirements of the Traffic Management System.

General.

Only an approved controller equipment supplier will be allowed to assemble temporary traffic signal and railroad traffic signal cabinet. Traffic signal inspection and TURN-ON shall be according to 800.01TS TRAFFIC SIGNAL GENERAL REQUIREMENTS special provision.

Construction Requirements.

(a) Controllers.

1. Only controllers supplied by one of the District approved closed loop equipment supplier will be approved for use at temporary signal locations. All controllers used for temporary traffic signals shall be fully actuated NEMA microprocessor based with RS232 data entry ports compatible with existing monitoring software approved by IDOT District 1, installed in NEMA TS2 cabinets with 8 phase back panels, capable of supplying 255 seconds of cycle length and individual phase length settings up to 99 seconds. On projects with one lane open and two way traffic flow, such as bridge deck repairs, the temporary signal controller shall be capable of providing an adjustable all red clearance setting of up to 30 seconds in length. All controllers used for temporary traffic signals shall meet or exceed the requirements of Section 857 of the Standard Specifications with regards to internal time base coordination and preemption. All railroad interconnected temporary controllers and cabinets shall be new and shall satisfy the requirements of Article 857.02 of the Standard Specifications and as modified herein.

2. Only control equipment, including controller cabinet and peripheral equipment, supplied by one of the District approved closed loop equipment suppliers will be approved for use at temporary traffic signal locations. All control equipment for the temporary traffic signal(s) shall be furnished by the Contractor unless otherwise stated in the plans. On projects with multiple temporary traffic signal installations, all controllers shall be the same manufacturer brand and model number with the latest version software installed at the time of the signal TURN-ON.
  - (b) Cabinets. All temporary traffic signal cabinets shall have a closed bottom made of aluminum alloy. The bottom shall be sealed along the entire perimeter of the cabinet base to ensure a water, dust and insect-proof seal. The bottom shall provide a minimum of two (2) 4 inch (100 mm) diameter holes to run the electric cables through. The 4 inch (100 mm) diameter holes shall have a bushing installed to protect the electric cables and shall be sealed after the electric cables are installed.
  - (c) Grounding. Grounding shall be provided for the temporary traffic signal cabinet meeting or exceeding the applicable portions of the National Electrical Code, Section 806 of the Standard Specifications and shall meet the requirements of the 806.01TS GROUNDING OF TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYSTEMS special provision.
  - (d) Traffic Signal Heads. All traffic signal sections shall be 12 inches (300 mm). Pedestrian signal sections shall be 16 inch (406mm) x 18 inch (457mm). Traffic signal sections shall be LED with expandable view, unless otherwise approved by the Engineer. Pedestrian signal heads shall be Light Emitting Diode (LED) Pedestrian Countdown Signal Heads except when a temporary traffic signal is installed at an intersection interconnected with a railroad grade crossing. When a temporary traffic signal is installed at an intersection interconnected with a railroad grade crossing, Light Emitting Diode (LED) Pedestrian Signal Heads shall be furnished. The temporary traffic signal heads shall be placed as indicated on the temporary traffic signal plan or as directed by the Engineer. If no traffic staging is in place or will not be staged on the day of the turn on, the temporary traffic signal shall have the signal head displays, signal head placements and controller phasing match the existing traffic signal or shall be as directed by the engineer. The Contractor shall furnish enough extra cable length to relocate heads to any position on the span wire or at locations illustrated on the plans for construction staging. The temporary traffic signal shall remain in operation during all signal head relocations. Each temporary traffic signal head shall have its own cable from the controller cabinet to the signal head.

(e) Interconnect.

1. Temporary traffic signal interconnect shall be provided using fiber optic cable or wireless interconnect technology as specified in the plans. The Contractor may request, in writing, to substitute the fiber optic temporary interconnect indicated in the contract documents with a wireless interconnect. The Contractor must provide assurances that the radio device will operate properly at all times and during all construction staging. If approved for use by the Engineer, the Contractor shall submit marked-up traffic signal plans indicating locations of radios and antennas and installation details. If wireless interconnect is used, and in the opinion of the engineer, it is not viable, or if it fails during testing or operations, the Contractor shall be responsible for installing all necessary poles, fiber optic cable, and other infrastructure for providing temporary fiber optic interconnect at no cost to the contract.
2. The existing system interconnect and phone lines are to be maintained as part of the Temporary Traffic Signal Installation specified for on the plan. The interconnect, including any required fiber splices and terminations, shall be installed into the temporary controller cabinet as per the notes or details on the plans. All labor and equipment required to install and maintain the existing interconnect as part of the Temporary Traffic Signal Installation shall be included in the cost of TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION. When shown in the plans, temporary traffic signal interconnect equipment shall be furnished and installed. The temporary traffic signal interconnect shall maintain interconnect communications throughout the entire signal system for the duration of the project. Any temporary signal within an existing closed loop traffic signal system shall be interconnected to that system using similar brand control equipment at no additional cost to the contract.

3. Temporary wireless interconnect. The radio interconnect system shall be compatible with Eagle or Econolite controller closed loop systems. This work shall include all temporary wireless interconnect components, at the adjacent existing traffic signal(s) to provide a completely operational closed loop system. This work shall include all materials, labor and testing to provide the completely operational closed loop system as shown on the plans. The radio interconnect system shall include the following components:
  - a. Rack or Shelf Mounted RS-232 Frequency Hopping Spread Spectrum (FHSS) Radio
  - b. Software for Radio Configuration (Configure Frequency and Hopping Patterns)
  - c. Antennas (Omni Directional or Yagi Directional)
  - d. Antenna Cables, LMR400, Low Loss. Max. 100-ft from controller cabinet to antenna
  - e. Brackets, Mounting Hardware, and Accessories Required for Installation
  - f. RS232 Data Cable for Connection from the radio to the local or master controller
  - g. All other components required for a fully functional radio interconnect system

All controller cabinet modifications and other modifications to existing equipment that are required for the installation of the radio interconnect system components shall be included in the cost of TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION.

The radio interconnect system may operate at 900Mhz (902-928) or 2.4 Ghz depending on the results of a site survey. The telemetry shall have an acceptable rate of transmission errors, time outs, etc. comparable to that of a hardwire system.

The proposed or existing master controller and telemetry module shall be configured for use with the radio interconnect at a minimum rate of 9600 baud.

The radio interconnect system shall include all other components required for a complete and fully functional telemetry system and shall be installed in accordance to the vendors recommendations.

- (f) Emergency Vehicle Pre-Emption. All emergency vehicle preemption equipment (light detectors, light detector amplifiers, confirmation beacons, etc.) as shown on the temporary traffic signal plans shall be provided by the Contractor. It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to contact the municipality or fire district to verify the brand of emergency vehicle preemption equipment to be installed prior to the contract bidding. The equipment must be completely compatible with all components of the equipment currently in use by the Agency. All light operated systems shall operate at a uniform rate of 14.035 hz  $\pm$ 0.002, or as otherwise required by the Engineer, and provide compatible operation with other light systems currently being operated in the District. All labor and material required to install and maintain the Emergency Vehicle Preemption installation shall be included in the item Temporary Traffic Signal Installation.
- (g) Vehicle Detection. All temporary traffic signal installations shall have vehicular detection installed at all approaches of the intersection and as directed by the Engineer. Pedestrian push buttons shall be provided for all pedestrian signal heads/phases as directed by the Engineer. Microwave vehicle sensors or video vehicle detection system shall be approved by IDOT prior to Contractor furnishing and installing. The Contractor shall install, wire, and adjust the alignment of the microwave vehicle sensor or video vehicle detection system in accordance to the manufacturer's recommendations and requirements. The Contractor shall be responsible for adjusting the alignment of the microwave vehicle sensor or video vehicle detection system for all construction staging changes and for maintaining proper alignment throughout the project. An equipment supplier shall be present and assist the contractor in setting up and maintaining the microwave vehicle sensor or video vehicle detection system. An in-cabinet video monitor shall be provided with all video vehicle detection systems and shall be included in the item Temporary Traffic Signal Installation.
- (h) Uninterruptable Power Supply. All temporary traffic signal installations shall have Uninterruptable Power Supply (UPS). The UPS cabinet shall be mounted to the temporary traffic signal cabinet and shall be according to the applicable portions of Section 862 of the Standard Specifications and as modified in 862.01TS UNINTERRUPTABLE POWER SUPPLY, SPECIAL Special Provision.
- (i) Signs. All existing street name and intersection regulatory signs shall be removed from existing poles and relocated to the temporary signal span wire. If new mast arm assembly and pole(s) and posts are specified for the permanent signals, the signs shall be relocated to the new equipment at no extra cost. Any intersection regulatory signs that are required for the temporary traffic signal shall be provided as shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer. Relocation, removing, bagging and installing the regulatory signs for the various construction stages shall be provided as shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer. If Illuminated Street Name Signs exist they shall be taken down and stored by the contractor and reflecting street name signs shall be installed on the temporary traffic signal installation.

- (j) Energy Charges. The electrical utility energy charges for the operation of the temporary traffic signal installation shall be paid for by others if the installation replaces an existing signal. Otherwise charges shall be paid for under 109.05 of the Standard Specifications.
- (k) Maintenance. Maintenance shall meet the requirements of the Standard Specifications and 850.01TS MAINTENANCE OF EXISTING TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION Special Provisions. Maintenance of temporary signals and of the existing signals shall be included in the cost of the TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION pay item. When temporary traffic signals are to be installed at locations where existing signals are presently operating, the Contractor shall be fully responsible for the maintenance of the existing signal installation as soon as he begins any physical work on the Contract or any portion thereof. In addition, a minimum of seven (7) days prior to assuming maintenance of the existing traffic signal installation(s) under this Contract, the Contractor shall request that the Resident Engineer contact the Bureau of Traffic Operations (847) 705-4424 for an inspection of the installation(s).
- (l) Temporary Traffic Signals for Bridge Projects. Temporary Traffic Signals for bridge projects shall follow the State Standards, Standard Specifications, Special Provisions and any plans for Bridge Temporary Traffic Signals included in the plans. The installation shall meet the Standard Specifications and all other requirements in this TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION specification. In addition all electric cable shall be aerially suspended, at a minimum height of 18 feet (5.5m) on temporary wood poles (Class 5 or better) of 45 feet (13.7 m) minimum height. The signal heads shall be span wire mounted or bracket mounted to the wood pole or as directed by the Engineer. The Controller cabinet shall be mounted to the wood pole as shown in the plans, or as directed by the Engineer. Microwave vehicle sensors or video vehicle detection system may be used in place of detector loops as approved by the Engineer.
- (m) Temporary Portable Traffic Signal for Bridge Projects.
  - 1. The controller and cabinet shall be NEMA type designed for NEMA TS2 Type 1 operation. Controller and LED signal displays shall meet the applicable Standard Specifications and all other requirements in this TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION special provision.
  - 2. Work shall be according to Article 701.18(b) of the Standard Specifications except as noted herein.

3. General.

- a. The temporary portable bridge traffic signals shall be trailer-mounted units. The trailer-mounted units shall be set up securely and level. Each unit shall be self-contained and consist of two signal heads. The left signal head shall be mounted on a mast arm capable of extending over the travel lane. Each unit shall contain a solar cell system to facilitate battery charging. There shall be a minimum of 12 days backup reserve battery supply and the units shall be capable of operating with a 120 V power supply from a generator or electrical service.
- b. All signal heads located over the travel lane shall be mounted at a minimum height of 17 feet (5m) from the bottom of the signal back plate to the top of the road surface. All far right signal heads located outside the travel lane shall be mounted at a minimum height of 8 feet (2.5m) from the bottom of the signal back plate to the top of the adjacent travel lane surface.
- c. The long all red intervals for the traffic signal controller shall be adjustable up to 250 seconds in one-second increments.
- d. As an alternative to detector loops, temporary portable bridge traffic signals may be equipped with microwave sensors or other approved methods of vehicle detection and traffic actuation.
- e. All portable traffic signal units shall be interconnected using hardwire communication cable. Radio communication equipment may be used only with the approval of the Engineer. If radio communication is used, a site analysis shall be completed to ensure that there is no interference present that would affect the traffic signal operation. The radio equipment shall meet all applicable FCC requirements.
- f. The temporary portable bridge traffic signal system shall meet the physical display and operational requirements of conventional traffic signals as specified in Part IV and other applicable portions of the currently adopted version of the Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices (MUTCD) and the Illinois MUTCD. The signal system shall be designed to continuously operate over an ambient temperature range between -30 °F (-34 °C) and 120 °F (48 °C). When not being utilized to inform and direct traffic, portable signals shall be treated as non-operating equipment according to Article 701.11.

Basis of Payment.

This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price each for TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION, TEMPORARY BRIDGE TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION, or TEMPORARY PORTABLE BRIDGE TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION, the price of which shall include all costs for the modifications required for traffic staging, changes in signal phasing as required in the Contract plans, microwave vehicle sensors, video vehicle detection system, any maintenance or adjustment to the microwave vehicle sensors/video vehicle detection system, the temporary wireless interconnect system, temporary fiber optic interconnect system, all material required, the installation and complete removal of the temporary traffic signal, and any changes required by the Engineer. Each intersection will be paid for separately.

**LED INTERNALLY ILLUMINATED STREET NAME SIGN**

Effective: May 22, 2002  
891.02TS

Revised: July 1, 2015

Description.

This work shall consist of furnishing and installing a LED internally illuminated street name sign.

Materials.

The illuminated street name sign shall be as follows.

(a) Description.

The LEDs shall be white in color. The LED internally illuminated street name sign shall display the designated street name clearly and legibly in the daylight hours without being energized and at night when energized. White translucent Type ZZ reflective sheeting sign faces with the street name applied in transparent green shall be installed on the street sign acrylic panels which shall be affixed to the interior of the sign enclosure. Sheeting material shall be of one continuous piece. Paneling shall not be allowed. Hinged door(s) shall be provided for easy access to perform general cleaning and maintenance operations. Illumination shall occur with LED Light Engine as specified.

(b) Environmental Requirements.

The LED lamp shall be rated for use in the ambient operating temperature range of -40 to +50°C (-40 to +122°F) for storage in the ambient temperature range of -40 to +75°C (-40 to +167°F).

(c) General Construction.

1. The LED components, power supply, and wiring harness shall be arranged as to allow for maintenance, up to and including the replacement of all three components. The LED Light Engine shall be mounted in the top and/or bottom of the sign housing and no components of the light source shall sit between the sign faces.
2. The assembly and manufacturing processes of the LED Light Engine shall be designed to ensure that all LED and electronic components are adequately supported to withstand mechanical shocks and vibrations in compliance with the specifications of the ANSI C136.31-2001 standards.

(d) Mechanical Construction.

1. The sign shall be constructed using a weatherproof, aluminum housing consisting of an extruded aluminum with the maximum sign dimensions of 30" in height, 96" in length, 10.75" in depth (including the drip edge) and shall not weight more than 110 pounds. All housing corners are continuous TIG (Tungsten Inert Gas) welded to provide a weatherproof seal.
2. The sign doors shall be continuous TIG welded along the two corners with the other two screwed together to make one side of the door removable for installation of the sign face. The door is fastened to the housing on the bottom by a full length stainless steel hinge. The sign shall also be fabricated in a way to ensure that no components fall out while a technician is opening or working inside the sign enclosure. The door shall be held secure onto a 1" wide by 5/32" thick neoprene gasket by an appropriate number of quarter-turn fasteners to form a watertight seal between the door and the housing.
3. The sign face shall be constructed of .125" white translucent polycarbonate or acrylic. Sign legend shall be according to D1 Mast Arm Mounted Street Name Sign detail and MUTCD. The sign face legend background shall consist of translucent Type ZZ white reflective sheeting and transparent green film applied to the front of the sign face. The legend shall be framed by a white border. A logo symbol and/or name of the community may be included with approval of the Engineer.
4. All surfaces of the sign shall be powder coated black.
5. All fasteners and hardware shall be corrosion resistant stainless steel. No special tools shall be required for routine maintenance.
6. All wiring shall be secured by insulated wire compression nuts or barrier type terminal blocks.
7. A wire entrance junction box shall be supplied with the sign assembly. The box may be supplied mounted to the exterior or interior of the sign and shall provide a weather tight seal.
8. A photoelectric switch shall be mounted inside control cabinet to control lighting functions for day and night display. Each sign shall be individually fused.
9. Brackets and Mounting: LED internally illuminated street name signs will be factory drilled to accommodate mast arm two-point support assembly mounting brackets unless indicated otherwise in the plans.

(e) Electrical.

1. Photocell shall be rated 105-305V, turn on at 1.5 fcs. with a 3-5 second delay. A manufacturer's warranty of six (6) years shall be provided. Power consumption shall be no greater than 1 watt at 120V.

2. The LED Light Engine shall operate from a 60 +/- 3 cycle AC line power over a voltage range of 80 to 135 Vac rms. Fluctuations in line voltage over the range of 80 to 135 Vac shall not affect luminous intensity by more than +/- 10%.
3. Total harmonic distortion induced into the AC power line by the LED Light Engine, operated at a nominal operating voltage and at a temperature of +25°C (+77°F), shall not exceed 20%.
4. The LED Light Engine shall be cycled ON and OFF with a photocell as shown on the detail sheet and shall not exceed 120 Watts. The signs shall be installed such that they are not energized when traffic signals are powered by an alternate energy source such as a generator or uninterruptible power supply (UPS).

(f) Photometric Requirements.

1. The entire surface of the sign panel shall be evenly illuminated. The average maintained luminous intensity measured across the letters, operating under the conditions defined in Environmental Requirements and Wattage Sections shall be of a minimum value of 100 cd/m<sup>2</sup>.
2. The manufacturer shall make available independent laboratory test results to verify compliance to Voltage Range and Luminous Intensity Distribution Sections.
3. LED shall have a color temperature of 5200k nominal, CRI of 80 with a life expectancy of 75,000 hrs.

(g) Quality Assurance.

The LED Light Engine shall be manufactured in accordance with a vendor quality assurance (QA) program. The production QA shall include statistically controlled routine tests to ensure minimum performance levels of the LED Light Engine build to meet this specification. QA process and test result documentations shall be kept on file for a minimum period of seven (7) years. The LED Light Engine that does not satisfy the production QA testing performance requirements shall not be labeled, advertised, or sold as conforming to these specifications. Each LED Light Engine shall be identified by a manufacturer's serial number for warranty purposes. LED Light Engines shall be replaced or repaired if they fail to function as intended due to workmanship or material defects within the first sixty (60) months from the date of acceptance. LED Light Engines that exhibit luminous intensities less than the minimum value specified in Photometric Section within the first thirty-six (36) months from the date of acceptance shall be replaced or repaired.

Installation.

The sign shall be located on a steel traffic signal mast arm no further than 8-feet from the center of the pole to the center of the sign at a height of between 16 to 18-feet above traveled pavement. Mounting hardware shall be from an approved vendor, utilizing stainless steel components.

Basis of Payment.

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price each for LED INTERNALLY ILLUMINATED STREET NAME SIGN, of the length as specified in the contract plans which shall be payment in full for furnishing and installing the LED internally illuminated street name sign, complete with circuitry and mounting hardware including photo cell, circuit breaker, fusing, relay, connections and cabling as shown on the plans for proper operation and installation.

**MODIFY EXISTING CONTROLLER CABINET**

Effective: May 22, 2002  
895.01TS

Revised: July 1, 2015

The work shall consist of modifying an existing controller cabinet as follows:

- (a) Uninterruptable Power Supply (UPS). The addition of uninterruptable power supply (UPS) to an existing controller cabinet could require the relocation of the existing controller cabinet items to allow for the installation of the uninterruptable power supply (UPS) components inside the existing controller cabinet as outlined under Sections 862 and 1074.04 of the Standard Specifications and the wiring of UPS alarms.
- (b) Light Emitting Diode (LED) Signal Heads, Light Emitting Diode (LED) Optically Programmed Signal Heads and Light Emitting Diode (LED) Pedestrian Signal Heads. The contractor shall verify that the existing load switches meet the requirements of Section 1074.03(b)(2) of the Standard Specifications and the recommended load requirements of the light emitting diode (LED) signal heads that are being installed at the existing traffic signal. If any of the existing load switches do not meet these requirements, they shall be replaced, as directed by the Engineer.
- (c) Light Emitting Diode (LED), Signal Head, Retrofit. The contractor shall verify that the existing load switches meet the requirements of Section 1074.03(b)(2) of the Standard Specifications and the recommended load requirements of light emitting diode (LED) traffic signal modules, pedestrian signal modules, and pedestrian countdown signal modules as specified in the plans. If any of the existing load switches do not meet these requirements, they shall be replaced, as directed by the Engineer.
- (d) This item shall include the upgrade of all non-railroad controller software to the latest version available at the time of the signal TURN-ON.

Basis of Payment.

Modifying an existing controller cabinet will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for MODIFY EXISTING CONTROLLER CABINET. This shall include all material and labor required to complete the work as described above, the removal and disposal of all items removed from the controller cabinet, as directed by the Engineer. The equipment for the Uninterruptable Power Supply (UPS) and labor to install it in the existing controller cabinet shall be included in the pay item Uninterruptable Power Supply, Special or Uninterruptable Power Supply, Ground Mounted.

## **REMOVE EXISTING TRAFFIC SIGNAL EQUIPMENT**

Effective: May 22, 2002  
895.02TS

Revised: July 1, 2015

Add the following to Article 895.05 of the Standard Specifications:

The traffic signal equipment which is to be removed and is to become the property of the Contractor shall be disposed of outside the right-of-way at the Contractor's expense.

All equipment to be returned to the State shall be delivered by the Contractor to the State's Traffic Signal Maintenance Contractor's main facility. The Contractor shall contact the State's Electrical Maintenance Contractor to schedule an appointment to deliver the equipment. No equipment will be accepted without a prior appointment. All equipment shall be delivered within 30 days of removing it from the traffic signal installation. The Contractor shall provide one hard copy and one electronic file of a list of equipment that is to remain the property of the State, including model and serial numbers, where applicable. The Contractor shall also provide a copy of the Contract plan or special provision showing the quantities and type of equipment. Controllers and peripheral equipment from the same location shall be boxed together (equipment from different locations may not be mixed) and all boxes and controller cabinets shall be clearly marked or labeled with the location from which they were removed. If equipment is not returned according to these requirements, it will be rejected by the State's Electrical Maintenance Contractor. The Contractor shall be responsible for the condition of the traffic signal equipment from the time Contractor takes maintenance of the signal installation until the acceptance of a receipt drawn by the State's Electrical Maintenance Contractor indicating the items have been returned in good condition.

The Contractor shall safely store and arrange for pick up or delivery of all equipment to be returned to agencies other than the State. The Contractor shall package the equipment and provide all necessary documentation as stated above.

Traffic signal equipment which is lost or not returned to the Department for any reason shall be replaced with new equipment meeting the requirements of these Specifications at no cost to the contract.

## **REMOVE EXISTING SIGNAL CABLE**

Revise Article 895.08 Paragraph 6 of the Standard Specifications to read:

### Basis of Payment:

Removal of existing signal electric cable shall be included in the contract unit cost for REMOVE EXISTING TRAFFIC SIGNAL EQUIPMENT. The salvage value of the removed cables shall be reflected in the contract bid price.

### **REMOVE EXISTING HANDHOLE**

Add the following to Article 895.05 of the Standard Specifications:

Description: The existing handhole which is to be removed and is to become the property of the Contractor shall be disposed of at the Contractor's expense. This work shall include all of the necessary work to remove the existing handholes from the ground and to restore the existing pavement or ground to match the adjacent conditions at the site. Holes created should be filled or barricaded immediately to prevent safety hazards.

Basis of Payment: This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price, per each, for REMOVE EXISTING HANDHOLE, of the type indicated on the plans, which price shall include all work, excavation, materials, all equipment and labor required to complete the work as specified and to restore the existing ground or pavement.

### **REMOVE EXISTING DOUBLE HANDHOLE**

Add the following to Article 895.05 of the Standard Specifications.

Description: The existing double handhole which is to be removed and is to become the property of the Contractor shall be disposed of at the Contractor's expense. This work shall include all of the necessary work to remove the existing double handholes from the ground and to restore the existing pavement or ground to match the adjacent conditions at the site. Holes created should be filled or barricaded immediately to prevent safety hazards.

Basis of Payment: This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price, per each, for REMOVE EXISTING DOUBLE HANDHOLE, of the type indicated on the plans, which price shall include all work, excavation, materials, all equipment and labor required to complete the work as specified and to restore the existing ground or pavement.

### **REMOVE EXISTING CONCRETE FOUNDATION**

Add the following to Article 895.05 of the Standard Specifications

Description: The existing concrete foundation which is to be removed shall be disposed of at the Contractor's expense. This work shall include all of the necessary work to remove the existing concrete foundation from the ground and to restore the existing pavement or ground to match the adjacent conditions at the site. Holes created should be filled or barricade immediately to prevent safety hazards.

Basis of Payment: This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price, per each, for REMOVE EXISTING CONCRETE FOUNDATION, which shall be payment in full which includes all work, excavation, materials to remove and dispose of an existing concrete traffic signal foundation, as well as all equipment and labor required to complete the work specified and to restore the existing ground or pavement.

## **TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL TIMING**

### Description.

This work shall consist of developing and maintaining appropriate traffic signal timings for the specified intersection for the duration of the temporary signalized condition, as well as impact to existing traffic signal timings caused by detours or other temporary conditions.

All timings and adjustments necessary for this work shall be performed by an approved Consultant who has previous experience in optimizing Closed Loop Traffic signal Systems for District One of the Illinois Department of Transportation. The Contractor shall contact the Traffic Signal Engineer at (847) 705-4424 for a listing of approved Consultants.

The following tasks are associated with TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL TIMING.

- (a) Consultant shall attend temporary traffic signal inspection (turn-on) and/or detour meeting and conduct on-site implementation of the traffic signal timings. Make fine-tuning adjustments to the timings in the field to alleviate observed adverse operating conditions and to enhance operations.
- (b) Consultant shall provide monthly observation of traffic signal operations in the field.
- (c) Consultant shall provide on-site consultation and adjust timings as necessary for construction stage changes, temporary traffic signal phase changes, and any other conditions affecting timing and phasing, including lane closures, detours, and other construction activities.
- (d) Consultant shall make timing adjustments and prepare comment responses as directed by the Area Traffic Signal Operations Engineer.
- (e) Return original timing plan once construction is complete.

### Locations:

This item shall include the following intersections, which are also on the detour route:

1. I-55 Southbound Ramps at US Route 30
2. I-55 Northbound Ramps at US Route 30
3. I-55 Southbound Ramps at IL Route 53
4. I-55 Northbound Ramps at IL Route 53

This work shall include making all timings and adjustments to the above intersections necessary from the first day of construction until the completion of construction on this contract. This will include the period when the detour route is in place during the partial closures of the Weber Road and I-55 Ramps.

The consultant shall make all timings and adjustments necessary to the intersections listed below from the first day of construction under contract 60X10:

1. Weber Road at Normantown Road
2. Weber Road at Remington Boulevard / Windham Parkway
3. Weber Road at Rodeo Drive / Remington Boulevard
4. Weber Road at I-55 Southbound Ramps
5. Weber Road at I-55 Northbound Ramps

The consultant shall make timing adjustments and prepare comment responses as directed by the Area Traffic Signal Operations Engineer.

Basis of Payment.

The work shall be paid for at the contract unit price each for TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL TIMING, which price shall be payment in full for performing all work described herein per intersection. When the temporary traffic signal installation is turned on and/or detour implemented, 50 percent of the bid price will be paid. The remaining 50 percent of the bid price will be paid following the removal of the temporary traffic signal installation and/or detour.

**COMMUNICATIONS CABINET AND EQUIPMENT (DIVERGING DIAMOND INTERCHANGE)**

This work shall consist of furnishing and installing a traffic signal cabinet complete at the intersection of Weber Road / Ramp B and Ramp C, which will include and house all equipment required to transmit the vehicular detection data from the inductive loop detectors to the traffic signal controller by way of fiber optic cable. The signal cabinet will contain applicable peripheral equipment, power supply and uninterruptible power supply.

The controller cabinet shall be a Super P, Type IV and be in accordance with applicable sections of Article 1074.03(a) as modified in CONTROLLER CABINET AND PERIPHERAL EQUIPMENT in Division 1000 of these specifications.

The Contactor shall furnish, test and install peripheral equipment including but not limited to a cabinet power supply for cabinet control equipment, TS2 detector rack, inductive loop detectors, contact closure fiber transceivers and any additional equipment required to transmit the detection data from the detector rack to the traffic signal controller by way of fiber optic cable.

Materials shall be in accordance with applicable sections of Article 1074.03, as modified in the District One specification for FULL-ACTUATED CONTROLLER AND CABINET.

The contact closure fiber transceiver(s) shall meet the requirements specified herein:

The contact closure fiber transceiver shall be of a sturdy, weatherproof design, able to operate reliably in the harsh cabinet environment. The device shall have an operating temperature at least between -40 degrees Fahrenheit (-40 C) and 167 degrees Fahrenheit (75 C) and operate within a relative humidity of 0 to 95% (non-condensing). All fiber optic components shall have the manufacturer's name, address, type, style, model or serial number, and catalog number secured to the equipment.

Each contact closure transceiver shall be capable of transmitting a minimum of 8 channels over one multimode or single-mode fiber. The contact closure transceiver shall have LED indicators that clearly show the contact status per channel (open/off, closed/on) and a power indicator for the device.

#### Contact Closure Properties

Input Type: Dry Contact / TTL Logic (positive)  
Default Output Type: Normally Open / Logic Low  
Maximum Contact Output Response Time: 2 ms

#### Optical Properties

Emitter Type: Laser Diode  
Wavelength: 1310 or 1310/1550nm  
Number of Fibers per Transceiver: 1

#### Connectors

Contact Closure: 8-pin screw terminal  
Optical: ST

Contact closure fiber transceivers and all other fiber optic components, except for the interconnect cable itself, required to provide proper communications between the inductive loop detectors and the traffic signal controller shall be furnished and installed as part of this item.

The traffic signal communications cabinet shall be assembled only by an approved traffic signal equipment supplier. The cabinet shall be new, built, tested and approved by the controller equipment vendor, in the vendor's District One facility, prior to field installation. IDOT personnel shall be present during the testing at the vendor's facility. The vendor shall provide the technical equipment and assistance as required by the Engineer to fully test this equipment. The vendor shall ensure that the data from the detection channels are being transmitted to the controller by means of fiber optic cable and that the controller is receiving and interpreting the data correctly.

Basis of Payment: This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for COMMUNICATIONS CABINET AND EQUIPMENT, which shall include the cabinet housing and all peripheral equipment, contact closure fiber transceivers and all fiber optic connections required to transmit the detection data from the inductive loop detectors by means of fiber optic cable to the traffic signal controller. The fiber optic transceiver for traffic signal interconnect shall be paid for separately at the contract unit price for TRANSCEIVER – FIBER OPTIC. The uninterruptible power supply shall be paid for separately at the contract unit price for UNINTERRUPTIBLE POWER SUPPLY, SPECIAL. The electrical service required to power the cabinet and its peripheral equipment shall be paid for separately at the contract unit price for SERVICE INSTALLATION, GROUND MOUNTED, METERED.

### **CONDUIT SPLICE**

Description:

This item shall consist of splicing two galvanized steel conduits together at the location shown on the drawings. The coupling shall be in compliance with the specifications of the ANSI C80.1 standards and listed to UL6. The coupling shall be installed per manufacturer's requirements and the splice shall be waterproof. The contractor shall record location of the conduit splice, and include on the Record Drawings.

Basis of Payment:

This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price EACH for CONDUIT SPLICE, which price shall include all labor, materials and equipment to complete the work as specified herein.

### **UNINTERRUPTIBLE POWER SUPPLY (FOR DIVERGING DIAMOND INTERCHANGE, FULL-ACTUATED CONTROLLER AND TYPE SUPER R CABINET, SPECIAL ONLY)**

This special provision for the Uninterruptible Power Supply applies only for the controller cabinet located at Weber Road and I-55 Southbound Ramp intersection (Ramps A and D). Revise the Materials section of UNINTERRUPTIBLE POWER SUPPLY, SPECIAL District One Special Provision as follows:

Materials.

Revise Article 1074.04(a)(1) of the Standard Specifications to read:

The UPS shall be line interactive or double conversion and provide voltage regulation and power conditioning when utilizing utility power. The UPS shall be sized appropriately for the intersection's normal traffic signal operating connected load plus 20 percent (20%) of the intersection's normal operating load. The total connected traffic signal load shall not exceed the published ratings for the UPS. The UPS shall provide a minimum of 10 (ten) hours of normal operation run-time for signalized intersections with LED type signal head optics at 77 °F (25 °C) (minimum 1400 W/2000 W active output capacity, with 86 percent minimum inverter efficiency).

Revise the first paragraph of Article 1074.04(a)(3) of the Standard Specifications to read:

The UPS shall have a minimum of four (4) sets of normally open (NO) and normally closed (NC) single-pole double-throw (SPDT) relay contact closures, available on a panel mounted terminal block or locking circular connectors, rated at a minimum 120 V/1 A, and labeled so as to identify each contact according to the plans.

Revise Article 1074.04(a)(10) of the Standard Specifications to read:

The UPS shall be compatible with the District's approved traffic controller assemblies utilizing NEMA TS 1 or NEMA TS 2 controllers and cabinet components for full time operation.

Revise Article 1074.04(a)(17) of the Standard Specifications to read:

When the intersection is in battery backup mode, the UPS shall bypass all internal cabinet lights, ventilation fans, cabinet heaters, service receptacles, any lighted street name signs, any automated enforcement equipment and any other devices directed by the Engineer.

All equipment required to transmit interconnect data to/from the master controller over the fiber optic cable shall be powered by the UPS in the event of loss of utility power. All fiber optic and other equipment required to maintain the communications between the PTZ cameras and the District's office shall remain energized by the UPS in the event of a utility power failure.

Revise Article 1074.04(b)(2)a of the Standard Specifications to read:

The inverter/charger and power transfer relay shall be installed inside the integrated battery cabinet and the manual bypass switch shall be installed inside the traffic signal cabinet except for the following:

For intersections requiring additional battery capacity due to a larger connected operating load, the installation of the inverter/charger and power transfer relay may be installed inside the traffic signal cabinet if ample physical space in the integrated battery cabinet is unavailable.

Revise Article 1074.04(b)(2)b of the Standard Specifications to read:

Batteries shall be housed in the integrated battery cabinet. The cabinet shall be Aluminum alloy, 5052-H32, 0.125-inch thick and have a natural mill finish.

Revise Article 1074.04(b)(2)c of the Standard Specifications to read:

No more than three batteries shall be mounted on individual shelves for a cabinet housing six or nine batteries and no more than four batteries per shelf for a cabinet housing eight batteries.

Revise Article 1074.04(b)(2)d of the Standard Specifications to read:

A minimum of three shelves shall be provided. Each shelf shall support a load of 198 lbs (90 kg) minimum.

Revise Article 1074.04(b)(2)g of the Standard Specifications to read:

The door shall open to the entire cabinet, have a neoprene gasket, an Aluminum continuous piano hinge with stainless steel pin, and a three point locking system. The cabinet shall be provided with a main door lock which shall operate with a traffic industry conventional No. 2 key. Provisions for padlocking the door shall be provided.

Add the following to Article 1074.04(b)(2) of the Standard Specifications:

j. The battery cabinet shall have provisions for an external generator connection.

Add the following to Article 1074.04(c) of the Standard Specifications:

- (8) The UPS shall include a tip or kill switch installed in the battery cabinet, which shall completely disconnect power from the UPS when the switch is manually activated.
- (9) The UPS shall include standard RS-232 and internal Ethernet interface.
- (10) The UPS shall incorporate a flanged electric generator inlet for charging the batteries and operating the UPS. The generator connector shall be male type, twist-lock, rated as 15A, 125VAC with a NEMA L5-15P configuration and weatherproof lift cover plate. Access to the generator inlet shall be from a secured weatherproof lift cover plate or behind a locked battery cabinet police panel.
- (11) The bypass switch shall include an internal power transfer relay that allows removal of the battery back-up unit, while the traffic signal is connected to utility power, without impacting normal traffic signal operation.

#### Battery System.

Revise Article 1074.04(d)(1) of the Standard Specifications to read:

Individual batteries shall be 12V type, 79 amp-hour minimum capacity at 20 hours, and shall be easily replaced and commercially available off the shelf.

Revise Article 1074.04(d)(2) of the Standard Specifications to read:

Batteries used for the UPS shall consist of four to twelve batteries with a cumulative minimum rated capacity of 300 amp-hours.

Revise Article 1074.04(d)(3) of the Standard Specifications to read:

All batteries supplied in the UPS shall be either gel cell or AGM type, deep cycle, completely sealed, prismatic lead calcium based, silver alloy, valve regulated lead acid (VRLA) requiring no maintenance. All batteries in a UPS installation shall be the same type; mixing of gel cell and AGM types within a UPS installation is not permitted.

Revise Article 1074.04(d)(4) of the Standard Specifications to read:

Batteries shall be certified by the manufacturer to operate over a temperature range of -13 to 160 °F (-25 to + 71 °C) for gel cell batteries and -40 to 140 °F (-40 to + 60 °C) for AGM type batteries.

Add the following to Article 1074.04(d) of the Standard Specifications:

(9) The UPS shall consist of an even or odd number of batteries, dependent on the UPS manufacturer, that are capable of maintaining normal operation of the signalized intersection for a minimum of six hours. Calculations shall be provided showing the number of batteries of the type supplied that are needed to satisfy this requirement. A minimum of four batteries shall be provided

(10) Battery Heater mats shall be provided, when gel cell type batteries are supplied.

Add the following to the Article 1074.04 of the Standard Specifications:

(e) Warranty. The warranty for an uninterruptable power supply (UPS) and batteries (full replacement) shall cover a minimum of 5 years from date the equipment is placed in operation.

(f) Installation. Bypass switch shall completely disconnect the traffic signal cabinet from the utility provider.

(g) The UPS shall be set-up to run the traffic signal continuously, without going to a red flashing condition, when switched to battery power unless otherwise directed by the Engineer. The Contractor shall confirm set-up with the Engineer. The continuous operation mode when switched to battery may require modification to unit connections and these modifications are included in the unit price for this item.

## **REMOVE FIBER OPTIC CABLE FROM CONDUIT**

This work shall consist of removing a portion of the existing fiber optic cable as specified herein or as directed by the Engineer.

### Traffic Signal Fiber Optic Cable:

The existing interconnect fiber optic cable shall be disconnected from the traffic signal controller cabinets and removed from the existing conduits that will be reused in the permanent interconnect installation. Existing interconnect fiber optic cable in conduits to be abandoned shall not be paid for removal. The existing interconnect cable shall not be disconnected and removed until the temporary radio interconnect installation is operating to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

### Traffic Surveillance Fiber Optic Cable:

The existing traffic surveillance fiber optic cable shall be disconnected from the traffic surveillance cabinets and splice enclosures. Fiber optic cable and innerduct shall be removed in accordance with all applicable portions of Article 895.05 of the Standard Specifications, as shown on the Plans, and as directed by the Engineer. The existing fiber optic cable and innerduct shall not be removed until the temporary or proposed surveillance installation, as applicable, is operating to the satisfaction of the Engineer. All cables and innerducts removed as part of this item shall become property of the Contractor and shall be removed from the site, unless otherwise directed.

### Basis of Payment.

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for REMOVE FIBER OPTIC CABLE FROM CONDUIT which price shall be payment in full for disconnecting the existing fiber optic cable from the controller cabinets or ITS equipment and removing the existing fiber optic cable.

**DIVERGING DIAMOND INTERCHANGE, FULL-ACTUATED CONTROLLER AND TYPE SUPER R CABINET, SPECIAL**

Description: This work shall consist of furnishing, testing and installing a new traffic actuated solid state digital controller in a new Super R, Type V controller cabinet with peripheral equipment at the intersection of Weber Road / Ramps A and D. The controllers and cabinet shall be NEMA TS2 Type 1 design.

Work shall be in accordance with Section 857 of the Standard Specifications except as further modified herein these special provisions.

Add the following to Article 857.02 of the Standard Specifications:

Controllers shall be NTCIP compliant NEMA TS2 Type 1, Econolite ASC/3S-1000 unless specified otherwise on the plans or elsewhere on these specifications. Only controllers supplied by one of the District One approved closed loop equipment manufacturers will be allowed. The controller shall be the most recent model and software version supplied by the manufacturer at the time of the approval and include the standard data key. The traffic signal controller shall provide features to inhibit simultaneous display of a circular yellow ball and a yellow arrow display. Individual load switches shall be provided for each vehicle, pedestrian, and right turn over lap phase. The controller shall prevent phases from being skipped during program changes and after all preemption events.

Materials shall be in accordance with applicable sections of Article 1074.03, as modified in the District One specification for FULL-ACTUATED CONTROLLER AND CABINET.

The Contractor shall furnish and install a Signal Indication LED Display Board, and it shall be in accordance with the following requirements.

1. The display board shall show a schematic of all the diverging diamond interchange intersection approaches for both the north and south intersections. The diagram shall be oriented with north in the same direction as north in the field from the signal technician's point of view.
2. Red, yellow and green LEDs shall be provided for each corresponding vehicular intersection approach signal indications with the corresponding signal phases indicated for each movement. A white LED shall be provided for each pedestrian walk indication and an orange LED shall be provided for each pedestrian don't walk indication. A green and yellow LED shall be utilized for the right turn overlap indications with a right arrow indicated immediately adjacent to the LEDs representing the overlap indications.
3. A RED LED shall be provided for each preemptor, the LED shall be energized while the preemptor is active. The preemptors LEDs shall be numbered as programmed in the traffic signal controller.

4. The display board shall show the instantaneous output of the cabinet's load switches from the controller cabinet for all vehicular and pedestrian phase indications.
5. The display board shall be of a sturdy, weatherproof design, and be able to operate reliably in a traffic signal cabinet environment.
6. The display board shall be shelf-mountable and retractable, which will allow it to be viewed only when required by the traffic signal technician and/or maintenance personnel.
7. The display board shall have a power switch that is clearly marked with an "ON" and "OFF" position. When this switch is in the OFF position, all LEDs on the display board shall be de-energized. This switch shall no way affect the operation of traffic signal load switches, traffic signal controller and/or traffic signal operation.
8. The display board shall have a lamp test button or switch that when pushed or flipped to test illuminates all the LEDs on the board simultaneously.
9. The display board shall be connected to the cabinet panel with a plug and receptacle connector of the "pin and sleeve" type.

Prior to fabrication, the Contractor shall submit shop drawings detailing the appearance of the Signal Indication LED Display Board and mounting hardware required to attach it to the traffic signal cabinet shelf. The Engineer will review the shop drawings and furnish written approval or disapproval to the Contractor within 30 calendar days after receipt of the submittal. If the shop drawings are disapproved, the Contractor shall resubmit corrected shop drawings within 15 calendar days of receipt of disapproval.

The traffic signal cabinet shall be assembled only by an approved traffic signal equipment supplier. The controller and cabinet shall be new, built, tested and approved by the controller equipment vendor, in the vendor's District One facility, prior to field installation. IDOT personnel shall be present during the testing at the vendor's facility. The vendor shall provide the technical equipment and assistance as required by the Engineer to fully test this equipment.

The Contractor will not be allowed to close any ramps for Maintenance of Traffic Stage 4 until the signal cabinet and controller tests are satisfactory to the Engineer / IDOT personnel at the vendor's facility. After the ramps are closed, the Contractor shall have all the proposed traffic signal equipment installed, operational and available for testing in the field, by IDOT District One Bureau of Traffic personnel by 5 am on the Thursday prior to the reopening date for the ramps. See FAILURE TO FULLY REOPEN INTERCHANGE RAMPS A, B, C AND D, TO TRAFFIC special provision for additional information.

Basis of Payment: This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for FULL-ACTUATED CONTROLLER AND TYPE SUPER R CABINET, SPECIAL. The transceiver required for the fiber optic interconnect system shall paid for separately at the unit cost for TRANSCEIVER – FIBER OPTIC. All fiber optic equipment and connections required to transmit the detection data from the inductive loop detectors by means of fiber optic cable to the traffic signal controller shall be included in the cost for COMMUNICATIONS CABINET AND EQUIPMENT.

### **OPTIMIZE TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYSTEM (SPECIAL)**

This work includes optimizing a traffic signal interconnect system along Weber Road upon the installation and activation of the Diverging Diamond Interchange (DDI) permanent traffic signals in stages 4A and 4B. Traffic on Weber Road shall operate under permanent traffic signals and interconnect in stages 4A and 4B. Optimization of the traffic signal interconnect system is required for maintenance of traffic in these stages and until the completion of the contract.

This work shall be in accordance with all applicable portions of the IDOT District 1 Traffic Signal Specifications for OPTIMIZE TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYSTEM except as modified herein. The Contractor is required to re-optimize the interconnect system for traffic pattern/stage changes in the maintenance of traffic or as otherwise directed by the engineer.

Individual intersections shall be retimed in accordance with applicable IDOT District 1 Traffic Signal Specifications and shall be paid for separately at the contract unit price for TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL TIMINGS, which shall be considered for payment only once for each intersection for the duration of the contract.

#### Method of Measurement:

This work will be measured for payment for each interconnect system to be optimized. Each interconnect system will be measured for payment only once regardless of the number of times the system is re-optimized.

#### Basis of Payment:

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for OPTIMIZE TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYSTEM (SPECIAL), which price shall be payment in full for performing all work described herein. 100 percent of the bid price will be paid only after the interconnect system is optimized and working to the satisfaction of the engineer. No additional compensation will be allowed for re-optimization of the interconnect system resulting from subsequent maintenance of traffic staging, changes in the traffic pattern or as otherwise directed by the engineer.

## **GENERAL ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS**

Effective: June 1, 2016

This special provision replaces Articles 801.01 – 801.07, 801.09 – 801-16 of the Standard Specifications.

**Definition.** Codes, standards, and industry specifications cited for electrical work shall be by definition the latest adopted version thereof, unless indicated otherwise.

Materials by definition shall include electrical equipment, fittings, devices, motors, appliances, fixtures, apparatus, all hardware and appurtenances, and the like, used as part of, or in connection with, electrical installation.

**Standards of Installation.** Materials shall be installed according to the manufacturer's recommendations, the NEC, OSHA, the NESC, and AASHTO's Standard Specifications for Structural Supports for Highway Signs, Luminaires, and Traffic Signals.

All like materials shall be from the same manufacturer. Listed and labeled materials shall be used whenever possible. The listing shall be according to UL or an approved equivalent.

**Safety and Protection.** Safety and protection requirements shall be as follows.

**Safety.** Electrical systems shall not be left in an exposed or otherwise hazardous condition. All electrical boxes, cabinets, pole handholes, etc. which contain wiring, either energized or non-energized, shall be closed or shall have covers in place and be locked when possible, during nonworking hours.

**Protection.** Electrical raceway or duct openings shall be capped or otherwise sealed from the entrance of water and dirt. Wiring shall be protected from mechanical injury.

**Equipment Grounding Conductor.** All electrical systems, materials, and appurtenances shall be grounded. Good ground continuity throughout the electrical system shall be assured, even though every detail of the requirements is not specified or shown. Electrical circuits shall have a continuous insulated equipment grounding conductor. When metallic conduit is used, it shall be bonded to the equipment grounding conductor, but shall not be used as the equipment grounding conductor.

Detector loop lead-in circuits, circuits under 50 volts, and runs of fiber optic cable will not require an equipment grounding conductor.

Where connections are made to painted surfaces, the paint shall be scraped to fully expose metal at the connection point. After the connection is completed, the paint system shall be repaired to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

Bonding of all boxes and other metallic enclosures throughout the wiring system to the equipment grounding conductor shall be made using a splice and pigtail connection. Mechanical connectors shall have a serrated washer at the contact surface.

All connections to structural steel or fencing shall be made with exothermic welds. Care shall be taken not to weaken load carrying members. Where connections are made to epoxy coated reinforcing steel, the epoxy coating shall be sufficiently removed to facilitate a mechanical connection. The epoxy coating shall be repaired to the satisfaction of the Engineer. Where connections are made to insulated conductors, the connection shall be wrapped with at least four layers of electrical tape extended 6 in. (150 mm) onto the conductor insulation.

**Submittals.** At the preconstruction meeting, the Contractor shall submit a written listing of manufacturers for all major electrical and mechanical items. The list of manufacturers shall be binding, except by written request from the Contractor and approval by the Engineer. The request shall include acceptable reasons and documentation for the change.

Major items shall include, but not limited to the following:

Type of Work (discipline)	Item
All Electrical Work	Electric Service Metering Emergency Standby System Transformers Cable Unit Duct Splices Conduit Surge Suppression System
Lighting	Tower Pole Luminaire Foundation Breakaway Device Controllers Control Cabinet and Peripherals
ITS	Controller Cabinet and Peripherals CCTV Cameras Camera Structures Ethernet Switches Detectors Detector Loop Fiber Optic Cable

Within 30 calendar days after contract execution, the Contractor shall submit, for approval, one copy each of the manufacturer's product data (for standard products and components) and detailed shop drawings (for fabricated items). Submittals for the materials for each individual pay item shall be complete in every respect. Submittals which include multiple pay items shall have all submittal material for each item or group of items covered by a particular specification, grouped together and the applicable pay item identified. Various submittals shall, when taken together, form a complete coordinated package. A partial submittal will be returned without review unless prior written permission is obtained from the Engineer.

The submittal shall be properly identified by route, section, county, and contract number.

The Contractor shall have reviewed the submittal material and affixed his/her stamp of approval, with date and signature, for each individual item. In case of subcontractor submittal, both the subcontractor and the Contractor shall review, sign, and stamp their approval on the submittal.

Illegible print, incompleteness, inaccuracy, or lack of coordination will be grounds for rejection.

Items from multiple disciplines shall not be combined on a single submittal and transmittal. Items for lighting, signals, surveillance and CCTV must be in separate submittals since they may be reviewed by various personnel in various locations.

The Engineer will review the submittals for conformance with the design concept of the project according to Article 105.04 and the following. The Engineer will stamp the drawings indicating their status as "Approved", "Approved as Noted", "Disapproved", or "Information Only". Since the Engineer's review is for conformance with the design concept only, it shall be the Contractor's responsibility to coordinate the various items into a working system as specified. The Contractor shall not be relieved from responsibility for errors or omissions in the shop, working, or layout drawings by the Engineer's approval thereof. The Contractor shall still be in full compliance with contract and specification requirements.

All submitted items reviewed and marked "Disapproved" or "Approved as Noted" shall be resubmitted by the Contractor in their entirety, unless otherwise indicated within the submittal comments.

Work shall not begin until the Engineer has approved the submittal. Material installed prior to approval by the Engineer, will be subject to removal and replacement at no additional cost to the Department.

Unless otherwise approved by the Engineer, all of the above items shall be submitted to the Engineer at the same time. Each item shall be properly identified by route, section, and contract number.

**Certifications.** When certifications are specified and are available prior to material manufacture, the certification shall be included in the submittal information. When specified and only available after manufacture, the submittal shall include a statement of intent to furnish certification. All certificates shall be complete with all appropriate test dates and data.

Authorized Project Delay. See Article 801.08

Maintenance transfer and Preconstruction Inspection:

General. Before performing any excavation, removal, or installation work (electrical or otherwise) at the site, the Contractor shall request a maintenance transfer and preconstruction site inspection, to be held in the presence of the Engineer and a representative of the party or parties responsible for maintenance of any lighting and/or traffic control systems which may be affected by the work. The request for the maintenance transfer and preconstruction inspection shall be made no less than seven (7) calendar days prior to the desired inspection date. The maintenance transfer and preconstruction inspection shall:

Establish the procedures for formal transfer of maintenance responsibility required for the construction period.

Establish the approximate location and operating condition of lighting and/or traffic control systems which may be affected by the work

Marking of Existing Cable Systems. The party responsible for maintenance of any existing lighting and/or traffic control systems at the project site will, at the Contractor's request, mark and/or stake, once per location, all underground cable routes owned or maintained by the State. A project may involve multiple "locations" where separated electrical systems are involved (i.e. different controllers). The markings shall be taken to have a horizontal tolerance of at least 304.8 mm (one (1) foot) to either side.. The request for the cable locations and marking shall be made at the same time the request for the maintenance transfer and preconstruction inspection is made. The Contractor shall exercise extreme caution where existing buried cable runs are involved. The markings of existing systems are made strictly for assistance to the Contractor and this does not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for the repair or replacement of any cable run damaged in the course of his work, as specified elsewhere herein. Note that the contractor shall be entitled to only one request for location marking of existing systems and that multiple requests may only be honored at the contractor's expense. No locates will be made after maintenance is transferred, unless it is at the contractor's expense.

Condition of Existing Systems. The Contractor shall conduct an inventory of all existing electrical system equipment within the project limits, which may be affected by the work, making note of any parts which are found broken or missing, defective or malfunctioning. Megger and load readings shall be taken for all existing circuits which will remain in place or be modified. If a circuit is to be taken out in its entirety, then readings do not have to be taken. The inventory and test data shall be reviewed with and approved by the Engineer and a record of the inventory shall be submitted to the Engineer for the record. Without such a record, all systems transferred to the Contractor for maintenance during construction shall be returned at the end of construction in complete, fully operating condition."

**Marking Proposed Locations for Highway Lighting System.** The Contractor shall mark or stake the proposed locations of all poles, cabinets, junction boxes, pull boxes, handholes, cable routes, pavement crossings, and other items pertinent to the work. A proposed location inspection by the Engineer shall be requested prior to any excavation, construction, or installation work after all proposed installation locations are marked. Any work installed without location approval is subject to corrective action at no additional cost to the Department.

**Inspection of electrical work.** Inspection of electrical work shall be according to Article 105.12 and the following.

Before any splice, tap, or electrical connection is covered in handholes, junction boxes, light poles, or other enclosures, the Contractor shall notify and make available such wiring for the Engineer's inspection.

**Maintenance and Responsibility During Construction.**

Lighting Operation and Maintenance Responsibility. The scope of work shall include the assumption of responsibility for the continuing operation and maintenance of the existing, proposed, temporary, sign and navigation lighting, or other lighting systems and all appurtenances affected by the work as specified elsewhere herein. Maintenance of lighting systems is specified elsewhere and will be paid for separately

The proposed lighting system must be operational prior to opening the roadway to traffic unless temporary lighting exists which is designed and installed to properly illuminate the roadway.

Energy and Demand Charges. The payment of basic energy and demand charges by the electric utility for existing lighting which remains in service will continue as a responsibility of the Owner, unless otherwise indicated. Unless otherwise indicated or required by the Engineer duplicate lighting systems (such as temporary lighting and proposed new lighting) shall not be operated simultaneously at the Owner's expense and lighting systems shall not be kept in operation during long daytime periods at the Owner's expense. Upon written authorization from the Engineer to place a proposed new lighting system in service, whether the system has passed final acceptance or not, (such as to allow temporary lighting to be removed), the Owner will accept responsibility for energy and demand charges for such lighting, effective the date of authorization. All other energy and demand payments to the utility shall be the responsibility of the Contractor until final acceptance.

**Damage to Electrical Systems.** Should damage occur to any existing electrical systems through the Contractor's operations, the Engineer will designate the repairs as emergency or non-emergency in nature.

Emergency repairs shall be made by the Contractor, or as determined by the Engineer, the Department, or its agent. Non-emergency repairs shall be performed by the Contractor within six working days following discovery or notification. All repairs shall be performed in an expeditious manner to assure all electrical systems are operational as soon as possible. The repairs shall be performed at no additional cost to the Department.

Lighting. An outage will be considered an emergency when three or more lights on a circuit or three successive lights are not operational. Knocked down materials, which result in a danger to the motoring public, will be considered an emergency repair.

Temporary aerial multi-conductor cable, with grounded messenger cable, will be permitted if it does not interfere with traffic or other operations, and if the Engineer determines it does not require unacceptable modification to existing installations.

**Testing.** Before final inspection, the electrical work shall be tested. Tests may be made progressively as parts of the work are completed, or may be made when the work is complete. Tests shall be made in the presence of the Engineer. Items which fail to test satisfactorily shall be repaired or replaced. Tests shall include checks of control operation, system voltages, cable insulation, and ground resistance and continuity.

The forms for recording test readings will be available from the Engineer in electronic format. The Contractor shall provide the Engineer with a written report of all test data including the following:

- Voltage Tests
- Amperage Tests
- Insulation Resistance Tests
- Continuity tests
- Detector Loop Tests

Lighting systems. The following tests shall be made.

- (1) Voltage Measurements. Voltages in the cabinet from phase to phase and phase to neutral, at no load and at full load, shall be measured and recorded. Voltage readings at the last termination of each circuit shall be measured and recorded.
- (2) Insulation Resistance. Insulation resistance to ground of each circuit at the cabinet, with all loads connected, shall be measured and recorded.

On tests of new cable runs, the readings shall exceed 50 megohms for phase and neutral conductors with a connected load over 20 A, and shall exceed 100 megohms for conductors with a connected load of 20 A or less.

On tests of cable runs which include cables which were existing in service prior to this contract, the resistance readings shall be the same or better than the readings recorded at the maintenance transfer at the beginning of the contract. Measurements shall be taken with a megohm meter approved by the Engineer.

- (3) Loads. The current of each circuit, phase main, and neutral shall be measured and recorded. The Engineer may direct reasonable circuit rearrangement. The current readings shall be within ten percent of the connected load based on material ratings.

- (4) Ground Continuity. Resistance of the system ground as taken from the farthest extension of each circuit run from the controller (i.e. check of equipment ground continuity for each circuit) shall be measured and recorded. Readings shall not exceed 2.0 ohms, regardless of the length of the circuit.
- (5) Resistance of Grounding Electrodes. Resistance to ground of all grounding electrodes shall be measured and recorded. Measurements shall be made with a ground tester during dry soil conditions as approved by the Engineer. Resistance to ground shall not exceed 10 ohms.

ITS. The following test shall be made in addition to the lighting system test above.

Detector Loops. Before and after permanently securing the loop in the pavement, the resistance, inductance, resistance to ground, and quality factor for each loop and lead-in circuit shall be tested. The loop and lead-in circuit shall have an inductance between 20 and 2500 microhenries. The resistance to ground shall be a minimum of 50 megohms under any conditions of weather or moisture. The quality factor (Q) shall be 5 or greater.

Fiber Optic Systems. Fiber optic testing shall be performed as required in the fiber optic cable special provision and the fiber optic splice special provision.

All test results shall be furnished to the Engineer seven working days before the date the inspection is scheduled.

**Contract Guarantee.** The Contractor shall provide a written guarantee for all electrical work provided under the contract for a period of six months after the date of acceptance with the following warranties and guarantees.

- (a) The manufacturer's standard written warranty for each piece of electrical material or apparatus furnished under the contract. The warranty for light emitting diode (LED) modules, including the maintained minimum luminance, shall cover a minimum of 60 months from the date of delivery.
- (b) The Contractor's written guarantee that, for a period of six months after the date of final acceptance of the work, all necessary repairs to or replacement of said warranted material or apparatus for reasons not proven to have been caused by negligence on the part of the user or acts of a third party shall be made by the Contractor at no additional cost to the Department.
- (c) The Contractor's written guarantee for satisfactory operation of all electrical systems furnished and constructed under the contract for a period of six months after final acceptance of the work.

The warranty for an uninterruptable power supply (UPS) shall cover a minimum of two years from date the equipment is placed in operation; however, the batteries of the UPS shall be warranted for full replacement for a minimum of five years.

**Record Drawings.** Alterations and additions to the electrical installation made during the execution of the work shall be neatly and plainly marked in red by the Contractor on the full-size set of record drawings kept at the Engineer's field office for the project. These drawings shall be updated on a daily basis and shall be available for inspection by the Engineer during the course of the work. The record drawings shall include the following:

- Cover Sheet
- Summary of Quantities, electrical items only
- Legends, Schedules and Notes
- Plan Sheet
- Pertinent Details
- Single Line Diagram
- Other useful information useful to locate and maintain the systems.

Any modifications to the details shall be indicated. Final quantities used shall be indicated on the Summary of Quantities. Foundation depths used shall also be listed.

As part of the record drawings, the Contractor shall inventory all materials, new or existing, on the project and record information on inventory sheets provided by the Engineer.

The inventory shall include:

- Location of Equipment, including rack, chassis, slot as applicable.
- Designation of Equipment
- Equipment manufacturer
- Equipment model number
- Equipment Version Number
- Equipment Configuration
  - Addressing, IP or other
  - Settings, hardware or programmed
- Equipment Serial Number

The following electronic inventory forms are available from the Engineer:

- Lighting Controller Inventory
- Lighting Inventory
- Light Tower Inspection Checklist
- ITS Location Inventory

The information shall be entered in the forms; handwritten entries will not be acceptable; except for signatures. Electronic file shall also be included in the documentation.

When the work is complete, and seven days before the request for a final inspection, the set of contract drawings, stamped "**RECORD DRAWINGS**", shall be submitted to the Engineer for review and approval and shall be stamped with the date and the signature of the Contractor's supervising Engineer or electrician. The record drawings shall be submitted in PDF format on CDROM as well as hardcopy's for review and approval.

In addition to the record drawings, PDF copies of the final catalog cuts which have been Approved and Approved as Noted with applicable follow-up shall be submitted along with the record drawings. The PDF files shall clearly indicate either by filename or PDF table of contents the respective pay item number. Specific part or model numbers of items which have been selected shall be clearly visible. Hard copies of the catalog are not required with this submittal.

The Contractor shall provide two sets of electronically produced drawings in a moisture proof pouch to be kept on the inside door of the controller cabinet or other location approved by the Engineer. These drawings shall show the final as-built circuit orientation(s) of the project in the form of a single line diagram with all luminaires numbered and clearly identified for each circuit.

Final documentation shall be submitted as a complete submittal package, i.e. record drawings, test results, inventory, etc. shall be submitted at the same time. Partial piecemeal submittals will be rejected without review. A total of five hardcopies and CDROMs of the final documentation shall be submitted.

GPS Documentation. In addition to the specified record drawings, the Contactor shall record GPS coordinates of the following electrical components being installed, modified or being affected in other ways by this contract:

- All light poles and light towers.
- Handholes and vaults.
- Junction Boxes
- Conduit roadway crossings.
- Controllers.
- Control Buildings.
- Structures with electrical connections, i.e. DMS, lighted signs.
- Electric Service locations.
- CCTV Camera installations.
- Roadway Surveillance installations.
- Fiber Optic Splice Locations.
- Fiber Optic Cables. Coordinates shall be recorded along each fiber optic cable route every 200 feet.
- All fiber optic slack locations shall be identified with quantity of slack cable included. When sequential cable markings are available, those markings shall be documented as cable marking into enclosure and marking out of enclosure.

Datum to be used shall be North American 1983.

Data shall be provided electronically and in print form. The electronic format shall be compatible with MS Excel. Latitude and Longitude shall be in decimal degrees with a minimum of 6 decimal places. Each coordinate shall have the following information:

1. District
2. Description of item
3. Designation
4. Use
5. Approximate station
6. Contract Number
7. Date
8. Owner
9. Latitude
10. Longitude
11. Comments

A spreadsheet template will be available from the Engineer for use by the Contractor.

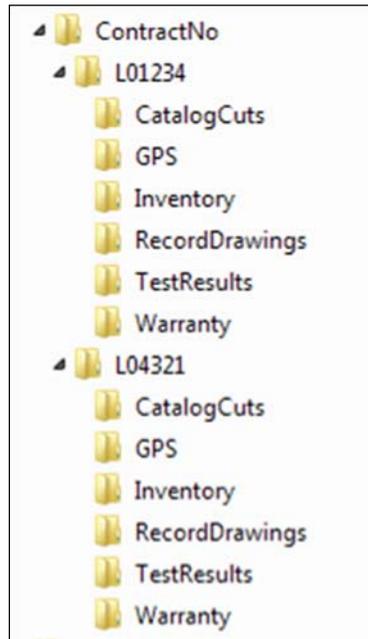
Prior to the collection of data, the contractor shall provide a sample data collection of at least six data points of known locations to be reviewed and verified by the Engineer to be accurate within 20 feet. Upon verification, data collection can begin. Data collection can be made as construction progresses, or can be collected after all items are installed. If the data is unacceptable the contractor shall make corrections to the data collection equipment and or process and submit the data for review and approval as specified. Data collection prior to the submittal and review of the sample data of existing data points will be unacceptable and rejected.

Accuracy. Data collected is to be mapping grade. A handheld mapping grade GPS device shall be used for the data collection. The receiver shall support differential correction and data shall have minimum 5 meter accuracy after post processing.

GPS receivers integrated into cellular communication devices, recreational and automotive GPS devices are not acceptable.

The GPS shall be the product of an established major GPS manufacturer having been in the business for a minimum of 6 years.”

The documents on the CD shall be organized by the Electrical Maintenance Contract Management System (EMCMS) location designation. If multiple EMCMS locations are within the contract, separate folders shall be utilized for each location as follows:



Extraneous information not pertaining to the specific EMCMS location shall not be included in that particular folder and sub-folder.

The inspection will not be made until after the delivery of acceptable record drawings, specified certifications, and the required guarantees.

The Final Acceptance Documentation Checklist shall be completed and is contained elsewhere herein.

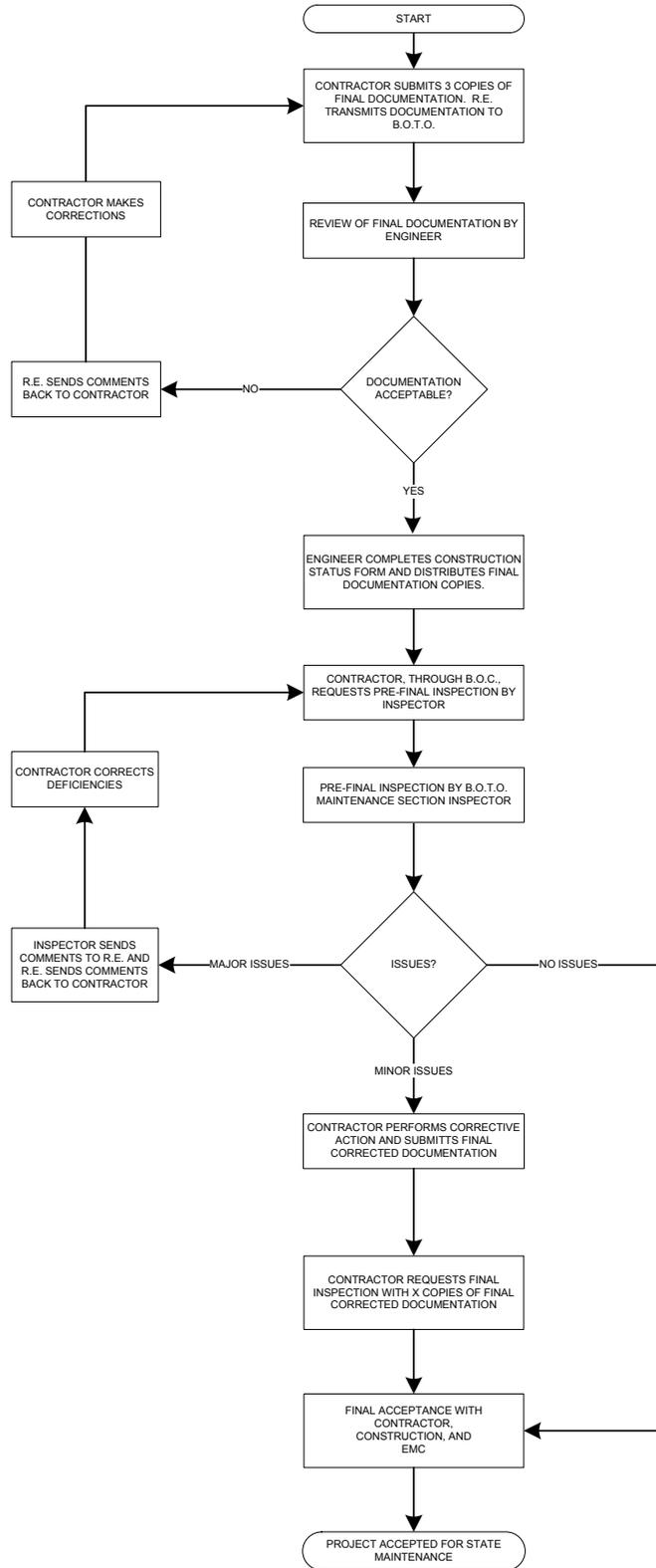
All CD's shall be labeled as illustrated in the CD Label Template contained herein.

**Acceptance.** Acceptance of electrical work will be given at the time when the Department assumes the responsibility to protect and maintain the work according to Article 107.30 or at the time of final inspection.

When the electrical work is complete, tested, and fully operational, the Contractor shall schedule an inspection for acceptance with the Engineer no less than seven working days prior to the desired inspection date. The Contractor shall furnish the necessary labor and equipment to make the inspection.

A written record of the test readings taken by the Contractor according to Article 801.13 shall be furnished to the Engineer seven working days before the date the inspection is scheduled. Inspection will not be made until after the delivery of acceptable record drawings, specified certifications, and the required guarantees.

FAI Route 55 & FAP Route 856 (I-55 & Weber Road)  
 Project NHPP-STP-TJQZ(898)  
 Section (99-1HB-1)R-1  
 Will County  
 Contract No. 60X10



**Final Acceptance Documentation Checklist**

LOCATION	
Route	Common Name
Limits	Section
Contract #	County
Controller Designation(s)	EMC Database Location Number(s)

ITEM	Contractor (Verify)	Resident Engineer (Verify)
<b>Record Drawings</b> -Four hardcopies (11" x 17") -Scanned to two CD-ROMs	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>
<b>Field Inspection Tests</b> -Voltage -Amperage -Cable Insulation Resistance -Continuity -Controller Ground Rod Resistance (Four Hardcopies & scanned to two CD's)	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>
<b>GPS Coordinates</b> -Excel file (Check Special Provisions, Excel file scanned to two CD's)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<b>Job Warranty Letter</b> (Four Hardcopies & scanned to two CD's)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<b>Catalog Cut Submittals</b> -Approved & Approved as Noted (Scanned to two CD's)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<b>Lighting Inventory Form</b> (Four Hardcopies & scanned to two CD's)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<b>Lighting Controller Inventory Form</b> (Four Hardcopies & scanned to two CD's)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<b>Light Tower Inspection Form</b> (If applicable, Four Hardcopies & scanned to two CD's)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

Four Hardcopies & scanned to two CD's shall be submitted for all items above. The CD ROM shall be labeled as shown in the example contained herein.

**General Notes:**

Record Drawings – The record drawings should contain contract cover sheet, summary of quantities showing all lighting pay item sheets, proposed lighting plans and lighting detail sheets. Submit hardcopies 11 x 17 size. Include the original “red-ink” copy. The red-ink markup should be neatly drawn. Record drawings copies should be legible. Blurred copies will not be acceptable. Temporary lighting plans and removal lighting plans should not be part of the set.

Field Inspection Tests – Testing should be done for proposed cables. Testing shall be per standard specifications. Forms shall be neatly filled out.

GPS Coordinates – Check special provisions “General Electrical Requirements”. Submit electronic “EXCEL” file.

Job Warranty Letter – See standard specifications.

Cutsheet Submittal – See special provisions “General Electrical Requirements”. Scan Approved and Approved as Noted cutsheets.

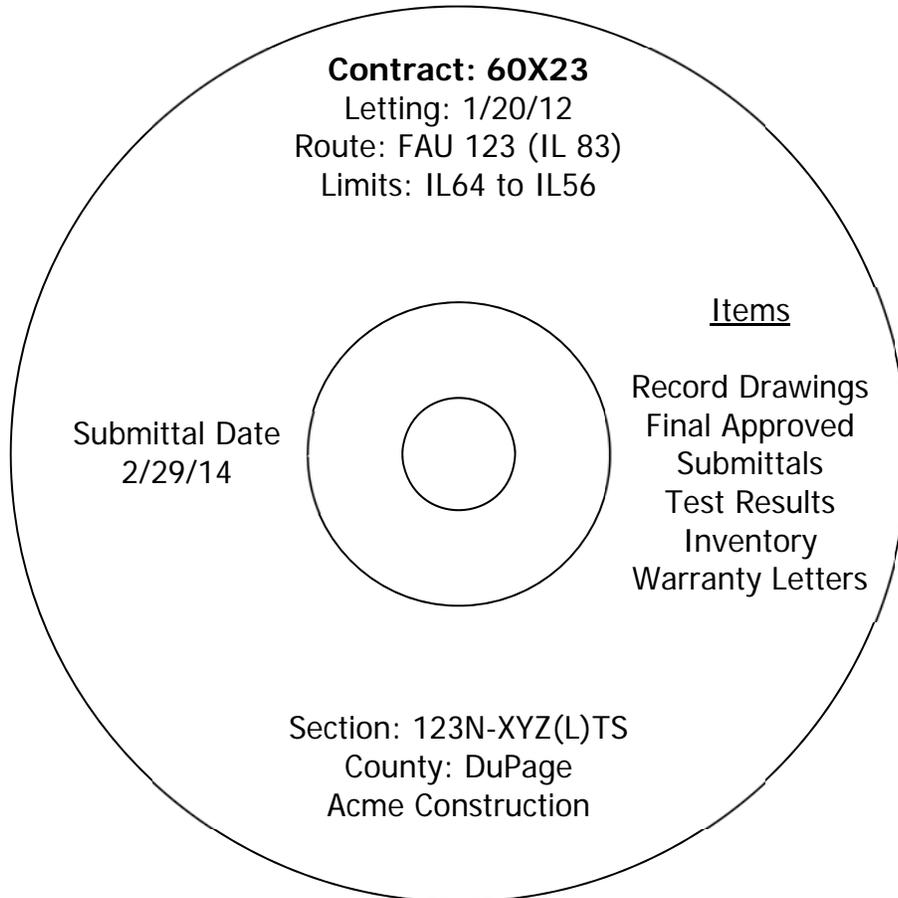
Lighting Inventory Form – Inventory form should include only proposed light poles, proposed light towers, proposed combination (traffic/light pole) lighting and proposed underpass luminaires.

Lighting Controller Inventory Form – Form should be filled out for only proposed lighting controllers.

Light Tower Safety Inspection Form – Form should be filled out for each proposed light tower.

CD LABEL FORMAT TEMPLATE.

**Label must be printed; hand written labels are unacceptable and will be rejected.**



## LIGHT TOWER

Effective: July 27, 2017

1. Description. This work shall consist of furnishing and delivering a light tower complete with lowering device, and all appurtenances required for a complete operating unit.
2. Definitions.

**Light Tower:** The complete light tower shaft and lowering device as one integral working system.

**Shaft:** The light tower shaft.

**Lowering Device:** The components involved with the mounting, operation, and raising and lowering of the luminaire ring, luminaires.

**Tower Height:** The height of the tower shall be measured from the bottom of the base plate to the center-line of the luminaire tenon arm. This dimension is also referred to as Mounting Height.

3. Materials. Materials shall be as specified elsewhere herein.
4. Submittals and Certifications. Shop drawings, product data and certifications shall be submitted. The submitted information shall be complete and shall include information relative to all specified requirements suitable for verification of compliance.

**THE SUBMITTALS SHALL BE ARRANGED AND CROSS-REFERENCED TO THE SPECIAL PROVISIONS. FAILURE TO CROSS-REFERENCE THE SUBMITTAL INFORMATION WITH THE SPECIAL PROVISIONS WILL RESULT IN THE SUBMITTAL BEING RETURNED WITHOUT REVIEW.**

The submittal information shall be dated, current, project specific, identified as to the project, and shall also include the following calculations and certifications:

- Shaft design calculations, including Registered Engineer Certification.
- Lowering device seating force calculations.
- Certification of intent to provide domestic steel in accordance with Article 106.01 of the Standard Specifications.
- Welding details and procedures.
- Letter of intent to provide specified weld inspection reports.
- Confirmation of coordination between anchor rod supplier and tower manufacturer for adequacy of anchor rod assembly.
- Manufacturer's recommended installation procedures.
- Letter of intent to provide manufacturer's representative during installation and to provide specified installation certification.

All certifications shall be notarized. A PDF format copy of the submittal shall be provided with all submittals, including resubmittals, on CDROM. Light tower submittals will require a longer review time than other items as and such the review period referenced in Article 105.04 shall be 60 days.

5. Deleted

6. Light Tower

6.1 General. Light towers (high mast poles) shall consist of any poles 24 m (80 ft) or more in length.

Each light tower shall be complete with internal, integral motorized lowering mechanism, luminaire ring, pole top hood, internal electric power cables, luminaire counter-weight (when applicable), and all appurtenances required for a complete operating unit.

The design shall be based upon AASHTO "LRFD Specifications for Structural Supports for Highway Signs, Luminaires and Traffic Signals" in effect on the date of invitation for bids, however the width of reinforced opening requirement in Chapter 5, Section 5.6.6.1 shall not apply. Light Towers shall be designed for ADT > 10,000, Risk Category Typical, and Fatigue Importance Category I.

A minimum total combined luminaire weight of 600 lb (272 kg) shall be used plus a combined hood area and lowering ring weight of 400 lb (181 kg). The associated total projected area shall be 24 sq ft (2.23 sq m) and 10 sq ft (0.93 sq m) respectively. Additional weights and areas shall be added when necessary for such things as luminaire shields. Project specific weights and areas shall be used in the design calculations when they exceed the above minimums.

Light towers shall be designed and constructed so no structural member or other component is applied in excess of the manufacturer's recommended rating (when applicable) or the published rating, whichever is lower.

The light towers shall be of a height and luminaire capacity as indicated and shall be of the non-latching ring support design. A latching-type ring support will not be acceptable.

The tower shall be provided as a single coordinated assembly, with one entity responsible as manufacturer of the whole. One entity must be the manufacturer of the lowering device or the tower shaft, or both, shall warrant the entire coordinated assembly.

6.2 Deflection. The design of the tower shaft shall achieve a maximum, fully loaded deflection at the top of the pole, which is not greater than the following percentage of the tower height:

<b>Light Tower Maximum Deflection</b>		
Tower Height		Maximum Deflection as % of Tower Height
Meters	Feet	
49	160	13.70
46	150	10.04
43	140	7.80
40	130	6.02
36	120	10.75
33	110	7.80
30	100	5.30
27	90	4.50
24	80	3.50

6.3 Shaft.

6.3.1 The tower shaft shall be a low deflection tapered shaft having polysided, circular, or elliptical cross sections. The shaft cross section at the top shall be not less than 7.5 in. (190 mm) in diameter. The shaft cross section at the bottom shall not be greater than that which is compatible with the base plate bolt circle specified, and shall not be less than 24 in. (600 mm) in diameter for new installations. The minimum wall thickness of the bottom portion of the tower shaft shall be 0.2391 in. (3 gauge).

6.3.2 All tower shaft components shall be fabricated from high strength, low alloy, steel according to AASHTO M 270 (M 270M); ASTM A 595 (A 595M), Grade A or B; ASTM A 1011 (A 1011M); ASTM A 606 (A 606M); ASTM A 588 (A 588M), or ASTM A 871 (A 871M) Grade 65, with a minimum yield strength of 50,000 psi (345,000 kPa).

All tower shaft hardware, such as ground lugs, hardware for the handhole door, including the clamp assemblies, hinge and door stop, shall be stainless steel according to Article 1006.31. Ground lugs shall be protected by removable plastic plugs or caps.

- 6.3.3 Each tower shaft shall be constructed of not more than the following welded or slip fitted sections:

<b>Maximum Light Tower Sections</b>		
Tower Height		Maximum Number of Sections
Meters	Feet	
49	160	4
46	150	4
43	140	4
40	130	4
36	120	3
33	110	3
30	100	3
27	90	3
24	80	2

- 6.3.4 Sections which are slip fitted shall have slip joints with a minimum overlap of 1.5 times the diameter of the bottom of the upper section at the slip joint. Towers having slip joint construction shall be pre-fitted and match marked at the factory and shall be shipped disassembled for assembly at the job site. Slip joints shall be marked with a scribe to allow verification that 1.5 times diameter insertion is provided. A copper bonding jumper, included with the tower, shall bond slip fit pole sections together with a flat copper mesh and UL Listed ground lugs. The bonding jumper shall not interfere with the operation of the luminaire ring.

6.4 Handhole.

- 6.4.1 Each tower shaft shall be constructed with a handhole/access door for access to power connections and lowering mechanism equipment. The handhole shall be large enough to make the following items visible from an extended operating position and accessible for maintenance: cable drum, transition plate, and the drive train oil level indicator. The handhole shall be sized and arranged to permit removal of the lowering mechanism without excessive dismantling of the equipment. The handhole may be a reinforced opening in the pole shaft as detailed on the plans or may be a part of a flared shaft base assembly as approved by the Engineer. The flared base shall not be considered a separate section of the tower shaft.

Minimum opening dimension for the handhole shall be 300 mm x 900 mm (12 in. x 36 in.) and it shall have a lockable door. The handhole shall be located so as to not interfere with the operation of the door clamps, and it shall be positioned on the tower shaft to align on center with one of the anchor bolt (rod) positions and at a minimum height, as detailed on the plans, to facilitate access to mounting nuts with tools required for installation.

- 6.4.2 The handholes in the pole shafts shall have rounded corners and shall be reinforced to maintain the original strength of the tower shaft. Flared base assemblies shall maintain the strength of the shaft and have no non-round protrusions.
- 6.4.3 Handhole Door. The handhole shall have a door with a full-height stainless steel piano hinge, or with not less than two stainless steel hinges. A bolt through a door and frame eyelet shall not constitute an acceptable hinge. Hinges shall be heavy duty, suitable for the weight of the handhole door. The handhole door shall not be warped in any direction. The door hinge shall be attached with stainless steel nuts and bolts.
- 6.4.4 Handhole door gasket. The door/opening shall be gasketed in a manner which will prevent the entry of water into the tower and the door shall have a tight compressive seal employing a tubular gasket to assure compressibility. The gasket shall be a one piece design and shall be jointed by chemical fusion at the bottom of the opening. The gasket shall be attached mechanically. Adhesives alone are not acceptable.
- 6.4.5 Handhole door clamps. The door shall be held closed with a 12 gauge captive adjustable, spring loaded, stainless steel clamp assembly. The clamps shall have a depth stop feature to insure uniform sealing pressure at all clamp points. A minimum of five clamps shall be used around the non-hinged sides of the door assembly. The door clamp locations and handhole shall be coordinated with the tower so that the clamps can operate over their full range of movement without any interference from other tower components including anchor bolts which may protrude up to 6" above the top surface of the base plate. The door clamps shall be attached with stainless steel nuts and bolts.
- 6.4.6 Padlock provision. A stainless steel padlock hasp and staple shall be provided for locking the door. Door hardware shall be stainless steel. The door shall be equipped with an integral door stop/hold-open mechanism.
- 6.4.7 Rain Shield. A rain shield shall be placed above the handhole to direct water away from the handhole. The shield shall be fabricated of the same material as the pole shaft, shall have rounded corners, and shall be permanently welded to the shaft. The rain shield cannot interfere with operation of the handhole door or door clamps. Details of the configuration and welding shall be submitted for the Engineer's approval.

- 6.4.8 Cable Hook. A cable hook/cradle, readily accessible from the front of the tower, shall be provided to hang the control operator cable assembly when not in use. The hook or cradle shall be made from steel rod no less than ½-inch in diameter and shall be galvanized as the pole is. This hook or cradle shall be large enough to hold 25 ft. (7.5m) of power cable and positioned for practical in-field use. The hook shall not have sharp edges or protrusions that could damage the cable and it shall not interfere with the operation of the lowering mechanism.
- 6.4.9 Each tower shaft shall have a handhole accessible ground pad welded to the shaft for connection of ground conductors. The pad shall be NEMA 2-hole pad and accessible with the lowering device installed.
- 6.4.10 Interior Bolt Exposure. Bolts attaching the various components to the tower, handhole, and handhole door shall be properly sized and coordinated with the matching nuts so that no more than 0.25" of thread is exposed past the nut when properly tightened.

6.5 Deleted.

6.6 Base Plate.

- 6.6.1 The base plate shall be factory predrilled (slotted) for the number and configuration of anchor rods as provided in the following table:

<b>Base Plate Configuration</b>				
Tower Height		Min, number anchor rods	Rod Circle	
Meters	Feet		mm	inches
49	160	8	965	38
46	150	8	965	38
43	140	8	914	36
40	130	8	914	36
36	120	8	914	36
33	110	8	762	30
30	100	8	762	30
27	90	8	762	30
24	80	6	762	30

The base plate shall have a round (disk) shape of the specified outer diameter or as otherwise approved by the Engineer. The minimum thickness of the base plate shall be 50 mm (2.0 in.). The base plate shall be circumferentially welded to the tower shaft. A backer ring shall be used for this circumferential weld. All crevices at the backer ring shall be completely sealed to moisture and corrosion. The plate shall be oriented such that one anchor rod is aligned with the vertical center line of the handhole.

7. Welding.

7.1 Manufacturer Welding Requirements.

- 7.1.1 Circumferential welds. Circumferential welds, including top flange welds, shall be full penetration welds.
- 7.1.2 Longitudinal welds. Longitudinal welds shall have a minimum of 60 percent penetration, except the longitudinal welds on both the male and female shaft sections shall be full penetration welds within a distance of two diameters of overlap joints.

Minimum preheats for welds shall be 40° C (100° F) for fillets, 65° C (150° F) for seams, and 110° C (225° F) for circumferential welds.

Weld procedure specifications for seams and circumferential welds must be qualified according to Section 4, Part B of AWS D1.1. Charpy V-Notch (CVN) impact specimens shall be tested according to Table III-1 (note 2) of Appendix III for minimum values of 34 J (25 ft lb) at 4° C (40° F). Fillet weld procedures shall be tested according to Table 4.4 of AWS D1.1.

The welds shall be smooth and thoroughly cleaned of flux and spatter and be according to the AWS.

All full penetration welds shall be inspected for soundness by the ultrasonic method and all partial penetration welds shall be inspected by the magnetic particle method. Welding inspection reports shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval. The welding symbols and complete information regarding location, type, size, welding sequence, and WPSs shall be shown on all shop drawings. The Contractor shall submit the manufacturer's welding procedures, including inspection procedures, to the Engineer for approval.

- 7.2 Independent Welding Inspection. In addition to manufacturer's own welding inspection, the Contractor shall have welding inspected by an independent Certified Welding Inspector (CWI). The selected inspector shall be approved by the Engineer before any inspecting is performed. The NDE inspector(s) shall be independent nondestructive testing inspector(s), certified as level II in RT, UT, and/or MT as applicable. The methods for testing full penetration and partial penetration welds by the independent welding inspector(s) shall be the same as specified above in section 7.1

The independent welding inspector shall send the test results directly to the Engineers, as follows: Illinois Department of Transportation, Attn: Engineer of Structural Services, 2300 S. Dirksen Parkway, Bureau of Bridges & Structures, Springfield, Illinois 62764 and to: Illinois Department of Transportation, District 1, Attn: Electrical Design Section Chief, Bureau of Traffic Operations, 201 West Center Court, Schaumburg, Illinois 60196. All welds must pass inspection. Any deficient welds must be brought to the attention of the Engineer and corrective measures must be outlined.

8. Light Tower Finish.

The light tower shall be hot-dip galvanized including the handhole, handhole door, base plate, mounting plate and all other elements welded to the shaft according to AASHTO M 111. Stainless steel components shall remain the natural stainless steel finish.

9. Head Frame.

9.1 Each tower shall be equipped with a head frame assembly to support and guide the luminaire ring assembly.

9.2 The head frame and luminaire ring shall have a positive mating/alignment interface at which the seating force is applied at each support cable. The interface shall be designed to operate with not less than 1.3 kN (300 lbs.) of total seating force distributed among the interface points. Manufacturer calculations shall be submitted to confirm this requirement. The stop used at the top of the tower shall not deform with the full force applied.

9.3 All head frame members and components, including support arms, shall be fabricated of steel of the same type as specified for the tower shafts or stainless steel of appropriate strength. The head frame shall have a head plate, a support, and 2 pulleys for each support cable. All openings in the head frame assembly shall be machined smooth and free from any burrs and sharp edges which could damage the support cables and power cable.

The head frame plate and attached components shall be fabricated of the same type of steel as the tower shaft or of Type 201L or Type 304 stainless steel. It shall then be hot-dipped galvanized according to AASHTO M 111 or painted as specified for the tower shaft or fabricated from stainless steel.

9.4 The head frame shall have a power cable pulley arrangement placed between and roughly equidistant from two support arms, and allow a minimum cable bending radius of not less than 6 1/2 in. (163 mm). The head frame shall have a minimum diameter of 36 in. (1 m).

9.5 The power cable shall pass through the head frame assembly utilizing a four-way roller guide assembly sized to accommodate the outside diameter of the power cable.

- 9.6 Pulleys shall be constructed to allow associated cables to ride freely within pulley grooves and cable guides shall be incorporated to prevent cables from riding out of pulleys.
- 9.7 Pulleys, attachment hardware, latches, hinges and the like shall be stainless steel. Pulleys shall be made of Unified Numbering System type 300 stainless steel and have permanently lubricated sealed bearings except the power cable pulleys may be cast aluminum or high-strength nylon.
- 9.8 The head frame assembly shall be equipped with an aluminum hood with a minimum thickness of 0.125 in. (3 mm). The hood shall protect the operating head frame components from damage or deterioration from weather but shall permit pole ventilation while preventing the entry of birds. The hood shall have a strong secure mechanical means to open/raise the hood for the future maintenance of the head frame such as a spin screw mount, and shall have a double-secured latching system to assure closure. The Design shall be such as to minimize the risk that the hood will be displaced from gusts of wind. The head frame assembly shall be match-marked to its tower shaft and shall be attached to the shaft by stainless steel hardware.
10. Luminaire Ring.
- 10.1 Each tower shall be provided with a luminaire ring suitable for eight (8) or twelve (12) luminaires of the type, and orientation specified. The ring shall mate/align with the head frame and shall be coordinated relative to seating force.
- 10.2 The ring shall be designed for lowering to a position with the center line of luminaire arms 1.4 m (54 inches) or less above the top of the tower base plate. The exact fully-lowered position shall be adjustable in the field. Wiring shall be fully enclosed in a metal raceway.
- 10.3 The ring shall be equipped with spring loaded bumpers, spring loaded rollers, spring-loaded outriggers or other shock-absorbing mechanism to guide the ring during the raising/lowering operations. The guide mechanism shall be spring loaded and shall be designed to minimize shock to the luminaire during raising and lowering. These devices shall be attached in a secure manner. The mechanism does not have to maintain constant contact with the tower shaft.
- 10.4 Arms for the attachment of luminaires shall be standard 50 mm (2-inch) diameter tenon arms. The arms shall be attached to the ring in a secure manner either by welding or by means of stainless steel bolts, nuts, lock washers and hardware such that a permanent rigid attachment is achieved. Arms shall be coordinated with luminaire size and configuration. Tenon arm ends shall be threaded to accept a threaded PVC pipe cap. All tenon arms shall be capped. The tenon arms shall be level when the ring is in the raised position.

- 10.5 The ring raceway shall be arranged with screened weep holes of not less than ½-inch diameter at no less than 90 degree intervals around the ring.
- 10.6 The ring shall be equipped with an enclosed wire raceway and a stainless steel NEMA 4X terminal box for wiring of the luminaires.

10.6.1 Junction Box. The box shall be made of Type 304 stainless steel, not less than 2.03 mm (14 gauge), with all seams continuously welded with stainless steel weld wire and ground smooth. Exterior surfaces shall have a smooth polished finish. The box shall be UL 50 "Junction and Pull Box", "Junction Box", or "Pull Box".

A grounding lug shall be provided for the connection of the equipment grounding conductors as required by NEC Article 250-114.

The box shall have an overlapping stainless steel cover and shall be secured to the box with a continuous stainless steel hinge and a minimum of 4 captive stainless steel clamps utilizing captive stainless steel hex-head bolts or deep slotted stainless steel screws.

Be suitable for surface mounting, complete with external stainless steel mounting lugs or brackets welded to the enclosure.

The box cover shall have a continuous formed, seamless, urethane, oil-resistant gasket. The gasket shall be extruded directly onto the junction box cover. The gasket shall adhere to the cover without the use of adhesives. A neoprene strip gasket, or urethane strip gasket cut out of a larger sheet and glued to the junction box will not be acceptable.

The box shall have a UL Listed stainless steel vent drain mounted in the bottom of the box. This vent drain shall also function as an air pressure equalizer. The vent drain shall maintain the NEMA rating of the junction box when installed.

10.6.2 The box shall be arranged and connected to the top of the ring from the top of the box in a manner that precludes moisture draining from the ring into the box. All fittings penetrating the box shall be watertight hubs with an integral O-ring. The hubs shall be watertight and corrosion resistant NEMA 4X and have an insulated polycarbonate throat. The insulated throat shall be rated up to 105° C. The hubs shall be UL Listed and comply with UL Standard 514B.

10.6.3 The box shall be equipped with a hinged door and a latch or with captive stainless steel closure hardware acceptable to the Engineer and an external special fixed-mount plug with a retained cap as specified elsewhere herein to accept a test power connection when the ring is in the lowered position.

10.6.4 The box shall, on the side, have the main tower cable entry and the entry for the luminaire wires; it shall also contain a terminal strip with identified terminals for connection of the main power cord, luminaires, and the test power receptacle. The terminal strip shall have terminals sized to accommodate the cables to be connected and shall have luminaire connection terminals to accommodate the usage of all luminaire positions.

- 10.7 The ring shall facilitate ease of wiring to the arms by the use of removable gasketed covers, physical arrangement, or other means acceptable to the Engineer. Arms shall be factory or field wired according to NEC Article 410-31.

The arms shall be wired using No. 12 AWG, Type SOOW. The cord shall have three conductor, flexible CPE jacketed construction according to UL 62 and be MSHA approved. The cord shall be rated 600 V and -58 to 221 °F (-50 to 105 °C). Each conductor shall be No.12 AWG stranded annealed copper per ASTM B 174 with EPDM insulation.

Wiring shall be color coded (black, red, white, and green, as applicable) with coloring via outer material color or by painting with a process approved by the Engineer. Wire rating information shall be visible in a contrasting color. Wires shall be installed to all luminaire arms.

Luminaire wires shall extend 600 mm (24 inches) longer than their respective tenon arm and shall be trained back into the arm which shall then be closed with a protective cap for shipment of the jobsite. All wires shall be capped and crimped with sealant and heat-shrink insulating sleeves (wire nuts, tape, crimps, etc. will not be acceptable.). Wiring shall alternate circuits to the luminaire arms so that adjacent arms are not on the same circuit. All ring wires shall be tagged with wire markers at both ends. The tenon arms shall also be tagged corresponding to the wiring contained within.

- 10.8 The luminaire ring shall be factory checked and marked for proper positioning and luminaire orientation. Catalog cuts and shop drawings shall indicate the orientation of the luminaire ring, handhole, and bolt circle in relation to each other on a single drawing.
- 10.9 The ring shall be complete with a counterweight for each unmatched luminaire to maintain ring balance. Counterweights shall be coordinated with the luminaires to be installed.
- 10.10 All luminaire rings shall be arranged to accommodate the complete indicated compliment of luminaires, regardless of the number actually to be installed, to facilitate luminaire positioning and orientation.

- 10.11 The fully enclosed luminaire ring and attached components shall be fabricated of the same type of steel as the tower shaft or of Type 201L or Type 304 stainless steel. If it is not fabricated of stainless steel, it shall then be hot-dip galvanized according to AASHTO M 111 or painted according to Article 1069.08(c)(1). An open ring system shall be fabricated of Type 201L or Type 304 stainless steel.
11. Lowering and Support Mechanism.
- 11.1 The support shall be of the non-latching design.
- 11.2 The mechanism shall operate to raise the luminaire ring to its fully raised position and to lower the ring to a position with the centerline of the luminaire tenon arms 1.4 m (54 inches) or less above the top of the tower base plate. The exact fully-lowered position shall be adjustable in the field.
- 11.3 The lowering and support mechanism shall include, but not be limited to the support cables, power cable, pulleys, winch, gear reducer, mechanical clutch, electric motor, control and all accessories and appurtenances for a coordinated operating system.
- 11.4 The lowering and support scheme shall be of the 2-cable or 3-cable type as specified.
- 11.5 Three-cable mechanisms shall incorporate 3 support cables joined via an appropriate proven transition design to a single hoist cable wound around a single hoist winch. The transition design shall be such to prevent twisting of the support cables, to assure smooth winding of the cables on the winch and to prevent binding on the inside of the tower shaft.
- 11.6 Two-cable mechanisms shall incorporate 2 support/hoist cables wound around a dual winch assembly. The design shall be such to prevent twisting of the cables and to assure smooth winding of the cables on their respective winches and to prevent binding on the inside of the tower shaft.
- 11.7 The hoisting system shall be securely mounted and the lower assembly, i.e. motor, winch, mechanical clutch, gear reducer, etc., shall be designed to allow ease in removal of the equipment via the tower handhole without dismantling the system. Individual components shall be accessible and removable without the removal of other components. Mounting plates and other mounting templates and provisions shall have standardized dimensions to facilitate removal and interchangeability from unit to unit. Mounting hardware shall have an abundant strength safety factor and shall be positioned for even distribution of load.

- 11.8 The lowering device shall tightly position the luminaire mounting ring against the head assembly frame by applying a holding force evenly distributed among the seating/interface points. The total force required by the system must not be less than 1.3 kN (300 lbs.) greater than the weight of the luminaire mounting ring with all luminaire positions occupied by luminaires. There shall be a positive indication at the handhole that the required force has been applied, visible from the extended operating position away from the handhole and not under the ring. Submittal information shall include load and seating force calculations to demonstrate compliance with specified requirements.
- 11.9 The mechanism shall be equipped with a multipoint safety chain and hook assembly to hold the luminaire ring in place during maintenance. All hardware shall be stainless steel. Chains shall be stainless steel. Two chains are required for each tower with each chain having sufficient strength as to independently withstand the weight of the entire luminaire ring assembly and seating force.
- 11.10 The system shall be designed so that unbroken power cable, suspension and/or hoist cable can be replaced from ground level.
- 11.11 Support and Hoist Cables.
- 11.11.1 Cables (wire rope) shall be manufactured from Type 304 or Type 302 stainless steel and shall be stranded assembly coated with a friction-limiting non-corrosive lubricant.
- 11.11.2 Cables shall be 7x19 wire strand and have no strand joints or strand splices.
- 11.11.3 Cables shall be manufactured and listed for compliance with military specification MIL-W-83420, Type 1, Composition B.
- 11.11.4 Cable terminals shall be stainless steel whenever possible, shall be compatible with the cable, and shall be as recommended by the cable manufacturer. The terminals, swaging, etc. shall meet the requirements of military specification MIL-DTL-781. Stainless steel oval sleeves shall be according to military specification MS51844. Care shall be exercised to assure a match of connector sizes to the wire rope size(s), and, to the extent possible, connectors shall have visible size markings.
- 11.11.5 For 3-cable systems, the support cables shall each be not less than 5 mm (3/16 inch) in diameter and the hoist cable shall not be less than 8 mm (5/16 inch) in diameter.
- 11.11.6 For 2-cable systems, the support/hoist cables shall each be not less than 6 mm (1/4 inch) in diameter.

11.11.7 As part of the tower shop drawings and product data submitted for approval, support and hoist cable information shall be provided. Submittals without such information will be incomplete and will be rejected. The information shall include, but not limited to:

- Catalog information to confirm sizing, stranding and other specified requirements.
- Evidence of listing as military specification cable as specified.
- Certification of compliance with all specification requirements made by the cable manufacturer.

Documentation of arrangement to provide a sample of the support cable to an independent laboratory as selected by the Engineer for testing to the military specifications listed herein, with results to be sent directly to the Engineer, all included incidental to this item. Copies of recent test reports made on identical cable indicating compliance with military specification requirements shall be submitted. The test reports shall include as a minimum, the following:

- Breaking Strength test.
- Endurance test.
- Stretch test.
- Test load.
- Chemical Composition.

## 11.12 Winch.

11.12.1 Drum. The winch/gear reducer assembly shall have a drum suitable for the hoist of support/hoist cables, arranged to provide smooth winding of the cable and to prevent slippage. The drum shall be stainless steel or cast/ductile iron and shall have a diameter not less than 18 times the diameter of its respective cable (wire rope). The winch drum shall be designed with cable guides for a smooth cable take-up of level lays and to prevent the cable from riding over the drum flange. The drum shall have the end of the cable attached by means of a swaged connection and one full layer of cable shall be wound on the drum even when the ring is in the fully lowered position. The drum flange axle shall be supported at both ends.

11.12.2 Gear Reducer. Each assembly shall incorporate a gear reducer having a reduction ratio which will prevent free fall of the luminaire ring upon failure or disengagement of the drive unit and which will produce a travel rate of 3 m (10 ft.) to 4.6 m (15 ft.) per minute under normal operation.

- 11.12.3 The unit shall have a worm gear which is totally enclosed in a lubricating reservoir. The lubricant shall have a viscosity range suitable for proper operation in ambient temperatures from -40° C to 49° C (-40° F. to 120° F.)
  - 11.12.4 The worm shall be manufactured of case hardened ground alloy steel or cast iron.
  - 11.12.5 The gear shall be of bronze alloy or of a proven alternate material and design acceptable to the Engineer with and the gear shall be keyed to the output shaft. The output shaft shall be high quality medium carbon steel ground to close tolerances. The worm and output shaft shall be mounted on anti-friction bearings. All shaft extensions shall be equipped with a lip-type synthetic element and oil seals.
  - 11.12.6 The unit shall have provisions to verify oil levels in all gear boxes, and oil level indication shall be visible from the handhole when the unit is installed.
- 11.13 Clutch. The mechanism shall incorporate a mechanical clutch, installed between the winch/gear reducer and the cable winch assembly. The clutch shall be of mechanical type, in a sealed cast metal housing. The clutch torque shall be factory calibrated and coordinated with the electric motor. The clutch shall act to limit the seating force of the raised ring to 300 lb (1.3 kN). The clutch shall be suitable for the application and torque limitation and shall not deteriorate with use.
- 11.14 Motor.
- 11.14.1 The electric motor shall be matched to the load and torque characteristics required for a fully loaded luminaire ring and shall not be less than 746 watts (1 horsepower).

11.14.2 The motor shall be capable of producing torque in excess of the clutch maximum torque rating. The motor shall be totally enclosed fan cooled (TEFC), shall be reversible to operate the lowering mechanism in both directions, and shall be suitable for operation on the power supply characteristics shown on the drawings. Submittal information shall include complete motor data, including, but not limited to:

- Manufacturer
- Nameplate Rated Watts (Horsepower)
- Rated Voltage
- Full Load RPM
- Full Load Current
- Locked Rotor Current
- NEMA Design Letter
- Insulation Class
- Torque Data
- Dimensional Data
- Calculations to verify the compatibility of the drive unit components (motor, gear reducer, clutch and winch). Calculations shall verify the 300 lb (1.3 kN) seating force.

#### 11.15 Lowering Device Control.

11.15.1 The lowering device control shall consist of motor short circuit and motor running overcurrent protection and motor control complete with all appurtenances and interconnecting wiring. The control may incorporate a reversing motor starter or a suitably-rated reversing control station.

11.15.2 The lowering device control may be provided in a separate NEMA 4X stainless steel enclosure or in the enclosure with the tower main Electrical breaker, provided the remote control station is a separate remote device.

11.15.3 The lowering device motor shall have a motor disconnecting means circuit and running overload protection according to N.E.C. requirements. The motor disconnect and short circuit protection shall be achieved by a molded case thermal magnetic bolt-on circuit breaker rated at 600 volts, of an ampere rating suitable for the motor and having a UL-listed interrupting rating of not less than 14,000 rms symmetrical amperes at 480 volts and 10,000 rms symmetrical amperes at 240 volts.

- 11.15.4 Running overcurrent protection shall be according to N.E.C. requirements. Motor overload protection shall be achieved by an appropriate dual element fuse in a spring-loaded screw-in type small-dimension fuse holder mounted within the enclosure in a suitable box or other arrangement approved by the Engineer.
- 11.15.5 The motor starter, if incorporated, shall not be smaller than NEMA size 1, shall be rated 600 volts and shall be full voltage, reversing type, with arc-extinguishing characteristics and renewable silver-to-silver contacts. A reversing control switch, if incorporated, shall be rated well in excess of the duty required and in no case less than 2,240 watts (3 horsepower) at 230 volts single phase. The control shall be momentary contact, raise-stop-lower with a neutral stop condition, requiring positive action by the person operating the device to keep the motor energized. The control shall have auxiliary contacts as indicated and as required for the control.
- 11.15.6 The enclosure shall have an exterior position-indicating trip-free operating handle for the motor circuit breaker. The enclosure(s) shall have exterior nameplates to read "LOWERING DEVICE CONTROL" and "MOTOR CIRCUIT BREAKER" as well as an interior nameplate "MOTOR OVERLOAD FUSE" which shall also be inscribed with the applicable fuse type and ratings. Nameplates shall be engraved, 2-color, attached with screws.
- 11.15.7 The line side power to the lowering device control shall be obtained via a plug extended connection to the power distribution cord/receptacle.
- 11.15.8 The control shall be complete with a cable-connected remote control station. The control station shall incorporate heavy duty control devices in a non-metallic impact-resistant NEMA 4X enclosure. The control shall be "dead man" type with "RAISE" and "LOWER" controls, requiring the operator to hold the respective control depressed in position for movement of the ring in either direction and with release of the control to stop the mechanism. The cord shall incorporate a No. 12 ground wire and the number of conductors required for a control, with control conductors not less than No. 14. The cord shall be weatherproof with watertight connections at either end and it shall be long enough to allow the operator to stand 7.5 m (25 ft.) away from the lowered luminaire ring. Provisions for storage of the control station and cord such as a suitable hanger cradle, shall be provided in a manner easily accessible at the handhole and in a location which precludes interference with the internal components of the lowering mechanism.

11.15.9 Cables extended from the enclosure shall be passed through a watertight sealing bushing and the cable shall be supported and arranged to preclude interference with the lowering mechanism. Wiring shall be in compliance with NEC requirements. Motor wires shall not be less than No. 12 and motor wiring shall be extended in UL-listed extra-flexible, weatherproof cord or other cord approved by the Engineer with suitable fittings, bushings and supports. All equipment shall be grounded and bonded via an appropriately sized equipment ground wire.

#### 11.16 Electric Power Distribution.

11.16.1 Electric power for motorized operation of the lowering mechanism and for the power supply to the lighting shall be taken from the lighting circuitry feeding the tower. The distribution shall provide termination of the supply feeder, extension to a tower main breaker and distribution to lighting and the lowering device. The power cable extension from the branch circuit feeding the light tower shall be sealed with a multi-leg heat shrink break out boot. The power cord extension shall be included as a part of this item.

11.16.2 The tower shall be equipped with a main circuit breaker. The circuit breaker shall be molded case, 2-pole, 40-ampere thermal magnetic, bolt-on type having a UL-listed interrupting rating of not less than 14,000 rms symmetrical amperes at 480 volts. The breaker shall indicate "ON", "OFF" and "TRIPPED" conditions and the handle shall be trip-free.

11.16.3 The main breaker shall be housed in NEMA 4X stainless steel enclosure with an external, position-indicating operating handle with padlock provisions. The enclosure shall have a 2-color engraved nameplate to read "MAIN BREAKER", attached with screws. The box shall have openings and suitable bushings for cable extensions.

11.16.4 The main breaker shall be arranged for line-side connection to incoming feeder conductors entering the base of the tower via an extension of multi-conductor cable. The load side of the main breaker shall be connected to a cord and receptacle which shall be arranged for connection to either the luminaire ring main power, the lowered luminaire ring test power or the lowering device control.

11.16.5 Each connection to the main breaker shall be made with the specified electric power cable, extended from the enclosure through a watertight sealing/support bushing. The cables shall be arranged and secured to preclude any interference with the lowering device operation.

11.17 Electric Power Cable.

- 11.17.1 The electric power cable shall consist of a 4-conductor jacketed extra flexible cable, (2 phase conductors, neutral conductor and a ground conductor).
- 11.17.2 The power cable shall be Type W industrial grade portable power cord and shall be No. 8 AWG or larger. The cord shall have a multi-conductor, extra flexible CPE or CSPE jacketed construction with reinforced fillers to maintain a smooth round surface according to ICEA S-75-381, NEMA WC 58, UL 1650, and be MSHA approved. The cord shall be rated 2000 V and -40 to 194 °F (-40 to 90 °C). Each conductor shall be No. 8 AWG rope lay stranded annealed copper per ASTM B 172 or ASTM B 173.
- 11.17.3 Each individual conductor's insulation shall be color coded; one black, one red, one white and one green.
- 11.17.4 The individual conductors shall be assembled in a cable, with non-hydroscopic reinforced rubber fillers to maintain a smooth round outer surface, with a jacket applied overall. The jacket shall be a heavy duty jacket manufactured according to ASTM D 752 and shall be imprinted with the manufacturer, conductor size number of conductors, type of cable, voltage rating.

12. Ground Continuity.

- 12.1 A flexible copper braid connector of #2 copper equivalent shall be attached with studs and exothermic welds at tower shaft sections or the shafts shall be electrically joined by other means approved by the Engineer. Towers shall include all materials to achieve this bond.

13. Power Receptacles and Plugs.

- 13.1 Power receptacles and plugs shall be circuit-breaking devices which shall mate with each other. The plugs and receptacles shall be 4-wire 4-pole, 600 volt, 60 ampere weatherproof devices according to UL Standard 498 and International Electrical Commission Standard 309. The devices shall be listed by the manufacturer as suitable for make and break operation at rated current.
- 13.2 Components and insert assemblies shall be interchangeable to accept either pin or socket inserts to allow either plug or receptacle to be configured in an energized or de-energized condition, i.e. reverse-contact configurations shall be available. Locations of reverse-contact devices shall be as indicated.

- 13.3 Each plug or receptacle connection to a power cord shall be complete with a suitable non-metallic sealing connector body with a wire mesh strain relief. Other plugs and receptacles shall be complete with suitable sealing angle-adapter panel of box mounting bodies, as applicable and shall be complete with back-boxes if so dictated by the power distribution configuration.
  - 13.4 Each plug and each receptacle shall be complete with a retained flap-type or retained screw-on cover.
  - 13.5 Plugs and receptacles shall be water-tight, dust-tight, and chemical resistant and be suitable for use when exposed to the weather and shall be applicable for safe use in harsh, wet weather conditions. The Engineer shall be the judge of applicability.
14. Shipment and Installation.
- 14.1 The light tower, luminaire ring, etc., and hardware shall be packaged during shipment to protect all surfaces from being scratched, marred, chipped, or damaged in any way. Prior to installation, the tower and all its components will be inspected by the Engineer and any parts found to be damaged or defective shall be replaced. Any minor damage to a completely painted light tower surface shall be touched up in a professional manner as approved by the paint manufacturer.
  - 14.2 The tower shall be set plumb on the foundation and fastened to the anchor rods with double nuts and washers. Flat washers shall be installed below and above the base plate of the pole. Locknuts with nylon or steel inserts shall be installed on top of the top nut. The nuts shall be tightened in compliance with torque specifications recommended by the manufacturer of the lighting unit.  
  
The use of jam nuts will not be allowed.
  - 14.3 The space between the finished top of the foundation and the bottom of the base plate of the pole shall be enclosed with an expanded metal screen made of stainless steel. The size of the mesh of the screen shall be 1/4 in. (6 mm) or less and #18 gauge (1.22 mm) thick, or heavier as approved by the Engineer. The screen shall be held in place with a stainless steel band installed around the tower base plate. The band shall be held tight by a ratchet-type device. Grouting shall not be used to enclose the above described space.
  - 14.4 The light tower shall be straight and centered on its longitudinal axis, under no-wind conditions, so, when examined with a transit from any direction, the deviation from the normal shall not exceed 1/8 in. in 3 ft (3 mm in 1 m) within any 5 ft (1.5 m) of height, with total deviation not to exceed 3 in. (75 mm) from the vertical axis through the center of the pole base.

- 14.5 When the luminaire position and orientation has been confirmed and approved by the Engineer, the luminaire shall be anchored with a minimum size 1/4-20NC stainless steel set screw installed through tapped holes in the tenon and mounting bracket of the luminaire. Counterweights on un-used tenons shall be mounted in a similar manner.
- 14.6 The assembly and installation of light towers shall be supervised by a qualified representative of the tower or lowering device manufacturer. On-site supervision shall be provided on the first day of tower assembly and installation. Support by telephone shall be available thereafter. At the time of the final inspection, the Contractor shall provide to the Engineer the manufacturer's written certification, signed by their supervising representative, that all towers and lowering devices have been properly installed. The entire coordinated assembly shall be warranted by the tower or lowering device manufacturer.
15. Inspection.
- Light tower inspection shall include the complete operational demonstration of each light tower. The contractor shall provide sufficient manpower to perform this demonstration as a part on this item. Inspection check sheets will be provided.
16. Method of Measurement. Each light tower which is delivered and installed shall be counted as a unit for payment.
17. Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price each for **LIGHT TOWER** of the mounting height, **LUMINAIRE MT – 8** or **LUMINAIRE MT – 12** as specified.

**LIGHTING CONTROLLER, RADIO CONTROL, DUPLEX CONSOLE TYPE, WITH SCADA**

Effective: January 1, 2012

Description: This work shall consist of furnishing and installing a roadway lighting electrical control cabinet with radio control complete with foundation and wiring for the control of highway lighting.

General. The completed controller shall be an Industrial Control Panel under UL 508, and shall be suitable for use as service equipment

Double Door Enclosure.

**Cabinet.** The cabinet shall be of the dimensions shown on the plans and fabricated from 1/8 in. (3 mm) thick aluminum alloy No. 3003-H14. The cabinet shall comply with ANSI C 33.71 and UL 50 and be reinforced with aluminum angles.

**Doors.** The doors shall have stainless steel hinges. The door handle shall be stainless steel, a minimum diameter of 1/2 in. (13 mm) and be furnished with a rain and ice resistant lock. The doors shall be gasketed to exclude the entry of moisture, dirt, and insects. A linkage-arm system, of simple construction, shall be attached to the cabinet doors to allow securing in a wide open position during field operations.

**Insulation.** When specified, the interior compartment shall be insulated on the inside of the sides, back, top, bottom, and inside of the doors with 1 in. (25 mm) thick polyisocyanurate rigid foam insulation board. The foam board shall have foil facers on each side. The side facing the interior of the cabinet shall have a white tinted foil facer with a satin finish. The insulation shall have a minimum aged thermal resistance (R-value) of 8 at a 40°F (4°C) mean temperature. The insulation shall comply with Federal Specification HH-I-1972/1, Class 2.

**Mounting.** The cabinet shall be mounted as indicated on the plans.

**Work Pad.** Except where the cabinet is facing a sidewalk, a poured, 4 in. (100 mm) thick concrete pad, not less than 48 in. (1.2 m) square shall be provided in front of the cabinet.

**Finish.** All aluminum enclosures shall be finished.

**Surface Preparation:** The cabinet, doors and all other parts to be painted will be submerged in each tank of a 3 step iron phosphate conversion technique. After phosphatizing the parts shall be passed through an oven and baked to eliminate any moisture.

**Finish coat:** Shall be polyester powder paint applied electrostatically to a minimum thickness of 2 mils and baked at 375°F for 20 minutes.

The color of the finish paint shall be ANSI Standard No. 70 Sky Gray or as specified by the Engineer.

The finish shall be applied according to the paint manufacturer's recommendations and the manufacturer shall certify, in writing, to the Department, that the finish has been applied properly.

Submittal data submitted for approval shall address the requirement for the paint manufacturer's certification and shall include a standard, single source paint warranty by the paint manufacturer of the controller manufacturer to the Department.

Identification. The cabinet door shall have a stainless steel name plate of the dimensions and engraving indicated on the plans. An identification decal shall also be installed on the back of the cabinet as specified elsewhere herein.

### Control Components.

Time Switch. When specified, each controller shall have an electric time switch for automatic control of highway lighting circuits operating on a daily schedule having a fixed relation to sunrise and sunset. Turn-on and Turn-off times shall be adjustable  $\pm 45$  minutes from sunrise and sunset. All settings shall be field adjustable without special tools. Complete installation instructions, details on wiring connections, and information on time setting, manual operation, and necessary adjustments shall be furnished with each time switch.

The time switch shall be a microprocessor-based two channel controller with astronomic functions on both channels. The latitude shall be adjustable from ten to 60 degrees in the Northern hemisphere. Latitude changes shall be user adjustable without the use of special tools.

The time switch shall be programmable in an AM/PM format, with a resolution of one minute or better. The time switch shall automatically adjust for daylight saving time and have automatic leap year correction and operate on 240 V AC without the use of an additional transformer.

A battery backup shall be integral with the controller and shall use a nickel-cadmium battery. The battery backup shall provide power to the controller memory for a minimum of 72 hours in the event of power failures.

The published operating temperature range of the time switch shall be from 86 to 158°F (-30 to 70°C).

The time switch output relay contacts shall be rated sufficiently to handle the inrush current of two 200 A contactors. The time switch shall have a NEMA Type 1 enclosure as a minimum. The time switch programming instructions shall be moisture proof and permanently affixed to the time switch or as otherwise approved by the Engineer.

### Circuit Breakers.

All feeders, branch circuits, and auxiliary and control circuits shall have overcurrent protection. The overcurrent protection shall be by means of circuit breakers.

Circuit breakers shall be standard UL listed molded case, thermal-magnetic bolt-on type circuit breakers with trip free indicating handles.

240 V circuit breakers shall have a UL listed interrupting rating of not less than 10,000 rms symmetrical amperes at rated circuit voltage for which the breaker is applied. 480 V applications shall have a UL listed interrupting rating of not less than 14,000 rms symmetrical amperes at rated circuit voltage.

Multi-pole circuit breakers larger than 100 A size shall have adjustable magnetic trip settings.

The number of branch circuit breakers shall be as indicated on the Control Cabinet detail drawing or as indicated in the lighting system wiring diagram which ever is greater plus two spare circuit breakers.

### Contactors.

Contactors shall be electrically operated, mechanically held as specified, with the number of poles required for the service and with operating coil voltage as indicated. The contactor shall have an in-line drive operating mechanism. Ampere rating of contactors shall be not less than required for the duty shown and shall otherwise be rated as indicated.

Contactors shall be complete with a non-conducting inorganic, non-asbestos subpanel for mounting.

Mechanically held contactors shall be complete with coil clearing contacts to interrupt current through the coil once the contactor is held in position.

The main contactor contacts shall be the double break, silver to silver type. They shall be spring loaded and provide a wiping action when opening and closing. The contacts shall be renewable from the front panel, self aligning, and protected by auxiliary arcing contacts.

The line and load terminals shall be pressure type terminals of copper construction and of the proper size for the ampere rating of the contactor.

A lever for manual operation shall be incorporated in the mechanically held contactor. Protection from accidental contact with current carrying parts when operating the contactor manually shall be provided.

The contactor operating coil shall operate at phase to neutral voltage. Single phase contactors shall be two pole devices with continuous rating for the amperage selected per pole.

Open and closed positions for mechanically held contactors shall be clearly indicated and labeled in permanent manner as approved by the Engineer.

Auto/Manual Switches. The cabinet shall be equipped with automatic and manual operating controls via two, single pole double throw switches, one being a maintained-contact manual-automatic selector switch and one being a momentary-contact manual on-off switch with a center rest position. Both switches shall be premium specification grade, rated for the applied duty but not less than 20 A at 240 V and each shall be mounted in a 4 in. (100 mm) square box with cover.

The control circuit shall have overcurrent protection as indicated and as required by NEC requirements.

#### Ground & Neutral Bus Bars.

Separate ground and neutral bus bars shall be provided. The ground bus bar shall be copper, mounted on the equipment panel, fitted with 22 connectors of the type shown on the plans, as a minimum. The neutral bar shall be similar. The heads of connector screws shall be painted white for neutral bar connectors and green for ground bar connectors.

#### Interior Lighting, Receptacle and CCTV power.

The cabinet shall have an auxiliary device circuit at 120 V single phase to supply a convenience receptacle, cabinet light and a dedicated 120v circuit for CCTV camera power indicated in the plans. Where 120 V is not available directly from the service voltage, an outdoor dry type step-down transformer not less than 2 KVA shall be provided as described elsewhere herein.

The auxiliary circuit, including transformer primary and secondary, shall have overcurrent protection according to NEC requirements.

The interior, 60 W incandescent lighting fixture of the enclosed-and-gasketed type, shall be switched from a single pole, single throw, 20 A switch. The switch shall be premium specification grade in a suitable 4 in. (100 mm) box with a cover.

A 20 A duplex receptacle, ground fault interrupting, premium specification grade shall be furnished in a 4 in. (100 mm) square box with cover, for 120 V auxiliary use.

Surge Arrester.

The control circuit in the cabinet shall be protected by a surge arrester meeting the requirements of Article 1065.02.

Wiring and Identification.

Power wiring within the cabinet shall be of the size specified for the corresponding service conductors and branch circuits and shall be rated RHH/RHW, 600 V.

Control and auxiliary circuit wiring shall be rated RHH/RHW or MTW with jacket, 600 V.

All power and control wiring shall be stranded copper. When specified all wiring shall be tagged with self-sticking cable markers. When the contract drawings do not specifically indicate assigned wire designations, the manufacturer shall assign wire designations and indicate them on the shop drawings.

All switches, controls and the like shall be identified both as to function and position (as applicable) by means of engraved two color nameplates attached with screws, or where nameplate are not possible in the judgement of the Engineer, by the use of cloth-backed adhesive labels as approved by the Engineer.

The cabinet with all of its electrical components and parts shall be assembled in a neat orderly fashion. All of the electrical cables shall be installed in a trim, neat, professional manner. The cables shall be trained in straight horizontal and vertical directions and be parallel, next to, and adjacent to other cables whenever possible.

Transformer, General Purpose.

The transformer shall be dry type and weatherproof so that it may be installed indoors or outdoors without additional housing. It shall have an enclosure for splices with provisions for weather tight conduit connections.

The transformer shall have four taps on the primary side, one at 2 1/2 percent, one at 5 percent, one at 7 1/2 percent and one at ten percent below rated voltage.

Insulation shall be Class F or Class H. The transformer shall meet the applicable ASA and IEEE standards.

Mounting and back plates shall be of Aluminum Alloy 2024, 3003 or 6061. Bolts, nuts and washers shall be of Series 300 stainless steel. Bolts shall have hexheads. Nuts shall be hexagon and self locking. Washers shall be of the flat type.

Radio Control Equipment.

Receiver - Decoder: The radio control module consists of a radio receiver, digital decoder, and an output interface which allows centralized remote radio control of the lighting controller turn-on and turn-off functions. The radio control module must be capable of operation consistent with the existing radio control system, a Motorola SCADA Central Station.

The existing control system currently operates over 250 discrete lighting controllers via a securely coded proprietary data scheme. For this reason, the control module must consist of a Motorola ACE 3600 Modular Remote Unit, model F 7563, (small housing), with no less than the following options:

Motorola Designation	Description
F 7563 (VHF), F 7564 (UHF)	ACE 3600 CPU *
V 245	Mixed I/O
V 261	240 VAC Power Supply w/charger
Z 857AA	Surge Protection

\* Includes (1) three slot frame, (1) ACE 3600 CPU plus firmware, (1) mixed I/O Module, (1) VHF or UHF (as directed by the Engineer) CDM 750 Radio with FSK Radio Interface, port 3 (1) AC Power Supply with Charger, (1) 6.5 Ah battery, installed in a 15" X 15" X 8.26" NEMA 4X/IP 56 painted metal enclosure with instruction manual.

The manufacturer's designation by no means relieves the Contractor of providing a fully functional radio system as described herein.

A 120/240 to 24VAC step down transformer shall be included for the SCADA system.

The Radio Control Module shall be programmed for the following operational parameters:

- Transceiver Frequency: To be specified by the Engineer
- Receive Frequency: To be specified by the Engineer
- Communications Failure Preset: Normally Open
- Individual Station address: To be specified by the Engineer

Antenna. The antenna shall be thick mount up to ½" mounting surface mounted by screw adapter (no magnet mounts). The low profile antenna mount shall be equivalent to Antenex – MABT8XNSI antenna Mount Low Profile. Accompanying antenna shall be equivalent to Antenex – B132 (Broad Band – VHF/UHF ¼ wave 150-928 MHz. Accompanying cable shall be equivalent to Antenex-RG8X and conductor equivalent to Antenex – CN8X from Radio to Antenna and shall be of appropriate length and not longer than 8 ft.

Installation. I/O Module. All motherboard cards shall be configured and installed as per manufacturer's specifications and IDOT specification Ltg SCADA 397. Modules include but are not limited to; CPU, Mixed I/O. All digital inputs terminated on the Mixed I/O card shall be dry. Termination points for all digital input points will be reflected on power center wiring diagram or additional wiring schematic provided by the engineer. All digital outputs received from the Mixed I/O card shall be rated at 24 VAC 2A. All digital outputs shall be connected to interposing relays prior to being integrated into the power center wiring logic. The digital outputs shall maintain a momentary closure for approximately 2 seconds.

All wiring termination points shall be tagged using the nomenclature given on the wiring diagram. The alarms acknowledge button shall be implemented with a placard stating "Alarm Acknowledge". Site configuration, map implementation, screens tagging and other related software configurations shall be specified elsewhere herein.

The antenna shall be centered on the top of the control cabinet. The antenna cable shall be dressed and trimmed for minimal length, allowing sufficient slack of removal of the radio connection for replacement or testing without disruption to the installation. The antenna connector shall be properly soldered to the cable assembly. Great care shall be exercised in the assembly of the antenna connector, excessive heat will destroy the inner insulation, and insufficient heat will produce a cold solder connection on the outer shield.

Intra-module wiring shall be 18 AWG stranded wire, color coded (American) consistent with battery polarity, and signal. The wire connection from terminal block (TB2) to the interpose relays shall be 14AWG stranded. All wires connected to the radio modules shall be dressed and tinned prior to insertion, (crimp on connectors will not be allowed for use in the radio system). Cost of all wire is inclusive within the scope of this work.

A terminal strip separate from the integral radio module and power supply shall be provided to interface power and signal conductors to the lighting controller. Terminals and wiring shall be labeled in accordance with the drawings, and dressed to allow service. The radio module shall be provided with constant 240 VAC power. The control power breaker shall provide power for the SCADA system. This is to allow the system to be energized at all times.

The SCADA system shall be tested in conjunction with the controller inspection, prior to field installation. The turn-on and turn-off function shall be tested ten (10) consecutive times utilizing actual signals originating from District 1 Headquarters. Any failures must be cleared before the controller is delivered to the job site.

Null covers shall be provided for the slots not used. All analog inputs shall be 4-20 mA. All I-O wiring including analog and digital shall be wired as per the enclosed table.

SCADA System Control Relay Assembly. The Contractor shall mount and wire four (4) relays in a box as shown in the wiring diagram. Two relays shall be 240 volts sealed type and two relays shall be 24 volts sealed type, unless otherwise indicated, shall have contacts rated at not less than 20 amperes at 240 volts. The power relay for activating the lighting contactors shall have contacts rated to handle the contactor inrush. The relays shall be wired to a marked terminal strip.

Testing. As part of final acceptance testing, all individual I/O points and internal status alarms shall be tested for proper operation and transmission. The transmission shall be confirmed at IDOT District 1 HQ. and the contractors dispatch facility. This full SCADA system start-up shall be completed with the Engineer present.

The SCADA radio system shall have the following items tested: VSWR, cable impedance, RSSI to the power center and confirmation that data sent from power center is received by the IDOT lighting system computers.

Analog Inputs And Transducers. The panel shall include one voltage transducer for monitoring the line voltage and one current transducer for monitoring the neutral current. Their outputs shall be 4-20 mA DC each and shall be wired to channels 1 and 2 of the Mixed I/O module as shown. The voltage transducer shall be Scientific Columbus Model # VT110 – PAN7 – A4-2 for 480/240 volt single phase systems. The current transducers shall be Mel Kirchler Technologies Model # AT2-420-24L-FT, with power supply, PS-240-24P-1A. Both analog inputs shall be wired using shielded cable. Both transducers shall also be calibrated so that the SCADA system reads the correct value.

Testing Of The Assembled Cabinet. Prior to shipment of the completed control cabinet, the control cabinet shall be tested for load, short circuits and complete operation of the cabinet as specified herein and as shown on the plans. The test shall be made at the manufacturer's shop, by the manufacturer and shall be witnessed by the Engineer. The Contractor shall arrange the test date with the Engineer and so allow not less than seven (7) days advance notice. The cabinet shall not be delivered to the job site until inspected, tested and approved for delivery by the Engineer.

Staging. All Central Configuration programming be completed prior to the initial check out/PM of the SCADA unit in the field. This is to assure/confirm 2 way radio communications from the field RTU the Central. Lighting controller information submitted for approval shall include any recommendations of the Manufacturer for storage as provided under this contract.

The packaging of the lighting controller shall incorporate the provisions recommended by the Manufacturer to accommodate storage.

TERM	MOSCAD DESTINATION	WIRE #	DESCRIPTION OF INPUT
32	Analog Input 1 (+)	TB2 B11	CABINET NEUTRAL CURRENT
33	Analog Input 1 (-)	TB2 B1	CABINET NEUTRAL CURRENT
34	Analog Input 2 (+)	TB2 A2	CABINET SERVICE VOLTAGE
35	Analog Input 2 (-)	TB2 B2	CABINET SERVICE VOLTAGE
40	P. Ground	TB2 A3	GROUND
1	Digital Input 1	TB2 B3	ALARM ACKNOWLEDGE
2	Digital Input 2	TB2 A4	DOOR OPEN
3	Digital input 3	TB2 A5	MAIN(S) BREAKER OPEN
4	Digital input 4	TB2 A7	CONTACTOR 1 OPEN
5	Digital Input 5	TB2 A8	CONTACTOR 2 OPEN
6	Digital input 6	TB2 A9	CABINET IN NON-AUTO
7	Digital input 7	TB2 A10	BACK-UP CLOCK OFF CALL
8	Digital Input 8	TB2 A11	BACK-UP CLOCK ON CALL
18	DI Common	*	COMMON
20	K1 NO	TB2 A12	LIGHTS ON CALL
21	K1 Com	TB2 B17	K1 COMMON
23	K2 NO	TB2 A13	LIGHTS OFF CALL
24	K2 Com	TB2 B17	K2 COMMON
17	24 V+	TB2 B13	24+ VDC

All analog inputs will be 4-20 mA only. Digital output relays will be electrically energized and momentarily held.

Mixed I/O module model number V 245

Lighting SCADA RTU terminal Configuration.

Description. This work shall consist of having the SCADA system manufacturer design, implement and test a new RTU on the Lighting SCADA System on all system terminals.

Materials. All software work shall be completed by the manufacturer or approved factory licensed sales and service company for the SCADA equipment. All licensing shall be provided by the entity completing the work. Licenses are to be held by IDOT.

SCADA RTU Configuration And Programming:

1. Setup of CPU and accompanying modules.
2. Setup of RTU site number, octal address, group call and All Call.
3. Configure application alarm parameters (download config./application).
4. Development and implementation of control and alarm application from IDOT submitted telemetry requirements.

NOTE: IDOT shall supply checklist listing I/O, telemetry, all call, group call and individual call data.

SCADA Service/Client Wonderware Programming:

1. Add RTU to Wonderware.
2. Configure Wonderware to poll SCADA CPU for data on that specific RTU.
3. Setup servers and clients for alarm notification and database I/O, for that specific RTU.
4. Configure RTU polling.
5. Activate RTU on FIU polling.

SCADA FIU CPU Programming:

If RTU exists as an Intrac site, it will have to be setup as a MOSCAD site (MOSCAD CPU). If RTU is a new site, it will have to be configured as a MOSCAD site (MOSCAD CPU).

Submittals. The Motorola VAR shall submit ladder programming, quiescent telemetry and SCADA configuration files for approval by the IDOT Engineer. Submittal will be reviewed by the Engineer and returned noting changes and/or comments.

Testing and Documentation. As part of final acceptance testing, all individual I/O points and internal status (COS) alarms shall be tested for proper operation and transmission. The transmission shall be confirmed at IDOT Dist. HQ. And the contractors dispatch facility. This full SCADA system start-up shall be completed with the Engineer present.

The control cabinet shall be tested for complete operation and the electrical load on each circuit shall be measured and documented on the Log form L-3. The ground resistance test shall be performed by the Contractor using the fall-of-potential method, with results recorded by the Contractor and witnessed by the Engineer. Ground continuity shall be tested using an approved low-impedance ohmmeter, to the farthest point of each circuit extension from the controller cabinet. Results shall be recorded by the Contractor and witnessed by the Engineer.

Installation.

The lighting controller installation shall be according to the details, location, and orientation shown on the plans.

Work Pad. A 4 in. (100 mm) thick portland cement concrete work pad, not less than 48 x 48 in. (1.2 x 1.2 m) shall be provided in front of the cabinet, except where the cabinet faces an adjacent sidewalk.

All conduit entrances into the lighting controller shall be sealed with a pliable waterproof material.

Concrete Foundation. The Contractor shall confirm the orientation of the lighting controller, and its door side, with the Engineer, prior to installing the foundation. A portland cement concrete foundation shall be constructed to the details shown on the plans and is included as a part of this pay items and shall not be paid for separately. The top of the foundation shall be 12-inches above grade.

The lighting controller enclosure shall be set plumb and level on the foundation. It shall be fastened to the anchor rods with hot-dipped galvanized or stainless steel nuts and washers. Foundation mounted lighting controllers shall be caulked at the base with silicone.

Where the controller has a metal bottom plate, the plate shall be sealed with a rodent and dust/moisture barrier.

#### Grounding.

Grounding shall be as shown on the lighting controller detail drawings. Ground rods, ground wells, connections, ground wire and other associated items shall be included in the cost the lighting controller and shall not be paid for separately.”

**Method Of Measurement.** Each lighting controller shall be counted each for payment.

**Basis Of Payment.** This item shall be paid for at the contract unit price each for **LIGHTING CONTROLLER, BASE MOUNTED, 480 VOLT, 200 AMP (DUAL), RADIO SCADA**, which shall be payment in full for the work, complete, as specified herein.

### **MAINTENANCE OF LIGHTING SYSTEMS**

Replace Article 801.11 and 801.12 of the Standard Specifications with the following:

Effective the date the Contractor's activities (electrical or otherwise) at the job site begin, the Contractor shall be responsible for the proper operation and maintenance of all existing and proposed lighting systems which are part of, or which may be affected by the work until final acceptance or as otherwise determined by the Engineer.

Before performing any excavation, removal, or installation work (electrical or otherwise) at the site, the Contractor shall initiate a request for a maintenance transfer and preconstruction inspection, as specified elsewhere herein, to be held in the presence of the Engineer and a representative of the party or parties responsible for maintenance of any lighting systems which may be affected by the work. During the maintenance preconstruction inspection, the party responsible for existing maintenance shall perform testing of the existing system in accordance with Article 801.13a. The Contractor shall request a date for the preconstruction inspection no less than fourteen (14) days prior to the desired date of the inspection.

The Engineer will document all test results and note deficiencies. All substandard equipment will be repaired or replaced by the existing maintenance contractor, or the Engineer can direct the Contractor to make the necessary repairs under Section 109.04.

Existing lighting systems, when depicted on the plans, are intended only to indicate the general equipment installation of the systems involved and shall not be construed as an exact representation of the field conditions. It remains the Contractor's responsibility to visit the site to confirm and ascertain the exact condition of the electrical equipment and systems to be maintained. Contract documents shall indicate the circuit limits.

### **Maintenance of Existing Lighting Systems**

**Existing lighting systems.** Existing lighting systems shall be defined as any lighting system or part of a lighting system in service at the time of contract Letting. The contract drawings indicate the general extent of any existing lighting, but whether indicated or not, it remains the Contractor's responsibility to ascertain the extent of effort required for compliance with these specifications and failure to do so will not be justification for extra payment or reduced responsibilities.

#### **Extent of Maintenance.**

**Partial Maintenance.** Unless otherwise indicated, if the number of circuits affected by the contract is equal to or less than 40% of the total number of circuits in a given controller and the controller is not part of the contract work, the Contractor needs only to maintain the affected circuits within the project limits. The project limits are defined as those limits indicated in the contract plans. Equipment outside of the project limits, on the affected circuits shall be maintained and paid for under Article 109.04. The affected circuits shall be isolated by means of in-line waterproof fuse holders as specified elsewhere and as approved by the Engineer. The unaffected circuits and the controller will remain under the maintenance of the State.

**Full Maintenance.** If the number of circuits affected by the contract is greater than 40% of the total number of circuits in a given controller, or if the controller is modified in any way under the contract work, the Contractor shall maintain the entire controller and all associated circuits within the project limits. Equipment outside of the project limits shall be maintained and paid for under Article 109.04.

### **Maintenance of Proposed Lighting Systems**

**Proposed Lighting Systems.** Proposed lighting systems shall be defined as any lighting system or part of a lighting system, temporary or permanent, which is to be constructed under this contract regardless of the project limits indicated in the plans.

The Contractor shall be fully responsible for maintenance of all items installed under this contract. Maintenance shall include, but not be limited to, any equipment failures or malfunctions as well as equipment damage either by the motoring public, Contractor operations, vandalism, or other means. The potential cost of replacing or repairing any malfunctioning, damaged, or vandalized equipment shall be included in the bid price of this item and will not be paid for separately.

### **Lighting System Maintenance Operations**

The Contractor's responsibility shall include all applicable responsibilities of the Electrical Maintenance Contract, State of Illinois, Department of Transportation, Division of Highways, District One; all applicable responsibilities of the Electrical Maintenance Contract, Village of Romeoville; and the maintenance responsibilities of the Village of Bolingbrook. These responsibilities shall include the maintenance of lighting units (including sign lighting), cable runs and lighting controls. In the case of a pole knockdown or sign light damage, the Contractor shall promptly clear the lighting unit and circuit discontinuity and restore the system to service. The equipment shall then be re-set by the contractor within the time limits specified herein.

If the equipment damaged by normal vehicular traffic, not contractor operations, is beyond repair and cannot be re-set, the contractor shall replace the equipment in kind with payment made for such equipment under Article 109.04. If the equipment damaged by any construction operations, not normal vehicular traffic, is beyond repair and cannot be re-set, the contractor shall replace the equipment in kind and the cost of the equipment shall be included in the cost of this pay item and shall not be paid for separately.

Responsibilities shall also include weekly night-time patrol of the lighting system, with patrol reports filed immediately with the Engineer and with deficiencies corrected within 24 hours of the patrol. Patrol reports shall be presented on standard forms as designated by the Engineer. Uncorrected deficiencies may be designated by the Engineer as necessitating emergency repairs as described elsewhere herein.

The following chart lists the maximum response, service restoration, and permanent repair time the Contractor will be allowed to perform corrective action on specific lighting system equipment.

INCIDENT OR PROBLEM	SERVICE RESPONSE TIME	SERVICE RESTORATION TIME	PERMANENT REPAIR TIME
Control cabinet out	1 hour	4 hours	7 Calendar days
Hanging mast arm	1 hour to clear	na	7 Calendar days
Radio problem	1 hour	4 hours	7 Calendar days
Motorist caused damage or leaning light pole 10 degrees or more	1 hour to clear	4 hours	7 Calendar days
Circuit out – Needs to reset breaker	1 hour	4 hours	na
Circuit out – Cable trouble	1 hour	24 hours	21 Calendar days
Outage of 3 or more successive lights	1 hour	4 hours	na
Outage of 75% of lights on one tower	1 hour	4 hours	na
Outage of light nearest RR crossing approach, Islands and gores	1 hour	4 hours	na
Outage (single or multiple) found on night outage survey or reported to EMC	na	na	7 Calendar days
Navigation light outage	na	na	24 hours

- **Service Response Time** -- amount of time from the initial notification to the Contractor until a patrolman physically arrives at the location.
- **Service Restoration Time** – amount of time from the initial notification to the Contractor until the time the system is fully operational again (In cases of motorist caused damage the undamaged portions of the system are operational.)
- **Permanent Repair Time** – amount of time from initial notification to the Contractor until the time permanent repairs are made if the Contractor was required to make temporary repairs to meet the service restoration requirement.

Failure to provide this service will result in liquidated damages of \$500 per day per occurrence. In addition, the Department reserves the right to assign any work not completed within this timeframe to the Electrical Maintenance Contractor. All costs associated to repair this uncompleted work shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. Failure to pay these costs to the Electrical Maintenance Contractor within one month after the incident will result in additional liquidated damages of \$500 per month per occurrence. Unpaid bills will be deducted from any monies owed to the Contractor. Repeated failures and/or a gross failure of maintenance shall result in the State's Electrical Maintenance Contractor being directed to correct all deficiencies and the resulting costs deducted from any monies owed the contractor.

Damage caused by the Contractor's operations shall be repaired at no additional cost to the Contract.

### **Operation of Lighting**

The lighting shall be operational every night, dusk to dawn. Duplicate lighting systems (such as temporary lighting and proposed new lighting) shall not be operated simultaneously. Lighting systems shall not be kept in operation during long daytime periods.

### **Method of Measurement**

The contractor shall demonstrate to the satisfaction of the Engineer that the lighting system is fully operational prior to submitting a pay request. Failure to do so will be grounds for denying the pay request. Months in which the lighting systems are not maintained and not operational will not be paid. Payment shall not be made retroactively for months in which lighting systems were not operational.

**Basis of Payment.** Maintenance of lighting systems shall be paid for at the contract unit price per calendar month for **MAINTENANCE OF LIGHTING SYSTEM.**

### **LUMINAIRE, LED, HIGHMAST**

Effective: January 1, 2017

#### **Description.**

This work shall consist of furnishing and installing LED luminaire as shown on the plans, as specified herein.

#### **General.**

The luminaire including the housing, driver and optical assembly shall be assembled in the U.S.A. The luminaire shall be assembled by and manufactured by the same manufacturer. The luminaire shall be in compliance with ANSI C136.37. LED light source(s) and driver(s) shall be RoHS compliant.

Submittal Requirements.

The Contractor shall submit, for approval, an electronic version of all associated luminaire IES files, AGi32 files and the TM-21 or TM-28 calculator spreadsheet with inputs and reports associated with the project luminaires. The Contractor shall also provide (as a minimum) an electronic (PDF) version of each of the following manufacturer's product data for each type of luminaire:

1. Descriptive literature and catalogue cuts for luminaire, LED driver, and surge protection device.
2. LED drive current, total luminaire input wattage and total luminaire current at the system operating voltage or voltage range and ambient temperature of 25 C.
3. LED efficacy per luminaire expressed in lumens per watt (lpw).
4. Initial delivered lumens at the specified color temperature, drive current, and ambient temperature.
5. Computer photometric calculation reports as specified and in the luminaire performance table.
6. TM-15 BUG rating report.
7. Isofootcandle chart with max candela point and half candela trace indicated.
8. Documentation of manufacturers experience and verification that luminaires were assembled in the U.S.A. as specified.
9. Supporting documentation of compliance with ANSI standards as well as UL listing as specified.
10. Supporting documentation of laboratory accreditations and certifications for specified testing as indicated.
11. Thermal testing documents as specified.
12. IESNA LM-79, LM-80 (or LM-84) and TM-21 (or TM-28) reports as specified.
13. Salt fog test reports and certification as specified.
14. Vibration Characteristics Test Reports and certification as specified.
15. Ingress Protection Test Reports as specified.
16. Written warranty.

A sample luminaire shall be provided upon request of the Engineer. The sample shall be as proposed for the contract and shall be delivered to the District Headquarters.

#### Manufacturer Experience.

The luminaire shall be designed to be incorporated into a lighting system with an expected 20 year lifetime. The luminaire manufacturer shall have a minimum of 33 years' experience manufacturing HID roadway luminaires and shall have a minimum of seven (7) years' experience manufacturing LED roadway luminaires. The manufacturer shall have a minimum of 25,000 total LED roadway luminaires installed on a minimum of 100 separate installations, all within the U.S.A.

#### Housing.

Material. The luminaire shall be a single device not requiring on-site assembly for installation. The power supply for the luminaire shall be integral to the unit.

Finish. Painted or finished luminaire surfaces exposed to the environment shall exceed a rating of six, according to ASTM D1654, after 1000 hours of ASTM B117 testing. The coating shall exhibit no greater than 30% reduction of gloss, according to ASTM D523, after 500 hours of ASTM G154 Cycle 6 QUV® accelerated weathering testing.

Unless otherwise indicated in the plans, the luminaire color shall be grey.

The luminaire shall slip-fit on a mounting arm with a 2" diameter tenon (2.375" outer diameter), and shall have a barrier to limit the amount of insertion. The slip fitter clamp shall utilize four (4) bolts to clamp to the tenon arm. The luminaire shall be provided with a leveling surface and shall be capable of being tilted  $\pm 5$  degrees from the axis of attachment in 2.5 degree increments and rotated to any degree with respect to the supporting arm.

The housing shall be designed to prevent the accumulation of water, ice, dirt and debris and to ensure maximum heat dissipation.

The effective projected area of the luminaire shall not exceed 1.6 sq. ft.

The total weight of the luminaire(s) and accessories shall not exceed 75 pounds.

A passive cooling method with no moving, rotating parts, or liquids shall be employed for heat management.

The luminaire shall include a fully prewired, 7-pin twist lock ANSI C136.41-compliant receptacle. Unused pins shall be connected as directed by the Manufacturer and as approved by the Engineer. A shorting cap shall be provided with the luminaire.

Vibration Characteristics. All luminaires shall be vibration tested and pass ANSI C136.31 requirements. Luminaires shall be rated for "3G" peak acceleration. Vibration testing shall be run using the same luminaire in all three axes.

Labels and Decals. All luminaires shall have labels in accordance with ANSI C136.15 for an external label, and ANSI C136.22 for an internal label.

The luminaire shall be Listed for wet locations by a U.S. Occupational Safety Health administration (OSHA) Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and shall be in compliance with UL 8750 and UL 1598. It shall be identified as such by the NRTL tag/sticker on the inside of the luminaire.

Hardware. All fasteners shall be stainless steel. Captive screws are required on any components that require maintenance after installation.

Internal Luminaire Electrical Connections. Quick connect/disconnect plugs shall be supplied between the discrete electrical components within the luminaire such as the driver, surge protection device and optical assembly for easy removal. The quick connect/disconnect plugs shall be operable without the use of tools while wearing insulated gloves.

Provisions for any future house-side external or internal shielding should be indicated along with means of attachment.

Circuiting shall be designed to minimize the impact of individual LED failures on the operation of the other LED's.

Wiring. Wiring within the electrical enclosure shall be rated at 600v, 105°C or higher.

#### Driver.

The driver shall be integral to the luminaire.

The driver shall tolerate indefinite open and short circuit output conditions without damage.

Ingress Protection. The driver Ingress Protection (IP) rating as defined in the ANSI/IEC 60529 standard shall have an IP66 rating.

Input Voltage. The driver shall be suitable for operation over a range of 120 to 277 volts or 347 to 480 volts as required by the system operating voltage.

Operating Temperature. The driver shall have an operating ambient temperature range of -40°C to 70°C.

Driver Life. The driver shall provide a life time of 100,000 hours at 25° C ambient.

Safety/UL. The driver shall be UL Listed under standard UL 1012.

Power Factor. Drivers shall maintain a power factor of 0.9 or higher and total harmonic distortion of less than 20%.

Driver efficiency. Efficiency of the driver is defined by the ratio of output power and input power. The driver shall deliver a maximum efficiency of >90% at maximum load and an efficiency of >85% for the driver operating at 50% power.

Electrical Interference. The driver shall meet the Electromagnetic Compatibility (EMC) requirements per FCC Title 47 Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) Part 15 Class A.

Thermal Fold Back. The driver shall reduce the current to the LED module if the driver is overheating due to abnormal conditions.

Dimming. The driver shall have dimming capability. The driver shall accept a dimming control signal that is compliant with the 0-10V protocol in accordance with ANSI C136.37.

Leakage current. The driver shall comply with safety standards in accordance with IEC 61347-1.

The Surge Protection Device shall be UL 1449 labeled as Type 4 and be an integral part of the luminaire. The SPD shall be compliant with ANSI C136.2-2014 (Draft).

#### Thermal performance

Thermal Testing shall be provided as defined by ANSI/UL 1598. The luminaire shall start and operate in the ambient temperature range specified in the driver section. The maximum rated case temperature of the driver, LEDs, and other internal components shall not be exceeded when the luminaire is operated in the ambient temperature range specified.

Mechanical design of protruding external surfaces (heat sink fins) shall facilitate hose-down cleaning and discourage debris accumulation. Testing shall be submitted (whenever is available) to show the maximum rated case temperature of the driver, LEDs, and other internal components are not exceeded when the luminaire is operated with the heat sink filled with debris.

#### LED Optical Assembly

The LED optical assembly shall be a scalable array consisting of discrete LED panels or modules. Each panel or module shall have a minimum IP rating of 66.

The optical assembly shall utilize high brightness, long life, minimum 70 CRI, 4,000K color temperature (+/-300K) LEDs binned in accordance with ANSI C78.377. Lenses shall be UV-stabilized acrylic or glass.

Lumen depreciation at 50,000 hours of operation shall not exceed 15% of initial lumen output at the specified LED drive current and an ambient temperature of 25° C.

The luminaire may or may not have a glass lens over the LED modules. If a glass lens is used, it must be a flat lens. Material other than glass will not be acceptable. If a glass lens is not used, the LED modules may not protrude lower than the luminaire housing.

The assembly shall have individual serial numbers or other means for manufacturer tracking.

#### Photometric Performance.

Luminaires shall be tested according to IESNA LM-79. This testing shall be performed by a test laboratory holding accreditation from the National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST) National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP) for the IESNA LM-79 test procedure.

Data reports as a minimum shall yield an isofotocandle chart, with max candela point and half candela trace indicated, maximum plane and maximum cone plots of candela, a candlepower table (house and street side), a coefficient of utilization chart, a luminous flux distribution table, spectral distribution plots, chromaticity plots, and other standard report outputs of the above mentioned tests.

Lumen maintenance shall be measured for the LEDs according to LM-80 or for the luminaires according to LM-84. The LM-80 report shall be based on a minimum of 6,000 hours, yet 10,000 hour reports shall be provided for luminaires where those tests have been completed.

The luminaire shall have a BUG rating of Back Light B4 or less, Up Light rating of U0, and a Glare rating of G4 or less unless otherwise indicated in the luminaire performance table.

#### Lumen Maintenance Projection.

The luminaire shall have long term lumen maintenance documented according to IESNA TM-21 or IESNA TM-28. Ambient temperature shall be 25<sup>o</sup> C.

The submitted calculations shall incorporate the light loss factors as indicated the respective performance tables.

#### Photometric Calculations.

Calculations. Submitted report shall include a luminaire classification system graph with both the recorded lumen value and percent lumens by zone along with the BUG rating according to IESNA TM-15.

Complete point-by-point luminance and veiling luminance calculations as well as listings of all indicated averages and ratios as applicable shall be provided in accordance with IESNA RP-8 recommendations. Lighting calculations shall be performed using AGi32 software with all luminance calculations performed to two decimal places (i.e. x.xx cd/m<sup>2</sup>). Uniformity ratios shall also be calculated to two decimal places (i.e. x.xx:1). Calculation results shall demonstrate that the submitted luminaire meets the lighting metrics specified in the project Luminaire Performance Table(s). Values shall be rounded to the number of significant digits indicated in the luminaire performance table(s).

All photometry must be **photopic**. Scotopic or mesopic factors will not be allowed.

**IDOT DISTRICT 1 LUMINAIRE PERFORMANCE TABLE  
 36 FT RAMP LIGHTING**

<b>GIVEN CONDITIONS</b>		
<b>ROADWAY DATA</b>	Pavement Width	36 (ft)
	Number of Lanes	3
	Median Width	N/A
	I.E.S. Surface Classification	R3
	Q-Zero Value	.07
<b>LIGHT POLE DATA</b>	Mounting Height	47.5 (ft)
	Mast Arm Length	15 (ft)
	Pole Set-Back From Edge Of Pavement	18 (ft)
<b>LUMINAIRE DATA</b>	Lumens	28,000 (Min)
	I.E.S. Vertical Distribution	Medium
	I.E.S. Lateral Distribution	Type III
	Total Light Loss Factor	0.70
<b>LAYOUT DATA</b>	Spacing	185 (ft)
	Configuration	Single Sided
	Luminaire Overhang over EOP	-3 (ft)

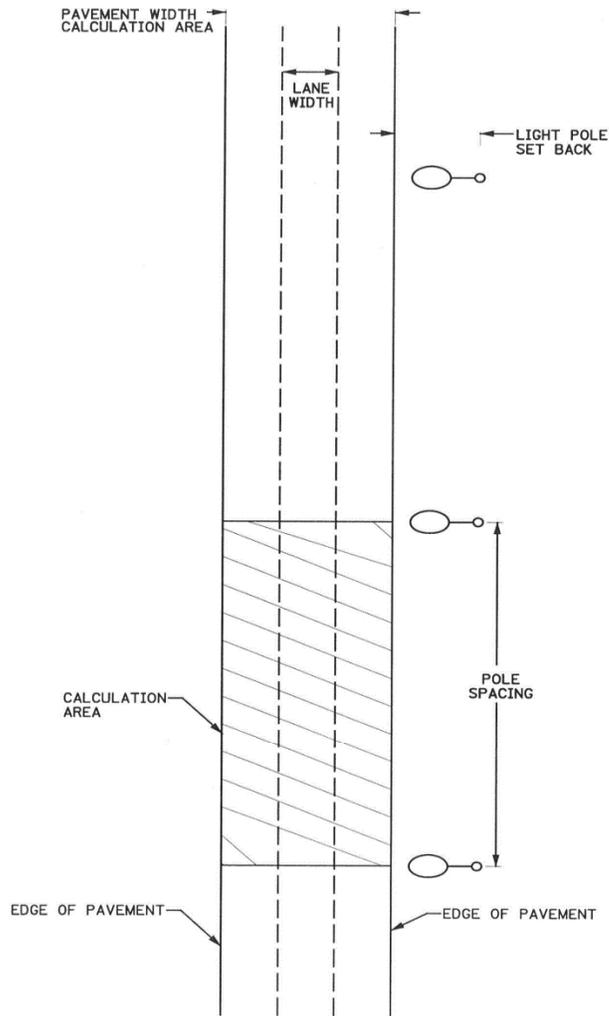
**NOTE:** Variations from the above specified I.E.S. distribution pattern may be requested and acceptance of variations will be subject to review by the Engineer based on how well the performance requirements are met.

<b>PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS</b>		
---------------------------------	--	--

**NOTE:** These performance requirements shall be the minimum acceptable standards of photometric performance for the luminaire, based on the given conditions listed above.

<b>ROADWAY</b>	Average Luminance, $L_{AVE}$	0.6 Cd/m <sup>2</sup>
<b>LUMINANCE</b>	Uniformity Ratio, $L_{AVE}/L_{MIN}$	3.5 (Max)
	Uniformity Ratio, $L_{MAX}/L_{MIN}$	6 (Max)
	Veiling Luminance Ratio, $L_V/L_{AVE}$	0.3 (Max)

**ROADWAY LAYOUT: 3 - 12' LANES RAMP  
LIGHT POLE WITH LED LUMINAIRE**



**IDOT DISTRICT 1 LUMINAIRE PERFORMANCE TABLE  
 TYPICAL I-55 ROADWAY LIGHTING**

<b>GIVEN CONDITIONS</b>		
<b>ROADWAY DATA</b>	Pavement Width (Calculation Area)	<u>36 (ft)</u>
	Number of Lanes: left side of median	<u>3</u>
	Right side of median	<u>3</u>
	Median Width	<u>16 (ft)</u>
	I.E.S. Surface Classification	<u>R3</u>
	Q-Zero Value	<u>.07</u>
<b>LIGHT POLE DATA</b>	Mounting Height	<u>47.5 (ft)</u>
	Mast Arm Length	<u>15 (ft)</u>
	Pole Set-Back From Edge Of Pavement	<u>18 (ft)</u>
<b>LUMINAIRE DATA</b>	Lumens	<u>28,000 (Min)</u>
	I.E.S. Vertical Distribution	<u>Medium</u>
	I.E.S. Lateral Distribution	<u>Type III</u>
	Total Light Loss Factor	<u>0.70</u>
<b>LAYOUT DATA</b>	Spacing	<u>260 (ft)</u>
	Configuration	<u>Opposite</u>
	Luminaire Overhang over EOP	<u>-3 (ft)</u>

**NOTE:** Variations from the above specified I.E.S. distribution pattern may be requested and acceptance of variations will be subject to review by the Engineer based on how well the performance requirements are met.

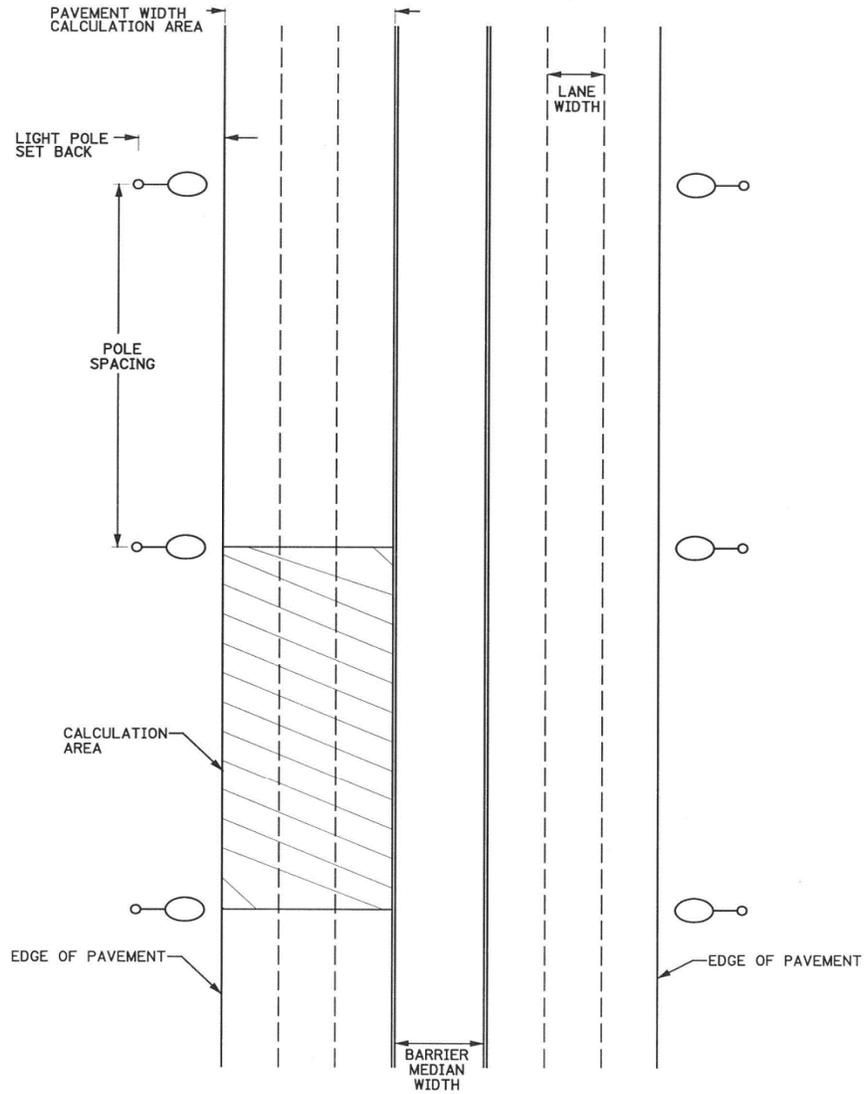
<b>PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS</b>		
---------------------------------	--	--

**NOTE:** These performance requirements shall be the minimum acceptable standards of photometric performance for the luminaire, based on the given conditions listed above.

<b>ROADWAY</b>	Average Luminance, $L_{AVE}$	<u>0.6 Cd/m<sup>2</sup></u>
<b>LUMINANCE</b>	Uniformity Ratio, $L_{AVE}/L_{MIN}$	<u>3.5 (Max)</u>
	Uniformity Ratio, $L_{MAX}/L_{MIN}$	<u>6 (Max)</u>
	Veiling Luminance Ratio, $L_V/L_{AVE}$	<u>0.3 (Max)</u>



**ROADWAY LAYOUT: 3 LANES IN EACH DIRECTION WITH CENTER MEDIAN  
LIGHT POLE WITH LED LUMINAIRE**



Independent Testing

When a contract has 30 or more luminaires of the same type (distribution type and lumen output/wattage), that luminaire type shall be independently tested, unless otherwise noted. The quantity of luminaires to be tested shall be as specified in the following table.

<b>Contract Quantity</b>	<b>Luminaires to be Tested</b>
1-29	0 (unless otherwise noted)
30-80	2
81-130	3
131-180	4
181-230	5
231-280	6
281-330	7

The Contractor shall coordinate the testing with the contract schedule taking into account submittal, manufacturing, testing, and installation lead-times and deadlines.

The Electrical Engineer shall select from all the project luminaires at the Contractor's or distributor's storage facility, within District 1, the luminaires for testing. In all cases, the selection of luminaires shall be a random selection from the entire completed lot of luminaires required for the contract. Selections from partial lots will not be allowed. An additional luminaire shall also be selected for physical inspection by the Engineer at the District Headquarters. This luminaire will be available for the Contractor to pick up at a later date to be installed under this contract. This luminaire is in addition to the luminaire required as a part of the submittal process specified elsewhere.

Luminaires shall be tested at a National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP) accredited laboratory approved for each of the required tests. All costs associated with luminaire testing shall be included in the bid price of the luminaire.

The selection of the proposed independent laboratory shall be presented with the information submitted for approval.

The testing performed shall include photometric and electrical testing.

Photometric testing shall be according to IES recommendations and as a minimum, shall yield an isofootcandle chart, with max candela point and half candela trace indicated, an isocandela diagram, maximum planned and maximum cone plots of candela, a candlepower table (House and street side), a coefficient of utilization chart, a luminous flux distribution table, BUG rating report, and complete calculations based on specified requirements and test results.

Electrical testing shall conform to NEMA and ANSI standards and, as a minimum shall include a complete check of wiring connections and a table of characteristics showing input amperes, watts, power factor, total harmonic distortion and LED drive current.

Two copies of the summary report and the test results (including CDROM) shall be certified by the test laboratory and shall be sent by certified mail directly to the Engineer.

To: District Engineer  
Attn: Bureau Chief of Traffic Operations  
Illinois Department of transportation  
201 West center Ct.  
Schaumburg, IL 60196

The package shall state "luminaire test reports" and the contract number clearly.

A copy of this material shall be sent to the Contractor and the Resident Engineer at the same time.

Photometric performance shall meet or exceed that of the specified values. If the luminaire does not meet the specified photometric values, the luminaire has failed regardless of whether the test results meet the submitted factory data.

Should any of the tested luminaires of a given type, and distribution fail to satisfy the specifications and perform according to approved submittal information, the luminaire type of that distribution type and wattage shall be unacceptable and be replaced by alternate equipment meeting the specifications with the submittal and testing process repeated in their entirety; or corrections made to achieve required performance.

In the case of corrections, the Contractor shall advise the Engineer of the proposed corrections and shall request a repeat of the specified testing and, if the corrections are deemed reasonable by the Engineer, the testing process shall be repeated in its entirety.

The number of luminaires to be tested shall be the same quantity as originally tested as required in the above table.

Retesting, should it become necessary, shall not be grounds for additional compensation or extension of time

Submittal information shall include a statement of intent to provide the testing as well as a request for approval of the chosen laboratory.

Installation.

Each luminaire shall be installed according to the luminaire manufacturer's recommendations.

Luminaires which are pole mounted shall be mounted on site such that poles and arms are not left unloaded. Pole mounted luminaires shall be leveled/adjusted after poles are set and vertically aligned before being energized. When mounted on a tenon, care shall be exercised to assure maximum insertion of the mounting tenon. Each luminaire shall be checked to assure compatibility with the project power system. When the night-time check of the lighting system by the Engineer indicates that any luminaires are mis-aligned, the mis-aligned luminaires shall be corrected at no additional cost.

No luminaire shall be installed before it is approved. Where independent testing is required, full approval will not be given until complete test results, demonstrating compliance with the specifications, have been reviewed and accepted by the Engineer.

Pole wiring shall be provided with the luminaire. Pole wire shall run from handhole to luminaire. Pole wire shall be sized No. 10, rated 600 V, RHW/USE-2, and have copper conductors, stranded in conformance with ASTM B 8. Pole wire shall be insulated with cross-linked polyethylene (XLP) insulation. Wire shall be trained within the pole or sign structure so as to avoid abrasion or damage to the insulation.

Pole wire shall be extended through the pole, pole grommet, luminaire ring, and any associated arm and tenon. The pole wire shall be terminated in a manner that avoids sharp kinks, pinching, pressure on the insulation, or any other arrangement prone to damaging insulation value and producing poor megger test results. Wires shall be trained away from heat sources within the luminaire. Wires shall be terminated so all strands are extended to the full depth of the terminal lug with the insulation removed far enough so it abuts against the shoulder of the lug, but is not compressed as the lug is tightened.

Included with the pole wiring shall be fusing located in the handhole. Fusing shall be according to Article 1065.01 with the exception that fuses shall be 6 ampere.

Each luminaire and optical assembly shall be free of all dirt, smudges, etc. Should the optical assembly require cleaning, a luminaire manufacturer approved cleaning procedure shall be used.

Horizontal mount luminaires shall be installed in a level, horizontal plane, with adjustments as needed to insure the optics are set perpendicular to the traveled roadway.

When the pole is bridge mounted, a minimum size stainless steel 1/4-20NC set screw shall be provided to secure the luminaire to the mast arm tenon. A hole shall be drilled and tapped through the tenon and luminaire mounting bracket and then fitted with the screw.

Warranty.

The entire luminaire and all of its component parts shall be covered by a 10 year warranty. Failure is when one or more of the following occur:

- 1) Negligible light output from more than 10 percent of the discrete LEDs.
- 2) Significant moisture that deteriorates performance of the luminaire.
- 3) Driver that continues to operate at a reduced output due to overheating.

The warranty period shall begin on the date of project final acceptance. A copy of the acceptance letter shall be sent to the luminaire manufacturer and luminaire manufacturer's representative by the Contractor upon final acceptance.

The replacement luminaire shall be of the same manufacturer, model, and photometric distribution as the original.

Method of Measurement.

LED Luminaire classification shall be as follows:

Type	Min Lumens	Max Lumens
A	3,000	12,000
B	12,001	21,000
C	21,001	36,000
D	36,001	50,000

Where delivered lumens is defined as the initial delivered lumens at the specified color temperature.

Note: Luminaires above the stated maximums for the specified type will not be accepted

Basis of Payment.

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for **LUMINAIRE, LED, HORIZONTAL MOUNT**, of the **TYPE** indicated.

## **LUMINAIRE SAFETY CABLE ASSEMBLY**

Effective: January 1, 2012

**Description:** This item shall consist of providing a luminaire safety cable assembly as specified herein and as indicated in the plans.

**Materials.** Materials shall be according to the following:

**Wire Rope.** Cables (wire rope) shall be manufactured from Type 304 or Type 316 stainless steel having a maximum carbon content of 0.08 % and shall be a stranded assembly. Cables shall be 3.18 mm (0.125") diameter, 7x19 Class strand core and shall have no strand joints or strand splices.

Cables shall be manufactured and listed for compliance with Federal Specification RR-W-410 and Mil-DTL-83420.

Cable terminals shall be stainless steel compatible with the cable and as recommended by the cable manufacturer. Terminations and clips shall be the same stainless steel grade as the wire rope they are connected to.

**U-Bolts.** U-Bolts and associated nuts, lock washers, and mounting plates shall be manufactured from Type 304 or Type 316 stainless steel.

## **CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS**

**General.** The safety cable assembly shall be installed as indicated in the plan details. One end of the cable assembly shall have a loop fabricated from a stainless steel compression sleeve. The other end of the cable assembly shall be connected with stainless steel wire rope clips as indicated. Slack shall be kept to a minimum to prevent the luminaire from creeping off the end of the mast arm. Unless otherwise indicated in the plans, the luminaire safety cable shall only be used in conjunction with luminaires which are directly above the traveled pavement.

**Basis of Payment:** This work shall be paid for at the contract price each for **LUMINAIRE SAFETY CABLE ASSEMBLY**, which shall be payment for the work as described herein and as indicated in the plans.

## **UNDERGROUND RACEWAYS**

Effective: March 1, 2015

Revise Article 810.04 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Installation. All underground conduits shall have a minimum depth of 30-inches (700 mm) below the finished grade.”

Add the following to Article 810.04 of the Standard Specifications:

“All metal conduit installed underground shall be Rigid Steel Conduit unless otherwise indicated on the plans.”

Add the following to Article 810.04 of the Standard Specifications:

“All raceways which extend outside of a structure or duct bank but are not terminated in a cabinet, junction box, pull box, handhole, post, pole, or pedestal shall extend a minimum of 300 mm (12”) or the length shown on the plans beyond the structure or duct bank. The end of this extension shall be capped and sealed with a cap designed for the conduit to be capped.

The ends of rigid metal conduit to be capped shall be threaded, the threads protected with full galvanizing, and capped with a threaded galvanized steel cap.

The ends of rigid nonmetallic conduit and coilable nonmetallic conduit shall be capped with a rigid PVC cap of not less than 3 mm (0.125”) thick. The cap shall be sealed to the conduit using a room-temperature-vulcanizing (RTV) sealant compatible with the material of both the cap and the conduit. A washer or similar metal ring shall be glued to the inside center of the cap with epoxy, and the pull cord shall be tied to this ring.”

**EXPOSED RACEWAYS**

Effective: January 1, 2012

Revise the first paragraph of Article 811.03(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“General. Rigid metal conduit installation shall be according to Article 810.05(a). Conduits terminating in junction and pull boxes shall be terminated with insulated and gasketed watertight threaded NEMA 4X conduit hubs. The hubs shall be Listed under UL 514B. The insulated throat shall be rated up to 105° C. When PVC coated conduit is utilized, the aforementioned hubs shall also be PVC coated.”

Add the following to Article 811.03(b) of the Standard Specifications:

“Where PVC coated conduit is utilized, all conduit fittings, couplings and clamps shall be PVC coated. All other mounting hardware and appurtenances shall be stainless steel.”

“The personnel installing the PVC coated conduit must be trained and certified by the PVC coated conduit Manufacturer or Manufacturer’s representative to install PVC coated conduit. Documentation demonstrating this requirement must be submitted for review and approval.”

Add the following to Article 1088.01(a) of the Standard Specifications:

All iron and steel products, which are to be incorporated into the work, including conduit and all conduit fittings, shall be domestically manufactured or produced and fabricated as specified in Article 106.”

Revise Article 1088.01(a)(3) of the Standard Specifications to read:

- “a. PVC Coated Steel Conduit. The PVC coated rigid metal conduit shall be UL Listed (UL 6). The PVC coating must have been investigated by UL as providing the primary corrosion protection for the rigid metal conduit. Ferrous fittings for general service locations shall be UL Listed with PVC as the primary corrosion protection. Hazardous location fittings, prior to plastic coating shall be UL listed.
- b. The PVC coating shall have the following characteristics:

Hardness:	85+ Shore A Durometer
Dielectric Strength:	400V/mil @ 60 Hz
Aging:	1,000 Hours Atlas Weatherometer
Temperature	The PVC compound shall conform at 0° F. to Federal Specifications PL-406b, Method 2051, Amendment 1 of 25 September 1952 (ASTM D 746)
Elongation:	200%

- c. The exterior and interior galvanized conduit surface shall be chemically treated to enhance PVC coating adhesion and shall also be coated with a primer before the PVC coating to ensure a bond between the zinc substrate and the PVC coating. The bond strength created shall be greater than the tensile strength of the plastic coating.
- d. The nominal thickness of the PVC coating shall be 1 mm (40 mils). The PVC exterior and urethane interior coatings applied to the conduit shall afford sufficient flexibility to permit field bending without cracking or flaking at temperatures above -1°C (30°F).
- e. An interior urethane coating shall be uniformly and consistently applied to the interior of all conduit and fittings. This internal coating shall be a nominal 2 mil thickness. The interior coating shall be applied in a manner so there are no runs, drips, or pinholes at any point. The coating shall not peel, flake, or chip off after a cut is made in the conduit or a scratch is made in the coating.
- f. Conduit bodies shall have a tongue-in-groove gasket for maximum sealing capability. The design shall incorporate a positive placement feature to assure proper installation. Certified test results confirming seal performance at 15 psig (positive) and 25 in. of mercury (vacuum) for 72 hours shall be submitted for review when requested by the Engineer.
- g. The PVC conduit shall pass the following tests:

Exterior PVC Bond test RN1:

Two parallel cuts 13 mm (1/2 inch) apart and 40 mm (1 1/2 inches) in length shall be made with a sharp knife along the longitudinal axis. A third cut shall be made perpendicular to and crossing the longitudinal cuts at one end. The knife shall then be worked under the PVC coating for 13 mm (1/2 inch) to free the coating from the metal.

Using pliers, the freed PVC tab shall be pulled with a force applied vertically and away from the conduit. The PVC tab shall tear rather than cause any additional PVC coating to separate from the substrate.

Boil Test:

Acceptable conduit coating bonds (exterior and interior) shall be confirmed if there is no disbondment after a minimum average of 200 hours in boiling water or exposure to steam vapor at one atmosphere. Certified test results from a national recognized independent testing laboratory shall be submitted for review and approval. The RN1 Bond Test and the Standard Method for Measuring Adhesion by Tape Test shall be utilized.

Exterior Adhesion. In accordance with ASTM D870, a 6" length of conduit test specimen shall be placed in boiling water. The specimen shall be periodically removed, cooled to ambient temperature and immediately tested according to the bond test (RN1). When the PVC coating separates from the substrate, the boil time to failure in hours shall be recorded.

Interior Adhesion. In accordance with ASTM D3359, a 6" conduit test specimen shall be cut in half longitudinally and placed in boiling water or directly above boiling water with the urethane surface facing down. The specimen shall be periodically removed, cooled to ambient temperature and tested in accordance with the Standard Method of Adhesion by Tape Test (ASTM D3359). When the coating disbonds, the time to failure in hours shall be recorded.

Heat/Humidity Test:

Acceptable conduit coating bonds shall be confirmed by a minimum average of 30 days in the Heat and Humidity Test. The RN1 Bond Test and the Standard Method for Measuring Adhesion by Tape Test shall be utilized.

Exterior Adhesion. In accordance with ASTM D1151, D1735, D2247 and D4585, conduit specimens shall be placed in a heat and humidity environment where the temperature is maintained at 150°F (66°C) and 95% relative humidity. The specimens shall be periodically removed and a bond test (RN1) performed. When the PVC coating separates from the substrate, the exposure time to failure in days shall be recorded.

Interior Adhesion. In accordance with ASTM D3359, conduit specimens shall be placed in a heat and humidity environment where the temperature is maintained at 150°F (66°C) and 95% relative humidity. When the coating disbonds, the time to failure in hours shall be recorded.

Add the following to Article 1088.01(a)(4) of the Standard Specifications:

“All liquid tight flexible metal conduit fittings shall have an insulated throat to prevent abrasion of the conductors and shall have a captive sealing O-ring gasket. The fittings shall be Listed under UL 514B. The insulated throat shall be rated up to 105° C.”

Revise the second paragraph of Article 811.04 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Expansion fittings and LFNC will not be measured for payment.”

Revise Article 811.05 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“**811.05 Basis of Payment.** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per meter (foot) for **CONDUIT ATTACHED TO STRUCTURE**, of the diameter specified, **RIGID GALVANIZED STEEL** or **CONDUIT ATTACHED TO STRUCTURE**, of the diameter specified, **RIGID GALVANIZED STEEL, PVC COATED.**”

#### **ELECTRIC UTILITY SERVICE CONNECTION (COMED)**

Effective: January 1, 2012

**Description.** This item shall consist of payment for work performed by ComEd in providing or modifying electric service as indicated. THIS MAY INVOLVE WORK AT MORE THAN ONE ELECTRIC SERVICE. For summary of the Electrical Service Drop Locations see the schedule contained elsewhere herein.

#### **CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS**

**General.** It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to contact ComEd. The Contractor shall coordinate his work fully with the ComEd both as to the work required and the timing of the installation. No additional compensation will be granted under this or any other item for extra work caused by failure to meet this requirement. Please contact ComEd, New Business Center Call Center, at 866 NEW ELECTRIC (1-866-639-3532) to begin the service connection process. The Call Center Representatives will create a work order for the service connection. The representative will ask the requestor for information specific to the request. The representative will assign the request based upon the location of project.

The Contractor should make particular note of the need for the earliest attention to arrangements with ComEd for service. In the event of delay by ComEd, no extension of time will be considered applicable for the delay unless the Contractor can produce written evidence of a request for electric service within 30 days of execution.

**Method Of Payment.** The Contractor will be reimbursed to the exact amount of money as billed by ComEd for its services. Work provided by the Contractor for electric service will be paid separately as described under ELECTRIC SERVICE INSTALLATION. No extra compensation shall be paid to the Contractor for any incidental materials and labor required to fulfill the requirements as shown on the plans and specified herein.

For bidding purposes, this item shall be estimated as \$23,000

**Basis Of Payment.** This work will be paid for at the contract lump sum price for **ELECTRIC UTILITY SERVICE CONNECTION** which shall be reimbursement in full for electric utility service charges.

SCHEDULE OF ELECTRICAL SERVICE DROP LOCATIONS

TBD

## **ELECTRIC SERVICE INSTALLATION**

Effective: January 1, 2012

**Description.** This item shall consist of all material and labor required to extend, connect or modify the electric services, as indicated or specified, which is over and above the work performed by the utility. Unless otherwise indicated, the cost for the utility work, if any, will be reimbursed to the Contractor separately under ELECTRIC UTILITY SERVICE CONNECTION. This item may apply to the work at more than one service location and each will be paid separately.

**Materials.** Materials shall be in accordance with the Standard Specifications.

### **CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS**

**General.** The Contractor shall ascertain the work being provided by the electric utility and shall provide all additional material and work not included by other contract pay items required to complete the electric service work in complete compliance with the requirements of the utility.

No additional compensation will be allowed for work required for the electric service, even though not explicitly shown on the Drawings or specified herein

**Method Of Measurement.** Electric Service Installation shall be counted, each.

**Basis Of Payment.** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price each for **ELECTRIC SERVICE INSTALLATION** which shall be payment in full for the work specified herein.

## **UNIT DUCT**

Effective: January 1, 2012

Revise the first paragraph of Article 810.04 to read:

“The unit duct shall be installed at a minimum depth of 30-inches (760 mm) unless otherwise directed by the Engineer.”

Revise Article 1088.01(c) to read:

“(c) Coilable Nonmetallic Conduit.

General:

The duct shall be a plastic duct which is intended for underground use and which can be manufactured and coiled or reeled in continuous transportable lengths and uncoiled for further processing and/or installation without adversely affecting its properties of performance. The duct shall be a plastic duct which is intended for underground use and can be manufactured and coiled or reeled in continuous transportable lengths and uncoiled for further processing and/or installation without adversely affecting its properties of performance.

The duct shall be made of high density polyethylene which shall meet the requirements of ASTM D 2447, for schedule 40. The duct shall be composed of black high density polyethylene meeting the requirements of ASTM D 3350, Class C, Grade P33. The wall thickness shall be in accordance with Table 2 for ASTM D 2447.

The duct shall be UL Listed per 651-B for continuous length HDPE coiled conduit. The duct shall also comply with NEC Article 354.100 and 354.120.

Submittal information shall demonstrate compliance with the details of these requirements.

Dimensions:

Duct dimensions shall conform to the standards listed in ASTM D2447. Submittal information shall demonstrate compliance with these requirements.

Nominal Size		Nominal I.D.		Nominal O.D.		Minimum Wall	
mm	in	mm	in	mm	in	mm	in
31.75	1.25	35.05	1.380	42.16	1.660	3.556 +0.51	0.140 +0.020
38.1	1.50	40.89	1.610	48.26	1.900	3.683 +0.51	0.145 +0.020

Nominal Size		Pulled Tensile	
mm	in	N	lbs
31.75	1.25	3322	747
38.1	1.50	3972	893

Marking:

As specified in NEMA Standard Publication No. TC-7, the duct shall be clearly and durably marked at least every 3.05 meters (10 feet) with the material designation (HDPE for high density polyethylene), nominal size of the duct and the name and/or trademark of the manufacturer.

Performance Tests:

Polyethylene Duct testing procedures and test results shall meet the requirements of UL 651. Certified copies of the test report shall be submitted to the Engineer prior to the installation of the duct. Duct crush test results shall meet or exceed the following requirements:

Duct Diameter		Min. force required to deform sample 50%	
mm	in	N	lbs
35	1.25	4937	1110
41	1.5	4559	1025

**WIRE AND CABLE**

Effective: January 1, 2012

Add the following to the first paragraph of Article 1066.02(a):

“The cable shall be rated at a minimum of 90°C dry and 75°C wet and shall be suitable for installation in wet and dry locations, and shall be resistant to oils and chemicals.”

Revise the Aerial Electric Cable Properties table of Article 1066.03(a)(3) to read:

Aerial Electric Cable Properties

Phase Conductor			Messenger wire		
Size AWG	Stranding	Average Insulation Thickness		Minimum Size AWG	Stranding
		mm	mils		
6	7	1.1	(45)	6	6/1
4	7	1.1	(45)	4	6/1
2	7	1.1	(45)	2	6/1
1/0	19	1.5	(60)	1/0	6/1
2/0	19	1.5	(60)	2/0	6/1
3/0	19	1.5	(60)	3/0	6/1
4/0	19	1.5	(60)	4/0	6/1

Add the following to Article 1066.03(b) of the Standard Specifications:

“Cable sized No. 2 AWG and smaller shall be U.L. listed Type RHH/RHW and may be Type RHH/RHW/USE. Cable sized larger than No. 2 AWG shall be U.L. listed Type RHH/RHW/USE.”

Revise Article 1066.04 to read:

“Aerial Cable Assembly. The aerial cable shall be an assembly of insulated aluminum conductors according to Section 1066.02 and 1066.03. Unless otherwise indicated, the cable assembly shall be composed of three insulated conductors and a steel reinforced bare aluminum conductor (ACSR) to be used as the ground conductor. Unless otherwise indicated, the code word designation of this cable assembly is “Palomino”. The steel reinforced aluminum conductor shall conform to ASTM B-232. The cable shall be assembled according to ANSI/ICEA S-76-474.”

Revise the second paragraph of Article 1066.05 to read:

“The tape shall have reinforced metallic detection capabilities consisting of a woven reinforced polyethylene tape with a metallic core or backing.”

**LUMINAIRE, HIGH MAST, LED**

Effective: January 1, 2017

Description.

This work shall consist of furnishing and installing LED high mast luminaire as shown on the plans, as specified herein.

General.

The luminaire including the housing, driver and optical assembly shall be assembled in the U.S.A. The luminaire shall be assembled by and manufactured by the same manufacturer. The luminaire shall be in compliance with ANSI C136.37. LED light source(s) and driver(s) shall be RoHS compliant.

The luminaire shall be designed and manufactured for high mast tower use. It shall be designed to withstand constant 80 mph (130 km/hr) wind speeds and 104 mph (167 km/hr) gusts and the physical stresses associated with such duty including shocks and vibrations.

Submittal Requirements.

The Contractor shall submit, for approval, an electronic version of all associated luminaire IES files, AGi32 files and the TM-21 or TM-28 calculator spreadsheet with inputs and reports associated with the project luminaires. The Contractor shall also provide (as a minimum) an electronic (PDF) version of each of the following manufacturer's product data for each type of luminaire:

1. Descriptive literature and catalogue cuts for luminaire, LED driver, and surge protection device.
2. LED drive current, total luminaire input wattage and total luminaire current at the system operating voltage or voltage range and ambient temperature of 25 C.
3. LED efficacy per luminaire expressed in lumens per watt (lpw).
4. Initial delivered lumens at the specified color temperature, drive current, and ambient temperature.
5. Computer photometric calculation reports as specified and in the luminaire performance table.
6. TM-15 BUG rating report.
7. Isofootcandle chart with max candela point and half candela trace indicated.

8. Documentation of manufacturers experience and verification that luminaires were assembled in the U.S.A. as specified.
9. Supporting documentation of compliance with ANSI standards as well as UL listing as specified.
10. Supporting documentation of laboratory accreditations and certifications for specified testing as indicated.
11. Thermal testing documents as specified.
12. IESNA LM-79, LM-80 (or LM-84) and TM-21 (or TM-28) reports as specified.
13. Salt fog test reports and certification as specified.
14. Vibration Characteristics Test Reports and certification as specified.
15. Ingress Protection Test Reports as specified.
16. Written warranty.
17. A sample luminaire shall be provided upon request of the Engineer. The sample shall be as proposed for the contract.

#### Manufacturer Experience.

The luminaire shall be designed to be incorporated into a lighting system with an expected 20 year lifetime. The luminaire manufacturer shall have a minimum of 35 years' experience manufacturing HID roadway luminaires and shall have a minimum of seven (7) years' experience manufacturing LED roadway luminaires. The manufacturer shall have a minimum of 25,000 total LED roadway luminaires installed on a minimum of 100 separate installations, all within the U.S.A.

#### Housing.

Material. The luminaire shall be a single device not requiring on-site assembly for installation. The power supply for the luminaire shall be integral to the unit. The housing shall be aluminum.

Aluminum Housing. The housing shall be extruded or cast aluminum; or a combination of both and shall have a copper content of less than 1.0%.

The housing shall be painted grey or silver unless specified otherwise. A epoxy base coat shall applied to the aluminum after the aluminum is properly treated with a conversion coating. The finish coat shall be polyester powder coat with a minimum thickness of 2.0 mil.

The luminaire surfaces exposed to the environment shall exceed a rating of six, according to ASTM D1654, after 1000 hours of ASTM B117 testing. The coating shall exhibit no greater than 30% reduction of gloss, according to ASTM D523, after 500 hours of ASTM G154 Cycle 6 QUV® accelerated weathering testing.

The luminaire shall be optically sealed, mechanically strong and easy to maintain.

The luminaire shall be gasketed and sealed, and shall be UL listed for wet locations. The luminaire optical assembly shall have a minimum IEC ingress penetration rating of IP66. When furnished with a lens and frame, the lens shall be made of crystal clear, impact and heat resistant flat glass. The lens and frame shall be securely attached to the main housing and be readily removable for servicing the LED optical assembly.

The housing shall be designed to prevent the accumulation of water, ice, dirt and debris and to ensure maximum heat dissipation.

The total weight of the luminaire(s) and accessories shall not exceed 75 pounds.

A passive cooling method with no moving, rotating parts, or liquids shall be employed for heat management.

Vibration Characteristics. All luminaires shall be vibration tested and pass ANSI C136.31 requirements. Luminaires shall be rated for “3G” peak acceleration. Vibration testing shall be run using the same luminaire in all three axes.

Labels and Decals. All luminaires shall have labels in accordance with ANSI C136.15 for an external label, and ANSI C136.22 for an internal label.

The luminaire shall be Listed for wet locations by a U.S. Occupational Safety Health administration (OSHA) Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and shall be in compliance with UL 8750 and UL 1598. It shall be identified as such by the NRTL tag/sticker on the inside of the luminaire.

Hardware. All hardware shall be stainless steel. Captive screws are required on any components that require maintenance after installation.

Internal Luminaire Electrical Connections. Quick connect/disconnect plugs shall be supplied between the discrete electrical components within the luminaire such as the driver, surge protection device and optical assembly for easy removal. The quick connect/disconnect plugs shall be operable without the use of tools while wearing insulated gloves.

Circuiting shall be designed to minimize the impact of individual LED failures on the operation of the other LED's.

Wiring. Wiring within the electrical enclosure shall be rated at 600v, 105°C or higher.

Mounting.

The luminaire shall slip-fit on a 2 to 2 3/8 in. (50 to 60 mm) O.D. pipe arm and shall have a barrier to limit the amount of insertion. The mounting shall be fully coordinated with the luminaire mounting method indicated in plans.

Driver.

The driver shall be integral to the luminaire. Integral driver components shall be mounted in the rear of the luminaire on the inside of a removable door or on a removable mounting pad. Driver wiring shall be connected by means of plugs. Upon unplugging the driver wiring the entire driver assembly shall remove for maintenance. The removable door or pad shall be secure when fastened in place and all individual components shall be secured upon the removable element. Each component shall be readily removable from the removable door or pad for replacement.

The plugs shall be keyed and shall be operable without the use of special tools by insulated, gloved hands

The driver shall be installed in a manner to keep it mechanically separated from the LED array heat sink.

The driver shall tolerate indefinite open and short circuit output conditions without damage.

Ingress Protection. The driver Ingress Protection (IP) rating as defined in the ANSI/IEC 60529 standard shall have an IP66 rating.

Input Voltage. The driver shall be suitable for operation over a range of 120 to 277 volts or 347 to 480 volts as required by the system operating voltage.

Operating Temperature. The driver shall have an operating ambient temperature range of -40°C to 70°C.

Driver Life. The driver shall provide a life time of 100,000 hours at 25° C ambient.

Safety/UL. The driver shall be UL Listed under standard UL 1012.

Power Factor. Drivers shall maintain a power factor of 0.9 or higher and total harmonic distortion of less than 20%.

Driver efficiency. Efficiency of the driver is defined by the ratio of output power and input power. The driver shall deliver a maximum efficiency of >90% at maximum load and an efficiency of >85% for the driver operating at 50% power.

Electrical Interference. The driver shall meet the Electromagnetic Compatibility (EMC) requirements per FCC Title 47 Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) Part 15 Class A.

Thermal Fold Back. The driver shall reduce the current to the LED module if the driver is overheating due to abnormal conditions.

Dimming. The driver shall have dimming capability. The driver shall accept a dimming control signal that is compliant with the 0-10V protocol.

Leakage current. The driver shall comply with safety standards in accordance with IEC 61347-1.

The Surge Protection Device shall be UL 1449 labeled as Type 4 and be an integral part of the luminaire. The SPD shall be compliant with ANSI C136.2-2014 (Draft).

### Thermal performance

Thermal Testing shall be provided as defined by ANSI/UL 1598. The luminaire shall start and operate in the ambient temperature range specified in the driver section. The maximum rated case temperature of the driver, LEDs, and other internal components shall not be exceeded when the luminaire is operated in the ambient temperature range specified.

Mechanical design of protruding external surfaces (heat sink fins) shall facilitate hose-down cleaning and discourage debris accumulation. Testing shall be submitted (whenever is available) to show the maximum rated case temperature of the driver, LEDs, and other internal components are not exceeded when the luminaire is operated with the heat sink filled with debris.

### LED Optical Assembly

The LED optical assembly shall be a scalable array consisting of discrete LED panels or modules. Each panel or module shall have a minimum IP rating of 66.

The optical assembly shall utilize high brightness, long life, minimum 70 CRI, 4,000K color temperature (+/-300K) LEDs binned in accordance with ANSI C78.377. Lenses shall be UV-stabilized acrylic or glass.

Lumen depreciation at 50,000 hours of operation shall not exceed 15% of initial lumen output at the specified LED drive current and an ambient temperature of 25° C.

The luminaire must have a clear glass lens over the LED modules. The lens shall be made of tempered crystal clear borosilicate glass. Material other than glass will not be acceptable.

The assembly shall have individual serial numbers or other means for manufacturer tracking.

The optical assembly shall be capable of being rotated 360 degrees around its vertical axis. The luminaire shall be equipped with identifying markings to indicate the mounted orientation. Luminaire installation shall include engraved banding of the mounting arms to designate proper orientation.

### Photometric Performance.

Luminaires shall be tested according to IESNA LM-79. This testing shall be performed by a test laboratory holding accreditation from the National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST) National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP) for the IESNA LM-79 test procedure.

Data reports as a minimum shall yield an isofootcandle chart, with max candela point and half candela trace indicated, maximum plane and maximum cone plots of candela, a candlepower table (house and street side), a coefficient of utilization chart, a luminous flux distribution table, spectral distribution plots, chromaticity plots, and other standard report outputs of the above mentioned tests.

Lumen maintenance shall be measured for the LEDs according to LM-80 or for the luminaires according to LM-84. The LM-80 report shall be based on a minimum of 6,000 hours, yet 10,000 hour reports shall be provided for luminaires where those tests have been completed.

The luminaire shall have a BUG upward rating of U0 and a Glare rating of G4 or less.

### Lumen Maintenance Projection.

The luminaire shall have long term lumen maintenance documented according to IESNA TM-21 or IESNA TM-28. Ambient temperature shall be 25<sup>0</sup> C.

The submitted calculations shall incorporate the light loss factors as indicated the respective performance tables.

### Photometric Calculations.

Calculations. Submitted report shall include a luminaire classification system graph with both the recorded lumen value and percent lumens by zone along with the BUG rating according to IESNA TM-15.

Complete point-by-point luminance and veiling luminance calculations as well as listings of all indicated averages and ratios as applicable shall be provided in accordance with IESNA RP-8 recommendations. Lighting calculations shall be performed using AGi32 software with all luminance calculations performed to two decimal places (i.e. x.xx cd/m<sup>2</sup>). Uniformity ratios shall also be calculated to two decimal places (i.e. x.xx:1). Calculation results shall demonstrate that the submitted luminaire meets the lighting metrics specified in the project Luminaire Performance Table(s). Values shall be rounded to the number of significant digits indicated in the luminaire performance table(s).

All photometry must be **photopic**. Scotopic or mesopic factors will not be allowed.

**IDOT DISTRICT 1 LUMINAIRE PERFORMANCE TABLE  
 WEBER RD NB BRIDGE OVER I-55 HIGH MAST LIGHTING**

<b>GIVEN CONDITIONS</b>		
<b>ROADWAY DATA</b>	Pavement Width	36 (ft)
	Number of Lanes	3
	I.E.S. Surface Classification	R3
	Q-Zero Value	.07
<b>MOUNTING DATA</b>	Mounting Height	120 (ft)
	Mast Arm Length	5 (ft)
	Tilt	0 (degrees)
	Pole Set-Back From Edge Of Pavement	(16 ft min)
<b>LUMINAIRE DATA</b>	Lumens (each luminaire)	58,300 – 70,000
	Number of luminaires on each tower	7
	I.E.S. Vertical Distribution	Short/Medium
	I.E.S. Control Of Distribution	Cut-off
	I.E.S. Lateral Distribution	Type III
	Total Light Loss Factor	0.7
<b>LAYOUT DATA</b>	Spacing	538 ft
	Configuration	Median mtd.
	Luminaire Overhang over EOP	N/A

**NOTE:** Variations from the above specified I.E.S. distribution pattern may be requested and acceptance of variations will be subject to review by the Engineer based on how well the performance requirements are met.

<b>PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS</b>		
---------------------------------	--	--

**NOTE:** These performance requirements shall be the minimum acceptable standards of photometric performance for the luminaire, based on the given conditions listed above.

<b>ROADWAY</b>	Average Luminance, $L_{AVE}$	0.6 Cd/m <sup>2</sup> (Min)
<b>LUMINANCE</b>	Uniformity Ratio, $L_{AVE}/L_{MIN}$	3.5 (Max)
	Uniformity Ratio, $L_{MAX}/L_{MIN}$	6 (Max)
	Veiling Luminance Ratio, $L_V/L_{AVE}$	0.3 (Max)

**IDOT DISTRICT 1 LUMINAIRE PERFORMANCE TABLE  
 WEBER RD SB BRIDGE OVER I-55 HIGH MAST LIGHTING**

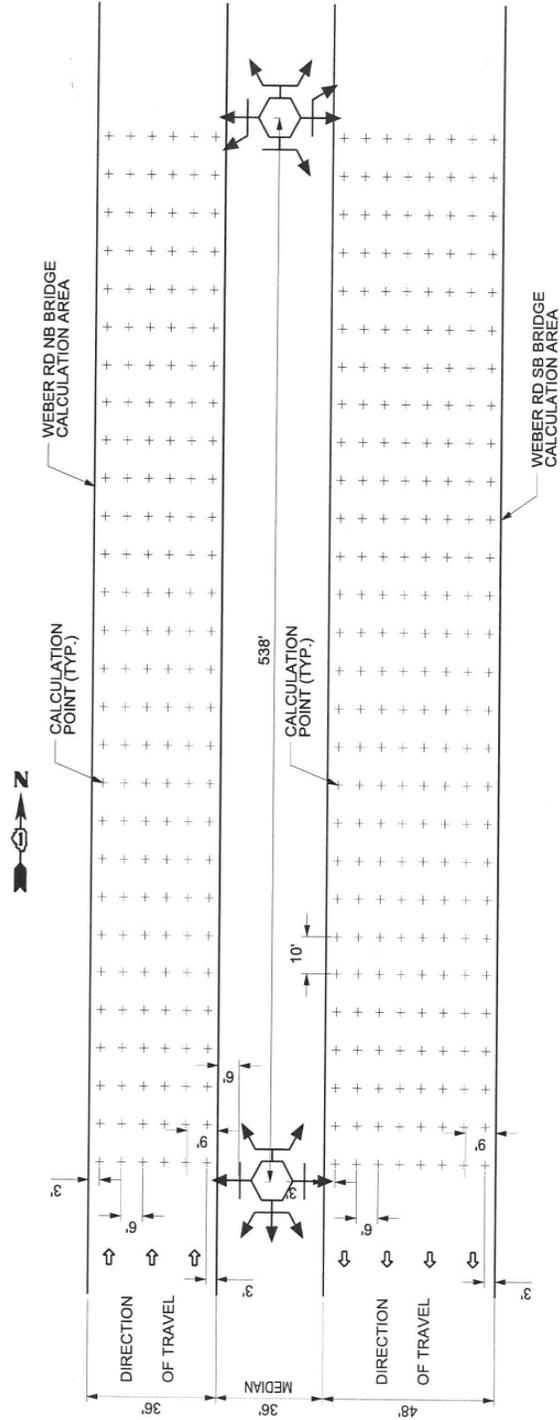
<b>GIVEN CONDITIONS</b>		
<b>ROADWAY DATA</b>	Pavement Width	48 (ft)
	Number of Lanes	4
	I.E.S. Surface Classification	R3
	Q-Zero Value	.07
<b>MOUNTING DATA</b>	Mounting Height	120 (ft)
	Mast Arm Length	5 (ft)
	Tilt	0 (degrees)
	Pole Set-Back From Edge Of Pavement	16 ft. min
<b>LUMINAIRE DATA</b>	Lumens (each luminaire)	58,300 – 70,000
	Number of luminaires on each tower	7
	I.E.S. Vertical Distribution	Short/Medium
	I.E.S. Control Of Distribution	Cut-off
	I.E.S. Lateral Distribution	Type III
	Total Light Loss Factor	0.7
<b>LAYOUT DATA</b>	Spacing	538 ft
	Configuration	Median mtd
	Luminaire Overhang over EOP	N/A

**NOTE:** Variations from the above specified I.E.S. distribution pattern may be requested and acceptance of variations will be subject to review by the Engineer based on how well the performance requirements are met.

<b>PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS</b>		
---------------------------------	--	--

**NOTE:** These performance requirements shall be the minimum acceptable standards of photometric performance for the luminaire, based on the given conditions listed above.

<b>ROADWAY</b>	Average Luminance, $L_{AVE}$	0.6 Cd/m <sup>2</sup> (Min)
<b>LUMINANCE</b>	Uniformity Ratio, $L_{AVE}/L_{MIN}$	3.5 (Max)
	Uniformity Ratio, $L_{MAX}/L_{MIN}$	6 (Max)
	Veiling Luminance Ratio, $L_v/L_{AVE}$	0.3 (Max)



WEBER ROAD NB AND SB BRIDGES CALCULATION AREAS

Independent Testing

When a contract has 11 or more luminaires of the same type (distribution type and lumen output/wattage), that luminaire type shall be independently tested, unless otherwise noted. The quantity of luminaires to be tested shall be as specified in the following table.

<b>Contract Quantity</b>	<b>Luminaires to be Tested</b>
1-10	0 (unless otherwise noted)
11-30	2
31-50	3
51-70	4
71-90	5
91-110	6
111-130	7

The Contractor shall coordinate the testing with the contract schedule taking into account submittal, manufacturing, testing, and installation lead-times and deadlines.

The Electrical Engineer shall select from all the project luminaires at the Contractor's or distributor's storage facility, within District 1, the luminaires for testing. In all cases, the selection of luminaires shall be a random selection from the entire completed lot of luminaires required for the contract. Selections from partial lots will not be allowed. An additional luminaire shall also be selected for physical inspection by the Engineer at the District Headquarters. This luminaire will be available for the Contractor to pick up at a later date to be installed under this contract. This luminaire is in addition to the luminaire required as a part of the submittal process specified elsewhere.

Luminaires shall be tested at a National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP) accredited laboratory approved for each of the required tests. All costs associated with luminaire testing shall be included in the bid price of the luminaire.

The selection of the proposed independent laboratory shall be presented with the information submitted for approval.

The testing performed shall include photometric and electrical testing.

Photometric testing shall be according to IES recommendations and as a minimum, shall yield an isofootcandle chart, with max candela point and half candela trace indicated, an isocandela diagram, maximum planned and maximum cone plots of candela, a candlepower table (House and street side), a coefficient of utilization chart, a luminous flux distribution table, BUG rating report, and complete calculations based on specified requirements and test results.

Electrical testing shall conform to NEMA and ANSI standards and, as a minimum shall include a complete check of wiring connections and a table of characteristics showing input amperes, watts, power factor, total harmonic distortion and LED drive current.

Two copies of the summary report and the test results (including CDROM) shall be certified by the test laboratory and shall be sent by certified mail directly to the Engineer.

To: District Engineer  
Attn: Bureau Chief of Traffic Operations  
Illinois Department of transportation  
201 West center Ct.  
Schaumburg, IL 60196

The package shall state "luminaire test reports" and the contract number clearly.

A copy of this material shall be sent to the Contractor and the Resident Engineer at the same time.

Photometric performance shall meet or exceed that of the specified values. If the luminaire does not meet the specified photometric values, the luminaire has failed regardless of whether the test results meet the submitted factory data.

Should any of the tested luminaires of a given type, and distribution fail to satisfy the specifications and perform according to approved submittal information, the luminaire type of that distribution type and wattage shall be unacceptable and be replaced by alternate equipment meeting the specifications with the submittal and testing process repeated in their entirety; or corrections made to achieve required performance.

In the case of corrections, the Contractor shall advise the Engineer of the proposed corrections and shall request a repeat of the specified testing and, if the corrections are deemed reasonable by the Engineer, the testing process shall be repeated in its entirety.

The number of luminaires to be tested shall be the same quantity as originally tested as required in the above table.

Retesting, should it become necessary, shall not be grounds for additional compensation or extension of time

Submittal information shall include a statement of intent to provide the testing as well as a request for approval of the chosen laboratory.

### Installation.

Each luminaire shall be installed according to the luminaire manufacturer's recommendations.

Luminaires shall be leveled/adjusted before being energized. Each luminaire shall be checked to assure compatibility with the project power system. When the night-time check of the lighting system by the Engineer indicates that any luminaires are mis-aligned, the mis-aligned luminaires shall be corrected at no additional cost.

No luminaire shall be installed before it is approved. Where independent testing is required, full approval will not be given until complete test results, demonstrating compliance with the specifications, have been reviewed and accepted by the Engineer.

Each luminaire and optical assembly shall be free of all dirt, smudges, etc. Should the optical assembly require cleaning, a luminaire manufacturer approved cleaning procedure shall be used.

Horizontal mount luminaires shall be installed in a level, horizontal plane.

The Engineer reserves the right to select the final light distribution pattern, luminaire aiming angle and change it as deemed necessary to produce the proper pavement luminance.

Luminaires having asymmetrical photometric distributions shall be carefully oriented with respect to the roadway as indicated on the plans and as directed by the Engineer. The Contractor shall confirm all luminaire orientations with the Engineer prior to installation.

For horizontal mounts having rotating optical assemblies, after the orientation of each mast arm tenon is inspected and approved by the Engineer, the position shall be permanently marked in a manner acceptable to the Engineer. The luminaire shall then be leveled to the plane of the luminaire ring.

When the luminaire position and orientation has been confirmed and approved by the Engineer, the luminaire shall be anchored with a minimum size 1/4-20NC stainless steel bolt installed through tapped holes in the tenon and mounting bracket of the luminaire. The bolt shall not penetrate into the tenon more than 1/4 in. (6 mm). Counterweights on un-used tenons shall be mounted in a similar manner. Pre-installed wire on the tower ring shall have the ends of each wire capped at the tenon with butt type crimp-connectors for un-used tenons. The wires shall then be re-inserted into the tenon end and the tenon end shall be capped.

### Warranty.

The entire luminaire and all of its component parts shall be covered by a 10 year warranty. Failure is when one or more of the following occur:

- 1) Negligible light output from more than 10 percent of the discrete LEDs.
- 2) Significant moisture that deteriorates performance of the luminaire.
- 3) Driver that continues to operate at a reduced output due to overheating.

The warranty period shall begin on the date of project final acceptance. A copy of the acceptance letter shall be sent to the luminaire manufacturer and luminaire manufacturer's representative by the Contractor upon final acceptance.

The replacement luminaire shall be of the same manufacturer, model, and photometric distribution as the original.

Method of Measurement.

LED Luminaire classification shall be as follows:

<b>Type</b>	<b>Min Lumens</b>	<b>Max Lumens</b>
A	27,000	40,000
B	40,001	50,000
C	50,001	70,000
D	70,001	100,000

Where delivered lumens is defined as the initial delivered lumens at the specified color temperature. Luminaires above the stated maximums for the specified type will not be accepted

Basis of Payment.

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for **LUMINAIRE, LED, HIGHMAST** of the **TYPE** indicated.

**LUMINAIRE, UNDERPASS, LED**

Effective: January 1, 2017

Description.

This work shall consist of furnishing and installing LED underpass luminaire as shown on the plans, as specified herein.

General.

The luminaire including the housing, driver and optical assembly shall be assembled in the U.S.A. The luminaire shall be assembled by and manufactured by the same manufacturer. The luminaire shall be in compliance with ANSI C136.37. LED light source(s) and driver(s) shall be RoHS compliant.

Submittal Requirements.

The Contractor shall submit, for approval, an electronic version of all associated luminaire IES files, AGi32 files and the TM-21 or TM-28 calculator spreadsheet with inputs and reports associated with the project luminaires. The Contractor shall also provide (as a minimum) an electronic (PDF) version of each of the following manufacturer's product data for each type of luminaire:

1. Descriptive literature and catalogue cuts for luminaire, LED driver, and surge protection device.
2. LED drive current, total luminaire input wattage and total luminaire current at the system operating voltage or voltage range and ambient temperature of 25 C.
3. LED efficacy per luminaire expressed in lumens per watt (lpw).
4. Initial delivered lumens at the specified color temperature, drive current, and ambient temperature.
5. Computer photometric calculation reports as specified and in the luminaire performance table.
6. TM-15 BUG rating report.
7. Isofootcandle chart with max candela point and half candela trace indicated.
8. Documentation of manufacturers experience and verification that luminaires were assembled in the U.S.A. as specified.

9. Supporting documentation of compliance with ANSI standards as well as UL listing as specified.
10. Supporting documentation of laboratory accreditations and certifications for specified testing as indicated.
11. Thermal testing documents as specified.
12. IESNA LM-79, LM-80 (or LM-84) and TM-21 (or TM-28) reports as specified.
13. Salt fog test reports and certification as specified.
14. Vibration Characteristics Test Reports and certification as specified.
15. Ingress Protection Test Reports as specified.
16. Written warranty.
17. A sample luminaire shall be provided upon request of the Engineer. The sample shall be as proposed for the contract.

#### Manufacturer Experience.

The luminaire shall be designed to be incorporated into a lighting system with an expected 20 year lifetime. The luminaire manufacturer shall have a minimum of 35 years' experience manufacturing HID roadway luminaires and shall have a minimum of seven (7) years' experience manufacturing LED roadway luminaires. The manufacturer shall have a minimum of 25,000 total LED roadway luminaires installed on a minimum of 100 separate installations, all within the U.S.A.

#### Housing.

Material. The luminaire shall be a single device not requiring on-site assembly for installation. The power supply for the luminaire shall be integral to the unit. The housing shall be either stainless steel or cast aluminum.

Aluminum Housing. The housing shall be extruded or cast aluminum; or a combination of both and shall have a copper content of less than 1.0%.

The housing shall be painted grey or silver unless specified otherwise. A epoxy base coat shall applied to the aluminum after the aluminum is properly treated with a conversion coating. The finish coat shall be polyester powder coat with a minimum thickness of 2.0 mil.

The luminaire surfaces exposed to the environment shall exceed a rating of six, according to ASTM D1654, after 1000 hours of ASTM B117 testing. The coating shall exhibit no greater than 30% reduction of gloss, according to ASTM D523, after 500 hours of ASTM G154 Cycle 6 QUV® accelerated weathering testing.

**Stainless Steel Housing.** The housing shall be constructed from 16-gauge minimum, 304 stainless steel.

The stainless steel housing does not need to be painted. The manufacturer may paint the luminaire at no additional cost.

The luminaire shall be optically sealed, mechanically strong and easy to maintain. The luminaire shall be designed for wall mounting to a pier or abutment. It shall be provided with a suitable mounting bracket which allows for +90° adjustment from horizontal in 5° increments.

The luminaire shall be gasketed and sealed, and shall be UL listed for wet locations. The luminaire optical assembly shall have a minimum IEC ingress penetration rating of IP66. When furnished with a lens and frame, the lens shall be made of crystal clear, impact and heat resistant flat glass. The lens and frame shall be securely attached to the main housing and be readily removable for servicing the LED optical assembly.

The housing shall be designed to prevent the accumulation of water, ice, dirt and debris and to ensure maximum heat dissipation.

The total weight of the luminaire(s) and accessories shall not exceed 75 pounds.

A passive cooling method with no moving, rotating parts, or liquids shall be employed for heat management.

**Vibration Characteristics.** All luminaires shall be vibration tested and pass ANSI C136.31 requirements. Luminaires shall be rated for “3G” peak acceleration. Vibration testing shall be run using the same luminaire in all three axes.

**Labels and Decals.** All luminaires shall have labels in accordance with ANSI C136.15 for an external label, and ANSI C136.22 for an internal label.

The luminaire shall be Listed for wet locations by a U.S. Occupational Safety Health administration (OSHA) Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and shall be in compliance with UL 8750 and UL 1598. It shall be identified as such by the NRTL tag/sticker on the inside of the luminaire.

**Hardware.** All hardware shall be stainless steel. Captive screws are required on any components that require maintenance after installation.

Circuiting shall be designed to minimize the impact of individual LED failures on the operation of the other LED's.

Wiring. Wiring within the electrical enclosure shall be rated at 600v, 105°C or higher.

The power connection to the luminaire shall be via liquid tight metallic conduit or an armored flexible cable assembly. The power connection, including any external shielding, must be secured to the luminaire and connected source. The location of the opening shall be coordinated with the installation to minimize the length of flexible conduit required. The length of the cable or flexible conduit shall not exceed four (4) feet.

#### Mounting Brackets.

The brackets shall be properly sized to accommodate the weight of the luminaire with calculations or other suitable reference documentation submitted to support the material choice. The brackets shall be constructed of 304 stainless steel

The mounting brackets shall be fully coordinated with the luminaire mounting method indicated in plans.

#### Driver.

The driver shall be integral to the luminaire. Integral driver components shall be mounted in the rear of the luminaire on the inside of a removable door or on a removable mounting pad. Driver wiring shall be connected by means of plugs. Upon unplugging the driver wiring the entire driver assembly shall remove for maintenance. The removable door or pad shall be secure when fastened in place and all individual components shall be secured upon the removable element. Each component shall be readily removable from the removable door or pad for replacement.

The plugs shall be keyed and shall be operable without the use of special tools by insulated, gloved hands

The driver shall be installed in a manner to keep it mechanically separated from the LED array heat sink.

The driver shall tolerate indefinite open and short circuit output conditions without damage.

Ingress Protection. The driver Ingress Protection (IP) rating as defined in the ANSI/IEC 60529 standard shall have an IP66 rating.

Input Voltage. The driver shall be suitable for operation over a range of 120 to 277 volts or 347 to 480 volts as required by the system operating voltage.

Operating Temperature. The driver shall have an operating ambient temperature range of -40°C to 70°C.

Driver Life. The driver shall provide a life time of 100,000 hours at 25° C ambient.

Safety/UL. The driver shall be UL Listed under standard UL 1012.

Power Factor. Drivers shall maintain a power factor of 0.9 or higher and total harmonic distortion of less than 20%.

Driver efficiency. Efficiency of the driver is defined by the ratio of output power and input power. The driver shall deliver a maximum efficiency of >90% at maximum load and an efficiency of >85% for the driver operating at 50% power.

Electrical Interference. The driver shall meet the Electromagnetic Compatibility (EMC) requirements per FCC Title 47 Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) Part 15 Class A.

Thermal Fold Back. The driver shall reduce the current to the LED module if the driver is overheating due to abnormal conditions.

Dimming. The driver shall have dimming capability. The driver shall accept a dimming control signal that is compliant with the 0-10V protocol.

Leakage current. The driver shall comply with safety standards in accordance with IEC 61347-1.

The Surge Protection Device shall be UL 1449 labeled as Type 4 and be an integral part of the luminaire. The SPD shall be compliant with ANSI C136.2-2014 (Draft).

#### Thermal performance

Thermal Testing shall be provided as defined by ANSI/UL 1598. The luminaire shall start and operate in the ambient temperature range specified in the driver section. The maximum rated case temperature of the driver, LEDs, and other internal components shall not be exceeded when the luminaire is operated in the ambient temperature range specified.

Mechanical design of protruding external surfaces (heat sink fins) shall facilitate hose-down cleaning and discourage debris accumulation. Testing shall be submitted (whenever is available) to show the maximum rated case temperature of the driver, LEDs, and other internal components are not exceeded when the luminaire is operated with the heat sink filled with debris.

#### LED Optical Assembly

The LED optical assembly shall be a scalable array consisting of discrete LED panels or modules. Each panel or module shall have a minimum IP rating of 66.

The optical assembly shall utilize high brightness, long life, minimum 70 CRI, 4,000K color temperature (+/-300K) LEDs binned in accordance with ANSI C78.377. Lenses shall be UV-stabilized acrylic or glass.

Lumen depreciation at 50,000 hours of operation shall not exceed 15% of initial lumen output at the specified LED drive current and an ambient temperature of 25° C.

The luminaire must have a clear glass lens over the LED modules. The lens shall be made of tempered crystal clear borosilicate glass. Material other than glass will not be acceptable.

The assembly shall have individual serial numbers or other means for manufacturer tracking.

#### Photometric Performance.

Luminaires shall be tested according to IESNA LM-79. This testing shall be performed by a test laboratory holding accreditation from the National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST) National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP) for the IESNA LM-79 test procedure.

Data reports as a minimum shall yield an isofootcandle chart, with max candela point and half candela trace indicated, maximum plane and maximum cone plots of candela, a candlepower table (house and street side), a coefficient of utilization chart, a luminous flux distribution table, spectral distribution plots, chromaticity plots, and other standard report outputs of the above mentioned tests.

Lumen maintenance shall be measured for the LEDs according to LM-80 or for the luminaires according to LM-84. The LM-80 report shall be based on a minimum of 6,000 hours, yet 10,000 hour reports shall be provided for luminaires where those tests have been completed.

The luminaire shall have a BUG upward rating of U0 and a Glare rating of G4 or less.

#### Lumen Maintenance Projection.

The luminaire shall have long term lumen maintenance documented according to IESNA TM-21 or IESNA TM-28. Ambient temperature shall be 25° C.

The submitted calculations shall incorporate the light loss factors as indicated the respective performance tables.

Photometric Calculations.

Calculations. Submitted report shall include a luminaire classification system graph with both the recorded lumen value and percent lumens by zone along with the BUG rating according to IESNA TM-15.

Complete point-by-point luminance and veiling luminance calculations as well as listings of all indicated averages and ratios as applicable shall be provided in accordance with IESNA RP-8 recommendations. Lighting calculations shall be performed using AGi32 software with all luminance calculations performed to two decimal places (i.e. x.xx cd/m<sup>2</sup>). Uniformity ratios shall also be calculated to two decimal places (i.e. x.xx:1). Calculation results shall demonstrate that the submitted luminaire meets the lighting metrics specified in the project Luminaire Performance Table(s). Values shall be rounded to the number of significant digits indicated in the luminaire performance table(s).

All photometry must be **photopic**. Scotopic or mesopic factors will not be allowed.

**IDOT DISTRICT 1 LUMINAIRE PERFORMANCE TABLE  
 ROADWAY UNDERPASS LIGHTING - 3 LANE  
 FOR I-55 NB AND SB UNDER WEBER RD BRIDGES**

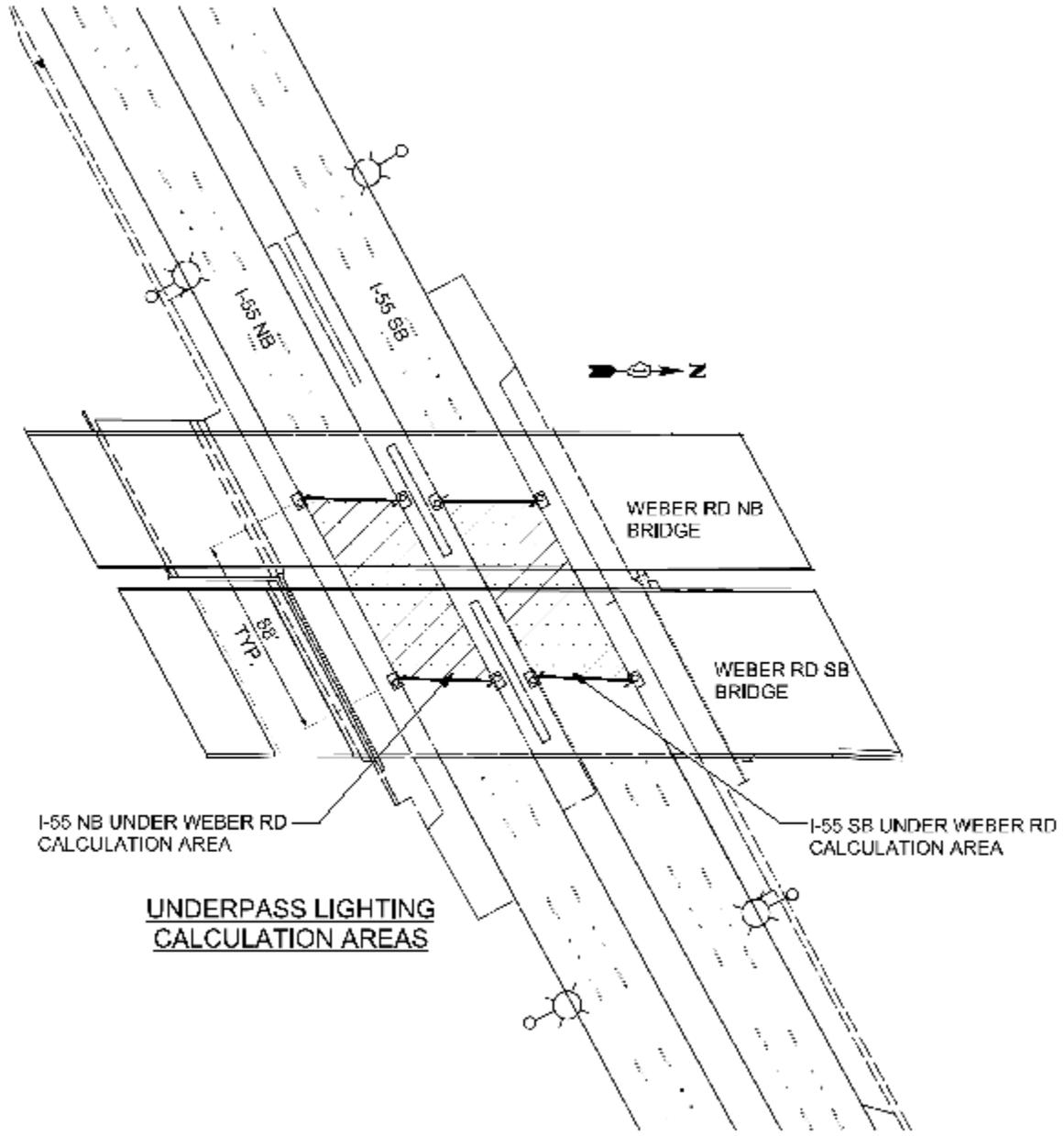
<b>GIVEN CONDITIONS</b>		
<b>ROADWAY DATA</b>	Pavement Width	36 (ft)
	Number of Lanes	3
	I.E.S. Surface Classification	R3
	Q-Zero Value	.07
<b>MOUNTING DATA</b>	Mounting Height	17 (ft)
	Tilt	0 (degrees)
	Luminaire Set-Back From Edge Of Pavement	2 (ft)
<b>LUMINAIRE DATA</b>	Lumens	5708 (MIN)
	Total Light Loss Factor	0.65
	I.E.S. Vertical Distribution	Medium
	I.E.S. Lateral Distribution	Type III
<b>LAYOUT DATA</b>	Spacing	88 ft.
	Configuration	Opposite
	Luminaire Overhang over EOP	-2 (ft)

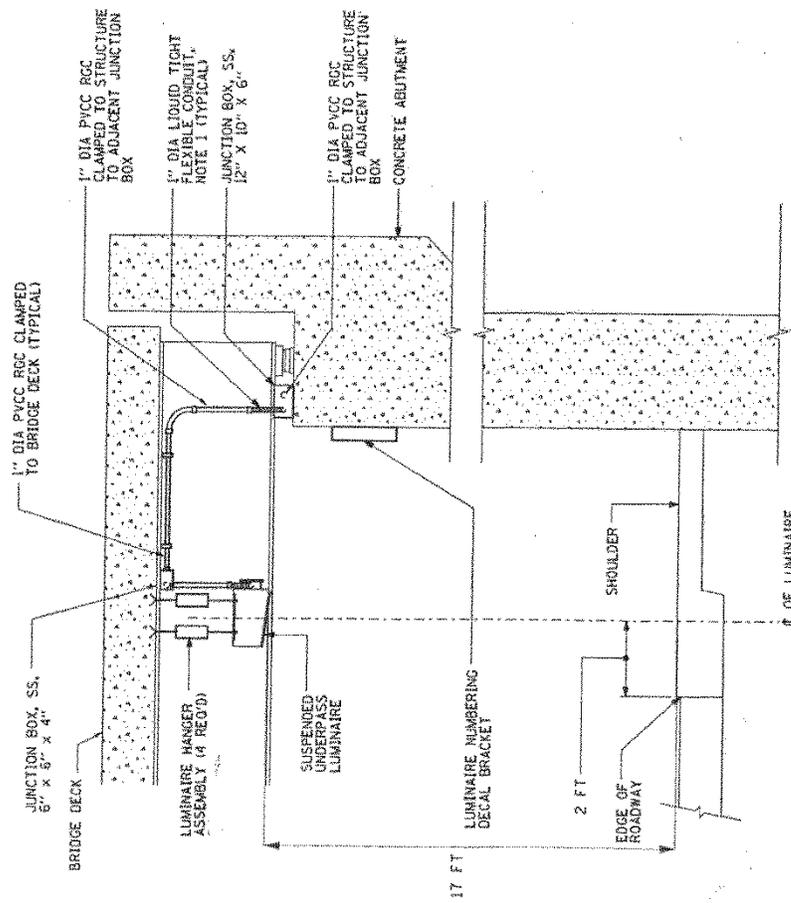
**NOTE:** Variations from the above specified I.E.S. distribution pattern may be requested and acceptance of variations will be subject to review by the Engineer based on how well the performance requirements are met.

<b>PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS</b>		
---------------------------------	--	--

**NOTE:** These performance requirements shall be the minimum acceptable standards of photometric performance for the luminaire, based on the given conditions listed above.

<b>ROADWAY</b>	Average Luminance, $L_{AVE}$	1.2 Cd/m <sup>2</sup> (Max)
		0.9 Cd/m <sup>2</sup> (Min)
<b>LUMINANCE</b>	Uniformity Ratio, $L_{AVE}/L_{MIN}$	3.5:1 (Max)
	Uniformity Ratio, $L_{MAX}/L_{MIN}$	6:1 (Max)
	Veiling Luminance Ratio, $L_V/L_{AVE}$	0.30:1 (Max)





Independent Testing

When a contract has 11 or more luminaires of the same type (distribution type and lumen output/wattage), that luminaire type shall be independently tested, unless otherwise noted. The quantity of luminaires to be tested shall be as specified in the following table.

<b>Contract Quantity</b>	<b>Luminaires to be Tested</b>
1-10	0 (unless otherwise noted)
11-30	2
31-50	3
51-70	4
71-90	5
91-110	6
111-130	7

The Contractor shall coordinate the testing with the contract schedule taking into account submittal, manufacturing, testing, and installation lead-times and deadlines.

The Electrical Engineer shall select from all the project luminaires at the Contractor's or distributor's storage facility, within District 1, the luminaires for testing. In all cases, the selection of luminaires shall be a random selection from the entire completed lot of luminaires required for the contract. Selections from partial lots will not be allowed. An additional luminaire shall also be selected for physical inspection by the Engineer at the District Headquarters. This luminaire will be available for the Contractor to pick up at a later date to be installed under this contract. This luminaire is in addition to the luminaire required as a part of the submittal process specified elsewhere.

Luminaires shall be tested at a National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP) accredited laboratory approved for each of the required tests. All costs associated with luminaire testing shall be included in the bid price of the luminaire.

The selection of the proposed independent laboratory shall be presented with the information submitted for approval.

The testing performed shall include photometric and electrical testing.

Photometric testing shall be according to IES recommendations and as a minimum, shall yield an isofootcandle chart, with max candela point and half candela trace indicated, an isocandela diagram, maximum planned and maximum cone plots of candela, a candlepower table (House and street side), a coefficient of utilization chart, a luminous flux distribution table, BUG rating report, and complete calculations based on specified requirements and test results.

Electrical testing shall conform to NEMA and ANSI standards and, as a minimum shall include a complete check of wiring connections and a table of characteristics showing input amperes, watts, power factor, total harmonic distortion and LED drive current.

Two copies of the summary report and the test results (including CDROM) shall be certified by the test laboratory and shall be sent by certified mail directly to the Engineer.

To: District Engineer  
Attn: Bureau Chief of Traffic Operations  
Illinois Department of transportation  
201 West center Ct.  
Schaumburg, IL 60196

The package shall state "luminaire test reports" and the contract number clearly.

A copy of this material shall be sent to the Contractor and the Resident Engineer at the same time.

Photometric performance shall meet or exceed that of the specified values. If the luminaire does not meet the specified photometric values, the luminaire has failed regardless of whether the test results meet the submitted factory data.

Should any of the tested luminaires of a given type, and distribution fail to satisfy the specifications and perform according to approved submittal information, the luminaire type of that distribution type and wattage shall be unacceptable and be replaced by alternate equipment meeting the specifications with the submittal and testing process repeated in their entirety; or corrections made to achieve required performance.

In the case of corrections, the Contractor shall advise the Engineer of the proposed corrections and shall request a repeat of the specified testing and, if the corrections are deemed reasonable by the Engineer, the testing process shall be repeated in its entirety.

The number of luminaires to be tested shall be the same quantity as originally tested as required in the above table.

Retesting, should it become necessary, shall not be grounds for additional compensation or extension of time

Submittal information shall include a statement of intent to provide the testing as well as a request for approval of the chosen laboratory.

Installation.

Each luminaire shall be installed according to the luminaire manufacturer's recommendations.

Luminaires shall be leveled/adjusted before being energized. Each luminaire shall be checked to assure compatibility with the project power system. When the night-time check of the lighting system by the Engineer indicates that any luminaires are mis-aligned, the mis-aligned luminaires shall be corrected at no additional cost.

No luminaire shall be installed before it is approved. Where independent testing is required, full approval will not be given until complete test results, demonstrating compliance with the specifications, have been reviewed and accepted by the Engineer.

Each luminaire and optical assembly shall be free of all dirt, smudges, etc. Should the optical assembly require cleaning, a luminaire manufacturer approved cleaning procedure shall be used.

Horizontal mount luminaires shall be installed in a level, horizontal plane, with adjustments as needed to insure the optics are set perpendicular to the traveled roadway.

Underpass luminaires shall be either attached to structures (such as piers, etc.) or suspended from structures (such as bridge decks) as indicated or implied by the configuration on the Plans. Mounting, including all hardware and appurtenant items, shall be included as part of this item. Luminaires shall be configured with the luminaire tilt as identified in the submitted documents.

Unless otherwise indicated, suspended underpass luminaires shall be installed one-inch above the lowest underpass beam and shall be mounted using vibration dampening assemblies. All mounting hardware shall be corrosion resistant and shall be stainless steel unless otherwise indicated.

The Engineer reserves the right to select the final light distribution pattern, luminaire aiming angle and change it as deemed necessary to produce the proper pavement luminance.

Surface mounted luminaires, all luminaires not mounted on suspension rods, shall have one-inch thick stainless steel spacers installed between the luminaire and the deck or wall.

An aluminum underpass luminaire numbering decal bracket for each underpass luminaire shall be installed as shown on the plan. The bracket shall be large enough to accommodate the identification and shall be mounted on the pier or retaining wall from which the luminaires are electrically fed as directed by the Engineer.

Warranty.

The entire luminaire and all of its component parts shall be covered by a 10 year warranty. Failure is when one or more of the following occur:

- 1) Negligible light output from more than 10 percent of the discrete LEDs.
- 2) Significant moisture that deteriorates performance of the luminaire.
- 3) Driver that continues to operate at a reduced output due to overheating.

The warranty period shall begin on the date of project final acceptance. A copy of the acceptance letter shall be sent to the luminaire manufacturer and luminaire manufacturer's representative by the Contractor upon final acceptance.

The replacement luminaire shall be of the same manufacturer, model, and photometric distribution as the original.

Method of Measurement.

LED Luminaire classification shall be as follows:

Type	Min Lumens	Max Lumens
A	4,500	5,500
B	5,501	8,000
C	8,001	13,500
D	13,501	17,000

Where delivered lumens is defined as the initial delivered lumens at the specified color temperature. Luminaires above the stated maximums for the specified type will not be accepted

Basis of Payment.

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for **LUMINAIRE, UNDERPASS, LED**, of the **TYPE** indicated.

## REMOVAL OF LIGHTING UNIT, SALVAGE

**Description.** This work shall be done in accordance with Section 842 of the Standard Specifications, except:

Replace **842.03** (b) with the following:

Removal of Lighting Unit, Salvage. When indicated, poles, mast arms, luminaries , boxed in new containers, approved by the Engineer, and all associated hardware and appurtenances shall remain the property of:

-Illinois Department of Transportation and shall be delivered to a Department facility within the District and unloaded and stacked there, as directed by the Engineer.

-Village of Bolingbrook and shall be delivered to the village Public Services facility and unloaded and stacked there, as directed by the Engineer.

-Village of Romeoville and shall be delivered to the village Public Works facility and unloaded and stacked there, as directed by the Engineer.

Wood blocking, banding, or other appurtenant items required for proper stacking and protection shall be included.

**842.05 Method of Measurement.** Each lighting unit which is removed and delivered to the owner storage facility as mentioned before, or disposed of as indicated, will be counted as a unit for payment.

## LIGHT TOWER, SERVICE PAD

**Description.** This work shall consist of constructing a light tower service pad. The service pad shall be built to the lines and grades and dimension shown on the plans. The work shall include furnishing and compacting 6" of CA-6 subbase, providing and finishing Class SI concrete, providing reinforcement bars, providing welded wire fabric, backfilling, and restoring slopes for the concrete pad as indicated in the plans or as directed by the Engineer

This work shall consist of constructing a cast-in-place light tower service pad as shown on the plans and in accordance with Section 503 of the Standard Specifications.

**Method of Measurement.** This work shall be measured for payment completely installed in place in units of each for LIGHT TOWER SERVICE PAD.

**Basis of Payment.** This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per each for LIGHT TOWER SERVICE PAD, which price shall include all labor, materials and equipment necessary to complete the work in place.

**DISCONNECT SIGN LIGHTING AND REMOVE WIRING TO NEAREST SPLICE**

**Description** The item shall consist of disconnection, removal and disposal of the existing electric connection to the sign lighting.

**Construction Requirements** Disconnection of the existing sign lighting electric connection shall meet the requirements of the Section 845.02 of the Standard Specifications.

**Removal.** The Contractor must disconnect the existing power feed to the sign lighting unit and remove the wiring back to the nearest location where the sign lighting is spliced to the roadway lighting circuit. The Contractor must provide all materials and labor required to maintain the operation of the existing lighting circuit.

No removal work shall be permitted without approval from the Engineer. Abandoned underground electric cables shall be removed with conduit and duct to a depth of 1 foot below ground level and the hole shall be backfilled. Cables in unit duct may be removed from the duct and become property of the Contractor. The empty duct shall be removed to 1 foot below ground level and the hole backfilled.

All equipment and material removed as part of this item shall become property of the Contractor and shall be removed from the site.

**Method of Measurement.** This work shall be measured for payment in place in units of each as DISCONNECT SIGN LIGHTING AND REMOVE WIRING TO NEAREST SPLICE.

**Basis Of Payment.** This work will be paid for at the unit price per each removed for DISCONNECT SIGN LIGHTING AND REMOVE WIRING TO NEAREST SPLICE, which price shall include all labor, materials and equipment necessary to complete the work in place. Removal of the existing sign luminaire(s) is included in the work for REMOVE OVERHEAD SIGN STRUCURE, of the type specified.

**LIGHT POLE, WOOD, 60 FT., CLASS 4**

**Description.** This work will consist of furnishing and installing a wood pole as shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer. The pole will be used to support street light equipment.

**Material.** The wood pole must be 60 feet in length and meet the requirements of Article 1069.04 of the Standard Specifications. Provide a ground rod which shall be not less than 5/8 inch in diameter and not less than 10 feet in length and copper ground wire as follows:

Item	Article/Section
(a) Ground Rod	1087.01(b)
(b) Copper Ground Wire	1087.01(a)

**Installation.** A hole must be augured for the pole. The pole must be embedded to a depth of 6 feet and set plumb. The backfill must be tamped and compacted around the pole in 6 inch layers. Any debris must be removed and properly disposed of according to Section 202.03 of the Standard Specifications.

**Method of Measurement.** This work will be measured for payment in units per each for LIGHT POLE, WOOD, 60 FT., CLASS 4.

**Basis of Payment.** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for LIGHT POLE, WOOD, 60 FT., CLASS 4, which price will include all labor and material necessary to install the pole.

### **MAST ARM, STREET LIGHTING, 15'**

**Description.** This work shall consist of furnishing and installing a 15 foot mast arm on a traffic signal temporary wood pole as shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer. The work shall include all hardware and accessories required to install the mast arm on the temporary wood poles. Installation shall be in accordance with the requirements of Section 830 of the Standard Specifications. The temporary wood pole and luminaire will be provided separately.

**Materials.** The mast arm assembly must be 15 feet in length, together with mounting hardware and meet the requirements of Section 1069.02 (a) of the Standard Specifications.

**Method of Measurement.** This work shall be measured for payment completely installed in place in units of each as MAST ARM, STREET LIGHTING, 15'.

**Basis of Payment.** This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per each for **MAST ARM, STREET LIGHTING, 15'**, which price shall include all labor, materials and equipment necessary to complete the work in place.

### **REMOVAL OF HIGH MAST LUMINAIRES, SALVAGE**

**Description.** This work shall consist of the removal, package and transport of the high mast luminaires, to IDOT yard. Work shall be completed in accordance with Section 842 of the Standard Specifications.

**Removal.** The work under this item shall include the removal packaging and delivery of existing high mast luminaires, and all associated hardware and appurtenances to IDOT yard.

**Method of Measurement.** This work will be measured for payment in units per each for REMOVAL OF HIGH MAST LUMINAIRES, SALVAGE.

**Basis of Payment.** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for **REMOVAL OF HIGH MAST LUMINAIRES, SALVAGE**, which price shall be payment in full for all labor, equipment and materials necessary to complete this work as specified herein and as directed by the Engineer.

**TEMPORARY LUMINAIRE, HIGH PRESSURE SODIUM VAPOR, HIGH MAST, HORIZONTAL MOUNT, 750 WATT**

**Description.** This work will consist of furnishing and installing a 750 Watt High Pressure Sodium Luminaire to meet the requirements as specified in IDOT District 1 "LUMINAIRE" Special Provision and as shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer. The luminaire shall be removed and shall become the property of the Contractor at the completion of the temporary lighting phase requirement as directed by the Engineer as part of the "REMOVAL OF TEMPORARY LIGHTING UNIT" pay item.

**Material.** The luminaire must be 750 watt high pressure sodium and meet the requirements of Section 821, Roadway Luminaires, of the Special Provisions.

**Method of Measurement.** This work shall be measured for payment per each completely installed in place in units of each as TEMPORARY LUMINAIRE, HIGH PRESSURE SODIUM VAPOR, HIGH MAST, HORIZONTAL MOUNT, 750 WATT.

**Basis of Payment.** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each **TEMPORARY LUMINAIRE, HIGH PRESSURE SODIUM VAPOR, HIGH MAST, HORIZONTAL MOUNT, 750 WATT**, which price will include all labor and material necessary to install and remove the temporary luminaire.

**IDOT DISTRICT 1 LUMINAIRE PERFORMANCE TABLE  
 WEBER RD BRIDGE OVER I-55 TEMPORARY LIGHTING**

<b>GIVEN CONDITIONS</b>		
<b>ROADWAY DATA</b>	Pavement Width	48 ft
	Number of Lanes	4
	I.E.S. Surface Classification	R3
	Q-Zero Value	.07
<b>MOUNTING DATA</b>	Mounting Height	70 (ft)
	Tilt	0 (degrees)
	Pole Set-Back From Edge Of Pavement	ft 10
<b>LUMINAIRE DATA</b>	Lumens	110,000
	I.E.S. Vertical Distribution	Medium
	I.E.S. Control Of Distribution	Cut-off
	I.E.S. Lateral Distribution	Type III
	Total Light Loss Factor	0.7
<b>LAYOUT DATA</b>	Spacing	460 ft
	Configuration	One side
	Luminaire Overhang over EOP	5

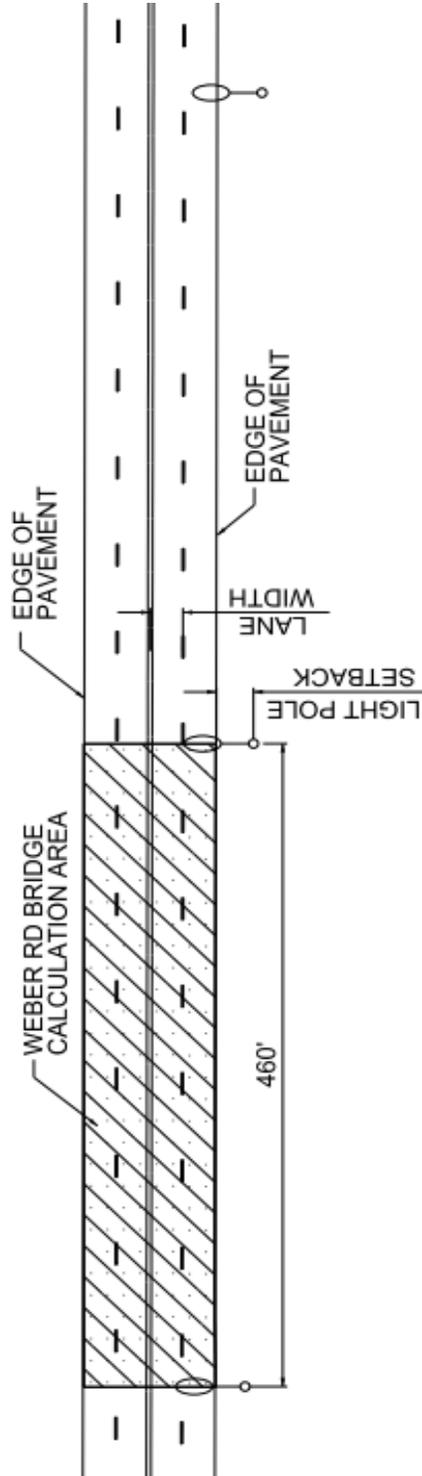
**NOTE:** Variations from the above specified I.E.S. distribution pattern may be requested and acceptance of variations will be subject to review by the Engineer based on how well the performance requirements are met.

<b>PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS</b>		
---------------------------------	--	--

**NOTE:** These performance requirements shall be the minimum acceptable standards of photometric performance for the luminaire, based on the given conditions listed above.

<b>ROADWAY</b>	Average Luminance, $L_{AVE}$	0.6 Cd/m <sup>2</sup> (Min)
<b>LUMINANCE</b>	Uniformity Ratio, $L_{AVE}/L_{MIN}$	3.5 (Max)
	Uniformity Ratio, $L_{MAX}/L_{MIN}$	6 (Max)
	Veiling Luminance Ratio, $L_V/L_{AVE}$	0.3 (Max)

**ROADWAY LAYOUT: WEBER RD BRIDGE**  
**LIGHT POLE, WOOD WITH 750W HPS HIGHMAST LUMINAIRE**  
**15 FT MAST ARM**



**TEMPORARY LUMINAIRE, HIGH PRESSURE SODIUM VAPOR, HORIZONTAL MOUNT, 400 WATT**

**Description.** This work will consist of furnishing and installing a 400 Watt High Pressure Sodium Luminaire to meet the requirements as specified in IDOT District 1 "LUMINAIRE" Special Provision and as shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer. The luminaire shall be removed and shall become property of the Contractor at the completion of the temporary lighting phase requirement as directed by the Engineer as part of the "REMOVAL OF TEMPORARY LIGHTING UNIT" pay item.

**Material.** The luminaire must be 400 watt high pressure sodium and meet the requirements of Section 821, Roadway luminaires, of the Special Provisions.

**Method of Measurement.** This work shall be measured for payment per each completely installed in place in units of each as TEMPORARY LUMINAIRE, HIGH PRESSURE SODIUM VAPOR, HORIZONTAL MOUNT, 400 WATT.

**Basis of Payment.** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each **TEMPORARY LUMINAIRE, HIGH PRESSURE SODIUM VAPOR, HORIZONTAL MOUNT, 400 WATT**, which price will include all labor and material necessary to install and remove the temporary luminaire .

**IDOT DISTRICT 1 LUMINAIRE PERFORMANCE TABLE  
 TYPICAL WEBER RD TEMPORARY LIGHTING**

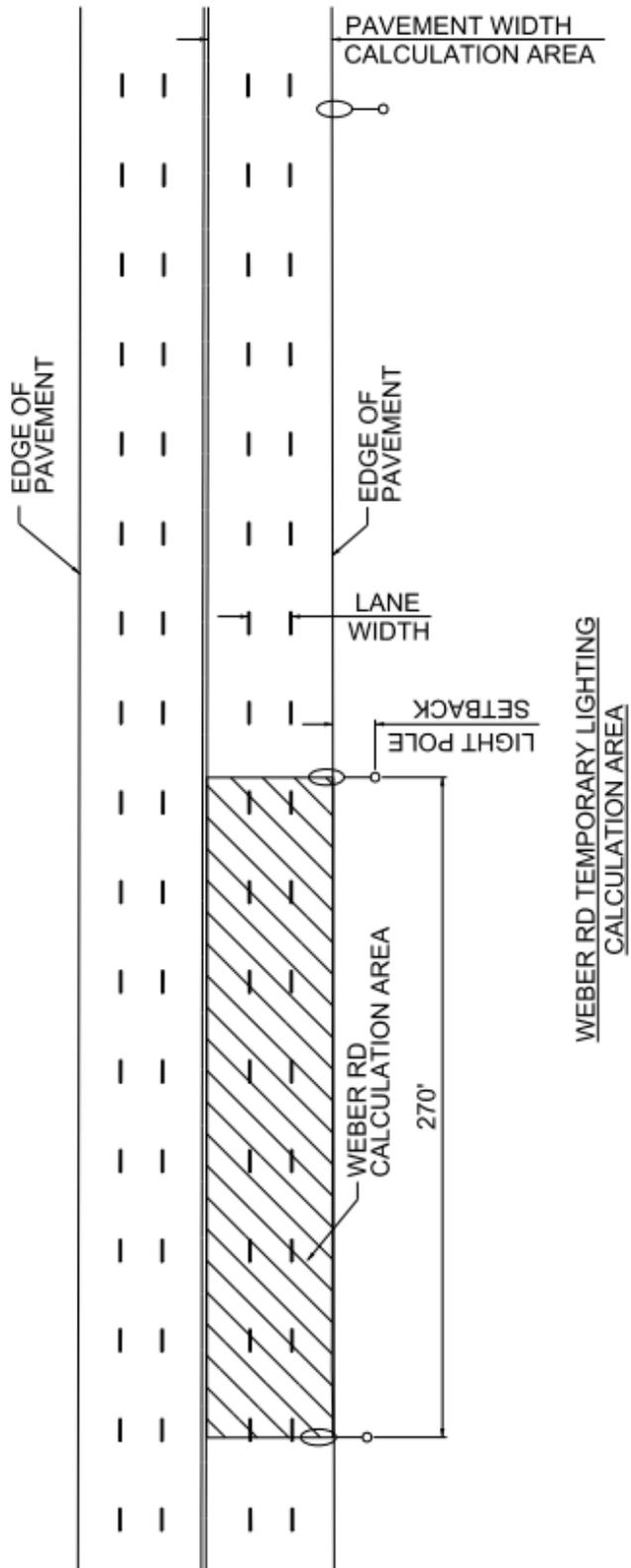
<b>GIVEN CONDITIONS</b>		
<b>ROADWAY DATA</b>	Pavement Width (Calculation Area)	<u>36 (ft)</u>
	Number of Lanes: left side of median	<u>3</u>
	Right side of median	<u>3</u>
	Median Width	<u>0 (ft)</u>
	I.E.S. Surface Classification	<u>R3</u>
	Q-Zero Value	<u>.07</u>
<b>LIGHT POLE DATA</b>	Mounting Height	<u>47.5 (ft)</u>
	Mast Arm Length	<u>15 (ft)</u>
	Pole Set-Back From Edge Of Pavement	<u>7 (ft)</u>
<b>LUMINAIRE DATA</b>	Lumens	<u>50,000.</u>
	Lamp source	<u>HPS</u>
	I.E.S. Vertical Distribution	<u>Medium</u>
	I.E.S. Lateral Distribution	<u>Type III</u>
	Total Light Loss Factor	<u>0.70</u>
<b>LAYOUT DATA</b>	Spacing	<u>270 (ft)</u>
	Configuration	<u>One side w/median</u>
	Luminaire Overhang over EOP	<u>8 (ft)</u>

**NOTE:** Variations from the above specified I.E.S. distribution pattern may be requested and acceptance of variations will be subject to review by the Engineer based on how well the performance requirements are met.

<b>PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS</b>		
---------------------------------	--	--

**NOTE:** These performance requirements shall be the minimum acceptable standards of photometric performance for the luminaire, based on the given conditions listed above.

<b>ROADWAY</b>	Average Luminance, $L_{AVE}$	<u>0.6 Cd/m<sup>2</sup></u>
<b>LUMINANCE</b>	Uniformity Ratio, $L_{AVE}/L_{MIN}$	<u>3.5 (Max)</u>
	Uniformity Ratio, $L_{MAX}/L_{MIN}$	<u>6 (Max)</u>
	Veiling Luminance Ratio, $L_V/L_{AVE}$	<u>0.3 (Max)</u>



## **TEMPORARY LIGHTING CONTROLLER**

**Description.** This work shall consist of furnishing, installing, and removing a temporary roadway lighting control cabinet. The temporary controller shall be mounted on a wood support platform, and include service aerial cable and wiring for the control of roadway lighting. The wood support platform shall be sized in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. The lighting control cabinet shall be removed once the final lighting is operational and shall become property of the Contractor, as directed by the Engineer.

General: Lighting controller shall be 480V, 200 amp and housed in a double door enclosure. The enclosure and appurtenances shall be in accordance with the applicable portions of Article 1068.01 of the Standard Specifications and as shown on the plan details.

Grounding shall be in accordance with Section 806 of the Standard Specifications and applicable plan details.

**Method of Measurement.** The temporary lighting controller shall be counted as each for payment.

**Basis of Payment.** This item shall be paid for at the contract unit price each for TEMPORARY LIGHTING CONTROLLER, as specified on the plans, which shall be payment in full for the work, complete, as specified herein.

## **LIGHT POLE FOUNDATION, 24" DIAMETER, OFFSET**

**Description** This work shall consist of installing a LIGHT POLE FOUNDATION, 24" DIAMETER, OFFSET as shown on the plans in accordance with the applicable portions of Section 836 of the Standard Specification and with the IDOT District 1 standards.

**Method of Measurement.** This work shall be measured for payment completely installed in place in units of foot as LIGHT POLE FOUNDATION, 24" DIAMETER, OFFSET.

**Basis Of Payment.** This work will be paid for at the unit price per foot installed for **LIGHT POLE FOUNDATION, 24" DIAMETER, OFFSET**, which price shall include all labor, materials and equipment necessary to complete the work in place.

### **REMOVAL OF UNDERPASS LIGHTING UNIT, NO SALVAGE**

**Description.** This item shall include the removal and disposal of existing underpass luminaires and all associated hardware. This work shall be done in accordance with Section 842 of the Standard Specifications with the following revisions:

Add the following paragraph to Section 842.03 of the Standard Specifications:

- (c) **REMOVAL OF UNDERPASS LIGHTING UNIT, NO SALVAGE.** When indicated, underpass luminaires, associated conduit, wire, junction boxes, and all other associated hardware and appurtenances shall become the property of the Contractor and shall be disposed of according to Article 202.03.

**Method of Measurement.** This work shall be measured for payment completely removed in place in units of each as REMOVAL OF UNDERPASS LIGHTING UNIT, NO SALVAGE.

**Basis Of Payment.** This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per each for REMOVAL OF UNDERPASS LIGHTING UNIT, NO SALVAGE, which price shall include all labor, materials and equipment necessary to complete the work in place..

### **REMOVAL OF LIGHT TOWER, NO SALVAGE**

**Description.** This work shall consist of the removal of a light tower and be completed in accordance with Section 842 of the Standard Specifications.

**Removal.** The work under this item shall include the removal and disposal of existing light towers, and all associated hardware and appurtenances which shall become the property of the contractor for disposal. Luminaires shall be salvaged and shall be paid for separately.

**Method of Measurement.** This work will be measured for payment in units per each for REMOVAL OF LIGHT TOWER, NO SALVAGE.

**Basis of Payment.** This work will paid for at the contract unit price per each for **REMOVAL OF LIGHT TOWER, NO SALVAGE**, which price shall be payment in full for all labor, equipment and materials necessary to complete this work as specified herein and as directed by the Engineer.

## **REMOVAL OF TOWER FOUNDATION**

**Description.** This work shall consist of the removal of a tower foundation and be completed in accordance with Section 842 of the Standard Specifications. Work under this item shall include breaking down an existing concrete foundation.

**Removal.** This work shall consist of removing a concrete foundation for the specific item referenced. The foundation must be completely removed or broken down to a point three feet below grade, disposing of the debris off-site in an approved manner, backfilling the excavation with screenings or other approved backfill material, and reconstructing the surface area. If the foundation is in a parkway, the parkway must be properly restored with dirt to the existing level. If the foundation is in sidewalk, the sidewalk must be restored and included with this pay item. Debris must be disposed of according to Section 202.03 of the Standard Specifications. Backfill must meet the requirements of Section 1003.04 of the Standard Specifications.

**Method of Measurement.** This work shall be measured for payment removed in place in units per each for REMOVAL OF TOWER FOUNDATION.

**Basis of Payment.** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for **REMOVAL OF TOWER FOUNDATION**, which price shall be payment in full for all labor, equipment and materials necessary to complete this work as specified herein and as directed by the Engineer.

## **REMOVE AND RE-ERECT EXISTING LIGHTING UNIT**

**Description.** This work shall consist of removing an existing lighting unit, storing it at an approved location and reinstalling it on a new foundation.

### **CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS**

This work shall be done in accordance with Article 844.03 of Section 844 of the Standard Specifications and shall meet the following additional requirements:

The removed poles, mast arms, luminaires, light pole basis and all associated hardware and appurtenances shall be stored on site or at an approved location until their reinstallation on a new foundation.

Any damage sustained to the lighting unit during removal, transportation, storage or reinstallation operations shall be repaired, or replaced in kind, to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

**Method of Measurement.** Lighting units which are removed, stored, retrieved from the storage facility and installed on a new foundation will be measured for payment in units of each for REMOVE AND RE-ERECT EXISTING LIGHTING UNIT on a per pole basis, regardless of type, mounting height, breakaway device, mast arm, luminaire and other appurtenant items attached hereto.

**Basis Of Payment.** Removal, retrieval and installation of the lighting unit will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for **REMOVE AND RE-ERECT EXISTING LIGHTING UNIT** which will include transportation and all required mounting hardware. New foundations and unit duct will be paid for separately.

## **REMOVE AND RELOCATE EXISTING LIGHTING CONTROLLER**

**Description:** This work shall consist of removal and disposal off of existing service installation and associated controller foundation and removal, storage and installation of the existing controller on a new foundation. The work shall also include the installation of the new lighting controller foundation as specified on the plans.

**Construction requirements:** This work shall be done in accordance with applicable portions of Sections 825 and 845 of the Standard Specifications. In addition, after the removal, the lighting controller cabinet, enclosed electrical equipment, and all other miscellaneous items associated with a lighting controller shall be stored in a proper location. Any damage sustained to the lighting controller during removal, storage, relocation and installation operations shall be repaired or replaced in kind, to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

**Method of Measurement:** Removal and relocation of existing lighting controller will be measured for payment as each.

**Basis of Payment:** This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per each for REMOVE AND RELOCATE EXISTING LIGHTING CONTROLLER.

## **MODIFY EXISTING LIGHTING CONTROLLER**

**Description.** This work shall consist of modifying an existing controller and be completed in accordance with Section 895 of the Standard Specifications.

**Modify.** This work shall consist of modifying an existing controller to add openings for new overhead feeders for temporary lighting into the top of the controller, provide new breakers if required and disconnecting the temporary feeder from the controller when the temporary lighting is removed. Openings shall be sealed after the temporary feeders are removed. Temporary feeders are paid for as specified in section 873, ELECTRIC CABLE.

**Method of Measurement.** This work shall be measured for payment in units of each for MODIFYING OF EXISTING LIGHTING CONTROLLER.

**Basis of Payment.** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for **MODIFY EXISTING LIGHTING CONTROLLER**, which price shall be payment in full for all labor, equipment and materials necessary to complete this work as specified herein and as directed by the Engineer.

## **TEMPORARY LIGHTING CONTROLLER, SPECIAL**

**Description.** This work shall consist of furnishing, installing, and removing a temporary roadway lighting control cabinet. The temporary controller shall be mounted on a wood support platform, and shall include service aerial cable and wiring for the control of roadway lighting. The wood support platform shall be sized in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. The lighting control cabinet shall be removed once the final lighting is operational and accepted and shall become property of the Contractor, as directed by the Engineer.

General: Lighting controller shall be 480V, 100 amp and housed in a single door enclosure. The enclosure and appurtenances shall be in accordance with the applicable portions of Article 1068.01 of the Standard Specifications and as shown on the plan details.

Grounding shall be in accordance with Section 806 of the Standard Specifications and applicable plan details.

**Method of Measurement.** The temporary lighting controller, special shall be counted as each for payment.

**Basis of Payment.** This item shall be paid for at the contract unit price each for **TEMPORARY LIGHTING CONTROLLER, SPECIAL** which shall be payment in full for the work, complete, as specified herein.

**FIBER OPTIC CABLE, SINGLE MODE**

Effective: March 15, 2013

**Description.** The Contractor shall furnish and install loose-tube, single-mode, fiber optic cable of the number of fibers specified as shown in the plans and as directed by the Engineer.

Other ancillary components, required to complete the fiber optic cable plant, including but not limited to, moisture and water sealants, cable caps, fan-out kits, etc., shall be included in the cost of fiber optic cable and will not be paid for separately.

**Materials** The single-mode, fiber optic cable shall incorporate a loose, buffer-tube design. The cable shall be an accepted product of the United States Department of Agriculture Rural Utilities Service (RUS) 7 CFR 1755.900 and meet the requirements of ANSI/ICEA Standard for Fiber Optic Outside Plant Communications Cable, ANSI/ICEA S-87-640-1999 for a single sheathed, non-armored cable, and shall be new, unused and of current design and manufacture.

**Fibers.**

The cables shall use dispersion unshifted fibers. The optical and physical characteristics of the un-cabled fibers shall include:

The single-mode fiber shall meet EIA/TIA-492CAAA, "Detail Specification for Class IVa Dispersion-Unshifted Single-Mode Optical Fibers," and ITU recommendation G.652.D, "Characteristics of a single-mode optical fiber cable."

<b>Physical Construction</b>			
<b>Requirement</b>		<b>Units</b>	<b>Value</b>
Cladding Diameter		( $\mu$ m)	125.0 $\pm$ 0.7
Core-to-Cladding Concentricity		( $\mu$ m)	$\leq$ 0.5
Cladding Non-Circularity			$\leq$ 0.7 %
Mode Field Diameter	1310 nm	( $\mu$ m)	9.2 $\pm$ 0.4
	1550 nm		10.4 $\pm$ 0.5
Coating Diameter		( $\mu$ m)	245 $\pm$ 5
Colored Fiber Nominal Diameter		( $\mu$ m)	253 - 259
Fiber Curl radius of curvature		(m)	> 4.0 m

<b>Optical Characteristics</b>			
<b>Requirement</b>		<b>Units</b>	<b>Value</b>
Cabled Fiber Attenuation	1310 nm	(dB/km)	≤ 0.4
	1550 nm		≤ 0.3
Point discontinuity	1310 nm	(dB)	≤ 0.1
	1550 nm		≤ 0.1
Macrobend Attenuation	Turns	Mandrel OD	
	1	32 ± 2 mm	< 0.05 at 1550 nm
	100	50 ± 2 mm	< 0.05 at 1310 nm
	100	50 ± 2 mm	< 0.10 at 1550 nm
	100	60 ± 2 mm	< 0.05 at 1550 nm
	100	60 ± 2 mm	< 0.05 at 1625 nm
Cable Cutoff Wavelength ( $\lambda_{cef}$ )		(nm)	< 1260
Zero Dispersion Wavelength ( $\lambda_0$ )		(nm)	1302 ≤ $\lambda_0$ ≤ 1322
Zero Dispersion Slope ( $S_0$ )		(ps/(nm <sup>2</sup> •km))	≤ 0.089
Total Dispersion	1550 nm	(ps/(nm•km))	≤ 3.5
	1285-1330 nm		≤ 17.5
	1625 nm		≤ 21.5
Cabled Polarization Mode Dispersion		(ps/km <sup>2</sup> )	≤ 0.2
IEEE 802.3 GbE - 1300 nm Laser Distance		(m)	up to 5000
Water Peak Attenuation: 1383 ± 3 nm		(dB/km)	≤ 0.4

### Cable Construction.

The number of fibers in each cable shall be as specified on the plans.

Optical fibers shall be placed inside a loose buffer tube. The nominal outer diameter of the buffer tube shall be 3.0 mm. Each buffer tube shall contain up to 12 fibers. The fibers shall not adhere to the inside of the buffer tube.

Each fiber shall be distinguishable by means of color coding in accordance with TIA/EIA-598-B, "Optical Fiber Cable Color Coding." The fibers shall be colored with ultraviolet (UV) curable inks.

Buffer tubes containing fibers shall be color coded with distinct and recognizable colors in accordance with TIA/EIA-598-B, "Optical Fiber Cable Color Coding." Buffer tube colored stripes shall be inlaid in the tube by means of co-extrusion when required. The nominal stripe width shall be 1 mm.

For cables containing more than 12 buffer tubes, standard colors are used for tubes 1 through 12 and stripes are used to denote tubes 13 through 24. The color sequence applies to tubes containing fibers only, and shall begin with the first tube. If fillers are required, they shall be placed in the inner layer of the cable. The tube color sequence shall start from the inside layer and progress outward.

In buffer tubes containing multiple fibers, the colors shall be stable across the specified storage and operating temperature range and shall not be subject to fading or smearing onto each other. Colors shall not cause fibers to stick together.

The buffer tubes shall be resistant to external forces and shall meet the buffer tube cold bend and shrinkback requirements of 7 CFR 1755.900.

Fillers may be included in the cable core to lend symmetry to the cable cross-section where needed. Fillers shall be placed so that they do not interrupt the consecutive positioning of the buffer tubes. In dual layer cables, any fillers shall be placed in the inner layer. Fillers shall be nominally 2.5 mm or 3.0 mm in outer diameter.

The central member shall consist of a dielectric, glass reinforced plastic (GRP) rod (optional steel central member). The purpose of the central member is to provide tensile strength and prevent buckling. The central member shall be overcoated with a thermoplastic when required to achieve dimensional sizing to accommodate buffer tubes/fillers.

Each buffer tube shall contain a water-swellaable yarn for water-blocking protection. The water-swellaable yarn shall be non-nutritive to fungus, electrically non-conductive, and homogeneous. It shall also be free from dirt or foreign matter. This yarn will preclude the need for other water-blocking material; the buffer-tube shall be gel-free. The optical fibers shall not require cleaning before placement into a splice tray or fan-out kit.

Buffer tubes shall be stranded around the dielectric central member using the reverse oscillation, or "S-Z", stranding process.

Water swellaable yarn(s) shall be applied longitudinally along the central member during stranding.

Two polyester yarn binders shall be applied contrahelically with sufficient tension to secure each buffer tube layer to the dielectric central member without crushing the buffer tubes. The binders shall be non-hygroscopic, non-wicking, and dielectric with low shrinkage.

For single layer cables, a water swellaable tape shall be applied longitudinally around the outside of the stranded tubes/fillers. The water swellaable tape shall be non-nutritive to fungus, electrically non-conductive, and homogenous. It shall also be free from dirt and foreign matter.

For dual layer cables, a second (outer) layer of buffer tubes shall be stranded over the original core to form a two layer core. A water swellaable tape shall be applied longitudinally over both the inner and outer layer. The water swellaable tape shall be non-nutritive to fungus, electrically non-conductive, and homogenous. It shall also be free from dirt and foreign matter.

The cables shall contain one ripcord under the sheath for easy sheath removal.

Tensile strength shall be provided by the central member, and additional dielectric yarns as required.

The dielectric yarns shall be helically stranded evenly around the cable core.

The cables shall be sheathed with medium density polyethylene (MDPE). The minimum nominal jacket thickness shall be 1.4 mm. Jacketing material shall be applied directly over the tensile strength members (as required) and water swellable tape. The polyethylene shall contain carbon black to provide ultraviolet light protection and shall not promote the growth of fungus.

The MDPE jacket material shall be as defined by ASTM D1248, Type II, Class C, Category 4 and Grades J4, E7 and E8.

The jacket or sheath shall be free of holes, splits, and blisters.

The cable jacket shall contain no metal elements and shall be of a consistent thickness.

Cable jackets shall be marked with the manufacturer's name, month and year of manufacture, sequential meter or foot markings, a telecommunication handset symbol as required by Section 350G of the National Electrical Safety Code (NESC), fiber count, and fiber type. The actual length of the cable shall be within -0/+1% of the length markings. The print color shall be white, with the exception that cable jackets containing one or more co-extruded white stripes, which shall be printed in light blue. The height of the marking shall be approximately 2.5 mm.

The maximum pulling tension shall be 2700 N (608 lbf) during installation (short term) and 890 N (200 lbf) long term installed.

The shipping, storage, and operating temperature range of the cable shall be -40°C to +70°C. The installation temperature range of the cable shall be -30°C to +70°C.

### **General Cable Performance Specifications**

The fiber optic cable manufacturer shall provide documentation and certify that the fiber optic cable complies with the following EIA-455-~~xxx~~ Fiber Optic Test Procedures (FOTP):

When tested in accordance with FOTP-3, "*Procedure to Measure Temperature Cycling Effects on Optical Fibers, Optical Cable, and Other Passive Fiber Optic Components*," the change in attenuation at extreme operational temperatures (-40°C and +70°C) shall not exceed 0.15 dB/km at 1550 nm for single-mode fiber and 0.3 dB/km at 1300 nm for multimode fiber.

When tested in accordance with FOTP-82, "*Fluid Penetration Test for Fluid-Blocked Fiber Optic Cable*," a one meter length of unaged cable shall withstand a one meter static head or equivalent continuous pressure of water for one hour without leakage through the open cable end.

When tested in accordance with FOTP-81, "*Compound Flow (Drip) Test for Filled Fiber Optic Cable*," the cable shall exhibit no flow (drip or leak) of filling and/or flooding material at 70°C.

When tested in accordance with FOTP-41, "*Compressive Loading Resistance of Fiber Optic Cables*," the cable shall withstand a minimum compressive load of 220 N/cm (125 lbf/in) applied uniformly over the length of the sample. The 220 N/cm (125 lbf/in) load shall be applied at a rate of 2.5 mm (0.1 in) per minute. The load shall be maintained for a period of 1 minute. The load shall then be decreased to 110 N/cm (63 lbf/in). Alternatively, it is acceptable to remove the 220 N/cm (125 lbf/in) load entirely and apply the 110 N/cm (63 lbf/in) load within five minutes at a rate of 2.5 mm (0.1 in) per minute. The 110 N/cm (63 lbf/in) load shall be maintained for a period of 10 minutes. Attenuation measurements shall be performed before release of the 110 N/cm (63 lbf/in) load. The change in attenuation shall not exceed 0.15 dB at 1550 nm for single-mode fibers and 0.30 dB at 1300 nm for multimode fiber.

When tested in accordance with FOTP-104, "*Fiber Optic Cable Cyclic Flexing Test*," the cable shall withstand 25 mechanical flexing cycles around a sheave diameter not greater than 20 times the cable diameter. The change in attenuation shall not exceed 0.15 dB at 1550 nm for single-mode fiber and 0.30 dB at 1300 nm for multimode fiber.

When tested in accordance with FOTP-25, "*Repeated Impact Testing of Fiber Optic Cables and Cable Assemblies*," except that the number of cycles shall be two at three locations along a one meter cable length and the impact energy shall be at least 4.4 Nm (in accordance with ICEA S-87-640)", the change in attenuation shall not exceed 0.15 dB at 1550 nm for single-mode fiber and 0.30 dB at 1300 nm for multimode fiber.

When tested in accordance with FOTP-33, "*Fiber Optic Cable Tensile Loading and Bending Test*," using a maximum mandrel and sheave diameter of 560 mm, the cable shall withstand a rated tensile load of 2670N (601 lbf) and residual load of 30% of the rated installation load. The axial fiber strain shall be  $\leq 60\%$  of the fiber proof level after completion of 60 minute conditioning and while the cable is under the rated installation load. The axial fiber strain shall be  $\leq 20\%$  of the fiber proof level after completion of 10 minute conditioning and while the cable is under the residual load. The change in attenuation at residual load and after load removal shall not exceed 0.15 dB at 1550 nm for single mode fiber and 0.30 dB at 1300 nm for multimode fiber.

When tested in accordance with FOTP-85, "*Fiber Optic Cable Twist Test*," a length of cable no greater than 2 meters shall withstand 10 cycles of mechanical twisting. The change in attenuation shall not exceed 0.15 dB at 1550 nm for single-mode fiber and 0.30 dB at 1300 nm for multimode fiber.

When tested in accordance with FOTP-37, "*Low or High Temperature Bend Test for Fiber Optic Cable*," the cable shall withstand four full turns around a mandrel of  $\leq 20$  times the cable diameter after conditioning for four hours at test temperatures of  $-30^{\circ}\text{C}$  and  $+60^{\circ}\text{C}$ . Neither the inner or outer surfaces of the jacket shall exhibit visible cracks, splits, tears, or other openings. The change in attenuation shall not exceed 0.30 dB at 1550 nm for single mode fiber and 0.50 dB at 1300 nm for multimode fiber.

### **Quality Assurance Provision**

All cabled optical fibers > 1000 meters in length shall be 100% attenuation tested. The attenuation of each fiber shall be provided with each cable reel. The cable manufacturer shall be TL 9000 registered.

### **Packaging**

Top and bottom ends of the cable shall be available for testing. Both ends of the cable shall be sealed to prevent the ingress of moisture. Each reel shall have a weather resistant reel tag attached identifying the reel and cable. The reel tag shall include the following information:

- Cable Number
- Gross Weight
- Shipped Cable Length in Meters
- Job Order Number
- Product Number
- Customer Order Number
- Date Cable was Tested
- Manufacturer Order Number
- Cable Length Markings
  - a: Top (inside end of cable)
  - b: Bottom (outside end of cable)

The reel (one flange) marking shall include:

- Manufacturer
- Country of origin
- An arrow indicating proper direction of roll when handling
- Fork lift-handling illustration
- Handling Warnings.

Each cable shall be accompanied by a cable data sheet. The cable data sheet shall include the following information:

- Manufacturer Cable Number
- Manufacturer Product Number
- Manufacturer Factory Order Number
- Customer Name
- Customer Cable Number
- Customer Purchase Order Number
- Mark for Information
- Ordered Length
- Maximum Billable Length
- Actual Shipped Length
- Measured Attenuation of Each Fiber

The cable shall be capable of withstanding a minimum-bending radius of 20 times its outer diameter during installation and 10 times its outer diameter during operation without changing the characteristics of the optical fibers.

The cable shall meet all of specified requirements under the following conditions:

- Shipping/storage temperature: -58° F to +158° F (-50° C to +70° C)
- Installation temperature: -22° F to +158° F (-30° C to +70° C)
- Operating temperature: -40° F to +158° F (-40° C to +70° C)
- Relative humidity from 0% to 95%, non-condensing

#### **Optical Patch Cords and Pigtails.**

The optical patch cords and pigtails shall comply with the following:

- The optical patch cords shall consist of a section of single fiber, jacketed cable equipped with optical connectors at both ends.
- The factory installed connector furnished as part of the optical patch cords and pigtails shall meet or exceed the requirements for approved connectors specified herein.
- The fiber portion of each patch cord and pigtail shall be a single, jacketed fiber with optical properties identical to the optical cable furnished under this contract.
- The twelve fiber single-mode fiber optic cable shall be installed as a pigtail with factory installed ST compatible connectors.
- The patch cords shall comply with Telcordia GR-326-CORE

#### **Connectors.**

The optical connectors shall comply with the following:

- All connectors shall be factory installed ST compatible connectors. Field installed connectors shall not be allowed.
- Maximum attenuation 0.4dB, typical 0.2dB.
- No more than 0.2dB increase in attenuation after 1000 insertions.
- Attenuation of all connectors will be checked and recorded at the time of installation with an insertion test minimum 5 times checked with an OTDR.
- All fibers shall be connectorized at each end.
- All fibers shall terminate at a fiber patch panel
- Unused fibers will be protected with a plastic cap to eliminate dust and moisture.
- Termination shall be facilitated by splicing factory OEM pigtails on the end of the bare fiber utilizing the fusion splicing method. Pigtails shall be one meter in length.

## CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

### Experience Requirements

Personnel involved in the installation, splicing and testing of the fiber optic cables shall meet the following requirements:

- A minimum of three (3) years experience in the installation of fiber optic cables, including fusion splicing, terminating and testing single mode fibers.
- Install two systems where fiber optic cables are outdoors in conduit and where the systems have been in continuous satisfactory operation for at least two years. The Contractor shall submit as proof, photographs or other supporting documents, and the names, addresses and telephone numbers of the operating personnel who can be contacted regarding the installed fiber optic systems.
- One fiber optic cable system (which may be one of the two in the preceding paragraph), which the Contractor can arrange for demonstration to the Department representatives and the Engineer.

Installers shall be familiar with the cable manufacturer's recommended procedures for installing the cable. This shall include knowledge of splicing procedures for the fusion splicer being used on this project and knowledge of all hardware such as breakout (furcation) kits and splice closures. The Contractor shall submit documented procedures to the Engineer for approval and to be used by Construction inspectors.

Personnel involved in testing shall have been trained by the manufacturer of the fiber optic cable test equipment to be used, in fiber optic cable testing procedures. Proof of this training shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval. In addition, the Contractor shall submit documentation of the testing procedures and a copy of the test equipment operation manual for approval by the Engineer.

### Installation in Raceways.

Prior to installation, the Contractor shall provide a cable-pulling plan. The plan shall include the following information:

- Identify where each cable will enter the underground system and the direction each pull.
- Identify locations where the cable is pulled out of a handhole, coiled in a figure eight, and pulled back into the hand hole.
- The plan shall address the physical protection of the cable during installation and during periods of downtime.
- Identify the location of slack storage locations
- Identify the locations of splices.
- Identify distances between fiber access points and crossings.

The cable-pulling plan shall be provided to the Engineer for approval a minimum of 15 working days prior to the start of installation. The Engineer's approval shall be for the operation on the freeway and does not include an endorsement of the proposed procedures. The Contractor is responsible for the technical adequacy of the proposed procedures.

During cable pulling operations, the Contractor shall ensure that the minimum bending of the cable is maintained during the unreeling and pulling operations. Unless specified otherwise by the fiber optic cable manufacturer, the outside bend radius of the cable during installation shall be no less than 20 times the outside diameter of the fiber optic cable. Entry guide chutes shall be used to guide the cable into the handhole conduit ports. Lubricating compound shall be used to minimize friction. Corner rollers (wheels), if used, shall not have radii less than the minimum installation-bending radius of the cable. A series array of smaller wheels can be used for accomplishing the bend if the cable manufacturers specifically approve the array.

If figure-eight techniques are used during cable installation, the cable shall be handled manually and stored on the ground. The cable shall be placed on tarps to prevent damage from gravel, rocks, or other abrasive surfaces. Tarps should also be used in muddy conditions to keep the cable clean. Enough area to accommodate the cable length to be stored and sufficient personnel to maintain the required minimum-bending diameter as well as avoid kinking or otherwise damaging the cable shall be provided. If the cable has been figure-eighted in preparation for a forward feed, the figure-eight must be flipped over to access the outside cable end. Provide sufficient personnel to avoid kinking the cable as the figure-eight is flipped over. When removing the cable from the figure-eight, use care to avoid kinking the cable and violating the minimum-bending diameter.

Power assisted or figure-eight eliminator equipment, which is used to eliminate manual figure-eight procedures, shall not be used unless specifically allowed by the cable manufacturer in writing.

The pulling tension shall be continuously measured and shall not be allowed to exceed the maximum tension specified by the manufacturer of the cable. A dynamometer or in-line tensiometer shall be used to monitor tension in the pull-line near the winch. This device must be visible to the winch operator or used to control the winch. The pulling system shall have an audible alarm that sounds whenever a pre-selected tension level is reached. Tension levels shall be recorded continuously and shall be given to the engineer as well as included in the record drawing package.

The use of a breakaway link (swivel) may be used to ensure that the maximum tension of the cable is not exceeded. Breakaway links react to tension at the pulling eye and shall not be used in lieu of tension measuring devices. All pulling equipment and hardware which will contact the cable during installation must maintain the cable's minimum bend radius. Equipment including sheaves, capstans, bending shoes, and quadrant blocks shall be designed for use with fiber optic cable.

The cable shall be pulled into the conduit as a single component, absorbing the pulling force in all tension elements. The central strength member and Aramid yarn shall be attached directly to the pulling eye during cable pulling. "Basket grip" type attachments, which only attach to the cable's outer jacket, shall not be permitted. A breakaway swivel, rated at 95% of the cable manufacturer's approved maximum tensile loading, shall be used on all pulls. When simultaneously pulling fiber optic cable with other cables, separate grooved rollers shall be used for each cable.

To minimize the exposure of the backbone cable and to facilitate the longer lengths of fiber optic cable, the Contractor shall use a "blown cable" (pneumatically assisted) technique to place the fiber optic cable. A Compressed air cooler shall be used when ambient air temperatures reaches 90°F or more.

Where cable is to be pulled through existing conduit which contains existing cables, optical or other, the existing cables shall be removed and reinstalled with the fiber optic cable as indicated on the plans. The removal of the cable(s) shall be paid for separately. Reinstallation of the existing cables, if indicated on the plans, along with the fiber optic cable shall be included in this item for payment.

### **Tracer Wire**

A tracer wire shall be installed with all fiber optic cable runs. One tracer wire shall be installed along with the fiber optic cable in each raceway. If a raceway has more than one fiber optic cable, only one tracer wire per raceway is required. If there are parallel raceways, a tracer wire is required in each raceway that contains a fiber optic cable. Tracer wire shall be installed in raceway segments which are metallic to provide a continuous tracer wire system.

The tracer wire shall be a direct burial rated, number 12 AWG (minimum) solid (.0808" diameter), steel core soft drawn high strength tracer wire. The wire shall have a minimum 380 pound average tensile break strength. The wire shall have a 30 mil high density yellow polyethylene (HDPE) jacket complying with ASTM-D-1248, and a 30 volt rating.

Connection devices used shall be as approved by the tracer wire manufacturer, except wire nuts of any type are not acceptable and shall not be used.

The cost of the tracer wire shall be included in the cost of the fiber optic cable and not paid for separately.

### **Aerial Fiber Optic Cable**

Aerial fiber optic cable assemblies shall be of a self-supporting figure-8 design. The fiber optic cable shall be as described herein and shall be waterblocked utilizing water-swellable materials. The cable assembly shall be designed and manufactured to facilitate midspan access.

The submittal information must include a copy of the standard installation instructions for the proposed cable. Installed cable sag shall not exceed 1% of the span distance. The submittal information must also include catalog cuts for all hardware to be utilized in the installation.

## **Construction Documentation Requirements**

### Installation Practices for Outdoor Fiber Optic Cable Systems

The Contractor shall examine the proposed cable plant design. At least one month prior to starting installation of the fiber optic cable plant, the Contractor shall prepare and submit to the Engineer for review and approval, ten (10) copies of the Contractor's "Installation Practices for Outdoor Fiber Optic Cable Systems" manual. This manual shall address the Contractor's proposed practices covering all aspects of the fiber optic cable plant. This submittal shall include all proposed procedures, list of installation equipment, and splicing and test equipment. Test and quality control procedures shall be detailed as well as procedures for corrective action.

### Operation and Maintenance Documentation

After the fiber optic cable plant has been installed, ten (10) complete sets of Operation and Maintenance Documentation shall be provided. The documentation shall, as a minimum, include the following:

- Complete and accurate as-built diagrams showing the entire fiber optic cable plant including locations of all splices.
- Final copies of all approved test procedures
- Complete performance data of the cable plant showing the losses at each splice location and each terminal connector.
- Complete parts list including names of vendors.

## **Testing Requirements**

The Contractor shall submit detailed test procedures for approval by the Engineer. All fibers (terminated and un-terminated) shall be tested bi-directionally at both 1310 nm and 1550 nm with both an Optical Time Domain Reflectometer (OTDR) and a power meter with an optical source. For testing, intermediate breakout fibers may be concatenated and tested end-to-end. Any discrepancies between the measured results and these specifications will be resolved to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

Fibers which are not to be terminated shall be shall be tested with a temporary fusion spliced pigtail fiber. **Mechanical splice or bare fiber adapters are not acceptable.**

The Contractor shall provide the date, time and location of any tests required by this specification to the Engineer at least 5 working (7 calendar) days before performing the test. Included with the notification shall be a record drawing of the installed fiber optic cable system. The drawings shall indicate actual installed routing of the cable, the locations of splices, and locations of cable slack with slack quantities identified.

Upon completion of the cable installation, splicing, and termination, the Contractor shall test all fibers for continuity, events above 0.1 dB, and total attenuation of the cable. The test procedure shall be as follows:

A Certified Technician utilizing an Optical Time Domain Reflectometer (OTDR) and Optical Source/Power Meter shall conduct the installation test. The test equipment used shall have been calibrated within the last two years. Documentation shall be provided. The Technician is directed to conduct the test using the standard operating procedures defined by the manufacturer of the test equipment. All fibers installed shall be tested in both directions.

A fiber ring or fiber box shall be used to connect the OTDR to the fiber optic cable under test at both the launch and receive ends. The tests shall be conducted at 1310 and 1550 nm for all fibers.

All testing shall be witnessed by the IDOT Engineer and a copy of the test results (CD ROM or USB Drive) shall be submitted on the same day of the test. Hardcopies shall be submitted as described herein with copies on CD ROM.

At the completion of the test, the Contractor shall provide copies of the documentation of the test results to the Project Engineer. The test documentation shall be submitted as two bound copies and three CD ROM copies, and shall include the following:

**Cable & Fiber Identification:**

- Cable ID
- Cable Location - beginning and end point
- Fiber ID, including tube and fiber color
- Wavelength
- Pulse width (OTDR)
- Refractory index (OTDR)
- Operator Name
- Date & Time
- Setup Parameters
- Range (OTDR)
- Scale (OTDR)
- Setup Option chosen to pass OTDR "dead zone"

**Test Results shall include:**

- OTDR Test results
- Total Fiber Trace
- Splice Loss/Gain
- Events > 0.10 dB
- Measured Length (Cable Marking)
- Total Length (OTDR)
- Optical Source/Power Meter Total Attenuation (dB/km)

**Sample Power Meter Tabulation:**

Power Meter Measurements (dB)									
Location		Fiber No.	Cable Length (km)	A to B		B to A		Bidirectional Average	
A	B			1310 nm	1550 nm	1310 nm	1550 nm	1310 nm	1550 nm
		1							
		2							
<b>Maximum Loss</b>									
<b>Minimum Loss</b>									

The OTDR test results file format must be Bellcore/Telcordia compliant according to GR-196-CORE Issue 2, OTDR Data Standard, GR 196, Revision 1.0, GR 196, Revision 1.1, GR 196, Revision 2.0 (SR-4731) in a “.SOR” file format. A copy of the test equipment manufacturer’s software to read the test files, OTDR and power, shall be provided to the Department. These results shall also be provided in tabular form, see sample below:

<b>Sample OTDR Summary</b>				
<b>Cable Designation:</b>	<i>TCF-IK-03</i>	<b>OTDR Location:</b>	<i>Pump Sta. 67</i>	<b>Date:</b> 1/1/00
<b>Fiber Number</b>	<b>Event Type</b>	<b>Event Location</b>	<b>Event Loss (dB)</b>	
			<b>1310 nm</b>	<b>1550 nm</b>
<i>1</i>	<i>Splice</i>	<i>23500 Ft.</i>	<i>.082</i>	<i>.078</i>
<i>1</i>	<i>Splice</i>	<i>29000 Ft.</i>	<i>.075</i>	<i>.063</i>
<i>2</i>	<i>Splice</i>	<i>29000 Ft.</i>	<i>.091</i>	<i>.082</i>
<i>3</i>	<i>Splice</i>	<i>26000 Ft.</i>	<i>.072</i>	<i>.061</i>
<i>3</i>	<i>Bend</i>	<i>27000 Ft.</i>	<i>.010</i>	<i>.009</i>

The following shall be the criteria for the acceptance of the cable:

The test results shall show that the dB/km loss does not exceed +3% of the factory test or 1% of the cable's published production loss. However, no event shall exceed 0.10 dB. If any event is detected above 0.10 dB, the Contractor shall replace or repair the fiber including that event point.

The total loss of the cable (dB), less events, shall not exceed the manufacturer's production specifications as follows: 0.5 dB/km at both 1310 and 1550 nm.

If the total loss exceeds these specifications, the Contractor shall replace or repair the cable run at the no additional cost to the state, both labor and materials. Elevated attenuation due to exceeding the pulling tension, or any other installation operation, during installation shall require the replacement of the cable run at no additional cost to the State, including labor and materials.

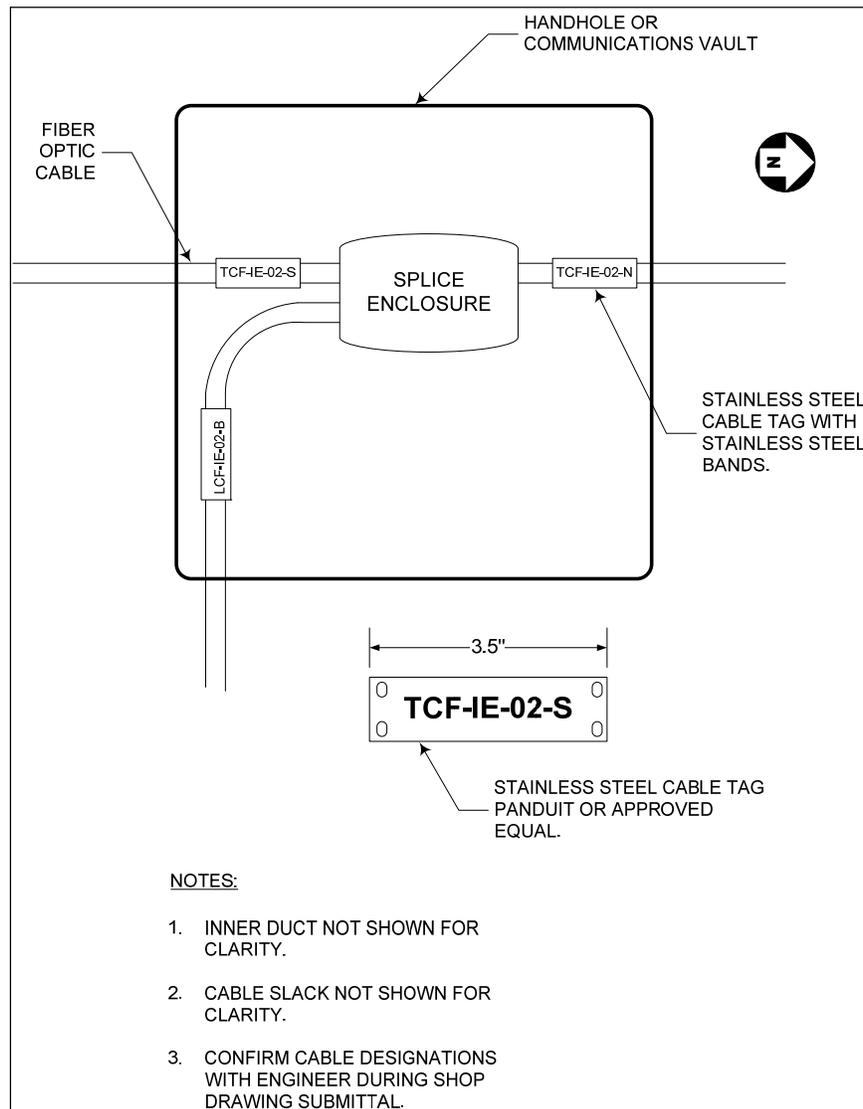
**Splicing Requirements**

Splices shall be made at locations shown on the Plans. Any other splices shall be permitted only with the approval of the Engineer. Splices will be paid for separately. All splice locations must be identified in the Record Drawings. **Cable runs which dead-end at a handhole, communications vault, interconnect cabinet, or any other type of enclosure, shall be dead ended in a splice enclosure.**

**Slack Storage of Fiber Optic Cables.**

Included as a part of this item, slack fiber shall be supplied as necessary to allow splicing the fiber optic cables in a controlled environment, such as a splicing van or tent. After splicing has been completed, the slack fiber shall be stored underground in handholes or in the raised base adapters of ground mounted cabinets in accordance with the fiber optic cable manufacturer's guidelines. Fiber optic cable slack shall be 100 feet for each cable at each splice location, above or below ground. Fiber optic cable slack shall be 50 feet for each cable at access points, above or below ground, where splicing is not involved. If the innerduct is cut, the ends of the innerduct should extend beyond the first vertical rack so they can be secured at that point. This slack shall be measured for payment.

Fiber optic cable shall be tagged inside handholes with yellow tape containing the text: "CAUTION - FIBER OPTIC CABLE." In addition, permanent tags, as approved by the engineer, shall be attached to all cable in a hand hole or other break-out environment. These tags shall be stainless steel, nominally 0.75" by 1.72", and permanently embossed. These tags shall be attached with stainless steel straps, and shall identify the cable number, the number of fibers, and the specific fiber count. Tags and straps shall be Panduit or approved equal. See figure below:



Label the destination of each trunk cable onto the cable in each handhole, vault or cable termination panel.

**Method of Measurement** Fiber optic cable will be measured for payment in feet in place installed and tested. Fiber optic cable will be measured horizontally and vertically between the changes in direction, including slack cable. The entire lengths of cables installed in buildings will be measured for payment

**Basis of Payment** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for **FIBER OPTIC CABLE** of the type, size, and number of fibers specified. Payment shall not be made until the cable is installed, spliced and tested in compliance with these special provisions.

## **FIBER OPTIC SPLICE**

Effective: June 1, 2014

Description. The Contractor will splice optical fibers from different cable sheaths and protect them with a splice closure at the locations shown on the Plans. Fiber splicing consists of in-line fusion splices for all fibers described in the cable plan at the particular location.

Two splices are identified. A mainline splice includes all fibers in the cable sheath. In a lateral splice, the buffer tubes in the mainline cable are dressed out and those fibers identified on the plans are accessed in and spliced to lateral cables.

### Materials.

Splice Closures. Splice Closures shall be designed for use under the most severe conditions such as moisture, vibration, impact, cable stress and flex temperature extremes as demonstrated by successfully passing the factory test procedures and minimum specifications listed below:

Physical Requirements. The closures shall provide ingress for up to four cables in a butt configuration. The closure shall prevent the intrusion of water without the use of encapsulates.

The closure shall be capable of accommodating splice organizer trays that accept mechanical, or fusion splices. The splice closure shall have provisions for storing fiber splices in an orderly manner, mountings for splice organizer assemblies, and space for excess or un-spliced fiber. Splice organizers shall be re-enterable. The splice case shall be UL rated.

Closure re-entry and subsequent reassembly shall not require specialized tools or equipment. Further, these operations shall not require the use of additional parts.

The splice closure shall have provisions for controlling the bend radius of individual fibers to a minimum of 38 mm (1.5 in.).

### Factory Testing.

Compression Test. The closure shall not deform more than 10% in its largest cross-sectional dimension when subjected to a uniformly distributed load of 1335 N at temperatures of -18 and 38 degrees Celsius (0 and 100 degrees Fahrenheit). The test shall be performed after stabilizing at the required temperature for a minimum of two hours. It shall consist of placing an assembled closure between two flat parallel surfaces, with the longest closure dimension parallel to the surfaces. The weight shall be placed on the upper surface for a minimum of 15 minutes. The measurement shall then be taken with weight in place.

Impact Test. The assembled closure shall be capable of withstanding an impact of 28 N-M at temperatures of -18 and 38 degrees Celsius (0 and 100 degrees Fahrenheit). The test shall be performed after stabilizing the closure at the required temperature for a minimum of 2 hours. The test fixture shall consist of 9 kg (20 lb) cylindrical steel impacting head with a 50 mm (2 in.) spherical radius at the point where it contacts the closure. It shall be dropped from a height of 305 mm (12 in.). The closure shall not exhibit any cracks or fractures to the housing that would preclude it from passing the water immersion test. There shall be no permanent deformation to the original diameter or characteristic vertical dimension by more than 5%.

Cable Gripping and Sealing Testing. The cable gripping and sealing hardware shall not cause an increase in fiber attenuation in excess of 0.05 dB/fiber @ 1550 nm when attached to the cables and the closure assembly. The test shall consist of measurements from six fibers, one from each buffer tube or channel, or randomly selected in the case of a single fiber bundle. The measurements shall be taken from the test fibers before and after assembly to determine the effects of the cable gripping and sealing hardware on the optical transmission of the fibers.

Vibration Test. The splice organizers shall securely hold the fiber splices and store the excess fiber. The fiber splice organizers and splice retaining hardware shall be tested per EIA Standard FOTP-II, Test Condition 1. The individual fibers shall not show an increase in attenuation in excess of 0.1 dB/fiber.

Water Immersion Test. The closure shall be capable of preventing a 3 m (10 ft) water head from intruding into the splice compartment for a period of 7 days. Testing of the splice closure is to be accomplished by the placing of the closure into a pressure vessel and filling the vessel with tap water to cover the closure. Apply continuous pressure to the vessel to maintain a hydrostatic head equivalent 3 m (10 ft) on the closure and cable. This process shall be continued for 30 days. Remove the closure and open to check for the presence of water. Any intrusion of water in the compartment containing the splices constitutes a failure.

Certification. It is the responsibility of the Contractor to insure that either the manufacturer, or an independent testing laboratory has performed all of the above tests, and the appropriate documentation has been submitted to the Department. Manufacturer certification is required for the model(s) of closure supplied. It is not necessary to subject each supplied closure to the actual tests described herein.

## CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

The closure shall be installed according to the manufacturer's recommended guidelines. For mainline splices, the cables shall be fusion spliced. 45 days prior to start of the fiber optic cabling installation, the Contractor shall submit the proposed locations of the mainline splice points for review by the Department.

The Contractor shall prepare the cables and fibers in accordance with the closure and cable manufacturers' installation practices. A copy of these practices shall be provided to the Engineer 21 days prior to splicing operations.

Using a fusion splicer, the Contractor shall optimize the alignment of the fibers and fuse them together. The Contractor shall recoat the fused fibers and install mechanical protection over them.

Upon completing all splicing operations for a cable span, the Contractor shall measure the mean bi-directional loss at each splice using an Optical Time Domain Reflectometer. This loss shall not exceed 0.1 dB.

The Contractor shall measure the end-to-end attenuation of each fiber, from connector to connector, using an optical power meter and source. This loss shall be measured at from both directions and shall not exceed 0.5 dB per installed kilometer of single mode cable. Measurements shall be made at both 1300 and 1550 nm for single mode cable. For multimode cable, power meter measurements shall be made at 850 and 1300 nm. The end-to-end attenuation shall not exceed 3.8 dB/installed kilometers at 850nm or 1.8 dB per installed kilometer at 1300nm for multimode fibers.

As directed by the Engineer, the Contractor at no additional cost to the Department shall replace any cable splice not satisfying the required objectives.

The Contractor shall secure the Splice Closure to the side of the splice facility using cable support brackets. All cables shall be properly dressed and secured to rails or racks within the manhole. No cables or enclosures will be permitted to lie on the floor of the splice facility. Cables that are spliced inside a building will be secured to the equipment racks or walls as appropriate and indicated on the Plans.

Method of Measurement. Fiber optic splice of the type specified will be measured as each, completely installed and tested with all necessary splices completed within the enclosure, and the enclosure secured to the wall of the splice facility.

Basis of Payment. This item shall be paid at the contract unit price each for **FIBER OPTIC SPLICE, LATERAL** or **FIBER OPTIC SPLICE, MAINLINE** of the type specified, which shall be payment in full for the work, complete, as specified herein.

## **GROUNDING OF ITS SUBSYSTEMS**

Effective: March 12, 2009  
TSC T 420#8

The grounding of ITS subsystems shall meet the requirements of Section 806 of the Standard Specifications. In addition, amend Article 806.03 of the Standard Specifications to include:

General. All ITS subsystems (ramp metering system, dynamic message sign system, system detector stations, etc.), associated equipment, and appurtenances shall be properly grounded in strict conformance with the NEC and as shown on the Plans.

Testing shall be according to Section 801. 13(a)(5) of the Standard Specifications:

a) The grounded conductor (neutral conductor) shall be white color-coded. This conductor shall be bonded to the equipment-grounding conductor only at the Electric Service installation. All power cables shall include one neutral conductor of the same size as the phase (hot) conductors.

b) The equipment-grounding conductor shall be green color-coded. The following is in addition to Section 801.04 of the Standard Specifications.

1.) Equipment grounding conductors shall be XLP insulated No. 6, unless otherwise noted on the Plans, and bonded to the grounded conductor (neutral conductor) only at the Electric Service Installation. The equipment-grounding conductor is paid for separately and shall be continuous. The Earth shall not be used as the equipment-grounding conductor.

2.) Equipment grounding connectors shall be bonded, using a listed grounding conductor, to all ramp meters, DMS, and detector cabinets, handholes, and other metallic enclosures throughout the ITS subsystems, except where noted herein. A listed electrical joint compound shall be applied to all conductor terminations, connector threads, and contact points.

3.) All metallic and non-metallic raceways containing ITS circuit runs shall have a continuous equipment grounding conductor, except raceways containing only detector loop lead-in circuits, circuits under 50 volts and/or fiber optic cable will not be required to include an equipment grounding conductor.

c) The grounding electrode conductor shall be similar to the equipment grounding conductor in color-coding (green) and size. The grounding electrode conductor is used to connect the ground rod to the equipment grounding conductor and is bonded to ground rods via exothermic welding, listed pressure connectors, listed clamps or other approved listed means.

BASIS OF PAYMENT: Payment shall be included in the various items associated with ITS.

## **TRAFFIC SURVEILLANCE. - GENERAL**

Effective: June 1, 1994

Revised: July 21, 2011

TSC T400#02

1.0 The following supplements applicable sections of Section 800 of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction.

The intent of this Special Provision is to prescribe the materials and construction methods commonly used in traffic surveillance installations. All material furnished shall be new. The locations and the details of all installations shall be as indicated on the Plans or as directed by the Engineer.

When the road is open to traffic, except as otherwise provided, the Contractor may request a turn on and inspection of all complete traffic surveillance installations system. This request must be made to the Engineer a minimum of seven (7) working days prior to the time of the requested inspection. Upon demonstration that all surveillance is operational and all work is completed in accordance with the contract and to the satisfaction of the Bureau of Traffic Operations Electrical Engineer, The Bureau of Traffic Operations Electrical Engineer will then allow all of the surveillance to be placed in continuous operation. The Agency that is responsible for the maintenance of the traffic surveillance installations will assume the maintenance upon successful completion of this inspection.

Projects which call for the storage and re-use of existing traffic surveillance equipment shall have a 30 day test period prior to project acceptance.

### 1.1 DEFINITION OF TERMS

Whenever in these Special Provisions the following terms are used, the intent and meaning shall be interpreted as follows:

Induction Loop - A continuous non-spliced wire, three turns, permanently placed and sealed in sawcuts in the roadway and adjacent area, used in conjunction with an induction loop detector sensor unit.

State Highway Communications Center - The main communication control facility of the Illinois Department of Transportation with present offices at 201 W. Center Court, Schaumburg, Illinois 60196-1096.

### 1.2 PROSECUTION OF SURVEILLANCE WORK

The work shall be as indicated on the Plans and as required by the Specifications. Unless otherwise indicated, the Contractor shall furnish and install all required materials and equipment, including all associated appurtenances, to produce a complete and operational installation. The appurtenances shall be as indicated, and the costs shall be included in the unit prices bid for the pay items of this contract. The work shall be done in a workmanlike manner.

### 1.3 CONNECTIONS TO EXISTING INSTALLATIONS

Where new work connects to existing installations, the Contractor shall do all necessary cutting, fitting and foundation drilling to the existing installation and shall remove all existing work, as required, to make satisfactory connections, with the work to be performed under these Provisions, so as to leave the entire work in a finished and workmanlike manner, as approved by the Bureau of Traffic Operations Electrical Engineer. No raceways shall be allowed to enter cabinet through the sides or back walls.

Some contracted work which does not call for a complete rebuilding of a surveillance location but the replacement of detector loops and lead-in cable only in conjunction with work such as pavement overlay, cut and grind, curb and gutter replacement and other similar type work where existing appurtenances have been in place for several years. This at times has created pre-existing conditions (such as blocked/broken lead-in conduits, buried handholes) which the contractor may have to repair/replace to make the location fully functioning. The Contractor will be compensated for such work utilizing contract items after a complete inspection by the Bureau of Traffic Operations Electrical Engineer, Resident Engineer and Electrical Maintenance Contractor's Rep. with a full review on a case by case basis. Upon completing such work the Contractor shall notify the R.E. to contact the Bureau of Traffic Operations Electrical Engineer for checks and test to insure the location is on-line and working correctly.

The Contractor shall furnish all labor and material to the furtherance of this end, whether or not distinctly shown on the plans, in any of the "Standard Specifications" or in the Special Provisions.

Note that the Contractor shall be entitled to only one request for location marking of existing systems by the Electrical Maintenance Contractor and that multiple requests may only be honored at the Contractor's expense.

### 1.4 STANDARD GUARANTEE

Manufacturers' warranties or guarantees on all electrical and mechanical equipment consistent with those provided as customary trade practice shall be obtained and transferred to the State.

### 1.5 IN-SERVICE WARRANTIES OR GUARANTEES

The Contractor shall provide warranties or guarantees that will provide for satisfactory in-service operation of the mechanical and electrical equipment and related components. These warranties or guarantees shall cover a period of two (2) years following project acceptance. The cost of these warranties and guarantees shall be considered incidental to the Contract.

## 1.6 EQUIPMENT DOCUMENTS

The Contractor shall furnish five (5) diagrams of the internal and external connection of the equipment in each Bureau of Traffic Operations Electrical cabinet. Contractor shall also furnish the Operating and maintenance instructions for all equipment supplied. One copy of the wiring diagrams for each cabinet shall be retained in each field cabinet. A wiring diagram shall be contained in a plastic pouch that shall be permanently mounted to the door of each cabinet. Contractor shall permanently mark the cabinet for each termination and each terminal connection as to loop, tone, closure, phone, and lane function of each termination in the cabinet and provide a completed cable log and location as-built diagram at each location.

## 1.7 TERMINAL BLOCKS

Terminal blocks provided in field cabinets shall be the heavy duty barrier type. The terminal block shall be a minimum of 2 inches (50.8 mm) wide and 1-3/16 inch (30.16 mm) deep. Center to center of the terminal screws or studs shall be a minimum of 21/32 inch (16.67 mm) with barriers in between. Terminal blocks shall be rated at 45 amps 600 volts breakdown RMS line to line 11,000 V. and breakdown RMS line to ground 13,800 V. A marking strip shall be provided with each terminal block.

## 1.8 EXISTING EQUIPMENT

All existing equipment, replaced by new equipment shall remain the property of the State and shall be delivered to the Electrical Maintenance Contractor. The cost of removing and delivering the replaced equipment shall be paid for under separate pay item for Cabinet Housing Equipment - Removal.

## 1.9 TELECOMMUNICATION CABLE

When installing the telecommunication cable, the Contractor shall extend his installation and connections of the cable to the next adjacent Surveillance installations or junction box, beyond the limits of his contract section. He shall be responsible for insuring that the cable is continuous and connected from one contract section to the other.

The Contractor shall comply with the agreement between the State of Illinois and IBT/Ameritech as to connections, locations, and terminations of the phone lines (Telephone Company, Engineering, General Service Engineering Division, Outside Plant Engineering Notes 14-36A., March 1971, Administrative Aids and Procedures).

1.10 EXISTING SURVEILLANCE EQUIPMENT AND APPURTENANCES

Before starting work, the Contractor, in the presence of the Resident Engineer, Bureau of Traffic Operations Electrical Engineer and the State Electrical Maintenance Contractor's rep., shall inspect the existing equipment to be delivered or maintained by the Contractor and shall take an inventory of all defective, broken, and/or missing parts. Those parts found broken, defective, and/or missing shall be repaired or replaced by the State Electrical Maintenance contractor and shall be recorded as such. The Contractor shall be required to maintain all tone transmitters, tone receivers, tone power supplies, tone mounting frames, harnesses, controller and wiring. The Contractor shall be required to maintain all metering and surveillance cabinets, foundation, concrete handhole, vehicle detection equipment, all interconnecting cables and all Surveillance appurtenances including signal heads. Contractor shall number each cabinet as indicated on the plans, with reflective decals as those used on lighting pole standard.

Should damage occur to any surveillance items during the Contractor's contract period, the Contractor shall repair or replace all damaged equipment at his own expense. The Bureau of Traffic Operations Electrical Engineer shall determine what equipment shall be reusable and what shall be replaced. Replaced equipment shall be of equal or better quality and type.

The Contractor, prior to the commencement of his work, shall notify the Bureau of Traffic Operations Electrical Engineer for a pre-construction inspection. If construction begins prior to this meeting, the Contractor assumes maintenance responsibilities of the locations within his contract limits and shall make any repairs or replace any damaged equipment pre-existing or damaged as a result of his own negligence at his own expense. This also relieves the Electrical Maintenance Contractor of providing one free locate of the surveillance installations within the contract limits.

1.11 AS-BUILT PLANS

Upon completion of the work, the Contractor shall furnish one (1) copy of "as-built" drawings on CD compatible with Micro Station V8-2004 Edition software at the Bureau of Traffic Operations Electrical Design Section and four (4) full size sets of "as-built" plans to the Resident Engineer. The plans shall include definite locations and length of all cables, duct, conduit pushes, induction loop, lead-in, foundations, handhole and P-duct. The cost of the "as-built" plans shall be incidental to the contract. The Engineer will not authorize final inspection of any installations until the said plans are in his possession.

1.12 PROTECTION OF THE WORK

Electrical work, equipment and appurtenances shall be protected from damage during construction until final acceptance. Electrical raceway or duct openings, shall be capped or sealed from the entrance of water and dirt. Wiring shall be protected from mechanical injury.

### 1.13 STANDARDS OF INSTALLATION

Electrical work shall be installed in a neat and workmanlike manner in accordance with the best practices of the trade. Unless otherwise indicated, materials and equipment shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

Except as specified elsewhere herein, materials and equipment shall be in conformance with the requirements of Section 800 & 1088 of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction.

In addition to the requirements of the Standard Specifications relating to control of materials, the Contractor shall comply with the following requirements.

The Contractor shall supply samples of all wire, cable, and equipment and shall make up and supply samples of each type of cable splice proposed for use in the work for the Engineer's approval.

Before equipment and/or material including cabinet, telemetry, and detectors are delivered to the job site, the Contractor shall obtain and forward to the Engineer a certified, notarized statement from the manufacturer, containing the catalog numbers of the equipment and/or material, guaranteeing that the equipment and/or material, after manufacture, comply in all respects with the requirements of the Specifications and these Special Provisions. Re-manufactured or modified equipment other than by the original manufacturer shall not be allowed. Original manufacturer shall certify that he made modification to the equipment.

All cost of work and materials required to comply with the above requirements shall be included in the pay item bid prices, under which the subject materials and equipment are paid, and no additional materials and equipment are paid, and no additional compensation will be allowed. Materials and equipment not complying with the above requirements that have been installed on the job will be done at the Contractor's own risk and may be subject to removal and disposal at the Contractor's expense.

### 1.14 PROCUREMENT

Materials and equipment shall be the products of established manufacturers, shall be new, and suitable for the service required. The Contractor is obligated to conduct his own search into the timely availability of the specified equipment and to ensure that all materials and equipment are in strict conformance with the contract documents. Materials or equipment items which are similar or identical shall be the product of the same manufacturer. The cost of submittals, certifications, any required samples and similar costs shall not be paid for extra but shall be included into the pay item bid price for the respective material or work.

#### 1.15 EXCEPTIONS, DEVIATIONS AND SUBSTITUTIONS

Exceptions to and deviations from the requirements of the Contract Documents shall not be allowed without approval by Engineer and Bureau of Traffic Operations Electrical Engineer. It is the Contractor's responsibility to note any deviations from contract requirements at the time of submittal and to make any requests for deviations in writing to the Engineer. In general, substitutions will not be acceptable. Requests for substitutions must demonstrate that the proposed substitution is superior to the material or equipment required by the Contract Documents. No substitutions shall be permitted without the approval of the Engineer, and Bureau of Traffic Operations Electrical Engineer.

#### 1.16 SUBMITTALS

Within 30 days after contract award, the Contractor shall submit, for approval, complete manufacturer's product data (for standard products and components) and detailed shop drawings (for fabricated equipment). All of the submittal information shall be assembled by the Contractor and submitted to the Engineer at one time. All equipment samples shall be submitted at this time. Partial and sporadic submittals may be returned without review. The Contractor may request, in writing, permission to make a partial submittal. The Engineer will evaluate the circumstances of the request and may accept to review such a partial submittal. However, no additional compensation or extension of time shall be allowed for extra costs or delays incurred due to partial or late submittals.

#### 1.17 TESTING

Before final acceptance, the electrical equipment, material, induction loops and work provided under this contract shall be tested. Tests will not be made progressively, as parts of the work are completed they shall be all made at one time. Items which fail to test satisfactorily shall be repaired or replaced. Bureau of Traffic Operations Electrical Engineer will witness all testing

#### 1.18 INSTALLATION/INSPECTION PROCEDURES

After all control boxes and equipment to be installed has been physically inspected and approved by Bureau of Traffic Operations Electrical Engineer, the equipment supplier shall then deliver all equipment to the job site. The Contractor shall then install/safeguard all the equipment which has been delivered prior to requesting an inspection. No unapproved equipment shall be on the job site or installed as part of the job. This does not relieve the Contractor from replacement/repairs of equipment found to be damaged or in non-compliance of these provisions.

Certain items such as conduit, wire, duct, anchor bolts, and junction boxes will be inspected and may be tested by the Department's Bureau of Materials and these items shall not be delivered to the job site without inspection approval. Items such as cabinets shall be inspected by the Engineer at the contractor's or manufacturer's shop and these items shall not be delivered to the job site without Bureau of Traffic Operations Electrical Engineer inspection approval. It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to arrange inspection activities with the Engineer thirty (30) days prior to installation. 30 days prior to installation of the tone equipment being supplied and, prior to request for a turn-on, the Bureau of Traffic Operations Electrical Engineer will be contacted for the correct frequencies, controller addresses and "DB" setting for each location to be installed. When the work is complete, all equipment fully operational, the Contractor shall schedule a turn-on inspection with the Engineer. Acceptance will be made as a total system, not as parts. The Contractor shall request the inspection no less than seven (7) working days prior to the desired inspection date.

No inspection shall be made until the delivery of acceptable "as built" drawings, specified certifications, and the required guarantees.

It will be the responsibility of the installing contractor to provide a qualified technician representing the tone equipment supplier to be at the turn-on inspection of each location to provide the technical expertise to bring each location on line.

The Contractor shall furnish the necessary manpower and equipment to make the inspection. The Engineer may designate the type of equipment required for the inspection tests.

A written record of the loop analyzer readings shall be submitted to the Bureau of Traffic Operations Electrical Engineer prior to the final inspection.

Any part or parts of the installation that are missing, broken, defective, or not functioning properly during the inspection shall be noted and shall be adjusted, repaired, or replaced as directed by the Engineer and another inspection shall be made at another date. Only upon satisfaction of all points shall the installation be acceptable.

After the subject inspections are completed the Bureau of Traffic Operations Electrical Engineer will provide the contractor with a complete punch list of items necessary to be completed prior to final inspection and acceptance for maintenance.

The Contractor shall furnish a written guarantee for all materials, equipment and work performed under the contract for a period of not less than two (2) years from the date of final acceptance.

## **CONTROL OF TRAFFIC SURVEILLANCE MATERIALS**

Effective: June 1, 1994  
TSC T620#1

Revised: May 12, 2008

Control of materials shall meet the requirements of Section 801 of the Standard Specifications, except for the following:

### DOCUMENTATION

The Contractor shall submit the following traffic surveillance material documentation for the Engineer's approval. The material shall be submitted prior to the delivery of equipment to the job site, or within 30 consecutive calendar days after the contract is awarded, or within 15 consecutive calendar days after the contract is awarded, or within 15 consecutive calendar days after the preconstruction meeting.

- (A) One (1) complete set of manufacturer's descriptive literature, drawings, and specifications of the traffic surveillance equipment, handholes, junction box, cable, conduit and all associated items that will be installed on the contract.
- (B) Eight (8) complete shop drawings of the cabinets, showing in detail the fabrication, anchor bolts, and reinforcing materials.
- (C) Eight (8) copies of a letter listing the manufacturer's name and model numbers of the proposed equipment to be supplied, as noted in Paragraphs (A) and (B) of this Special Provision. The letter will be reviewed by the Traffic Surveillance Engineer to determine whether the equipment to be used is approved. The letters will be stamped as approved or not approved accordingly and returned to the Contractor.
- (D) (A), (B), and (C) above shall be stamped with the Contract Number, Permit Number, or Intersection for FAUS projects.

Unless otherwise approved by the Engineer, all of the above items shall be submitted to the Engineer at the same time. Each item shall be properly identified by route, section and contract number. Failure to submit the required information above may result in any request for 120-day delay under Article 801.08 being denied.

### ACCEPTANCE

Acceptance of the traffic surveillance equipment by the Department shall be based upon inspection results at the Traffic Surveillance "turn on". If approved, traffic surveillance acceptance shall be verbal at the "turn on" inspection followed by written correspondence from the Engineer. The Contractor shall be responsible for all traffic surveillance equipment and associated maintenance thereof until Departmental acceptance is granted.

At or prior to the "Turn On" inspection of the traffic surveillance installation, the Contractor shall provide the Traffic Surveillance Inspector with one(1) copy of the letter described in Paragraph (C) above. In addition, the Contractor shall provide the Engineer with one (1) copy of the operation and service manuals of the associated equipment and five (5) copies of the cabinet wiring diagrams and cable log and location diagram. If these items are not delivered, the traffic surveillance installation(s) will not be placed in operation.

All cost of work and materials required to comply with the above requirements shall be included in the pay item bid prices, under which the subject materials and surveillance equipment are paid, and no additional compensation will be allowed. Materials and equipment not complying with the above requirements will be subject to removal and disposal at the Contractor's expense.

### **MAINTENANCE OF EXISTING TRAFFIC SURVEILLANCE**

Effective: June 1, 1994  
TSC T448#1

Revised: June 3, 2009

This item shall consist of maintaining the existing traffic surveillance locations in place as shown on the plans and as described herein. The energy charges for the operation of the traffic surveillance installation shall be paid for by others.

The maintenance of existing traffic surveillance installation shall meet the requirements of Section Art. 801.11 of the Standard Specifications, except as follows:

Full maintenance responsibility shall start as soon as the general contractor or subs begins any physical work on the contract or any portion thereof. The general contractor shall maintain the existing surveillance installations located within the contract limits, in compliance with the current State Electrical Maintenance Contract by a qualified electrical sub-contractor.

At least five days prior to maintenance assumption of the existing traffic surveillance installation(s) under this contract, the Contractor shall request that the Resident Engineer contact TSC for an inspection of the installation(s). The TSC Engineer shall establish a date and time of inspection and at that time shall check the installation to determine if any corrective work should be done by the State's Electrical Maintenance Contractor prior to the Contractor taking over maintenance of the installation. The Resident Engineer, TSC Engineer, and the Contractor shall mutually agree on the date of maintenance transfer to the Contractor for this section.

Maintenance Procedures: The electrical sub-contractor shall perform the following maintenance procedures for each existing installation designated to remain in operation during construction.

The electrical sub-contractor shall:

1. Patrol and inspect each surveillance installation every two (2) weeks for general operation of the tone equipment and loop amplifiers to insure that they are functioning properly, check cabinet and or signal foundation tighten where necessary, check for proper alignment of signal heads (if applicable), lamp failures (if applicable), and shall be logged on the Surveillance Inspection and Repair Check List..

2. Provide immediate corrective action to replace burned out lamps or damaged sockets. When lamps are replaced, the reflector and lens shall be cleaned. All replacement lamps shall meet the approval of the Engineer. The electrical sub-contractor shall repair or replace all defective equipment from any cause whatsoever.
3. Maintain in stock at all times a sufficient amount of materials and equipment to provide effective temporary and permanent repairs.
4. Provide immediate corrective action when any part or parts of the system fail to function properly. Two heads facing each approach shall be considered the minimum acceptable signal operation.
5. Replace defective or damaged equipment.
6. A record tag shall be attached to each individual piece of equipment, with the following information: (1) date originally installed by the Engineer. The interval between successive dates of cleaning shall not exceed one year. Any component which fails in a manner which affects the intended operation of any installation shall be repaired before it is returned to service. The electrical sub-contractor shall be required to maintain the existing type of equipment during the period of time that the original equipment is being repaired.
7. Provide the Engineer with the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of two (2) persons qualified and assigned to the maintenance of the traffic surveillance installation. These people must be made available 24 hours per day, each and every day of the year for emergency calls by the Engineer.
8. Respond to all emergency calls from the Department within one hour after notification and provide immediate corrective action. When equipment has been damaged or becomes faulty beyond repair, the Contractor shall replace it with new and identical equipment. The cost of furnishing and installing the replaced equipment shall be borne by the general contractor at no additional charge to the State. The general contractor may institute action to recover damages from a responsible third party. If at any time the Contractor fails to perform all work as specified herein to keep the traffic surveillance installation in proper operating condition or if the Engineer cannot contact the Contractor's designated personnel, the Engineer shall have the State's Electrical Maintenance Contractor perform the maintenance work required. The State's Electrical Maintenance Contractor shall bill the general contractor for the total cost of the work. The general contractor shall pay this bill within thirty (30) days of the date of receipt of the invoice or the cost of such work shall be deducted from the amount due the contractor.
9. All dispatch tickets reporting malfunctions shall be responded to and cleared within one (1) hour, and immediate corrective action shall be taken to correct the problem. He shall report back via telephone his findings and clear any dispatch tickets. If follow-up work is necessary, it shall commence within 10 days of notice, and permanent repairs shall be completed within 45 days!
10. The Contractor shall maintain all devices and appurtenances at the surveillance locations including but not limited to tone equipment, loop detectors, CB radios, inductance loops, flashing beacons, interconnecting cables, and wooden posts.

11. Upon completion of all contract work, it shall be required prior to inspection that the cabinet be vacuumed and dusted and all handholes be pumped.

**BASIS OF PAYMENT**

This item shall be paid for at the Lump Sum contract unit price for MAINTENANCE OF EXISTING TRAFFIC SURVEILLANCE, which price shall be payment in full for all materials, equipment, and labor needed to perform the work described herein

<b>SURVEILLANCE INSPECTION AND REPAIR CHECKLIST</b>			
Location #:		Cabinet:	Patrolman:
Date:	Arrival Time	Departure Time:	Direction:
Expressway:			
	<b>OK?</b>	<b>N/A</b>	<b>Deficiencies and/or Comments</b>
Inspect Loop Detectors			
Verify Functioning Bulbs, Signal Load Relays, and Flashing Beacon Controller			
Telephone TSC for Location Turn-on			
Replace Burnt-out Lamps and Damaged Lenses			
Check for Missing, Damaged, or Loose Signs			
Check Cabinet and Signal Foundation and Tighten Where Necessary			
Check Lubrication of Cabinet Doors, Hinges, and Locks			
Check Tuning and Operation of Loop Detectors			
Check tuning and operation of tone equipment			
Inspect Stop Bar Striping for Deficiencies			
Log follow-up activity needed/telephone shop technician for Ticket # _____			
Before leaving the installation, patrolman shall call TSC by Cellular telephone and ask that the purported maintenance activity and accuracy of the data be checked.			
Time Called:		Talked to:	Verified OK:
This form shall be faxed to Resident Engineer and TSC Engineer within 24 hours of completion of work.			

**CONCRETE FOUNDATION, SURVEILLANCE CABINET, MODEL 334**

Effective: 11/19/09

TSCT 427#2

**Description.** Concrete foundations shall be constructed to support ITS equipment cabinets at locations as indicated on the Plans. This work shall include installing any necessary hardware (entering conduits, bolts, anchor rods, grounding, etc.) as shown on the Plans. This work shall also include any topsoil, fertilizing, seeding, and mulching of the disturbed areas in accordance with Sections 211, 250, and 251 of the Standard Specifications.

**Materials.** Concrete foundations shall be according to materials defined in Article 836.02 of Section 836 of the Standard Specifications. All anchor bolts shall be in accordance with Section 1006.09 of the Standard Specifications except that all anchor bolts shall be hot dipped galvanized the full length of the anchor bolt including the hooks. Anchor bolts shall provide bolt spacing as shown in the Plans and as required by the cabinet manufacturer.

The Concrete foundations shall also be fabricated in accordance with Section 1070 of the Standard Specifications. These concrete foundations shall be fabricated from material new and unused in any previous application. The manufacturer shall provide a Certificate of Compliance that the materials are new and meet the specified requirements in accordance with the Standard Specifications and as shown on the Plans.

**CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS**

The Engineer will determine the final placement of the Concrete foundations. Concrete foundation dimensions shall be in accordance with those dimensions shown in the Plans on the detail sheet "Concrete Foundation (Model 334 Cabinet) Detail". The foundation shall be located as required in order to avoid existing and relocated utilities. The top of the foundation shall be finished level. Shimming of the appurtenance to be attached will not be permitted.

Prior to pouring the foundation, the Contractor shall check the Plans for the specific number, size, and direction of conduit entrances required at the given location. All conduit in the foundation shall be installed rigidly in place before concrete is deposited in the form. Bushings shall be provided at the ends of the conduit. Anchor rods and ground rod shall be set in place before the concrete is deposited by means of a template constructed to space the anchor rods according to the pattern of the bolt holes in the base of the appurtenance to be attached. The appurtenance shall not be erected on the foundation until the bases have cured for at least (7) days. The Concrete shall cure according to Article 1020.13 of the Standard Specifications.

**Method of Measurement.** Concrete foundations shall be measured for payment in feet (meters) of the concrete foundation in-place installed in accordance with the total length of concrete foundation required for foundations as indicated on the Plans and as directed by the Engineer. Extra foundation depth, beyond the directive of the Engineer, will not be measured for payment.

**Basis of Payment.** Payment will be paid for at the contract unit price per feet (meter) of **CONCRETE FOUNDATION, SURVEILLANCE CABINET, MODEL 334**. Materials (entering conduits, bolts, anchor rods, grounding, etc.) within the limits of the foundation and any topsoil, fertilizing, seeding, and mulching of the disturbed areas as well as all associated labor is to be included in this price.

## **REMOVE EXISTING TRAFFIC SURVEILLANCE EQUIPMENT**

### **DESCRIPTION:**

This work shall consist of removing various traffic surveillance equipment, as shown in the plans, being careful not to damage those existing conduits, foundations and induction loops which will be reused in the temporary or new surveillance system. In case an existing conduit, foundation and induction loop designated to be re-used is damaged, the unsuitable portion will be replaced. The repair work shall not be paid for separately, but will be incidental to this bid item. The equipment shall be disposed of as directed by the Engineer and all debris removed beyond the right-of-way.

The contractor shall coordinate with the State Electrical Maintenance Contractor to obtain access to all equipment associated with the surveillance equipment to be removed. The existing surveillance equipment shall not be removed until the temporary surveillance system is installed, tested and is operational.

### **REMOVAL DETAILS:**

#### **CCTV Camera, Pole and Cabinet:**

This work shall include removal of the existing surveillance camera installation and associated equipment. The existing equipment shall be returned to IDOT at location specified by the TSC Engineer. Item includes removal of the CCTV camera, pole, cabinet, lowering device, mounting brackets, conduits and cabling, and all hardware associated with the CCTV camera installation, or other items as directed by the Engineer.

The following equipment shall be removed in accordance with the following applicable sections of the Illinois Department of Transportation Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction:

**Electric service installation:** Section 845

**Lighting Controller:** Section 845 used for removal of Traffic surveillance Cabinet.

**Conduits:** Existing underground conduits that will not be re-used shall be abandoned.

### **BASIS OF PAYMENT:**

This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price Lump Sum, for REMOVE EXISTING TRAFFIC SURVEILLANCE EQUIPMENT, which shall be payment in full for all labor and material removal necessary to complete the work as described above. The Engineer shall decide what equipment, if any, shall be salvaged and returned to state stock.

## **HANDHOLE**

Effective: June 1, 1994  
TSC T428#1

Revised: May 19, 2009

### DESCRIPTION

This item shall consist of constructing a handhole, a heavy-duty handhole, or a double handhole, cast in place, complete with frame and cover and in accordance with the following requirements and conforming in all respects to the lines, grades, and dimensions shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer. All handholes shall be installed in accordance with the Standard Specifications Sec. 814.

### MATERIALS

All handholes shall be constructed of Class SI concrete meeting the requirements of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction Section 1020.

### CONSTRUCTION DETAILS

Handhole of the type specified shall be constructed in accordance with the details shown on the plans and conform to the following requirements:

1. Concrete: Concrete construction shall be done in accordance with the provisions of Concrete for Structures and Incidental Construction contained in the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction Sec. 503.
2. Placing Castings: Castings shall be set accurately to the finished elevation so that no subsequent adjustment will be necessary. Castings shall be set flush with a sidewalk or pavement surface. When installed in an earth shoulder away from the pavement edge, the top surface of the casting shall be 1 in. (25.4mm) above the finished surface of the ground.
3. Backfilling: Any backfilling necessary under a pavement, shoulder, sidewalk or within 2 ft. (60 cm) of the pavement edge shall be made with sand or stone screenings.
4. Forming: Forms will be required for the inside face of the handhole wall, and across all trenches leading into the handholes excavation. The ends of conduits leading into the handhole shall fit into a conduit bell which shall fit tightly against the inside form and the concrete shall be carefully placed around it so as to prevent leakage.
5. French Drain: A french drain conforming to the dimensions shown on the plans shall be constructed in the bottom of the handhole excavation.
6. Steel Hooks: Each handhole shall be provided with four galvanized steel hooks of appropriate size, one on each wall of the handhole.
7. Frame and Cover: The outside of the cover shall contain a recessed ring Type "G" for lifting and a legend "IDOT TSC" cast-in.

8. Cleaning: The handhole shall be thoroughly cleaned of any accumulation of silt, debris, or foreign matter of any kind, and shall be free from such accumulations at the time of final inspection.

#### BASIS OF PAYMENT

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price each for HANDHOLE or HEAVY-DUTY HANDHOLE (SPECIAL), or CONCRETE HEAVY DUTY HANDHOLE (SPECIAL), as the case may be, for all necessary excavating, backfilling, disposal of surplus material and form work, frame and cover, and furnishing all materials.

#### **FIBER OPTIC TERMINATION PANEL, 12F OR 24F**

Effective: Dec. 28, 2009

##### Description:

Work under this item shall consist of furnishing and installing a fiber optic termination panel, type and size as specified on the plans and described herein. This equipment will be used to link field equipment using single-mode fiber optic cable.

##### Materials:

The fiber optic termination panel shall comply with the following requirements:

- The fiber optic termination panel shall be rack mountable or wall mounted
- Rack mounted termination panels shall be installed in 19" racks inside of ITS or 334 Type Cabinets or Pump Houses w/19" racks
- The fiber patch panel shall terminate pigtail fibers as called out on the Plans.
- The fiber optic termination panel shall allow termination of a fiber patch cord to interconnect outside plant fibers to fiber optic communication equipment
- Shall be supplied with optical splice tray and holder
- Wall mounted termination panels shall be installed in Pump Station, Type III, Type IV, or Type V control Cabinets
- Wall-mounted termination panels shall be made out of solid steel construction, shall be powder coated, and feature top or bottom cable entry w/dust resistant grommets.
- Rack-mounted units shall be aluminum material per ATSMB 209, powder coated, and modular design.
- The approved type optical connectors on the end of each pigtail shall screw into a sleeve securely mounted to a patch panel within the controller cabinet. The maximum optical loss across the connection shall not exceed 0.25 dB.
- The fibers with the optical connectors on the pigtail cable shall be routed through and secured in the fiber optic termination panel as directed by and to the satisfaction of the Engineer.
- The bulkheads or single-mode adapter types shall be single-mode ST compatible, ceramic, unless a substitute is approved by the Engineer.

Construction Requirements:

The Fiber Optic Termination Panel shall be installed in the Traffic Signals surveillance cabinets or pump stations as specified on the Plans. The panels shall come with cable strain relief hardware and pull out label for administrative documentation. All work shall be neat and in a workmanlike manner. Particular care shall be taken as to not crush or kink the fiber optic cable. If in the opinion of the engineer the cable has been crushed or kinked, the entire cable span shall be removed and replaced at the Contractor's expense.

The approved type of single-mode connectors on the end of each pigtail must screw into a sleeve securely mounted to the termination panel within the fiber termination panel enclosure. The panel must be provided with pre-connectorized and pre-wired port modules.

Basis of Payment:

FIBER OPTIC TERMINATION PANEL, 12F OR 24F will be paid for at the Contract unit price each. This price shall be payment for furnishing and installing the FIBER OPTIC TERMINATION PANEL 12 F OR 24 F along with any necessary fiber optic patch cords and any other materials, hardware, and labor necessary to complete the installation.

**ELECTRIC CABLE IN CONDUIT, LEAD-IN, NO. 18 4/C, TWISTED, SHIELDED**

Effective: March 1, 2010  
TSC T 421#14

Revised: 3/30/11

Description.

This work shall consist of furnishing materials and labor for installation of shielded loop lead-in cables in conduit as specified herein and indicated by the Engineer, complete with all identification, terminating and testing.

Materials.

General:

Lead-ins shall be Canoga 30003 or equal cable. The jacket of high density polyethylene shall be rated to 600 volts in accordance with UL 83 Section 36.

All cables shall be UL listed.

Unless otherwise indicated, all cable shall be rated 600 volts.

The cable shall be rated 90 degrees C dry and 75 degrees C wet and shall be suitable for installation in wet and dry locations, exposed to the weather, and shall be resistant to oils and chemicals.

The UL listing mark, cable voltage, insulation type and ratings, as well as the cable size shall all be clearly printed on the cable in a color contrasting with the insulation color.

Conductors:

Conductors shall be #18 awg 7X.0152" un-coated copper.

Conductors shall meet the requirements of ASTM Designation B-8 as applicable.

Unless otherwise indicated, all conductors shall be stranded and twisted 4 turns per foot.

The cable shall be an assembly of pairs of left hand lay twisted insulated conductors, with a core filled with a petroleum base flooding compound, overlapped conductive tape shield and a black high density polyethylene jacket overall. This cable shall meet the requirements of IEEE Standard 383.

Insulation:

The conductors shall be coded as follows: black-red-white-green.

Cable insulation shall incorporate polyvinyl chloride (PVC) with a clear nylon covering overall as specified and the insulation shall meet or exceed the requirements of ICEA S-61-402, NEMA Standard Publication No. WC-5, UL Standard 83, as applicable.

Unless otherwise indicated, cable conductors shall be solid full color coded via insulation color.

Quality Control:

Submittal information shall include demonstration of compliance with all specified requirements.

All cables shall be delivered to the site in full reels. Cable on the reels shall be protected from damage during shipment and handling by wood lagging or other means acceptable to the Engineer. Reels shall be tagged or otherwise identified to show the UL listing.

Installation.

The loop lead-in shall be a Canoga 30003 or approved equal cable. The loop lead-in shall be barrel sleeved, crimped, soldered and protected by heat shrinkable tubing to the loop #14 wire. Lead-ins shall be twisted in such a manner so as to prevent mechanical movement between the individual cables. Lead-ins shall be twisted in such a manner so as to prevent mechanical movement between the individual cables. Lead-ins shall be brought into the cabinet or handhole at the time the induction loop is placed in the pavement. Loops located over 1000 feet from cabinet require four (4) turns of No. 14 wire.

Lead-in cable Canoga 30003 or equivalent will be installed where the lead-in length from point of interception to the point of termination exceeds 150 feet.

Where lead-in runs are less than 150 feet, the loop wire will be utilized as lead-in to the point of termination w/o splices, being twisted 5 turns per foot. The loop wire will be paid for as "lead-in" from last point of sawcut in pavement at dive hole to point of termination.

Loop lead-ins placed in handholes shall be coiled, taped, and hung from the side of the handhole to protect against water damage. Any other method of installation will require prior written approval of the Engineer. Each loop lead-in shall be color coded and tagged in each handhole through which it passes. The loop lead-in shall be color coded and tagged at the core hole, in each junction box it passes through and at the termination point in the cabinet.

**TRAFFIC SYSTEMS CENTER LOOP SPLICING REQUIREMENT**

<u>MAINLINE LOOPS</u>		<u>METERING LOOPS</u>			
Lane 1	Blue	Lane 4	Violet	Loop 1	Green
Lane 2	Brown	Exit	Black	Loop 2	Yellow
Lane 3	Orange	Entrance	White	Loop 3	Red

When 2 or 3 loops are installed on an exit or entrance ramp the loop color code shall conform to the mainline loop color code and shall be marked as entrance or exit ramp loops.

In addition to color codes each loop shall be identified with a written label attached to the loop wire, or lead-in wire. The tags shall be Panduit #MP250W175-C or equivalent. All wires and cables shall be identified in each handhole or cabinet the cable passes through, or terminates in. The labels shall be attached to the cable by use of two cable ties.

Testing.

After installation, the cable shall be tested as approved by the Engineer. Cable failing to pass the test shall be replaced with new cable at no additional cost.

Method of Measurement.

The cable shall be measured for payment in linear foot in place. Measurements shall be made in straight lines between changes in direction and to the centers of Equipment. All vertical cable and permissible cable slack shall be measured for payment. A total of six (6) feet of slack shall be allowed for the end of a run terminating at a panel and four (4) feet will similarly be allowed when terminating at a wall-mounted panel. Additional vertical distance for the height of conduit risers, etc., as applicable, will be measured for payment for equipment so mounted.

Basis of Payment.

This work shall be paid at the Contract unit price per linear foot, furnished and installed for ELECTRIC CABLE IN CONDUIT, LEAD-IN, NO. 18 4/C, TWISTED, SHIELDED.

## **INDUCTION LOOP**

Effective: June 1, 1994  
TSC T418#1

Revised: August 20, 2013

### 1. DESCRIPTION

This item shall consist of furnishing, installing and testing an induction loop, of the dimensions shown on the plans or of the dimension from Table 1, at the locations shown. The induction loop shall be installed in accordance with all details shown on the plans and applicable portions of Section.886 Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction. All saw cutting, cable installation, joint sealing, lead-ins and testing necessary to complete the installation shall conform with the following requirements.

### 2. MATERIALS

The cable used for induction loop shall be #14-19 strand XHHW XLP-600V, encased in orange Detecta-duct tubing as manufactured by Kris-Tech Wire Company, Inc., IMSA 51-7, or comparable. All loop wire shall be UL listed. Lead-ins shall be Canoga 30003 or equal cable. The jacket, constructed of high density polyethylene, shall be rated to 600 volts in accordance with UL 83 Section 36.

Joint sealer shall have sufficient strength and resiliency to withstand stresses set up by vibrations and differences in expansion and contraction due to temperature changes. The joint sealer shall have a minimum tensile strength of 100 P.I.E. when tested by ASTM Method D638-58T. Adhesion to clean dry, oil-free Portland Cement concrete shall be at least equal to the tensile strength of the concrete. The joint sealer, with qualities described above, shall be capable of curing in a maximum time of 30 minutes at all temperatures above 50 degrees F (10 degrees C). Curing shall be defined as the capability of withstanding normal traffic loads without degradation. A hard asphalt-based filling and insulating compound having a high softening point and a high pouring temperature shall be used if the outside installation temperature is below 50 degrees F (10 degrees C). The filling compound shall have a softening point of not less than 235 degrees F (110 degrees C) and a summer pouring temperature of 375 degrees F (190 degrees C); winter pouring temperature of 425 degrees F (220 degrees C). Sealant for Detector Loop(s): The sealer shall meet or exceed the characteristics provided by OZ GEDNEY DOZSeal 230 filling compound.

### 3. INSTALLATION DETAILS

Slots in the pavement shall be cut with a concrete sawing machine in accordance with the applicable portions of Art. 420.05 of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction. The slot must be clean, dry, and oil-free. Wire shall be inserted in the pavement slot with a blunt tool which will not damage the insulation. Loops shall not be dry cut. Loops should not be installed at an outside temperature below 50 degrees F (10 degrees C) unless directed by Engineer.

Plastic sleeving shall be used to insulate the wire where loop wire crosses cracks and joints in the pavement. The sleeving shall be properly sealed with electrical tape to prevent joint sealer from entering sleeves. Sleeving shall extend a minimum of 8 inch (20 cm) each side of joint.

Induction loops on exit and entrance ramps shall be square or rectangular with edges perpendicular or parallel to traffic flow. All mainline loops shall be round loops, 6 feet (1.8 m.) in diameter. Induction loops shall be centered on all ramps and in traffic lanes unless designated otherwise on the plans or by the Engineer. Traffic lanes shall be referred to by number and loop wire shall be color-coded and labeled accordingly. Lane one shall be the lane adjacent to the median, or that lane on the extreme left in the direction of the traffic flow; subsequent lanes are to be coded sequentially towards the outside shoulder. A chart which shows the coding for each installation shall be included in each cabinet. Core holes shall not be allowed at corner of loop. Saw cuts for all induction loops and lead-ins shall not be greater than 2.75 inches (7 cm) in depth.

All excess joint sealer shall be removed so that the level of the sealer in the saw cut is at the same level as the adjoining pavement.

All induction loops shall contain three (3) turns of No. 14 wire min. Each induction loop shall have its own Canoga 30003 or equal home run or lead-in to the cabinet when said induction loops is over 150 feet (45 m) from cabinet. Induction loops shall not be connected in series with other loops. This wire shall be free from kinks or any insulation abrasions. The loop lead-in shall be a Canoga 30003 cable. The loop lead-in shall be barrel sleeved, crimped, soldered and protected by heat shrinkable tubing to the loop #14 wire. Lead-ins shall be twisted in such a manner so as to prevent mechanical movement between the individual cables. Lead-ins shall be brought into a cabinet or handhole at the time the induction loop is placed in the pavement. Loops located over 1000 feet (300m) from cabinet require four (4) turns of No. 14 wire.

Where lead in runs are less than 150 feet (45 meters) the loop wire will be utilized as lead in to the point of termination w/o splices, being twisted 16 turns per meter (5 turns per foot). The loop wire will be paid for as "lead in" from last point of saw cut in pavement at dive hole to point of termination.

Where duct is collapsed or damaged, making it impossible to pull loop lead-in, the affected area will need to be replaced. This will be paid for by the pay items CONDUIT IN TRENCH, HIGH DENSITY POLYETHYLENE COILABLE 1-1/4" and TRENCH AND BACKFILL FOR ELECTRICAL WORK.

Loop lead-ins placed in handholes shall be coiled, taped and hung from the side of the handhole to protect against water damage. Any other method of installation will require prior written approval of the Engineer. Each loop lead-in shall be color coded and tagged in each handhole thru which it passes. The loop lead-in shall be color coded and tagged at the core hole, in each junction box it passes thru, and at the termination point in the cabinet.

Contractor shall core drill all mainline round loops 6 feet (183 meters) in diameter x .25 inch (6 mm) in width x 2.75 inches (7 cm) in depth.

Loop lead-ins shall not be allowed in saw cuts in shoulders. The Engineer shall be contacted regarding proposed changes in loop locations necessitated by badly deteriorated pavement. The Engineer may relocate such loops. Loop Wire and lead-ins shall not be installed in the curb and gutter section or through the edge of pavement. A hole shall be drilled at least 12 inches (30 cm) in from the edge of pavement through which the P-duct, loop wire and lead-in shall be installed. Saw cuts through shoulders to core hole shall not be allowed.

W (M)	S (M)
13 ft (4.0 m)	9 ft (2.8 m)
14 ft (4.3 m)	10 ft (3.1 m)
15 ft (4.6 m)	11 ft (3.4 m)
16 ft (4.9 m)	12 ft (3.7 m)
17 ft (5.2 m)	13ft (4.0 m)
18 ft (5.5 m)	14ft (4.3 m)
19 ft (5.8 m)	15 ft (4.6 m)
20 ft (6.1 m)	16 ft (4.9 m)
21 ft (6.4 m)	17 ft(5.2 m)
22 ft (6.7 m)	18 ft (5.5 m)
23 ft (7.0 m)	19 ft (5.8 m)
24 ft (7.3 m)	20 ft (6.1 m)
25 ft (7.6 m)	21 ft (6.4 m)

Should the induction loop and/or core hole for the induction loop and loop lead-in cable be paved over by other construction operations, it shall be the contractor's responsibility for locating and finding the induction loop and/or the core hole for the repair of a bad loop or lead-in or for the installation of a new loop or loop lead-in. The locating of the core hole and the induction loop shall be incidental to the cost of the induction loop lead-in installation.

No extra compensation shall be allowed for finding and locating induction loops and/or core hole.

The loop shall be spliced to the lead-in wire with a barrel sleeve crimped and soldered. Epoxy filled heat shrink tubing shall be used to protect the splice. The soldered connection shall be made with a soldering iron or soldering gun. No other method will be acceptable, i.e. the use of a torch to solder will not be acceptable. The heat shrink tube shall be shrunk with a heat gun. Any other method will not be acceptable, i.e. the use of a torch will not be acceptable. No burrs shall be left on the wire when done soldering. Cold solder joints will not be acceptable. Refer to T.S.C. typical(s) TY-1TSC-418 #2 & #3 for proper loop to loop lead-in splice detail.

Where there are continuous count stations or multiple lane exits or entrance ramps the loop in the left most lane shall be wrapped clockwise, the adjacent lane loop wrapped counter-clockwise, etc, alternating wrapping the loops every other lane.

4.

TRAFFIC SYSTEMS CENTER LOOP SPLICING REQUIREMENT COLOR CODE

MAINLINE LOOPS				METERING LOOPS	
Lane 1	Blue	Lane 4	Violet	Loop 1	Green
Lane 2	Brown	Exit	Black	Loop 2	Yellow
Lane 3	Orange	Entrance	White	Loop 3	Red

When 2 or 3 loops are installed on an exit or entrance ramp the loop color code shall conform to the mainline loop color code and shall be marked as entrance or exit ramp loops.

In addition to color codes each loop shall be identified with a written label attached to the loop wire, or lead-in wire. The tags shall be Panduit #MP250W175-C or equivalent. All wires and cables shall be identified in each handhole or cabinet that the cable passes through, or terminates in. The labels shall be attached to the cable by use of two cable ties.

5. PROSECUTION OF SURVEILLANCE WORK

The work shall consist of replacement and/or repairs caused by the pavement repair, removal and resurfacing to all induction loops, loop lead-in, poly-duct, steel conduits, all interconnecting cables and all Surveillance appurtenances. The Contractor shall make modifications to existing installations to render the location functional. The Contractor shall also furnish and install new induction loops, loop lead-ins, poly-duct, steel conduits, all interconnecting cables, and all Surveillance appurtenances.

Should damage occur to any Traffic Systems Center cabinets, housing telemetry equipment and/or vehicle detection equipment, the Contractor shall install and replace all damaged equipment at his own expense. The Traffic Systems Center staff shall determine what equipment shall be reusable and what shall be replaced. Replaced equipment shall be of equal or better quality and type.

6. CONNECTIONS TO EXISTING INSTALLATIONS

Where new work connects to existing installations, the Contractor shall do all necessary cutting, fitting and foundation drilling to the existing installation. The Contractor shall remove all existing equipment, as required to make satisfactory connections, so as to leave the entire work in a finished and workmanlike manner, as approved by the Engineer. No raceways shall be allowed to enter cabinet through the sides or backwalls.

7. PROTECTION OF WORK

Electrical work, equipment and appurtenances shall be protected from damage during construction until final acceptance. Electrical raceway or duct openings, shall be capped or sealed from the entrance of water and dirt. Wiring shall be protected from mechanical injury.

## 8. STANDARDS OF INSTALLATION

Electrical work shall be installed in a neat and workmanlike manner in accordance with the best practices of the trade. Unless otherwise indicated, materials and equipment shall be new and installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

Except as specified elsewhere herein, materials and equipment shall be in conformance with the requirements of Section 106 of the Standard Specifications.

## 9. TESTING

Before final acceptance, the induction loops shall be tested. Tests will not be made progressively, as parts of the work are completed. They shall be all made at one time. Items which fail to test satisfactorily shall be repaired or replaced.

An electronic test instrument capable of measuring large values of electrical resistance, such as major megger, shall be used to measure the resistance of the induction loop and its lead-in. The resistance of the loop and its lead-in shall be a minimum of 100 meg ohms above ground under any conditions of weather or moisture. The resistance tests and all electronic tests shall be performed in the presence of the Engineer any number of times specified by the Engineer. The loop and loop lead-in shall have an inductance between 100 micro henries and 700 micro henries. The continuity test of the loop and loop lead-in shall not have a resistance greater than two (2) ohms. The Contractor shall do all testing in the presence of the Engineer and all readings will be recorded by the Engineer. Testing shall be done with an approved loop tester.

## 10. FINAL ACCEPTANCE INSPECTION

When the work is complete, tested and fully operational, the Contractor shall schedule a Final Acceptance Inspection with the Engineer. Final acceptance will be made as a total system, not as parts.

The Contractor shall furnish the necessary manpower and equipment to make the Final Acceptance Inspection. The Engineer will designate the type of equipment required for the inspection tests.

## 11. METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

The induction loop measurement shall be the length of saw cut in the pavement which contain loop wire. The actual length of wire used in the saw cut shall not be considered in any measurement.

## 12. BASIS OF PAYMENT

This item will be paid at the contract unit price per lineal foot (meter) as **INDUCTION LOOP** for furnishing and installing all materials listed complete and operating in place. If loop is less than 150 ft. from cabinet, loop wire shall be used as lead-in and paid for at the contract unit price per lineal foot (meter) as **ELECTRIC CABLE IN CONDUIT, LEAD-IN, NO. 14, 1 PR.**. If loop is greater than 150 ft. from cabinet, loop wire shall be spliced in handhole to an **ELECTRIC CABLE IN CONDUIT, LEAD-IN NO. 18 4/C TWISTED SHIELDED (see ELECTRICAL CABLE IN CONDUIT, 4C NO. 18 SHIELDED LOOP DETECTOR WIRE SPECIAL PROVISION).**

**POLYETHYLENE DUCT**

TSC T420#2

Effective: June 1, 1994

Revised: May 12, 2008

DESCRIPTION

This item shall consist of furnishing and installing polyethylene duct of the type and size specified including all couplings, junctions, adapters, reducers, condulets and all incidental items necessary to complete the work at the locations indicated on the plans or directed by the Engineer in accordance with the following requirements.

MATERIALS

The flexible electrical plastic duct shall be manufactured to comply with the American Society for Testing and Materials Standards (latest edition) cited by ASTM Designation D 3485, and to the standards of NEMA Publication No. TC-7.

The duct shall be manufactured from black polyethylene complying with ASTM Designation D1248, Type III, Grade 3, Class C with the following exceptions and additions:

1. The Elongation when tested by the procedure in ASTM Designation D-638 shall be a minimum of 300%.
2. The Brittle Temperature when tested by Procedure A in ASTM Designation D-746 shall be -94 degrees F. (-70 degrees C. ) or below.
3. The environmental Stress Crack Resistance when tested in accordance with ASTM Designation D-1693 shall produce not more than 2 failures per 10 specimens after 48 hours.

Construction: The duct shall be manufactured as polyethylene plastic pipe complying with ASTM Designation D-2104 with the following exceptions and additions:

1. The Outside Diameter, minimum wall thickness, and bending radius shall be as follows:

Nominal Size Inches/(mm)	Outside Diameter Inches/(mm)	Minimum Wall Thickness Inches/(mm)	Minimum Bending Radius Inches/(mm)
1-1/4"/(30)	1.660 ± 0.012" (42.16 ± 0.305)	0.106 ± 0.020 2.692 ± 0.508	18 inches (450)
2"/(50)	2.375 ± 0.012" 60.33 ± 0.305	0.158 ± 0.020 4.013 ± 0.508	26 in. (650)
3"/(75))	3.500 ± 0.012" (88.90 ± 0.305)	0.226 ± 0.020 5.740 ± 0.508	40in. (1000)

The duct may be manufactured to the dimensions in the above table, for Schedule 40. The duct must be capable of being bent in the minimum bending radius listed above.

2. When tested in accordance with the procedures and test methods referred to in ASTM Designation D-2104 the test pressures used shall be 75% of the values listed in Tables III, V, VI, VII.

3. The duct shall pass the following tests:

a) Freeze-up test:

A 10 ft (3.0m)length of the duct bent into an upright "U" shape shall be filled with water and then placed in a low temperature cabinet and maintained at -20 degrees C. for twenty-four hours. The duct shall not crack or burst during the test.

b) Compression Test:

The test shall be conducted on three, 6 inch (150.0mm) samples of the duct, using equipment set at 2 in.(50mm )per minute. Samples are placed between 6 in. (150.0 mm) plates and compressed at the rate of 1/2 in. (12.0mm) per minute until the distance between the plates is reduced by 50%, recording the load required to compress the duct. The samples are then removed and allowed to stand for exactly 5 minutes. The load required to compress the sample shall be equal to or greater than that listed below and the duct shall have returned to not less than 85% of its original diameter at the end of the 5 minutes.

Nominal Size In. (mm)	Load lbs (N)
1-1/4"(30.0)	188 lbs (836.26)
2 in. (50.0)	300 lbs (1334.50)
3 in (75.0)	350 lbs (1556.87)

The duct shall be permanently marked at regular intervals on the outside with the manufacturer's name or trademark.

The manufacturer shall certify that these tests were made and the results conform to specifications, using the apparatus and test methods listed above and shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval, prior to installation of duct.

Couplings shall be high density polyethylene or acetyl butyl styrene drive on pipe fittings.

### INSTALLATION DETAILS

Polyethylene duct will be installed in a prepared trench at a minimum depth in the ground of 750mm (30 inches). The Contractor shall exercise care in installing the duct to insure that the completed duct raceway is smooth, free of sharp bends and located in such a manner as will preclude damage from subsequent construction operations. Crushed or deformed polyethylene duct shall not be used or accepted. All joints, including those with galvanized steel conduit, shall be watertight.

Duct which passes through cabinet foundations shall have an upper termination approximately 2 inches (50mm) above the top of the foundation.

Duct terminations shall be temporarily capped to prevent water and other contaminants from entering during construction operations. The duct shall be swabbed and blown clean of any debris before installation of cable. If, in the opinion of the Engineer, water or any other debris is in the duct after the cable is installed the Contractor shall blow the duct clean and make any repair necessary to stop water leaking or debris entering.

Should damage occur to existing or newly installed polyethylene duct, the Contractor shall locate the damaged area and repair damaged area with new polyethylene duct. All repairs will be inspected by the T.S.C. Engineer. The cost of locating the damaged polyethylene duct shall be incidental to the cost of the new polyethylene duct.

Where new P-duct connects to existing installations or foundations the Contractor shall do all necessary cutting, fitting and foundation drilling to the existing installation as required, to make satisfactory connections, with the work to be performed under these Provisions, so as to leave the entire work in a finished and workmanlike manner, as approved by the Engineer. No raceways shall be allowed to enter cabinet through the sides or back walls. All cutting, fitting and foundation drilling shall be incidental to the cost of the polyethylene duct.

#### METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

The length of measurement shall be the distance along a straight line measured between changes in direction of the polyethylene duct and its connection to terminal structures, galvanized steel conduit or condulets.

#### BASIS OF PAYMENT

This item will be paid at the contract unit price per lineal foot (meter) of **POLYETHYLENE DUCT**, for furnishing the specified size duct in place and connected at its terminal. Trench and backfill will be paid for separately.

#### **ELECTRIC CABLE IN CONDUIT (EPR)**

TSC T421#1

Effective: June 1, 1994

Revised: May 12, 2008

#### DESCRIPTION:

This work shall consist of furnishing materials and labor for installation of electric cables in conduit as shown on the contract drawings or as otherwise indicated, complete with all splicing, identification, terminating and testing.

#### MATERIALS:

#### **GENERAL:**

All cable shall be U.L. listed.

Unless otherwise indicated all cable shall be rated 600 volts.

The cable shall be rated 194 degrees F (90 degrees C) dry and 167 degrees F (75 degrees C) wet and shall be suitable for installation in wet and dry locations, exposed to the weather, and shall be resistant to oils and chemicals.

The cable shall be in conformance with ICEA Standard S-68-516, NEMA Standard Publication No. WC-8 and UL Standard 44.

Any cable used for an electric service entrance run shall have a rating which includes a USE rating.

Cable sized No. 2 AWG and smaller shall be U.L. listed Type RHH/RHW and may be Type RHH/RHW/USE.

Cable sized larger than No. 2 AWG shall be U.L. listed Type RHH/RHW/USE.

The U.L. listing mark, cable voltage, insulation type and ratings, as well as the cable size shall all be clearly printed on the cable in a color contrasting with the insulation color.

**Conductors:**

Conductors shall be uncoated or coated copper. The manufacturer shall assure that the insulation curing process shall be non-injurious to the uncoated copper conductors.

Uncoated Conductors shall meet the requirements of ASTM Designation B-3, ICEA S-68-516, NEMA Standard Publication No. WC-8 and UL Standard 44. Coated conductors shall meet the applicable requirements of ASTM designation B-8, ICEA S-68-516, NEMA Standard Publication No. WC-8 and UL Standard 44.

Unless otherwise indicated, all conductors shall be stranded. Stranding shall meet the requirements of ASTM Designation B-8 (or may be compact ASTM Designation B-496 for conductors larger than No. 2 AWG), ICEA S-68-516, NEMA Standard Publication No. WC-8 and UL Standard 44.

**Insulation:**

Cable insulation shall incorporate ethylene propylene rubber (EPR) as specified and the insulation shall meet or exceed the requirements of ICEA S-68-516, NEMA Standard Publication No. WC-8, UL Standard 44 as applicable.

Unless otherwise indicated, cables sized No. 2 AWG and smaller shall be solid, full color coded as specified via insulation color or by a painting process approved by the Engineer. These cables shall be insulated with EPR insulation over the conductor with average thickness as indicated in table 2.1 or may be insulated with a bonded composite insulation of EPR insulation and a chlorosulfanated polyethylene jacket with average thicknesses as indicated in table 2.2.

**Table 2.1**  
Single Material Insulation Thickness

Conductor Size, AWG	Average EPR Thickness
No. 10 and smaller	45 mils
No. 8 through No. 2	60 mils

**Table 2.2**  
Bonded Composite Insulation Thickness

Conductor Size, AWG	Average EPR Thickness	Average Jacket Thickness
No. 10 and smaller	30 mils	15 mils
No. 8	45 mils	15 mils
No. 6 through No. 2	45 mils	30 mils

Any painting process used shall produce good adherence and shall be certified as non-injurious to the cable insulation.

**COLOR CODING BY STRIPING WILL NOT BE ACCEPTABLE:**

Unless otherwise indicated, cables sized larger than No. 2 AWG shall be color coded as specified by having not less than 12 inch (30 cm)) of cable ends length field-taped with half-lapped color tape or by other means approved by the Engineer. Cables No. 2 AWG and larger shall be insulated by EPR insulation over the conductor and a chlorosulfanated jacket overall, with the average thicknesses as follows:

**Table 2.3**  
Insulation Thickness for Conductors Larger Than No. 2 AWG

Conductor Size, AWG	Average EPR Thickness	Average Jacket Thickness
No. 1 Through No. 4/0	55 mils	45 mils
250 MCM Through 500 MCM	65 mils	65 mils

Minimum insulation thickness at any point shall not be less than 90% of the average insulations thickness listed in tables 2.1, 2.2, and 2.3.

All electric cables installed on this Contract shall be color coded. Unless otherwise indicated, neutral wires shall be color coded white. Insulated ground wires, where applicable, shall be green. COLORED STRIPING OF CABLES WILL NOT BE ACCEPTABLE IN LIEU OF SPECIFIED COLOR CODING MEANS.

**Quality Control:**

Cables shall be the product of an established, reputable manufacturer and shall be manufactured and tested in accordance with Insulated Cable Engineers Association (ICEA) Publication S-68-516, otherwise referenced as NEMA Publication No. WC 8-1976(1982).

Submittal information shall include demonstration of compliance with all specified requirements.

All cables shall be new, having been manufactured within the time period indicated in table 2.4, preceding the date of delivery to the site. A certification from the cable manufacturer attesting to compliance with this requirement shall accompany the submittal.

**Table 2.4**  
Maximum Cable Age

<b>Plan Quantity</b>	<b>Time Period</b>
Less than 2000 ft. (600 m)	30 months
2000 ft. and greater (600 m.)	18 months

All cable shall be delivered to the site in full reels. Cable on the reels shall be protected from damage during shipment and handling by wood lagging or other means acceptable to the Engineer. Reels shall be tagged or otherwise identified to show the UL listing.

**INSTALLATION:**

Wires and cables shall be carefully installed to avoid damage to insulation and cable jackets as applicable.

Wire lubricant shall be used when pulling wires into conduits. The lubricant shall be non-injurious to conduits, conductors, insulations or jackets and the lubricant shall be UL listed.

Each run of cable shall have sufficient slack.

Where a number of wires are trained through a box, manhole or handhole, they shall be grouped by circuit where applicable and bundled using appropriate cable ties and supported to minimize pressure or strain on cable insulation.

Wire and cable shall not be bent to a radius less than the manufacturer's recommended bending radius, either in permanent placement or during installation.

Cable pulling apparatus shall have no sharp edges or protrusions which could damage cables or raceways.

Splices and terminations, as required, shall be incidental to this item and shall be in conformance with Basic Materials and Methods, elsewhere herein.

**TESTING:**

After installation, including any backfill operations, the cable shall be field tested. Cable failing to pass the field test shall be replaced with new cable at no additional cost. Tests shall include but not be limited to system voltages, cable insulation and ground resistance and continuity. Tests shall be arranged and made before the Final Acceptance Inspection in the presence of the TSC Field Engineer.

Voltage Measurements: Voltages AC line to neutral and DC voltages taken at the power supply with surveillance equipment connected on line.

Insulation Resistance: Insulation Resistance to ground at each surveillance cabinet and to service pole or ground mounted transformer shall be proved under this contract. Each individual segment interconnecting cabinets shall be disconnected before testing. Tests on new cable runs shall exceed 100 megohms. Tests on existing cable shall demonstrate to the satisfaction of the TSC Field Engineer that the cable runs are free from shorts and grounds. Measurements shall be taken with a megohm meter approved by the Engineer.

**MEASUREMENT:**

The cable shall be measured for payment in feet (meters) in place. Measurements shall be made in straight lines between changes in direction and to the center control cabinets. All vertical cable and permissible cable slack shall be measured for payment. A total of 3 feet (1 meter) slack shall be allowed for the end of a run terminating at a surveillance cabinet. Additional vertical distance for the height of barrier wall etc., as applicable, will be measured for payment for equipment so mounted. 2 meters (six feet) of slack shall be provided at all handhole locations.

**BASIS OF PAYMENT:**

This item will be paid for at the contract unit price per linear foot (meter) installed for **ELECTRIC CABLE IN CONDUIT (EPR)** of the size, number and type of conductors indicated.

**CABINET HOUSING EQUIPMENT**

TSC T637#2

Effective: June 1, 1994

Revised: May 19, 2009

DESCRIPTION

This item shall consist of furnishing and installing cabinets of the type and size specified in place including anchor bolts, bases, pedestals, posts, fans, cable harnesses, ground rods, terminal boards, shelves, mounting hardware, and all miscellaneous items at locations as directed by the Engineer.

MATERIALS

Cabinets shall be of fabricated aluminum supplied in sizes with minimum inside dimensions as listed below.

<u>TYPE</u>	<u>HEIGHT</u>	<u>WIDTH</u>	<u>DEPTH</u>	<u>THICKNESS</u>	<u>OPENING</u>
E.S.P. 1	22-1/2"	14-1/4"	9-3/4"	3/16"	18" x 11"
E.S.P. 2	36"	20"	15"	3/16"	28" x 17-1/2"
E.S.P. 3	49-1/2"	30"	17"	3/16"	38" x 27-11/2"
E.S.P. 4	55"	44"	26"	3/16"	2-1/2" x 41-1/2"
E.S.P. 1	571.5mm	362mm	248mm	4.7mm	457mm x 279mm
E.S.P. 2	914.4mm	508mm	381mm	4.7mm	711mm x 444.5mm
E.S.P. 3	1257.3mm	762mm	432mm	4.7mm	965mm x 698.5mm
E.S.P. 4	1397mm	1117.6mm	660.4mm	4.7mm	1079.5mm x 1054.1mm

Cabinets shall be watertight. Doors shall be gasketed to provide a waterproof seal. Bases shall be caulked to obtain a moisture-proof bond. All cabinet types shall have a minimum of two (2) shelves for setting detectors and other equipment on, and Type 2 Corbin brass locks or equal.

E.S.P. Type 3 and Type 4 cabinets shall be fitted with a thermostatically controlled fan. It shall be mounted at the top of the cabinet for a forced air fan system that has a screened air exhaust opening under roof overhang and no opening in top of cabinetry. The fan shall be capable of operating at 130C.F.M. (3.68m<sup>3</sup>/min) at .160" (4.1mm) of water static pressure.

Where the E.S.P. Type 3 cabinet is used to house equipment controlling ramp metering signals, the E.S.P. Type 3 cabinet shall have a signal load relay installed. The signal load relay shall consist of two components, a base which is mounted on the E.S.P. Type 3 cabinet wall and a locking screw. The coil of this relay shall be connected to the mark output of the signal change tone receiver. The one set contacts of the load relay shall be used to change the ramp signals and one set of contacts shall be used to key the mark input to the signal change transmitter. This relay shall be incidental to the cost of the cabinet when used.

Materials shall conform to controller cabinets as listed in the Standard Specifications 1074.03 except that the door shall not have any outside designation nor shall the cabinet door be equipped with a police door or louvers. Post top mounted cabinets, shall have a 1/4" (6.4mm) bottom of cabinet welded.

## INSTALLATION DETAILS

Installation shall conform to applicable portions of Section 863 of the Standard Specifications.

Cabinets, cabinet posts, and cabinet pedestals shall be primed and painted in accordance with TSC Specification T712#1. The final coat color shall be specified by the T.S.C. at the time of the pre-construction meeting. Interior of all cabinets shall be painted high gloss white.

CMS/DMS Type 4 cabinets shall be serviced by 117 volts AC power with a 60 amp circuit breaker minimum.

All cabinets shall be serviced by 117 volts AC power and a telecommunication system. Each cabinet shall be equipped with a 10 ampere circuit breaker, ground rod, 115 VAC RFI filtering surge protector (ACD-340 surrestor), 130 volt, 70 joules, 10 amp varistor, lightning protection for each loop (SRA-6LC surrestor), data line protection for each leg of the four (4) wire telecommunication system (SRA 64C surrestor), a pull chain porcelain base light fixture with a 3 prong 110 volt outlet. The porcelain fixture shall be mounted on metal plate, that shall be mounted on the cabinet ceiling. No holes shall be drilled thru the cabinet exterior for internal equipment mounting.

Each wire entering a cabinet shall be trained in a workmanlike manner and lugged at each terminal strip or switch. If more than one wire has a common terminal on a terminal strip, the adjacent strip shall be used and an appropriate jumpered connection shall be made.

All cables and wiring entering a cabinet shall be dressed, harnessed, tied, laced, and clamped to produce a workmanlike wiring installation.

All cables (loop wires, power, phone) shall be labeled with a panduit type cable tag. The tag will identify the type of cable and the cable destination.

A copper grounding bus shall be mounted on the rear wall of the cabinets.

Each cabinet shall contain a wiring diagram of the installation in addition to the diagrams which are to be submitted to the Engineer.

Prior to the wiring of the cabinet, the contractor shall submit box print for approval before cabinet wiring shall begin.

The Contractor shall furnish three (3) diagrams of the internal and external connections of the equipment in each Traffic Systems Center cabinet. He shall also furnish the operating and maintenance instructions for all equipment supplied. One copy of the wiring diagrams for each cabinet shall be retained in each field cabinet. Wiring diagram shall be contained in a plastic pouch that shall be permanently mounted to the door of each cabinet. Contractor shall permanently mark the cabinet for each termination and each terminal connection as to loop, tone, closure, phone, and lane function of each termination in the cabinet.

Incidental to the cost of each cabinet, the Contractor shall construct 5" (127mm) P.C.C. sidewalk of a rectangular area 3' x 4' (1 meter by 1.2m) immediately adjacent to the cabinet foundation on the same side of the foundation as the cabinet door, with the 4' (1.2m) dimension of the rectangle parallel to the cabinet door when closed. If the width of the required cabinet foundation is greater than the 3 feet (1 meter) width of the standard concrete foundation. Type D, the 4' (1.2m) dimension of the sidewalk area shall be increased to equal the width of the foundation plus 1ft (30 cm), the area to extend 6" (15cm) beyond each side of the foundation. This paragraph shall be applicable at all cabinet locations included in this Section. The only situations where this paragraph shall not apply are as follows: When the foundation is immediately adjacent to or within a paved sidewalk or shoulder area and no further surfacing is required. The Engineer shall be the sole judge as to the applicability of this paragraph in all questions arising therefrom.

No raceways shall be allowed to enter cabinet through the sides, top or back walls.

Anchor bolts shall be installed for pedestal and base mounted cabinets. These shall be considered as incidental to the cost of the cabinets.

Cable harnesses, terminal boards, and mounting hardware shall be installed as needed. These items shall be considered as incidental to the cost of the contract.

Terminal blocks provided in field cabinets shall be the heavy duty barrier type. The terminal block shall be a minimum of 2" (50.8mm) wide and 1-3/16" (30.2mm) deep. Center to center of the terminal screws or studs shall be a minimum of 21/32" (16 mm) with barriers in-between. Terminal blocks shall be rated at 45 amps 600 volts breakdown RMS line to line 11,000 V. and breakdown RMS line to ground 13,800 V. A marking strip shall be provided with each terminal block.

#### METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

Cabinets will be accepted as concrete foundation mounted, pole mounted, pedestal mounted, or attached to structure. Each cabinet installed complete and in place will be counted as a single unit.

#### BASIS OF PAYMENT

This work will be paid for at the contract price each for CABINET HOUSING EQUIPMENT, mounting and size specified, installed complete and in place.

## **REMOVE ELECTRIC CABLE FROM CONDUIT**

### Description.

This work will consist of disconnecting, removing and disposing of existing electric cable for traffic surveillance systems from conduit. The cable must be pulled out of an existing conduit, removed completely and disposed as specified herein, as shown on the plans and as directed by the Engineer.

No removal work shall be permitted without approval from the Engineer. All cables removed as part of this item shall become property of the Contractor and shall be removed from the site, unless otherwise directed.

### Method of Measurement.

The removed cable will be measured for payment in feet in place, regardless of cable type and size. Measurement will be made in a straight line between changes of direction and to the centers of poles, handholes, junction boxes and manholes. Slack cable and vertical cable will not be measured for payment. Multi-conductor cables within a single outer jacket shall be measured the same as single conductor cables.

### Basis of Payment.

This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price for REMOVE ELECTRIC CABLE FROM CONDUIT as specified. The price will be payment in full for completely removing and disposing of the existing cable from a conduit. If two or more cables in a conduit are to be removed, each cable will be measured for payment separately. Removal of existing traffic signal electric cable shall be according to special provision for REMOVE EXISTING SIGNAL CABLE.

## **CLEANING EXISTING MANHOLE OR HANDHOLE**

### Description:

This item consists of cleaning an existing handhole, manhole or communications vault for the installation of new conduit(s) and/or cable(s).

### General Requirements:

General requirements must be in accordance with Section 801 of the Standard Specifications, except as herein modified.

### Installation:

Existing cable hooks must be relocated and existing cables must be retrained as required prior to drilling the existing manhole or handhole. Existing and new debris must be removed and disposed of off-site by the Contractor. Existing and new gas and water must be pumped out as directed by the Engineer. Debris removal, de-gassing and water pumping must be included in this item; separate payment will not be made.

The Contractor must furnish and install cable racks and/or cable hooks for new and existing cables in all manholes and handholes as required to facilitate new cable installation. This Work must be included in this item and separate payment will not be made.

Coordination with ComEd for ComEd handholes or manholes must be performed by the Contractor prior to starting any Work. Coordination must be included in this item; separate or additional payment will not be made.

Drilling the existing manhole or hand hole will not be included in this item and will be paid for under a separate pay item.

**Method of Measurement:**

Each manhole or hand hole that is cleaned (relocating existing cable hooks, installing new cable hooks, retraining cables, removing debris, and pumping out gas and water) as indicated will be counted as a unit for payment. Each handhole, manhole or communications vault that is drilled will be measured for payment for cleaning, and will be measured for cleaning only once.

**Basis of Payment:**

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price each for CLEANING EXISTING MANHOLE OR HANDHOLE, which will be payment in full for performing the work described herein

**COMMUNICATIONS VAULT**

**Description:**

Work under this item shall consist of constructing a composite concrete handhole and cover, in accordance with the details shown on the plans and as specified herein.

**Materials:**

The composite concrete handhole and two piece vault lid shall be constructed of polymer concrete material, and shall be gray in color. The composite concrete handhole shall be 48 inches x 48 inches and shall have an effective depth of 36 inches.

The composite concrete handhole and cover shall have a design/test loading of 22,500/33,750 lbs respectively. The cover shall have a permanently recessed logo that reads "IDOT COMMUNICATIONS", or as otherwise designated by the Engineer. The composite concrete handhole lid shall have two ½-in x 4-in pull slots. The lid surface shall have a coefficient of friction of 0.50 in accordance with ASTM C-1028.

The Contractor shall install manufacturer-approved gasketing between the lid and the handhole to prevent water from entering the composite concrete handhole.

The composite concrete handhole lid shall be secured to the vault with two 3/8-inch NC stainless steel penta-head bolts and washers to lock the lid. In addition, a "lock tool" shall be provided for composite concrete handhole entry.

A fiber optic cable support assembly shall be recommended by the manufacturer and approved by the Engineer for fiber optic cable and splice enclosures used in the vault. Each support assembly shall consist of multiple brackets, racks, and/or rails required to suspend the required surplus cabling and any splice enclosures required.

The support assembly shall be made from or coated with weather resistant material such that there is no corrosion of the supports. The support assemblies shall be anchored to the vault using stainless steel hardware.

The fiber optic cable support assemblies shall be included in the Contract unit price for the composite concrete handhole. Void areas between openings and conduit shall be filled with self-curing caulking consisting of a permanent, flexible rubber which is unaffected by sunlight, water, oils, mild acids or alkalis. The caulking shall be mildew resistant and non-flammable. The material shall provide a permanent bond between the conduit entering the vault and the polymer concrete. The caulking shall be gray in color.

**Construction Requirements:**

Composite concrete handholes shall be installed in accordance with applicable requirements of Section 800 of the Standard Specifications and as provided herein.

A manufacturer-approved knockout punch driver shall be used to provide openings in the vaults for conduit, or the required openings may be machined at the time of stackable vault fabrication.

Voids between entering conduits and punch driven or machined openings shall not exceed ½-inch.

Any void areas shall be caulked from the interior and exterior of the composite concrete handhole. The caulk shall be allowed to fully cure per the manufacturer's specifications, prior to backfilling.

The composite concrete handhole shall be placed on 12 inches of coarse aggregate, CA-5 or CA 7 Class A, as specified in Section 1004 of the Standard Specifications. Seal and flash test the vault per the manufacturer's recommendations.

A minimum of 150 feet of excess cable per cable run shall be coiled in each composite concrete handhole containing splices to allow moving the splice enclosure to the splicing vehicle unless otherwise indicated in the plans.

**Basis of Payment:**

This item will be paid for at the contract unit price each for COMMUNICATIONS VAULT, which shall be payment in full for all material and work as specified herein.

## **CABINET, MODEL 334**

### Description

Work under this item shall consist of furnishing and installing a Model 334 cabinet for field equipment including fiber optic communications, ramp meter and system detector stations, and video surveillance cameras as shown on the Plans and hereinafter provided.

### Materials

#### General

Cabinet, Model 334 shall be a durable, weatherproof enclosure, constructed of 3/16 in. (4.75mm) thick aluminum or 1/8 inch (3.175 mm) thick aluminum lined with bullet resistant fiberglass panels that shall be UL listed and tested for UL752 Level 3 with a nominal thickness of 1/2 inch (12.7mm) maximum, and a nominal weight of 5.0 lbs. per square foot (24.5 kg per square meter) maximum. The cabinet shall have a nominal outside dimension of 66 in. (1.7m) height x 24 inches (600mm) wide x 30 inches (762mm) deep. Cabinet, Model 334 shall consist of the following components: double door each equipped with a lock for front and rear cabinet entry, housing, mounting cage, power distribution assembly, service panel, thermostatically controlled fan, and all necessary mounting hardware and wiring, and other equipment, as shown on the Plans and specified in these special provisions.

All bolts, nuts, washers, screws, hinges, and hinge pins that are subject to corrosion shall be stainless steel unless otherwise specified. All equipment under this item shall be in accordance with Section 1074.03 of the Standard Specifications except as modified herein.

#### Cabinet Components

The housing and the mounting cage assembly shall conform to those of the Model 334 cabinet provisions of the "Traffic Signal Control Equipment Specifications" (TSCES) issued by the State of California, Department of Transportation, and to all addenda thereto current at the time of project advertising. The housing shall be rainproof with the top of the enclosure crowned to prevent standing water. All exterior seams for the enclosure and doors shall be continuously welded and shall be smooth. The housing shall have no provisions for a police panel or door.

The cabinet shall have single front and rear doors, each equipped with a lock. The enclosure door frames shall be double flanged out on all 4 sides and shall have strikers to hold tension on and form a firm seal between the door gasketing and the frame. The front and rear doors shall be provided with catches to hold the door open at both 90 and 180 +/- 10 degrees. Gasketing shall be provided on all door openings and shall be dust-tight. For horizontal support and bolt attachment, cage bottom support mounting angles shall be provided on either side, level with the bottom edge of the door.

The latching handles on the doors shall have provisions for padlocking in the closed position. When the door is closed and latched, the door shall be locked. The locks and handles shall be on the right side of the front door and the left side of the rear door. The lock and lock support shall be rigidly mounted to the door. The locks shall be Corbin #2 and two keys shall be supplied to the Department with each lock. The keys shall be removable in the locked position only.

The front and rear doors shall be provided with louvered vents. A removable and reusable air filter shall be housed behind the door vents. The filter filtration area shall cover the vent opening area, and the filter shell shall be provided that fits over the filter providing mechanical support for the filter. The shell shall be louvered to direct the incoming air downward.

The intake (including filter with shell) and exhaust areas shall pass a minimum of 60 cubic feet (1.7 cubic meters) of air per minute for housing #1 and 26 cubic feet (0.74 cubic meters) of air per minute for housing #2. The thermostatically controlled fan with ball or roller bearings shall be mounted within the housing and vented. The fan shall provide a capacity of at least 150 cubic feet (4.25 cubic meters) of free air delivery per minute of ventilation. The fan shall be thermostatically controlled and activated when the temperature inside the cabinet exceeds 75° F (24° Celsius), and shut off when the temperature is less than 64°F (18° Celsius). In addition, the fan shall be manually adjustable for automatic turn on and off. The fan circuit shall be protected at 125% of the fan motor ampacity.

The housing shall also be equipped with a heating element installed in the bottom front of the cabinet and mounted along the side of the rack. The heating element shall draw 500 watts and have an output of at least 1500 watts (7900 Btu/hr). The heater shall have a built-in quick response thermostat with sealed contacts that has a temperature control range 40 to 100° F (5 to 39 degrees Celsius), and have a built-in thermal cut-off to automatically shut off the heater in the event of overheating.

All subassemblies shall be mounted in removable 19 in. (482 mm) EIA self-standing rack assemblies. The EIA rack portion of the cage shall consist of 2 pairs of continuous, adjustable equipment mounting angles that comply with Standard EIA RS-310-B. The cage shall be centered within the cabinet and bolted to the cabinet at 4 points.

Each cabinet shall be equipped with 2 shelves. Shelves shall be the full width of the rack and 12 in. (300mm) deep. The shelves shall be designed to support a minimum of 50 lbs. (23 kg).

The power distribution assembly shall be as shown on Plans and shall consist of input files that are common to both 332 and 336 type cabinets and provides 9 AC outputs and up to 28 isolated inputs. The power distribution assembly shall consist of the following: one 30A, 120V main circuit breaker; three 15A, 120V single pole secondary circuit breakers; eight standard 117 VAC controller and equipment receptacles; and one duplex, 3-prong, NEMA GF1 Type 5-15R grounded utility type outlet.

Rating of breakers shall be shown on face of breaker or handle. Breaker function shall also be labeled below breakers on front panel. The first equipment receptacle in the circuit shall have ground-fault circuit interruption as defined in the NEC. Circuit interruption shall occur on 6 mA of ground-fault current. All conductors from the power distribution assembly routed to the cabinet wiring shall be connected to the terminal block on the common side, except for the AC power conductor between the service terminal block and main circuit breaker. All internal conductors terminating at the blocks shall be connected to the other side of the blocks.

Two side panels shall be provided and mounted on the cabinet sidewalls. In viewing from the front door, the left side panel shall be designated as the "input/Communications" and the right side panel shall be designated as the "Service Panel". The panel shall be drilled and tapped, as necessary, to mount the terminal blocks and other attachments described herein, as well as to mount the panel to the cabinet wall.

The terminal blocks shall be barrier type rated at 20 A 600 V RMS minimum. The terminal screws shall be nickel-plated brass binder head type with screw inserts of same material. The terminals of the power line service terminal block shall be labeled "AC+, AC-, and AC GND", and shall be covered with a clear insulating material to prevent inadvertent contact. Terminating lugs large enough to accommodate No. 2 conductors shall be furnished for the service terminal block. The terminal block shall be rated for 50 A at 600 V peak, minimum.

The power distribution assembly shall also protect the equipment powered by the assembly from power transients. Over voltage protection shall be provided for the power distribution assembly and shall contain, as a minimum, a surge arrestor, which shall reduce the effect of power line voltage transients and be mounted to the service panel. The arrestor shall have the following minimum features:

Recurrent Peak Voltage:	184 V
Energy Rating (Minimum):	50 J
Power Dissipation, Average:	0.85 W
Peak Current for pulses less than 7 microseconds:	1250 A
Stand-by Current for 60 Hz Sinusoidal:	1mA or less

Each cabinet shall be equipped with one fluorescent lighting fixture mounted to the inside top front portion of the cabinet. The fixture shall have an F15-T8 cool white lamp; operated from a normal power factor, UL listed cold weather ballast. A door-activated switch shall be installed to turn the cabinet light on when the front door is opened. The door switch shall be on a separate circuit by itself and used only to turn on the cabinet light.

Each cabinet shall be supplied with a heavy-duty plastic envelope to store plans, wiring diagrams, schematics, etc. This envelope shall have metal grommets so that it hangs from the door hooks. The envelope shall have minimum dimensions of 10 in. (250mm) x 15 in. (381mm).

Foundations shall conform to those shown on Detail sheet "Cabinet Model 334 Details" of the plans. The foundation is paid for separately.

#### Identification

The Cabinet, Model 334 shall be identified and labeled with external markings as specified in Article 1069.06 of the Standard Specifications and as shown on the Plans.

#### Construction Requirements

The Contractor shall deliver the Cabinet Model 334 mounted on a plyboard-shipping pallet that is bolted to the cabinet base. The cabinet shall be enclosed in a slipcover cardboard packaging shell. The housing doors shall be blocked to prevent movement during transportation to the site.

The Contractor shall securely fasten the Cabinet Model 334 on the new concrete foundation at the locations shown on the Plans. The Contractor shall confirm the orientation of the Cabinet Model 334 installation and its front door side with the Engineer prior to installation. Stainless steel bolted connections shall be provided with lock-washers, locking nuts, or other approved means to prevent the connection nuts from backing off. Dissimilar materials shall be isolated from one another by stainless steel fittings.

The Contractor shall make all power connections to the cabinet in accordance with the Plans and as required. The neutral bus shall be isolated from the cabinet and equipment ground. It shall terminate at the neutral lug ultimately attached to the meter pedestal. All conductors used in cabinet wiring shall terminate with properly sized non-insulated (if used, for DC logic only) or clear insulated spring-spade type terminals except when soldered to a through-panel solder lug on the rear side of the terminal block or as specified otherwise. All conductors, except those which can be readily traced, shall be labeled. Labels attached to each end of the conductor shall identify the destination of the other end of the conductor. Cabling shall be routed to prevent conductors from being in contact with metal edges. Cabling shall be arranged so that any removable assembly may be removed without disturbing conductors not associated with that assembly.

All equipment in the cabinet, when required, shall be clearly and permanently labeled using marker strips. The marker strips shall be made of material that can be easily and legibly written on using a pencil or ballpoint pen. Marker strips shall be located immediately below the item that they are to identify and must be clearly visible with the items installed.

#### Tests

##### Cabinet Acceptance Test:

In addition to the environmental and design approval tests specified in the FHWA Type 170 Traffic Signal control System Hardware Specification, the following water spray test shall be performed for each type of cabinet:

Spray water from a point directly overhead at an angle of 60° from the vertical axis of the cabinet. Repeat for each of eight equally spaced positions around the cabinet for a period of five minutes in each position.

The water shall be sprayed using a domestic type sprinkling nozzle at a rate of not less than 10 gal./min (40 liters/min) per square foot (0.1 meters) of surface area. The cabinet shall then be inspected for leakage. Evidence of water leakage shall be cause for rejection.

##### Operational Standalone Test:

The operational standalone test for each Cabinet, Model 334 installed shall consist of the following:

- Visual inspection of the cabinet and its contents for workmanship
- Verification of the cabinet grounding in accordance with Article 1074.03 (a)(4) of the Standard Specifications
- Measurement of the voltage at the input panel

#### Documentation

Shop drawings and wiring lists showing the proposed layout of each type of cabinet shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval prior to the start of fabrication. Wiring lists for the internal manufacturer cut sheets for all electrical equipment included in each type of cabinet shall be included in the submission.

Four copies of drawings showing the wiring for each cabinet shall be provided. One copy shall be placed in the clear plastic envelope furnished as part of the cabinet. The other three copies shall be delivered to the Engineer.

For each cabinet, four copies of a configuration of the equipment reporting to that cabinet shall be provided. The sheet shall also list field settable options for the equipment contained in the cabinet. This shall include device addresses and output voltage settings for power supplies. One of these copies shall be placed in the clear plastic envelope furnished as part of the cabinet. The other three copies shall be delivered to the Engineer.

#### Warranty

The Contractor shall warranty all materials and workmanship including labor for a period of two years after the completion and acceptance of the installation, unless other warranty requirements prevail. The warranty period shall begin when the contractor completes all construction obligations related to this item and when the components for this item have been accepted, which shall be documented as the final completion date in the construction status report. The warranty shall warrant and guarantee repair of the component parts of the Cabinet Model 334 furnished by the Contractor that prove to be defective in workmanship and materials during the first two years of operation as defined and noted above at no additional cost to the Department.

The Engineer will notify the Contractor that a warranted item needs repair. The Contractor shall acknowledge the notification within 24 hours and replace or correct any part or parts of materials and equipment that are found defective within the two-year in-service warranty period. All items needing repair shall be returned to the Department in two weeks from the date of receipt at the Contractor's facility or replaced in-kind by the Contractor, and the Contractor shall be responsible for any return shipping costs. No compensation will be made to the Contractor for such replacements or corrections.

The Contractor shall provide a warranty certificate for this item and its related components to the Department. The Department reserves the right to transfer this service to other parties who may be contracted with in order to provide overall maintenance of this item.

#### Method of Measurement

This item shall be measured as each CABINET, MODEL 334, installed, tested, accepted, complete, and fully operational.

#### Basis of Payment

CABINET, MODEL 334, measured as provided above, will be paid for at the contract unit price each, which price shall be payment in full for furnishing and installing the cabinet and all connections, testing, and for all labor, tools, equipment, transportation, and incidentals necessary to complete this item of work.

## **REMOVE AND REINSTALL SURVEILLANCE CABINET**

### Description

This work consists of furnishing all necessary equipment, materials, labor, and coordination to remove, store and permanently reinstall the existing Surveillance Cabinet #81.

The Contractor shall contact the TSC (Traffic Surveillance Center) Engineer at (708) 524-2145, 7 days prior to any work. The TSC Engineer will provide a wiring diagram for the existing cabinet.

### Cabinet Removal

The Contractor shall disconnect all wiring that is necessary for removing the cabinet from the foundation. The cabinet shall be removed from the foundation in a manner that will not cause any damage to the cabinet housing, existing conduits and wiring, and equipment inside the cabinet. Any damage caused by the Contractor will be repaired or replaced at the Contractor's expense to the satisfaction of the TSC Engineer.

### Transport of Existing Cabinet

The Contractor shall remove the equipment from the cabinet prior to transport. This equipment shall include any loose items and/or any items which may be damaged during transport. This includes all of the power, detector, controller and communication equipment. This equipment shall be packaged separately and transported to a location approved by the Traffic Systems Center Engineer. Any damage shall be repaired or replaced at the Contractor's expense to the satisfaction of the TSC Engineer.

The equipment information shall be documented and a copy shall be given to the TSC Engineer. This information shall include the serial # and frequency of each tone transmitter, as well as the serial # of the digital loop detector.

The cabinet shall be bolted to a ½-inch thick x 3 ft. x 2 ft. piece of plywood. The cabinets shall be transported to an indoor location for rewiring.

Any damage resulting from the removal, transportation of the cabinet, equipment and associated hardware, shall be repaired to its original condition, or replaced in kind, at the Contractor's own expense, to the satisfaction of the TSC Engineer. The TSC Engineer shall be the sole judge to determine the extent of damage.

### Re-wiring of Existing Cabinet

The wiring shall be installed in a neat and workmanlike fashion. The TSC Engineer will provide a wiring diagram and inspect the work prior to transporting the cabinet back to the job site.

Cabinet Re-installation

The rewired cabinet and equipment shall be transported back to the job site as noted above. The rewired cabinet shall be installed on the new foundation as indicated on the plans or as directed by the engineer. The Contractor shall provide a waterproof seal between the cabinet and foundation.

The existing wiring, including new loops, shall be reconnected to the appropriate connectors in a neat workmanlike fashion.

Method of Measurement

This work will be measured for payment in place, in units of each.

Basis of Payment

The work of removing, transporting, storing and reinstalling the cabinet, will be paid for at the contract unit price each for REMOVE AND REINSTALL SURVEILLANCE CABINET. Disconnecting and reconnecting existing wiring, preparation for safe transport, plywood, and watertight sealant will be included in this pay item. Any damage caused by the Contractor will be paid for at the Contractor's expense.

**TEMPORARY WOOD POLE**

Description:

This item will consist of furnishing, installing and removing a temporary wood pole used for the temporary surveillance system of the size and description as shown on the plans, and shall include all hardware and accessories required for the intended temporary use of the pole

Material:

The wood pole and mast arm must meet the requirements of Article 1069.04 of the Standard Specifications. At locations where wood poles carry electric cables, provide a ground rod which shall be not less than 5/8 inch in diameter and not less than 10 feet in length and copper ground wire as follows:

Item	Article/Section
(a) Ground Rod	1087.01(b)
(b) Copper Ground Wire	1087.01(a)

Installation:

The wood pole must be installed as described in Article 830.03(c) of the Standard Specifications and/or as directed by the engineer. The Contractor shall provide all hardware to install the pole as specified herein and indicated on the plans.

Removal:

The wood pole, except at permanent service installations, shall remain the property of the Contractor and shall be removed when directed by the Engineer. The work shall be performed in accordance with Article 841.02 of the Standard Specifications with the exception that no luminaires must be salvaged.

Method of Measurement:

This work will be measured for payment in units per each pole installed, complete.

Basis of Payment:

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for TEMPORARY WOOD POLE, of the class and length indicated, which shall be payment in full for furnishing, installing and removing the equipment as shown on the plans.

**CCTV EQUIPMENT, IP DISTRIBUTION**

Effective: September 1, 2012

**Description.**

This item shall consist of furnishing and installing equipment for the control and distribution of CCTV video from the CCTV camera to a Video Collection Point (VCP). Transmission for the video and control signals shall be by fiber optic cable as specified elsewhere herein and as indicated in the plans.

**Construction Requirements**

General. The Contractor shall prepare and submit a shop drawing detailing the complete closed-circuit television cabinet equipment installation. The shop drawings shall identify the installation and specifications of all components to be supplied, for approval of the Engineer. Particular emphasis shall be given to the cabling and the interconnection of all of the components.

The Contractor shall demonstrate a prototype assembly using the proposed components. This demonstration shall take place at the D1 Headquarters in Schaumburg. These conformance tests shall be completed prior to the delivery of any completed assemblies to the project site. Any deviations from these specifications that are identified during this testing shall be corrected prior to shipment of the assembly to the project site.

Appropriate connectors shall be furnished and installed to interface the in-cabinet components to the integrated dome camera assembly. The Contractor shall mount the in-cabinet components in the equipment cabinet and connect them to AC power, communications, and video feeds.

Testing. The Contractor shall test each installed CCTV Cabinet Equipment. The test shall be conducted from the field cabinet using the standard communication protocol and a laptop computer. The Contractor shall verify that the camera can be fully exercised and moved through the entire limits of Pan, Tilt, Zoom, Focus and Iris adjustments, using both the manual control and presets. In addition, a video monitor and an oscilloscope shall verify that the video signal meets or exceeds the specified requirements.

The Contractor shall repeat the test at the communications shelter associated with the CCTV camera

The Contractor shall maintain a log of all testing and the corresponding results. A representative of the Contractor and a representative of the Engineer shall sign the log as witnessing the results. Records of all tests shall be submitted to the Engineer prior to accepting the installation.

**Documentation.** One copy of all operations and maintenance manuals for each CCTV component shall be delivered for each assembly installed. In addition, full documentation for all software and associated protocols shall be supplied to the Department on a CD-ROM. The Department reserves the right to provide this documentation to other parties who may be contracted with in order to provide overall integration or maintenance of this item.

**Warranty.** The Contractor shall warranty all materials and workmanship including labor for a period of two years after the completion and acceptance of the installation, unless other warranty requirements prevail. The warranty period shall begin when the Contractor completes all construction obligations related to this item and when the components for this item have been accepted, which shall be documented as the final completion date in the construction status report. This warranty shall include repair and/or replacement of all failed components via a factory authorized depot repair service. All items sent to the depot for repair shall be returned within two weeks of the date of receipt at the facility. The depot location shall be in the United States. Repairs shall not require more than two weeks from date of receipt and the provider of the warranty shall be responsible for all return shipping costs.

The depot maintainer designated for each component shall be authorized by the original manufacturer to supply this service. A warranty certificate shall be supplied for each component from the designated depot repair site indicating the start and end dates of the warranty. The certificate shall be supplied at the conclusion of the system acceptance test and shall be for a minimum of two years after that point. The certificate shall name the Department as the recipient of the service. The Department shall have the right to transfer this service to other private parties who may be contracted to perform overall maintenance of the facility.

### **Materials.**

**Equipment Installation.** The CCTV equipment shall be mounted in an enclosure provided and paid for separately. The installation and mounting of the CCTV equipment shall be fully coordinated with the enclosure or co-location.

Co-location of CCTV equipment. The CCTV equipment may be co-located within a traffic signal controller cabinet as indicated.

The equipment shall be securely mounted on a mounting back panel or on a corrosion resistant DIN rail if equipment is configured as such.

**Closed Circuit Television Camera Power Supply.**

The Closed Circuit Television Camera Power Supply shall supply power to the camera dome assembly. The requirements include:

Input voltage	120 VAC $\pm$ 10%
Output voltage	24 VAC $\pm$ 10%
Operating Temperature Range:	-40°C to +70°C (minimum)
Storage Temperature Range:	-40°C to +75°C (minimum)

The power supply shall include an AC power indicator with power on/off switch. All outputs shall be fused. The power supply shall be sized for the dome units being supplied, considering pan/tilt, heating, and blower requirements, and shall not be less than 100 VA.

Over-voltage Protection. Over-voltage protection shall be provided on the power conductors, camera control conductors, and the video cables. The specific protection is based on the elements being protected.

Incoming Power Protection. The incoming power shall be protected with a filtering surge protector that absorbs power line noise and switching transients. The specified performance shall be as follows:

Peak current	20 kA (8x20 $\mu$ s waveshape)
Life Test	5% change
Clamp voltage	280 V typical @ 20 kA
Response time	$\leq$ 5 ns
Continuous service current	10 amps max. 120 VAC/60 Hz
Operating Temperature	-40°C to +75°C (minimum)
Nominal dimensions	7.15 inches by 3.13 inches by 2.3 inches

Video Cable Protection. The coaxial cable from the camera shall be protected with gas tubes and silicon avalanche devices. The units shall include re-settable fuses to protect against sneak currents. Specific requirements include:

Frequency	0 to 20 MHz
Peak surge current	20 kA (8x20 $\mu$ s waveshape)
Technology	Hybrid, solid-state
Attenuation	0.1 dB at 10 MHz
Response time	$\leq$ 1 ns
Protection	Line-to-shield
Input/output connectors	BNC
Impedance	75 ohms
Temperature range	-40°C to +75°C (minimum)
Humidity	0% to 95% (non-condensing)
Clamping voltage	6 V
Nominal dimensions	4.5 inches by 1.5 inches by 1.25 inches

The video cable protector shall be UL listed.

Camera Control Cable Protection. The camera control cable protector shall protect the RS-422/RS-485 signal leads going to the camera dome assembly. Specific requirements include:

Technology	Hybrid, solid-state
Response time	≤5 ns
Protection	Line-to-ground
Input/output connectors	terminal block
Temperature range	-40°C to +75°C (minimum)
Humidity	0% to 95% (non-condensing)
Clamping voltage	7.25 V (maximum); ≤7.0 V (typical)
Nominal dimensions	4.5 inches by 3.3 inches by 1.8 inches

The protector shall protect a minimum of four conductors. [Transmit Data (2 wires) and Receiver Data (2 wires)]

Both Light Tower and Non-Light Tower installations shall include the appropriate equipment for the local control and video monitoring of the video without necessitating the need to disconnect and re-connect cables for servicing or camera set-up.

### **Gigabit Ethernet switch**

General Requirements. The Ethernet switch shall be an environmentally hardened Ethernet switch compliant with IEEE 802.3 (10Mbps) and IEEE 802.3u (100Mbps) as manufactured by RuggedCom, Series RS900G or approved equal.

Operating Environment. The Ethernet switch shall be capable of operating properly over an ambient temperature range of -40°C to +85°C without the use of internal or external cooling fans in accordance with IEC 60068-2-1 and 60068-2-2. The Ethernet switch shall be capable of operating properly in relative humidity conditions of 95% non-condensing at 55°C in accordance with IEC 60068-2-30. The Ethernet switch shall meet the environmental requirements of traffic control equipment in accordance with NEMA TS 2 (1998), Section 2: Environmental Requirements. Specifically NEMA TS 2 1998 (Section 2.2.8)

- a. Vibration in each of the 3 mutually perpendicular planes.
- b. Vibration frequency sweep of 5 to 30 Hz
- c. Vibration strength = 0.5g
- d. Duration = 3 hours, 1 hour at each plane

The manufacturer shall provide evidence of independent testing verifying performance. In general, the Ethernet switch shall comply with the environmental requirements outlined in Table 1. The Ethernet switch shall be capable of operating properly when exposed to radiated electric fields of up to 10V/m continuously and magnetic fields of up to 40A/m continuously. In general, the Ethernet switch shall comply with the EMI Immunity requirements given in IEC 61850-3 and IEEE1613. The Ethernet switch shall also pass the minimum EMC immunity requirements of EN61800-3. EN61800-3 A11 is the IEC standard for EMC emissions and immunity requirements for Adjustable Speed Power Drive Systems.

Port Requirements. The Ethernet switch shall have 8 10/100BaseTX ports 2 - 1000BaseX fiber optical ports. All fiber optic link ports shall be capable of Multimode or Single mode. The Ethernet switch shall have the option of both small form pluggable (SFP) optics and fixed (soldered on) optics. Single mode optics shall support distances up to 70km. The Ethernet switch shall support the following requirements and options:

10/100BaseTX ports:

- RJ45 connectors
- Cable type: Category 5, unshielded twisted pair (CAT 5 UTP)
- Segment Length: 100m
- Auto-negotiation support (10/100Mbps)
- Auto MDIX crossover capability
- TVS (Transient voltage suppression) between Line +/-, Line +/--ground, to protect the circuitry.
- Full Duplex operation (IEEE 802.3x)

1000BaseX fiber optical ports:

- SFP (small form pluggable)
- LC Connectors (multi-mode), LC or SC Connectors (single-mode)\_
- Optical Characteristics: 850 nm multi-mode, 1310 nm single-mode, 1550nm single-mode
- Supports Fiber Type: 62.5/125 um multi-mode fiber, 9/125 um single-mode fiber
- Segment Length: + 2 km with multi-mode fiber, Minimum Optical Budget 14 dB @ 850 nm
- Optical Budget single-mode fiber: minimum 17 dB @ 1310 nm
- Full Duplex operation (IEEE 802.3x)
- Optical power shall be sufficient to transport the signal back to the I55 Wiegth Station video collection hut.

Networking Requirements. The Ethernet switch shall support automatic address learning of up to 8192 MAC addresses. The Ethernet switch shall support the following advanced layer 2 functions:

- IEEE 802.1Q VLAN, with support for up to 255 VLANs and 4096 VLAN ID's.
- IEEE 802.1p priority queuing
- IEEE 802.1w rapid spanning tree
- IEEE802.1Q-2005 MSTP (formerly 802.1s)
- IEEE 802.1Q-2005 standard GMRP
- IEEE 802.3x flow control
- IEEE.802.3ad-Link Aggregation
- IGMPv2 with 256 IGMP groups
- Port Rate Limiting
- Configuration via test file which can be modified through standard text editor
- Forwarding/filtering rate shall be 14,880 packets per second (PPS) for 10Mps, 148,800 for 100Mps, 1,488,000 for 1000Mps
- DHCP Option 82

Network Management Functionality Requirements. The Ethernet switch shall provide the following network management functions

- SNMPv2, SNMPv3
- RMON
- GVRP
- Port Mirroring
- 802.1x port security
- SSL – Secure Socket Layer
- SSH – Secure Shell
- TFTP
- Network Time Protocol (NTP),
- Simple Network Time Protocol (SNTP)
- Management via web or Telnet
- Built in Protocol Analyzer which enables traces to be run from within the Ethernet switch operating system. Must be able to forward traces to an IP address or UDP port. Traces for must include but not be limited to the following: STP, MAC, Link, IGMP, GVRP, PPP, Transport, DHCPRA, 802.1X, WEBS, SNMP, IP, TacPlus, Radius, FORW, IPASSIGN, TRANSPORT

Additionally, the Ethernet switch shall demonstrate to provide sub 15 ms failover per Ethernet switch hop in a ring topology.

Programmable Critical Failure Relay. The Ethernet switch shall provide a programmable critical failure out relay that may be configured to activate upon critical error detection such as loss of link or detection of critical system errors. This function shall be user enabled and programmable. The output contacts shall be available in a Form-C configuration with Max Current at 2A@250 VAC, .15A@125VDC, 2@20VDC.

Power Supply Requirements. The Ethernet switch shall be supplied with provisions for operation at the following power supply inputs, 85 to 264 Vac (50/60Hz). The power supply shall be internal to the Ethernet switch. Power supply shall have two stage isolation accomplished via two transformers which step down from primary AC/DC to VDC. A power cord of not less than 5 feet in length shall be supplied as well. The Ethernet switch shall require no more than 15W of power.

'Hipot' Testing in the Field The Ethernet switch shall allow for dielectric strength ('hipot') tests in the field, in accordance with IEC 60255-5, by trained personnel. It shall be capable of enduring a test voltage of at least 2kVrms on power supply inputs above 60V and 0.5kVrms on power supply inputs below 60V. A removable grounding wire shall be provided to allow disconnecting of any transient suppression circuitry at the power supply input to allow for 'hipot' testing without activating the transient suppression circuitry.

Mounting Requirements. The Ethernet switch shall provide options for DIN Rail mounting or panel mounting via brackets

Warranty. The Ethernet switch shall be warranted for defects in material and workmanship for five (5) years after shipment. The Warranty shall include software updates and 7x24 phone support for the 5 year warranty period.

Environmental Requirements. The Ethernet switch shall comply with the atmospheric, vibration, shock and bump requirements outlined in Table 1. This compliance shall be demonstrated by type withstands tests (i.e. 'type tests') as outlined in Table 1 and summarized in a Type Test Report per the test report requirements of each of the standards given in Table 1.

<b>Table 1: Environmental Tests</b>				
Test	Description		Test Level	Severity
IEC 60068-2-1	Cold Temp	Test Ad	-40 deg. C, 16 hours	N/A
IEC 60068-2-2	Dry Heat	Test Bd	+85 deg. C, 16 hours	N/A
IEC 60068-2-30	Humidity	Test Db	95% (non-condensing), 55 deg. C, 6 cycles	N/A
IEC 60255-21-1	Vibration	Test Fc		Class 1
IEC 60255-21-2	Shock	Test Ea		Class 1
IEC 60255-21-2	Bump	Test Eb		Class 1

Safety Requirements / Agency Approvals. The Ethernet switch shall comply with the following electrical safety requirements or equivalents: UL60950 or CSA C22.2 No. 60950 (safety requirements for IT equipment). The Ethernet switch shall also have CE (Europe) qualification. The Ethernet switch shall also comply with FCC Part15 Class A for EMI emissions.

**Media Converter**

This section sets forth the minimum requirements for an unmanaged Ethernet switch that performs copper-to-fiber media conversion and 10Mbps to 100Mbps speed conversion.

The media converter shall be a Ruggedcom RMC40 Series, (Model RMC40-HI-C200) four-port, unmanaged Ethernet switch, or approved equivalent. The power supply shall be the HI voltage type (85-264VAC) and ports 3 and 4 shall be for single-mode fiber with SC connectors.

The media converter shall be mounted to either a standard DIN rail or an equipment mounting channel in the cabinet. The power supply shall be hard-wired to the cabinet power, not plugged into one of the traffic signal cabinet power outlets.

### **Fiber Optic Cable Termination**

The Contractor shall include all necessary wires and cables necessary to interconnect the components of the CCTV cabinet. The Contractor shall provide a factory terminated patch block with a 12 fiber pigtail of sufficient length to connect to the lateral splice handhole without the use of any intermediate splices. The patch block shall be a Fiber Connections, Gator Patch II or approved equal..

### **Temporary Installation**

For temporary installations, removal of this equipment shall be included in the cost of this work,

**Method Of Measurement.** CCTV equipment shall be counted, for each installed cabinet.

**Basis Of Payment.** This item shall be paid at the contract unit each for **CLOSED CIRCUIT TELEVISION EQUIPMENT, FIBER OPTIC DISTRIBUTION.**

## **CCTV CAMERA STRUCTURE, 80 FT MH**

Effective: May 1, 2017

### **Description.**

This work shall consist of furnishing a CCTV camera structure complete with camera lowering device. The structure shall be a galvanized steel structure. The lowering device shall be configured to support a **high definition camera** with the appropriate power and Ethernet cable connections.

### **Definitions.**

CCTV Camera Structure: The complete camera structure and lowering device as one integral working system.

Shaft: The camera structure shaft.

Lowering Device: The components involved with the mounting, operation, and raising and lowering of the CCTV camera.

Structure Height: The height of the structure shall be measured as indicated on the detail drawings

### **Materials.**

Materials shall be as specified elsewhere herein.

### **Deflection.**

The design of the structure shaft shall achieve a maximum, fully loaded deflection at the top of the structure, which is not greater than 1-inch

**Submittals and Certifications.**

The design shall be based upon AASHTO "Standard Specifications for Structural Supports for Highway Signs, Luminaires and Traffic Signals" current at the time the project is advertised with the following exception; the Illinois Department of Transportation waives the requirements of Chapter 5, Section 5.14.6.2 – Reinforced Holes and Cutouts for high mast lighting towers. The pole shall be designed for use with a single or dual arm camera lowering device with a total effective area of 2 square feet and total weight of 95 lbs. The structure shall not exceed 1" deflection in a 30 mph (non-gust) wind.

The camera structure shall be designed and constructed so no structural member or other component is applied in excess of the manufacturer's recommended rating (when applicable) or the published rating, whichever is lower

Shop drawings, product data and certifications shall be submitted. The submitted information shall be complete and shall include information relative to all specified requirements suitable for verification of compliance.

THE SUBMITTALS SHALL BE ARRANGED AND CROSS-REFERENCED TO THE SPECIAL PROVISIONS AND STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS. FAILURE TO CROSS-REFERENCE THE SUBMITTAL INFORMATION WITH THE SPECIAL PROVISIONS WILL RESULT IN THE SUBMITTAL BEING RETURNED WITHOUT REVIEW.

The submittal information shall be dated, current, project specific, identified as to the project, and shall also include the following calculations and certifications as applicable to the material utilized:

- Shaft design calculations, including Registered Engineer Certification.
- Certification of intent to provide domestic steel in accordance with Article 106.01 of the Standard Specifications.
- Welding details and procedures.
- Letter of intent to provide specified weld inspection reports.
- Confirmation of coordination between anchor rod supplier and the structure manufacturer for adequacy of anchor rod assembly.
- Manufacturer's recommended installation procedures.
- Letter of intent to provide manufacturer's representative during installation and to provide specified installation certification.

All certifications shall be notarized.

**Shaft.**

The pole shall be a maximum of three sections for field assembly. The pole shafts shall be a round cross section and meet the requirements of ASTM A572 or A1011 with a minimum yield strength of 50,000 psi. The bottom section shall have a minimum .3125 wall thickness and a minimum diameter of 23". The three shafts sections shall taper at a rate of .14" per foot and have an overall height of 80'. The pole base plate shall meet the requirements of ASTM A572 or A1011 and be arranged to accommodate four (4) 1 1/2" x 54" x 6" anchor bolts on a 27" bolt circle. Anchor rods shall conform to ASTM F1554 gr. 55

The pole assembly shall be equipped with a 6" x 27" reinforced hand hole opening with a 3 gauge cover and shall be attached with four (4) 1/4"-20 hex hd s.s. screws. There shall be a 3/8" diameter rod for wire tie off located at the top of the opening and 1 3/4" from the front of the hand hole frame and also a 1/2" tapped hole located 1 3/4" from the front of the frame at the bottom of the opening as shown on the drawing.

Six (6) 1" i.d. eye rings for power and communication cables are required as shown on the drawing. Two (2) shall be located 38" up from the bottom, two (2) located 6" below the top of the bottom shaft and two (2) 6" below the top of the center shaft.

There shall be a 3 1/2" schedule 40 (4" od) pipe tenon 11 3/4" tall on a 3/8" thick plate welded to the top of the pole. The pipe tenon shall include a 1 3/4" x 5 1/4" slot and two (2) 5/8" holes as shown on the drawing to accommodate the Camera Lowering System arm assembly. A J-hook shall be included inside the top of the tenon assembly and shall include a removable cast aluminum pole top.

## Camera Lowering Device

### General.

The camera lowering system shall be designed to support and lower a **high definition** closed circuit television camera, lens, housing, PTZ mechanism, cabling, connectors and other supporting field components without damage or causing degradation of camera operations. The camera lowering system device and the pole are interdependent; and thus, must be considered a single unit or system. The lowering system shall consist of a pole, suspension contact unit, divided support arm, and a pole adapter for attachment to a pole top tenon, pole top junction box, conduit mount adapter and camera connection box. The divided support arm and receiver brackets shall be designed to self-align the contact unit with the pole center line during installation and insure the contact unit cannot twist under high wind conditions. For maximum arm strength, round support arms are not acceptable. The camera-lowering device shall withstand wind forces of 100mph with a 30 percent gust factor using a 1.65 safety factor. The lowering device manufacturer, upon request, shall furnish independent laboratory testing documents certifying adherence to the stated wind force criteria utilizing, as a minimum effective projected area, the actual EPA or an EPA greater than that of the camera system to be attached. The camera-lowering device to be furnished shall be the product of manufacturers with a minimum of 3 years of experience in the successful manufacturing of camera lowering systems. The lowering device provider shall be able to identify a minimum of 3 previous projects where the purposed system has been installed successfully for over a one-year period of time each.

The lowering device manufacturer shall furnish a factory representative to assist the electrical contractor with the assembly and testing of the first lowering system onto the pole assembly. The manufacturer shall furnish the applicable DOT engineer documentation certifying that the electrical contractor has been instructed on the installation, operation and safety features of the lowering device. The contractor shall be responsible for providing applicable maintenance personnel "on site" operational instructions.

### Suspension Contact Unit.

The suspension contact unit shall have a load capacity 200 lbs. with a 4 to 1 safety factor. There shall be a locking mechanism between the fixed and moveable components of the lowering device. The movable assembly shall have a minimum of 2 latches. This latching mechanism shall securely hold the device and its mounted equipment. The latching mechanism shall operate by alternately raising and lowering the assembly using the winch and lowering cable. When latched, all weight shall be removed from the lowering cable. The fixed unit shall have a heavy duty cast tracking guide and means to allow latching in the same position each time. The contact unit housing shall be weatherproof with a gasket provided to seal the interior from dust and moisture.

The prefabricated components of the lift unit support system shall be designed to preclude the lifting cable from contacting the power or video/Ethernet cabling. The lowering device manufacturer shall provide a conduit mount adapter for housing the lowering cable. This adapter shall have an interface to allow the connection of a contractor provided 1.25 inch PVC conduit and be located just below the cable stop block at the back of the lowering device. The Contractor shall supply internal conduit in the pole as directed by the Lowering Device provider. The only cable permitted to move within the pole or lowering device during lowering or raising shall be the stainless steel lowering cable. All other cables must remain stable and secure during lowering and raising operations.

The female and male socket contact halves of the connector block shall be made of Hypalon. The female brass socket contacts and the male high conductivity brass pin contacts shall be permanently molded into the polymer body.

The current carrying male contacts shall be 1/8 inches in diameter. There shall be two male contacts that are longer than the rest which will make first and break last providing optimum grounding performance. The contacts shall be fully coordinated with the **high definition** camera specified elsewhere herein.

The current carrying female contacts shall be 1/8 inches I.D. All of the contacts shall be recessed 0.125" from the face of the connector. Cored holes in the socket measuring 0.25" in diameter and 0.125" deep molded into the connector body are centered on each contact on the face of the connector to create rain-tight seals when mated with the male connector.

The wire leads from both the male and female contacts shall be permanently and integrally molded in the Hypalon body. The current carrying and signal wires molded to the connector body shall be constructed of #18/1 AWG Hypalon jacketed wire.

The contacts shall be self-wiping with a shoulder at the base of each male contact so that it will recess into the female block, thereby giving a rain-tight seal when mated. The facility manufacturing the electrical contact connector must comply with Mil Spec Q-9858 and Mil Spec I-45208.

#### Lowering Tool.

The camera-lowering device shall be operated by use of a portable lowering tool. The tool shall consist of a lightweight metal frame and winch assembly with cable as described herein, a quick release cable connector, an adjustable safety clutch and a variable speed industrial duty electric drill motor. This tool shall be compatible with accessing the support cable through the hand hole of the pole. The lowering tool shall attach to the pole with one single bolt. The tool will support itself and the load assuring lowering operations and provide a means to prevent freewheeling when loaded. The lowering tool shall be delivered to the State upon project completion. The lowering tool shall have a reduction gear to reduce the manual effort required to operate the lifting handle to raise and lower a capacity load. The lowering tool shall be provided with an adapter for operating the lowering device by a portable drill using a clutch mechanism. The lowering tool shall be equipped with a positive breaking mechanism to secure the cable reel during raising and lowering operations and prevent freewheeling. The manufacturer shall provide a variable speed, heavy-duty reversible drill motor and a minimum of two complete lowering tools plus any additional tools required by plan notes. The lowering tool shall be made of durable and corrosion resistant materials, powder coated, galvanized, or otherwise protected from the environment by industry-accepted coatings to withstand exposure to a corrosive environment.

#### Camera Junction Box

The camera junction box shall be of two piece clamshell design with one hinge side and one latch side to facilitate easy opening. The general shape of the box shall be cylindrical to minimize the EPA. The Camera Junction Box shall be cast aluminum with stabilizing weights on the outside of the box to increase room on the interior. The box shall be capable of having up to 40 pounds of stabilizing weights. The bottom of the Camera Junction Box shall be drilled and tapped with a 1-1/2" NPT thread to accept industry standard dome housings and be able to be modified to accept a wide variety of other camera mountings. The junction box shall be gasketed to prevent water intrusion. The bottom of the box shall incorporate a screened and vented hole to allow airflow and reduce internal condensation.

#### Materials

All pulleys for the camera lowering device and portable lowering tool shall have sealed, self lubricated bearings, oil tight bronze bearings, or sintered- oil impregnated, bronze bushings. The lowering cable shall be a minimum 1/8-inch diameter stainless steel aircraft cable with a minimum breaking strength of 1740 pounds with (7) strands of 19 wire each.

All electrical connections between the fixed and lowerable portion of the contact block shall be protected from exposure to the weather by a waterproof seal to prevent degradation of the electrical contacts. The electrical connections between the fixed and movable lowering device components shall be designed to conduct high frequency data bits as well as the power requirements for operation of dome environmental controls.

The interface and locking components shall be made of stainless steel and or aluminum. All external components of the lowering device shall be made of corrosion resistant materials, powder coated, galvanized, or otherwise protected from the environment by industry-accepted coatings to withstand exposure to a corrosive environment.

The Manufacturer shall provide weights and /or counterweights as necessary to assure that the alignment of pins and connectors are proper for the camera support to be raised into position without binding. The lowering unit will have sufficient weight to disengage the camera and its control components in order that it can be lowered properly

Shipment and Installation.

The structure, camera lowering device, etc., and hardware shall be packaged during shipment to protect all surfaces from being scratched, marred, chipped, or damaged in any way. Prior to installation, the structure and all its components will be inspected by the Engineer and any parts found to be damaged or defective shall be replaced. Any minor damage shall be touched up in a professional manner as approved by the structure manufacturer.

The structure shall be set plumb on the foundation and fastened to the anchor rods with double nuts and washers. Flat washers shall be installed below and above the base plate of the pole. Locknuts with nylon or steel inserts shall be installed on top of the top nut. The nuts shall be tightened in compliance with torque specifications recommended by the manufacturer of the structure.

The space between the finished top of the foundation and the bottom of the base plate of the structure shall be enclosed with an expanded metal screen made of stainless steel. The size of the mesh of the screen shall be 1/4 in. (6 mm) or less and #18 gauge (1.22 mm) thick, or heavier as approved by the Engineer. The screen shall be held in place with a stainless steel band installed around the tower base plate. The band shall be held tight by a ratchet-type device. Grouting shall not be used to enclose the above described space.

The structure shall be straight and centered on its longitudinal axis, under no-wind conditions, so, when examined with a transit from any direction, the deviation from the normal shall not exceed 1/8 in. in 3 ft (3 mm in 1 m) within any 5 ft (1.5 m) of height, with total deviation not to exceed 3 in. (75 mm) from the vertical axis through the center of the structure base.

The camera position and orientation shall be confirmed and approved by the Engineer. In general the camera shall be oriented perpendicular to the main roadway.

Installation of the lowering device and camera shall be included as a part of this item and shall not be paid for separately.

**Method Of Measurement.** CCTV camera structures shall be counted, each with all appurtenances installed.

**Basis Of Payment.** This item shall be paid at the contract unit each **CLOSED CIRCUIT TELEVISION CAMERA STRUCTURE, 80 FT. MOUNTING HEIGHT.**

## **MODIFICATION OF EXISTING CCTV DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM**

September 1, 2012

General. The CCTV (Closed Circuit Television) Distribution System is a fully integrated IP multicast system, comprised primarily of Cisco network hardware and software, providing multi-point internet protocol based video images and control over Ethernet to multiple monitoring center locations while minimizing bandwidth demand upon the system.

The system shall be generally configured to collect video images and connect control from field mounted cameras at distribution node locations and to produce video images and controls at designated distribution nodes and at three monitoring locations; District 1 Headquarters in Schaumburg, ITS Office in Schaumburg, Traffic Systems Center in Oak Park.

The system shall utilize existing CCTV elements, and shall include all materials and equipment necessary to integrate the new cameras into the existing system. The work under this Special Provision includes the coordination with camera equipment provided under this contract and coordination with existing CCTV equipment as indicated, including adjustments of or supplements to the equipment as may be required.

Video Distribution System (VDS) Control System Driver: The camera and video output shall be controller based and configured through the VDS. Consequently a software driver for the VDS is required and included as a part of the CCTV camera. The VDS control system is **Cameleon ITS** manufactured by 360 Surveillance, a division of FLIR. It is the Contractor's responsibility to determine if an existing software driver exists for the propose camera manufacturer. If a driver does not exist for the proposed CCTV camera, the work and cost of developing the driver shall be included in the cost of the CCTV camera.

Provisioning of IP routing and switching equipment: The Contractor shall fully integrate all the equipment to be installed with the existing video distribution system as a part of this item This work shall be included in the item and will not be paid for separately.

Method of Measurement: The modification of existing video distribution system shall be measured for payment as lump sum when furnished, installed, configured, warranted, made fully operational, and tested as detailed herein.

Basis Of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract lump sum price for **MODIFICATION OF EXISTING VIDEO DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM** which shall be for the work as specified herein.

## **CAT 5 ETHERNET CABLE**

This work shall be in accordance with Sections 873, 1076, and 1088 of the Standard Specifications except as modified herein.

This work shall consist of furnishing and installing an outdoor rated CAT5E cable in existing conduits, handholes, and poles.

The cable shall be rated for outdoor use and conform to the following specifications:

- Outdoor CMX Rated Jacket (climate/oil resistant jacket)
- UV Resistant Outer Jacket Material (PVC-UV, UV Stabilized)
- Outer Jacket Ripcord
- Designed For Outdoor Above-Ground or Conduit Duct applications
- Cat5E rated to 350MHz (great for 10/100 or even 1000mbps Gigabit Ethernet)
- Meets TIA/EIA 568b.2 Standard
- UTP, Unshielded Twist Pair
- 4 Pairs, 8 Conductors
- 24AWG, Solid Core Copper
- UL 444 ANSI TIA/EIA-568.2 ISO/IEC 11801
- RoHS Compliant
- PE Grease (Gel Filled)

The Contractor shall purchase pre-terminated cable assemblies and utilize them whenever possible to minimize potential cable and connector problems. The pre-assembled cable assemblies shall be rated for outdoor use and be terminated with IP66 rated RJ-45 connectors.

In the event that a pre-assembled cable is not used, the Contractor shall terminate each end of the cable with an IP66 rated RJ-45 connector or utilizing connector kits furnished with the CCTV dome camera. The Contractor shall terminate the cable assembly in an environmentally controlled area and test the cable and connectors prior to installing the cable in the field.

The Department will inspect and test each cable assembly.

The Contractor shall submit catalog cut sheets to the Department for review prior to commencing work.

### Basis of Payment:

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for CAT 5 ETHERNET CABLE, which shall be payment in full for all labor, equipment, and materials required to provide and install the cable described above, complete.

## **JUNCTION BOX, POLE OR POST MOUNTED**

### Description

This item shall consist of furnishing, installing and removing junction boxes on temporary wood poles used in the temporary surveillance system.

### Material

All materials used shall be liquid tight and adhere to the National Electric Code as well as applicable portions of Section 1088 of the Standard Specifications. The box must be 12"x10"x6" or larger. Installation must also adhere to the applicable portions of Section 813 of the Standard Specifications. Conduit is to be connected with fittings which must conform to applicable sections of 811 of the Standard Specifications.

### Installation

The junction box shall be fastened firmly to the wood pole, separately from the attachment fittings for the aerial cable or messenger wire. The junction box shall remain the property of the Contractor and shall be removed when directed by the Engineer

### Method of Measurement

This item will be measured per each junction box. Fittings and mounting hardware are considered incidental to this item, no additional compensation will be allowed.

### Basis of Payment

This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per each, for JUNCTION BOX, POLE OR POST MOUNTED which payment shall constitute full compensation for furnishing and installing all material, including hardware; and for all labor, equipment, tools and incidentals necessary to complete the work as specified.

## **ATMS SYSTEM INTEGRATION**

### Description:

This item includes integrating all loop detector installations shown on the plans into the IDOT Advanced Traffic Management System (ATMS). This item includes all software, programming, miscellaneous devices, cabinets, racks, and cables necessary to provide the successful integration of traffic monitoring elements within the project area to the existing expressway traffic monitoring system.

### Integration:

The Contractor shall subcontract with the development and maintenance contractor for the ATMS to perform all ATMS software and hardware modifications. Contact information is:

Delcan Corporation  
c/o Scott Lee – project manager  
650 E Algonquin Rd, Suite 104  
Schaumburg, IL 60173  
Phone: (847) 925-0120

The ATMS system shall be upgraded and expanded to add all 2070 lite units shown on the plans. The integration must be made to make this expansion a seamless transition, and function in an identical manner as the existing expressway surveillance. Work under this item includes but is not limited to the following:

- Integrate data from the additional 2070 lite units thru the existing NTCIP interface at the existing rate of once every 20 seconds.
- Create new Vehicle Detection Station (VDS) display, data table, description and control panel display, and travel time tables.
- Modify the existing graphic user interface, report generators, data bases, broadcast feeds (both subscriber and internal), data tables for the dynamic message sign control,
- Display on the Traffic Systems Center ATMS maps, and all user interfaces the new VDS data including Volume, Occupancy, Speed, and operational status.
- Create new segments and groupings used to display travel time and congestion data to the Dynamic Message Signs.
- Update the Lake Michigan Interstate Gateway Alliance (LMIGA) data feeds for presentation of the additional data to the web page and user interfaces.
- Develop an integration acceptance test plan and conduct said test to verify that all 2070 lite units have been properly integrated according to the requirements. This acceptance plan shall conclude with a 30 day burn-in period. During the burn-in period, the subcontractor shall identify and resolve any problems identified with the integration.

Method of Measurement:

The ATMS integration shall be measured as lump sum.

Basis of Payment:

This item shall be paid for at the contract lump sum price for ATMS SYSTEM INTEGRATION, which price shall be payment in full for the work described. Acceptance shall be granted after integration and after passing an acceptance test proposed by the Subcontractor, and agreed upon by the Engineer.

## **CLOSED CIRCUIT TELEVISION CAMERA STRUCTURE FOUNDATION**

**Description:**

This item shall consist of the construction of a reinforced concrete foundation, of the dimensions indicated, complete with raceways. The foundation depth shall be as indicated in the Foundation Depth Table on the plans (where applicable) or as otherwise shown on the Contract Drawings or as directed by the Engineer.

The foundation shall include boring/excavation, reinforcement, concrete, grout, anchor bolts, nuts, washers and raceways as well as clean up and restoration of the location when such work is not provided under other paid items.

**Materials:**

Reinforcement bars shall comply with Article 706.10 of the Standard Specifications.

Unless otherwise indicated, anchor bolts shall comply with the requirements of ASTM Designation A 687. Unless otherwise indicated, nuts shall be hexagon nuts in conformance with ASTM A 194 grade 2H or ASTM A563 grade DH, and washers shall be in conformance with ASTM F436.

The entire length of the anchor bolts as well as the nuts and washers shall be hot dip galvanized in accordance with the requirements of ASTM Designation A 153.

Unless otherwise indicated, conduit raceways shall be heavy wall rigid polyvinylchloride (PVC) conduit, (Schedule 40) UL listed and in conformance with NEMA TC2 and Federal Specification WC 1094A. Raceways shall be of the number and size as indicated.

**CONSTRUCTION**

**REQUIREMENTS**

The foundation depths shall be as directed by the Engineer based upon evaluation of the soil conditions encountered. The Engineer may determine soil condition by visual inspection or, where practical, by the use of a pocket penetrometer and will establish foundation depth based upon the Foundation Depth Table shown on the plans, where applicable.

The hole for the foundation shall be made by drilling with an auger, of the same diameter as the foundation. The foundation shall be cast in place and allowed to cure for 10 days minimum before the light pole is erected. If soil conditions require the use of a liner to form the hole, the liner shall be withdrawn as the concrete is deposited. The top of the foundation shall be constructed level so that no shims or other leveling device will be needed to set the light standard plumb on the foundation. A liner or form shall be used to produce a uniform smooth side to the top of the foundation. Foundation top shall be chamfered 19.05 mm (3/4 inch) unless otherwise indicated.

Extreme care shall be used in establishing the top elevation of concrete foundations, especially when foundations are installed before final grading is complete. Foundations shall not protrude above grade more than the limits indicated on the plans, except for specifically indicated locations, and where not otherwise indicated, foundation shall not protrude above grade more than 101.6 mm (4 inches) above a 1524.0 mm (60-inch) chord centered at the foundation, at any point around the circumference. Where foundation heights extend beyond specified limits, the Engineer may direct replacement of the foundation and the incorrect foundation will not be measured for payment.

The steel reinforcement, the raceway conduits and the anchor bolts shall be secured in place to each other and properly positioned in the augered hole so that at time of pouring of concrete mixture in place the above said components retain their proper positions. Special attention shall be paid to the positioning of the anchor bolts. It is of utmost importance that the anchor bolt projections on top of the foundation, after placement of the concrete, remain in a perfectly vertical position.

**Method of Measurement:**

The foundation shall be measured for payment in linear meters (feet) of the foundation in place, in accordance with the total length of concrete pier required, indicated as foundation depth, in the Foundation Depth Table on the Plans and as directed by the Engineer, i.e., extra foundation depth, beyond the directive of the Engineer, will not be measured for payment. Where extension above grade is required, this distance shall be measured for payment.

**Basis of Payment:**

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per linear foot for **CLOSED CIRCUIT TELEVISION CAMERA STRUCTURE FOUNDATION, 30" DIAMETER**, or **CCTV CAMERA STRUCTURE, FOUNDATION, 80 FT. MOUNTING HEIGHT**, which shall be payment in full for the work as shown on the Drawings and described herein.

**CLOSED CIRCUIT TELEVISION CAMERA, HIGH DEFINITION**

Effective: December 1, 2014

**Description.**

This item shall consist of furnishing and installing an integrated High Definition Closed Circuit Television (CCTV) Dome Camera Assembly as described herein and as indicated in the Plans.

**Materials.**

General.

The HD (High Definition) CCTV Dome Color Camera shall be a rugged, non-pressurized, outdoor surveillance domed camera system. The HD CCTV Dome Camera shall be designed to perform over a wide range of environmental and lighting conditions and automatically switches from color daytime to monochrome nighttime operation. The high definition camera shall be either a Bosch Autodome IP series 7000 HD, Pelco Spectra 1080P HD Series, or a Siqua HSD820H3-E series in compliance with the requirement herein.

Camera shall use a standard Web browser interface for remote administration and configuration of camera parameters. The browser interface shall provide PTZ control including preset and pattern and on-screen display (OSD) for access to camera programming.

All equipment and materials used shall be standard components that are regularly manufactured and utilized in the manufacturer's system.

The manufacturer shall be ISO 14001 Certified. The manufacturer's quality system shall be in compliance with the I.S./ISO 9001/EN 29001, QUALITY SYSTEM. The manufacturer shall provide a three year (3) warranty. The manufacturer shall pay inbound and outbound shipping charges during the warranty period for products returned as warranty claims. The manufacturer shall also provide an advance exchange program for warranty claims.

The warranty period shall begin on the date of final acceptance of the video distribution system. This warranty shall include repair or replacement of all failed components via a factory authorized repair facility. All items sent to the repair facility for repair shall be returned within two weeks of the date of receipt at the facility. The repair facility location shall be in the United States. Any extended warranty coverage required to comply with the specified warranty period shall be provided as a part of this pay item at no additional cost to the State.

Physical construction.

The CCTV Dome Camera shall be provided in a NEMA 4X or IP66 certified, rugged, weather-resistant package. The CCTV Dome Camera shall also comply with the following requirements:

Environmental	Requirement
IP Rating	IP 66
Weight (max.)	101bs
Overall Dimensions	10" dia. x 14"
Humidity	0 to 100%
Operating temperature	-40°C to 50°C
Mount	1.5" NPT

The CCTV dome camera shall be equipped with a fan and heater controlled by a thermostat. The heater shall prevent internal fogging of the lower dome throughout the operating temperature range of the camera.

An optional rugged clear dome bubble shall be available from the CCTV camera manufacturer. The rugged dome shall be made from 3mm thick polycarbonate, designed to meet stringent strength standards without compromising optical clarity. The dome, by itself, shall withstand a 100 foot-pound impact. This energy is equivalent to that of a 10 lb sledgehammer being dropped from a height of 10 feet. The dome, when installed in the CCTV camera, shall exceed the UL 1598 horizontal impact standard for lighting fixtures, by a factor of 10. The submittal needs to indicate compliance with this requirement.

Power.

The CCTV Dome Camera shall be designed to operate from a 120v power source. The appropriate power supply, if required for the CCTV Dome Camera to operate, shall be included as a part of this item. The power requirements for the camera shall comply with the following:

Item	Requirement	
Port	RJ-45 for 100Base-TX; Auto MDI/MDI-X;	
Cabling Type	Cat5 cable or better for 100Base-TX	
Input Voltage	18 to 32 VAC; 24 VAC nominal; 22 to 27 VDC; 24 VDC nominal	
Input Power	24 VAC nominal	25 VA nominal (without heater and blower); 75 VA nominal (with heater and blower)
	24 VDC nominal	0.7 A nominal (without heater and blower); 3 nominal A nominal (with heater and blower)
	PoE	IEEE802.3af (without heater and blower)

**Camera.**

The camera shall provide a minimum of two simultaneous video streams with a 2.1 megapixel (MPx) 1920 x 1080 resolution, auto iris with 30X optical, and 12X digital zoom. The CCTV Dome Camera shall incorporate

Item	Requirement
Sensor Type	1/2.8-inch Type Exmor CMOS sensor
Optical Zoom	30X
Digital Zoom	12X
Maximum Resolution	1920 x 1080
Lens	f/1.6 - f/4.7, (4.3 mm - 129.0 mm optical)
Horizontal Angle of View	59° (wide) - 2° (tele)
Aspect Ratio	16:9
Light Sensitivity	Sensitivity in lux for 90% reflectance, f/1.6 (wide angle), 28 dB gain at 30 IRE (30% of signal level) with Sensitivity Boost OFF; 4X improvement to sensitivity with Sensitivity Boost ON
Color (33 ms)	0.65 lux
Color (250 ms)	0.07 lux
Mono (33 ms)	0.20 lux
Mono (250 ms)	0.015 lux
Day/Night Capabilities	Yes
IR Cut Filter	Yes
IR Trace	Curves 850 nm and 950 nm
Wide Dynamic Range	80dB
Iris Control	Auto iris with manual override
Backlight Compensation	Auto / Manual
Automatic Gain Control	Auto / Manual
Active Noise Filtering	Auto / Manual
Electronic Image Stabilization (EIS)	30X

Video

Item	Requirement
Video Encoding	H.264 in High, Main, or Base profiles and MJPEG
Video Streams	Up to 2 simultaneous streams, the second stream is variable based on the setup of the primary stream
Frame Rate	Up to 30, 25, 15, 12.5, 10, 8.333, 7.5, 6, 5.3, 2.5, 2, 1 (depending upon coding, resolution, and stream configuration)
Minimum Resolutions	Available 1920 x 1080 1280 x 720 720 x 480
Supported Protocols	TCP/IP, UDP/IP (Unicast, Multicast IGMP), UPnP, DNS, DHCP, RTP, RTSP, NTP, 1Pv4, 1Pv6, SNMP v2c/v3, QoS, HTTP, HTTPS, LDAP (client), SSH, SSL, SMTP, FTP, and 802.1 x (EAP)
Security Access	Password protected
Software Interface	Web browser view and setup

PTZ Mechanical

Item	Requirement
Pan Movement	360° continuous pan rotation
Pan Speed	Variable between 400 per second continuous pan to 5.0° per second
Vertical Tilt	Unobstructed tilt of + 1 ° to -90°
Manual Control Speed	Pan speed of 0.1 ° to 80° per second; tilt operation shall range from 0.5° to 40° per second.
Automatic Preset Speed	Pan speed of 280° and a tilt speed of 160° per second
Presets	255 positions
Tours	2 tours
Preset Accuracy	± 0.2°
Proportional Pan/Tilt Speed	Speed decreases in proportion to the increasing depth of zoom
Motor	Continuous duty and variable speed, operating at 18 to 32 VAC, 24 VAC nominal
Window Blanking	16 blanked windows
Auto Flip	Rotates dome 180° at bottom of tilt travel
Power Consumption	Nominal 45 VA (without heater and blower running) Nominal 75 VA (with heater and blower running)

The camera shall provide a freeze frame feature that freezes a camera image as a preprogrammed preset is called, providing a live view once positioned. Selections for on/off shall be available through the embedded Web browser.

The camera shall provide image stabilization to compensate for vibration introduced into the camera.

The camera shall support IPv6 configurations in conjunction with IPv4.

**Still Picture Capture.**

The camera shall be capable of capturing a still image in JPEG format and automatically transferring this image to an FTP site. The resolution of the image shall be user selectable. The frequency of captures shall be user settable and shall as a minimum range from 1 picture every 30 seconds to 1 picture every five minutes.

**Video Distribution System (VDS) Control System Driver.**

The camera and video output shall be controller based and configured through the VDS. Consequently a software driver for the VOS is required and included as a part of the CCTV camera. The VDS control system is **Cameleon ITS** manufactured by 360 Surveillance, a division of FLIR. It is the Contractor's responsibility to determine if an existing software driver exists for the propose camera manufacturer. If a driver does not exist for the proposed CCTV camera, the work and cost of developing the driver shall be included in this item.

**Testing.**

The Contractor shall test each CCTV Dome Camera Assembly in the presence of the Engineer after the camera is installed. This test may be done locally at the camera support structure.

**Product Support.**

The manufacturer shall provide technical support via email, fax and toll-free telephone. The above forms of support shall be provided Monday through Friday, 8:00am to 8:00pm EST.

**Installation.**

The Contractor shall install the CCTV camera in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. The camera firmware shall be the latest stable release available at the time of installation.

**Documentation.**

In addition to the initial submittal(s) prior to procurement, the Contractor shall provide installation and operation manuals, documentation of exact equipment model and serial numbers, software/firmware version numbers, in hardcopy and PDF formats on CDROM.

**Measurement.**

Closed-Circuit Television (CCTV) Dome Cameras shall be counted as each upon successful completion of the testing described herein for payment.

**Basis of Payment.**

This item will be paid for at the contract unit price each for **CLOSED CIRCUIT TELEVISION DOME CAMERA, HD**, which shall be payment in full for all material and work as specified herein.

## **ELECTRIC SERVICE DISCONNECT**

**Description:** This item shall consist of all material and labor required to extend, connect or modify the electric services, as indicated or specified, which is over and above the work performed by the utility. Unless otherwise indicated, the cost for the utility work, if any, will be reimbursed to the Contractor separately under ELECTRIC UTILITY SERVICE CONNECTION. This item may apply to the work at more than one service location and each will be paid separately.

**Materials:** The disconnect box shall be NEMA 4X stainless steel, nominally 12" x 18" x 8" with piano hinged door, steel back panel, fast acting stainless steel enclosure clamps, padlock provisions and door stop kit, Hoffman catalog #A-16H1208SS6LP/A-16P12/A-DSTOPK/C-PMK12, or approved equal.

Circuit Breakers shall be thermal magnetic bolt-on type with a minimum interrupt capacity of 10,000 symmetrical amperes at 120 volts. Breakers shall be lockable in the off position for lock out/tag-out compliance.

Disconnect surge protector shall be suitable for 240/120 volt single phase 60 Hz. AC electrical service. Protector shall have a surge energy capability of 3600 joules or better at 8/20 microseconds, rated -40 to 60 degrees C., with LED operating indicators and shall be UL listed per UL 1449. Protector shall be a Cutler Hammer CMOV230L65XST or approved equal.

Conduit and wire to complete the installation of the disconnect box shall be paid for via pay items elsewhere herein.

Bus bars, connectors and lugs shall be copper, insulated and isolated, and configured to prevent shorted conditions from tightening terminations. Lug and connectors shall be rated for 75 degrees C. Overall bus section shall be configured behind an insulating barrier shield which is removable for access to connections.

Combination ground and neutral bar shall be configured with separate ground and neutral sections and spare terminals as indicated. The heads of ground screws shall be painted green. The heads of neutral screws shall be painted white.

A plastic laminated layout and circuit diagram shall be affixed to the interior side of the enclosure door.

A 2-color engraved plastic nameplate, attached with screws and engraved as indicated, shall be provided for each main breaker.

The exact mounting height of the box shall be field determined and marked by the Engineer.

Electrical service shall be of the voltage indicated. Where 120 volt service is indicated, service drop cable shall be installed accordingly.

The electric service equipment assembly shall be UL labeled, suitable for use as service equipment.

Stainless steel unistrut channel, stainless steel "L" shaped brackets, and stainless steel hardware shall be provided for proper installation of the disconnect, as shown on disconnect mounting details. (TY-1TSC-400 #20).

**Installation:**

The Contractor shall ascertain the work being provided by the electric utility and shall provide all additional material and work not included by other contract pay items required to complete the electric service work in complete compliance with the requirements of the utility.

No additional compensation will be allowed for work required for the electric service, even though not explicitly shown on the Drawings or specified herein

When mounting on pole, the box shall be installed as per accompanying disconnect mounting detail (TY-1TSC-400#19&#20)

Note detail drawing for installation of stainless steel straps and iron conduit straps (TY-1TSC-400#19).

Pole mounted disconnect shall be installed a minimum of 10 feet above final grade, as shown on electric service detail TY-1TSC-400#20.

One Electric Service Disconnect may be used for more than one location as shown on plans. If so, an extra circuit breaker shall be installed to control the 2nd location. The 2nd circuit breaker supplied shall be considered incidental to the Electric Service Disconnect pay item.

Removal of existing Electric Service Type "C" shall be considered as incidental to Electric Service Disconnect pay item. Contractor shall not be entitled to extra compensation for removal of Type "C" service.

All work beginning to end shall be coordinated with the power utility company. Contractor shall call the power utility company to set up all service calls.

**Method of Measurement:** Each Electric Service Disconnect mounted on a wood pole for the Surveillance System, installed as per the above specifications and as directed by Engineer, shall count as a unit for payment.

**Basis of Payment:** This item shall be paid at the contract unit price each for ELECTRIC SERVICE DISCONNECT, which shall be payment in full for the material and work as described herein. To make Electric Service and Disconnect complete, ground rod and miscellaneous hardware shall be included in contract unit price for ELECTRIC SERVICE DISCONNECT.

## **HEAVY-DUTY HANDHOLE TO BE ADJUSTED**

### Description

This item shall consist of rebuilding and bringing to grade a handhole at a location shown on the Plans, or as directed by the engineer. The work shall consist of removing the frame, cover, and walls of the handhole to a depth of eight (8) inches below the finished grade. Upon completion of the work, eight (8) holes, four inches (4") in depth and one-half inch (1/2") in diameter, shall be drilled into the remaining concrete; two (2) holes evenly spaced on each of the four handhole walls. Eight (8) #3 steel dowels, eight inches (8") in length, shall be furnished and shall be installed in the drilled holes with a masonry epoxy.

All concrete debris shall be removed from the right-of-way and disposed of by the Contractor. The area adjacent to each side of the handhole shall be excavated to allow forming. All steel hooks, handhole frame, cover and concrete shall be provided to construct a rebuilt handhole according to applicable portions of Section 814 of the Standard Specifications. The existing frame and cover shall be replaced if it was damaged during removal, or as determined by the Engineer.

### Basis of Payment

This work shall be paid for at the Contract unit price per each for HEAVY-DUTY HANDHOLE TO BE ADJUSTED, which price shall be payment in full for all labor, materials, and equipment necessary to complete the work described above and as indicated on the drawings.

## **INDUCTIVE LOOP DETECTOR, RACK MOUNTED OR SHELF MOUNTED**

### **Description.**

This item shall conform with sections 885 and 1079.01 of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, District 1 Traffic Signal Specifications and the District 1 Standard Traffic Signal Design Details, except as revised herein.

### **Installation.**

The inductive loop detector shall be installed inside surveillance controller cabinet. The detector shall be either card rack type or shelf-mounted type. The detector may be single-channel or two-channel as directed by the Surveillance Engineer.

Where replacing an existing 4 channel shelf mounted detector the contractor shall remove the existing 4 channel harness and furnish and install the necessary single channel harnesses to complete the installation.

### **Functions.**

The inductive loop detector shall have a front panel multiline graphic Liquid crystal display which aids in the set up and can display operational parameters and diagnostic information for all channels simultaneously.

The inductive loop detector shall conform to TS1-1989, 170/2070 requirements, and TS2-2003. For Nema TS2 the two channel and 4 channel devices shall meet the requirements for type C and D configurations respectively.

The inductive loop detector shall have a minimum of 20 levels of sensitivity control and shall have sufficient sensitivity to detect the smallest motor vehicle, including motor bikes.

The inductive loop detector shall have directional logic built in for wrong way vehicle detection.

The inductive loop detector shall support 3 different inductive loop types; normal loop, point probe, and rail mode

The inductive loop detector shall have solid state Optically Isolated Outputs.

**Materials.**

Materials shall be according to Article 1079.01

**Basis of Payment.**

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price each for INDUCTIVE LOOP DETECTOR, RACK MOUNTED which price shall include the necessary connections and adjustment for proper operation.

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price each for INDUCTIVE LOOP DETECTOR, SHELF MOUNTED which price shall include the necessary connections and adjustment for proper operation.

If the detector unit has more than one complete detection channel, each compound detection channel will be considered as a detector for payment

**TEMPORARY WOOD POLE, 60 FT, CLASS 4, 8 FT MAST ARM**

Description:

This item will consist of furnishing, installing and removing a temporary wood pole with 8 foot mast arm, used for the temporary surveillance system of the size and description as shown on the plans, and shall include all hardware and accessories required for the intended temporary use of the pole

Material:

The wood pole must be 60 feet in length and meet the requirements of Article 1069.04 of the Standard Specifications. The mast arm assembly's must be 8 feet in length, together with mounting hardware and meet the requirements of Article 1069.02 (a).

Provide a ground rod which shall be not less than 5/8 inch in diameter and not less than 10 feet in length and copper ground wire as follows:

Item	Article/Section
(a) Ground Rod	1087.01(b)
(b) Copper Ground Wire	1087.01(a)

Installation:

The wood pole must be installed as described in Article 830.03(c) of the Standard Specifications and/or as directed by the engineer. The Contractor shall provide all hardware to install the pole as specified herein and indicated on the plans.

Removal:

The wood pole shall remain the property of the Contractor and shall be removed when directed by the Engineer. The work shall be performed in accordance with Article 841.02 of the Standard Specifications with the exception that no luminaires must be salvaged.

Method of Measurement:

This work will be measured for payment in units per each for TEMPORARY WOOD POLE, 60 FT, CLASS 4, 8 FT MAST ARM.

Basis of Payment:

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for TEMPORARY WOOD POLE, 60 FT, CLASS 4, 8 FT MAST ARM, which shall be payment in full for furnishing, installing and removing the equipment as shown on the plans.

## CLOSED CIRCUIT TELEVISION CAMERA, TEMPORARY

### Description.

This item shall consist of furnishing and installing an integrated Closed-Circuit Television (CCTV) Dome Camera Assembly **for use during the construction period** and removal of same at the completion of construction as described herein and as indicated in the Plans. Provide CCTV cabinet, equipment IP distribution, and modification of existing video distribution system as specified under separate Special Provisions.

### Definitions:

<b>CCTV Dome Camera</b>	The complete camera assembly including the camera, PTZ mechanism, upper and lower dome housings, and any mounts.
<b>Dome, lower dome, dome bubble</b>	Clear dome (bubble) on the lower portion of the CCTV dome camera which the camera views through
<b>Dome housing, upper dome</b>	The upper portion of the CCTV dome cameras which houses the camera and PTZ Mechanism.
<b>PTZ</b>	The motorized Pan, Tilt and Zoom mechanism
<b>Camera</b>	The color camera

### Materials.

The CCTV Dome camera shall meet the material requirements specified under the special provision for CLOSED CIRCUIT TELEVISION CAMERA, HIGH DEFINITION.

### Still Picture Capture.

The camera shall be capable of capturing a still image in JPEG format and automatically transferring this image to an FTP site. The resolution of the image shall be user selectable. The frequency of captures shall be user settable and shall as a minimum range from 1 picture every 30 seconds to 1 picture every five minutes.

### Video Distribution System (VDS) Control System Driver.

The camera and video output shall be controller based and configured through the VOS. Consequently a software driver for the VOS is required and included as a part of the CCTV camera. The VOS control system is **Cameleon ITS** manufactured by 360 Surveillance, a division of FLIR. It is the Contractor's responsibility to determine if an existing software driver exists for the propose camera manufacturer. If a driver does not exist for the proposed CCTV camera, the work and cost of developing the driver shall be included in this item.

**Testing.**

The Contractor shall test each CCTV Dome Camera Assembly in the presence of the Engineer after the camera is installed. This test may be done locally at the camera support structure.

**Product Support.**

The manufacturer shall provide technical support via email, fax and toll-free telephone. The above forms of support shall be provided Monday through Friday, 8:00am to 8:00pm EST.

**Installation.**

The Contractor shall install the CCTV camera in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. The camera firmware shall be the latest stable release available at the time of installation.

**Documentation.**

In addition to the initial submittal(s) prior to procurement, the Contractor shall provide installation and operation manuals, documentation of exact equipment model and serial numbers, software/firmware version numbers, in hardcopy and PDF formats on CDROM.

**Measurement.**

Closed-Circuit Television (CCTV) Dome Cameras shall be counted as each upon successful completion of the testing described herein for payment.

**Basis of Payment.**

This item will be paid for at the contract unit price each for **CLOSED CIRCUIT TELEVISION CAMERA, TEMPORARY**, which shall be payment in full for all material and work as specified herein.

**CLOSED CIRCUIT TELEVISION EQUIPMENT CABINET, TEMPORARY, WOOD POLE MOUNTING**

Description. The Contractor shall provide a closed-circuit television cabinet on a temporary wood pole as shown in the plans and specified herein.

Materials.

General. The Contractor shall furnish the following items as specified.

CCTV Cabinet. The CCTV Cabinet shall be a Hoffman Enclosures Model A20H1610SS6LP, Electromate Enclosures Model E-20H1610SSLP, or approved equal. The cabinet shall be NEMA 4X compliant.

The nominal dimensions of the cabinet shall be 20 inches high by 16 inches wide by 10 inches deep.

The cabinet shall be fabricated of 14 gauge Type 304 or Type 316L stainless steel. All seams shall be continuously welded and ground smooth with no holes or knockouts. The cabinet shall be fabricated with a rolled lip around three sides of the door and on all sides of the enclosure openings to exclude liquids and contaminants. A stainless steel door clamp assembly shall assure a watertight seal. A seamless gasket shall be included to assure a watertight and dust-tight seal.

The cabinet shall have provisions for padlocking in the closed position. The lock shall be Corbin #2 and two keys shall be supplied to the Department with each lock. The keys shall be removable in the locked position only.

A data pocket of high impact thermoplastic material shall be provided. The nominal dimensions of this pocket shall be 12 inches by 12 inches.

Collar studs shall be provided for mounting the stainless steel backboard panel.

The cabinet shall be unpainted. Cover, sides, top, and bottom shall have a smooth brushed finish.

The cabinet shall mount on the wood pole, a minimum of 4.5 ft above grade.

### **CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS**

General. The Contractor shall prepare and submit a shop drawing detailing the complete closed-circuit television cabinet installation. The shop drawings shall identify the installation and specifications of all components to be supplied, for approval of the Engineer.

The Contractor shall install the CCTV cabinet as indicated in the Plans. The Contractor shall verify the mounting criteria and dimensions based upon the pole being provided. Any adjustments in the dimensions for the mounting brackets shall be approved by the Engineer.

Basis of Payment. This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price each for **CLOSED CIRCUIT TELEVISION EQUIPMENT CABINET, TEMPORARY** as specified.

## **POLYETHYLENE DUCT, SPECIAL**

### **Description:**

This item shall consist of furnishing and installing polyethylene duct of the type and size specified, including all couplings, junctions, adapters, reducers, condulets and all incidental items necessary to complete the work at the locations indicated on the plans or directed by the Engineer in accordance with the following requirements.

### **General:**

The work shall consist of the installation of polyethylene duct northeast of the communications vault at I-55 Station 3128+18. The Contractor is notified that SUE survey information has not been provided in this area, nor is the location of multiple pipe underdrains and drainage outfalls. It will be the Contractor's responsibility to determine the locations and avoid any existing underground facilities. Any damage to existing utilities, drainage or other underground facilities shall be repaired to its original condition or replaced in kind, at the Contractor's expense.

All disturbed areas shall be restored to their original conditions as directed by the Engineer.

The Contractor shall provide Traffic Control and Protection in accordance with Highway Standard 701101 any time workers or equipment are present within 15 feet of the edge of pavement. When workers and equipment are located more than 15 feet of the edge of pavement, Highway Standard 701106 shall apply.

### **Materials:**

The materials shall be in accordance with the Materials section of the POLYETHYLENE DUCT specification, included in these contract documents.

### **Installation:**

At the Contractor's option, Polyethylene duct will be installed by trenching or by directional boring and pulling. Except under the slope wall of the Veterans Parkway Bridge over I-55, at this location directional boring will be mandatory.

#### Installation by Trenching

Installation by trenching shall be in accordance with the Installation Details section of the POLYETHYLENE DUCT specification, included in these contract documents.

#### Installation by Directional Boring

Polyethylene duct will be installed with the use of an auger at a minimum depth of 30 inches below finished surface. The Contractor shall exercise care in installing the duct to insure that the completed duct raceway is smooth, free of sharp bends and located in such a manner as will preclude damage from subsequent construction operations. Crushed or deformed polyethylene duct shall not be used or accepted. All joints, including those with galvanized steel conduit, shall be watertight.

Duct which passes through cabinet foundations shall have an upper termination approximately 2 inches above the top of the foundation.

Duct terminations shall be temporarily capped to prevent water and other contaminants from entering during construction operations. The duct shall be swabbed and blown clean of any debris before installation of cable. If, in the opinion of the Engineer, water or any other debris is in the duct after the cable is installed the Contractor shall blow the duct clean and make any repair necessary to stop water leaking or debris entering.

Should damage occur to existing or newly installed polyethylene duct, the Contractor shall locate the damaged area and repair damaged area with new polyethylene duct. All repairs will be inspected by the T.S.C. Engineer. The cost of locating the damaged polyethylene duct shall be included in the cost of the new polyethylene duct.

Where new Polyethylene duct connects to existing installations or foundations the Contractor shall do all necessary cutting, fitting and foundation drilling to the existing installation as required, to make satisfactory connections, with the work to be performed under these Provisions, so as to leave the entire work in a finished and workmanlike manner, as approved by the Engineer. No raceways shall be allowed to enter cabinet through the sides or back walls. All cutting, fitting and foundation drilling shall be included in the cost of the polyethylene duct.

#### METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

The length of measurement shall be the distance along a straight line measured between changes in direction of the polyethylene duct and its connection to terminal structures, galvanized steel conduit or condulets.

Trench and backfill will not be measured for payment. Traffic Control and Protection will not be measured for payment. Restoration will not be measured for payment.

#### BASIS OF PAYMENT

This item will be paid at the contract unit price per lineal foot of POLYETHYLENE DUCT, SPECIAL for furnishing the specified size duct in place and connected at its terminal.

Trench and backfill will not be paid for separately. Traffic Control and Protection will not be paid for separately. Restoration will not be paid for separately. This work will shall be included in the contract unit price for POLYETHYLENE DUCT, SPECIAL.

DRILL EXISTING HANDHOLE shall be paid for separately.

## **COMBINATION LIGHTING CONTROLLER**

Effective: February 1, 2015

### **Description**

This item shall consist of furnishing and installing a combination lighting controller complete with the enclosure indicated on the drawings and wiring for the control of highway lighting as specified herein, shown on the Contract Drawings and as directed by the Engineer.

### **Materials**

Photo control. The photocell shall be in accordance with Article 1068.01(e)(2) except that the size of the photocell shall allow mounting under the cabinet roof overhang.

Fusing. Fuse holders shall be dead front, finger safe, and allowing for the removal and installation of fuses without tools or fuse pullers.

Contactors. The contactor shall be a 30A, 2-Pole, 120VAC@60Hz electrically held contactor.

Hand-Off-Auto switch. 30mm. 3 position selector switch.

Enclosure. A molded fiberglass polyester NEMA 4X enclosure with matching cover shall be utilized. A molded hinge with stainless steel pin shall be used with a stainless steel draw type "snap latch" door fastener. Threaded brass inserts shall be provided for the non-conductive inner mounting panel.

## **CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS**

### **General**

This item shall be constructed in full accord with Section 825 of the Standard Specifications and the details as indicated in the Contract Drawings.

### **Basis of Payment**

This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price each for COMBINATION LIGHTING CONTROLLER which price shall be payment in full for furnishing, installing, shipping, handling, tools and appurtenances necessary for a complete and operational unit as indicated on the drawings and as approved by the Engineer

## **SECTION CORNER MARKERS – PRESERVATION OF PUBLIC LAND SURVEY MONUMENTS**

Description: This work shall consist of furnishing all labor, equipment, and materials for the installation of section corner and  $\frac{1}{4}$  section corner markers encountered within the project limits at locations shown on the plans and as directed by the Engineer. The present marker(s) will be disturbed by the construction work under this contract. All of this work shall be in accordance with IDFP Section 1270 Appendix A (Rules for the Perpetuation of Monuments Under the Land Survey Monuments Act) and The Land Survey Monuments Act (765 ILCS 220).

Construction Requirements: The Contractor shall obtain an Illinois Registered Land Surveyor acceptable to the Will County Division of Transportation. The Surveyor shall verify with the Contractor that the existing / new tie locations will not be disturbed during construction. It shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to preserve the ties during construction. A minimum of four ties per monument shall be required. The Contractor shall immediately notify the Surveyor and the Resident Engineer of any disturbance of the ties during construction. Copies of the monument tie note(s) shall be forwarded to the Resident Engineer prior to the start of construction.

Monuments shall be reset after the construction / landscaping is complete and there is no possibility of disturbance. The monuments shall consist of a domed  $3\frac{1}{4}$ " dia. x  $1\frac{1}{2}$ " tall (stem) aluminum tablet affixed to a  $24$ " x  $\frac{5}{8}$ " rebar. The tablet shall include a magnet and plastic insulator to prevent dissimilar metal contact and corrosion. The rebar shall be installed to allow the top of the tablet to be  $\frac{3}{8}$ " below the pavement surface. The tablet shall include a punch hole at the monuments location. Drilling and or coring of the pavement may be required. All gaps between the rebar and the area between the tablet and the pavement shall be filled with a two-component epoxy adhesive.

Monument records shall be filed with the Will County Recorder of Deeds prior to final payment.

Method of Measurement: This work will be measured for payment by each.

Basis of Payment: This work will be paid for at the contract unit price each for SECTION CORNER MARKERS.

## HIGH LOAD MULTI-ROTATIONAL BEARINGS

Effective: October 13, 1988

Revised: April 1, 2016

Description. This work shall consist of furnishing and installing High Load Multi-Rotational type bearing assemblies at the locations shown on the plans.

High Load Multi-Rotational (HLMR) bearings shall be one of the following at the Contractors option unless otherwise noted on the plans:

- a) Pot Bearings. These bearings shall be manufactured so that the rotational capability is provided by an assembly having a rubber disc of proper thickness, confined in a manner so it behaves like a fluid. The disc shall be installed, with a snug fit, into a steel cylinder and confined by a tight fitting piston. The outside diameter of the piston shall be no more than 0.03 in. (750 microns) less than the inside diameter of the cylinder at the interface level of the piston and rubber disc. The sides of the piston shall be beveled. PTFE sheets, or silicone grease shall be utilized to facilitate rotation of the rubber disc. Suitable brass sealing rings shall be provided to prevent any extrusion between piston and cylinder.
- b) Shear Inhibited Disc Type Bearing. The Structural Element shall be restricted from shear by the pin and ring design and need not be completely confined as with the Pot Bearing design. The disc shall be a molded monolithic Polyether Urethane compound.

These bearings shall be further subdivided into one or more of the following types:

- 1) Fixed. These allow rotation in any direction but are fixed against translation.
- 2) Guided Expansion. These allow rotation in any direction but translation only in limited directions.
- 3) Non-Guided Expansion. These allow rotation and translation in any direction.

The HLMR bearings shall be of the type specified and designed for the loads shown on the plans. The design of the top and bottom bearing plates are based on detail assumptions which are not applicable to all suppliers and may require modifications depending on the supplier chosen by the Contractor. The overall depth dimension for the HLMR bearings shall be as specified on the plans. The horizontal dimensions shall be limited to the available bearing seat area. Any modifications required to accommodate the bearings chosen shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval prior to ordering materials. Modifications required shall be made at no additional cost to the State. Inverted pot bearing configurations will not be permitted.

The Contractor shall comply with all manufacturer's material, fabrication and installation requirements specified.

All bearings shall be supplied by prequalified manufacturers. The Department will maintain a list of prequalified manufacturers.

Submittals. Shop drawings shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval according to Article 105.04 of the Standard Specifications. In addition the Contractor shall furnish certified copies of the bearing manufacturer's test reports on the physical properties of the component materials for the bearings to be furnished and a certification by the bearing manufacturer stating the bearing assemblies furnished conform to all the requirements shown on the plans and as herein specified. Submittals with insufficient test data and supporting certifications will be rejected.

Materials. The materials for the HLMR bearing assemblies shall be according to the following:

- (a) Elastomeric Materials. The rubber disc for Pot bearings shall be according to Article 1083.02(a) of the Standard Specifications.
- (b) Polytetrafluoroethylene (PTFE) Material. The PTFE material shall be according to Article 1083.02(b) of the Standard Specifications.
- (c) Stainless Steel Sheets: The stainless steel sheets shall be of the thickness specified and shall be according to Article 1083.02(c).
- (d) Structural Steel. All structural steel used in the bearing assemblies shall be according to AASHTO M 270, Grade 50 (M 270M Grade 345), unless otherwise specified.
- (e) Threaded studs. The threaded stud, when required, shall conform to the requirements of Article 1083.02(d)(4) of the Standard Specifications.

- (f) Polyether Urethane for Disc bearings shall be according to all of the following requirements:

PHYSICAL PROPERTY	ASTM TEST METHOD	REQUIREMENTS	
Hardness, Type D durometer	D 2240	45 Min	65 Max
Tensile Stress, psi (kPa) At 100% elongation, min	D 412	1500 psi (10,350 kPa)	2300 psi (15,900 kPa)
Tensile Stress, psi (kPa) At 200% elongation, min	D 412	2800 psi (19,300 kPa)	4000 psi (27,600 kPa)
Tensile Strength, psi (kPa), min	D 412	4000 psi (27,600 kPa)	6000 psi (41,400 kPa)
Ultimate Elongation, %, min	D 412	350	220
Compression Set 22 hr. at 158 °F (70 °C), Method B %, max	D 395	40	40

The physical properties for a durometer hardness between the minimum and maximum values shown above shall be determined by straight line interpolation.

Design. The fabricator shall design the HLMR bearings according to the appropriate AASHTO Design Specifications noted on the bridge plans.

Fabrication. The bearings shall be complete factory-produced assemblies. They shall provide for rotation in all directions and for sliding, when specified, in directions as indicated on the plans. All bearings shall be furnished as a complete unit from one manufacturing source. All material used in the manufacture shall be new and unused with no reclaimed material incorporated into the finished assembly.

The translation capability for both guided and non-guided expansion bearings shall be provided by means of a polished stainless steel sliding plate that bears on a PTFE sheet bonded and recessed to the top surface of the piston or disc. The sliding element of expansion bearings shall be restrained against movement in the fixed direction by exterior guide bars capable of resisting the horizontal forces or 20 percent of the vertical design load on the bearing applied in any direction, whichever is greater. The sliding surfaces of the guide bar shall be of PTFE sheet and stainless steel. Guiding off of the fixed base, or any extension of the base, will not be permitted.

Structural steel bearing plates shall be fabricated according to Article 505.04(l) of the Standard Specifications. Prior to shipment the exposed edges and other exposed portions of the structural steel bearing plates shall be cleaned and given a corrosion protection coating as specified on the plans and according to the applicable Special Provisions and Articles 506.03 and 506.04 of the Standard Specifications. During cleaning and coating the stainless steel, PTFE sheet and neoprene shall be protected from abrasion and coating material.

PTFE sheets shall be bonded to steel under factory controlled conditions using heat and pressure for the time required to set the epoxy adhesive used. The PTFE sheet shall be free from bubbles and the sliding surface shall be burnished to an absolutely smooth surface.

The steel piston and the steel cylinder for pot bearings shall each be machined from a solid piece of steel. The steel base cylinder shall be either integrally machined, recessed into with a snug fit, or continuously welded to its bottom steel bearing plate.

Packaging. Each HLMR bearing assembly shall be fully assembled at the manufacturing plant and delivered to the construction site as complete units. The assemblies shall be packaged, crated or wrapped so the assemblies will not be damaged during handling, transporting and shipping. The bearings shall be held together with removable restraints so sliding surfaces are not damaged.

Centerlines shall be marked on both top and base plates for alignment in the field. The bearings shall be shipped in moisture-proof and dust-proof covers.

Performance Testing. The following performance tests are required. All tests shall be performed by the manufacturer prior to shipment. Where lot testing is permitted, a lot size shall be the number of bearings per type on the project but not to exceed 25 bearings per type.

Dimension Check. Each bearing shall be checked dimensionally to verify all bearing components are within tolerances. Failure to satisfy any dimensional tolerance shall be grounds for rejecting the bearing component or the entire bearing assembly.

Clearance Test. This test shall be performed on one bearing per lot. The bearing selected for this test shall be the one with the least amount of clearance based on the dimension check. The bearing assembly shall be loaded to its service limit state rated capacity at its full design rotation but not less than 0.02 radians to verify the required clearances exist. This test shall be performed twice for each bearing with the rotation oriented longitudinally with the bridge once in each direction. Any visual signs of rubbing or binding shall be grounds for rejection of the lot.

Proof Load Test. This test shall be performed on one bearing per lot. The bearing assembly shall be load tested to 150 percent of the service limit state rated capacity at a rotation of 0.02 radians. The load shall be maintained for 5 minutes, removed then reapplied for 5 minutes. If the load drops below the required value during either application, the test shall be restarted from the beginning. This test shall be performed twice for each bearing with the rotation oriented longitudinally with the bridge once in each direction.

The bearing shall be visually examined both during the test and upon disassembly after the test. Any resultant visual defects include, but are not limited to:

1. Extruded or deformed elastomer, polyether urethane, or PTFE.
2. Insufficient clearances such as evidence of metal to metal contact between the pot wall and the top plate.
3. Damaged components such as cracked steel, damaged seal rings, or damaged limiting rings.
4. Bond failure.

If any of the above items are found it shall be grounds for rejection of the lot.

Sliding Friction Test. For expansion bearings, this test shall be performed on one bearing per lot. The sliding surfaces shall be thoroughly cleaned with a degreasing solvent. No lubrication other than that specified for the bearing shall be used. The bearing shall be loaded to its service limit state rated capacity for 1 hour prior to and throughout the duration of the sliding test. At least 12 cycles of plus and minus sliding with an amplitude equaling the smaller of the design displacement and 1 inch (25 mm) shall then be applied. The average sliding speed shall be between 0.1 inch and 1.0 inches (2.5 mm and 25 mm) per minute. The sliding friction coefficient shall be computed for each direction of each cycle and its mean and standard deviation shall be computed for the sixth through twelfth cycles.

The friction coefficient for the first movement and the mean plus two standard deviations for the sixth through twelfth cycles shall not exceed the design value used. In addition, the mean value for the sixth through twelfth cycles shall not exceed 2/3 of the design value used. Failure of either of these shall result in rejection of the lot.

The bearing shall also be visually examined both during and after the testing, any resultant defects, such as bond failure, physical destruction, or cold flow of the PTFE shall also be cause for rejection of the lot.

The Contractor shall furnish to the Department a notarized certification from the bearing manufacturer stating the HLMR bearings have been performance tested as specified. The Contractor shall also furnish to the Engineer of Tests at the Bureau of Materials and Physical Research (126 East Ash Springfield, IL 62704) a purchase order prior to fabrication. The purchase order shall contain, as a minimum, the quantity and size of each type of bearing furnished. The Department reserves the right to perform any of the specified tests on one or more of the furnished bearings. If the tested bearing shows failure it shall be replaced and the remaining bearings shall be similarly tested for acceptance at the Contractor's expense.

When directed by the Engineer, the manufacturer shall furnish an additional bearing assembly and/or random samples of component materials used in the bearings, for testing by the Department, according to Article 1083.04 of the Standard Specifications.

Installation. The HLMR bearings shall be erected according to Article 521.05 of the Standard Specifications.

Exposed edges and other exposed portions of the structural steel plates shall be field painted as specified for Structural Steel.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price each for HIGH LOAD MULTI-ROTATIONAL BEARINGS, FIXED; HIGH LOAD MULTI-ROTATIONAL BEARINGS, GUIDED EXPANSION; or HIGH LOAD MULTI-ROTATIONAL BEARINGS, NON-GUIDED EXPANSION of the load rating specified.

When the fabrication and erection of HLMR bearings is accomplished under separate contracts, the applicable requirements of Article 505.09 shall apply.

Fabricated HLMR bearings and other materials complying with the requirements of this item, furnished and accepted, will be paid for at the contract unit price each for FURNISHING HIGH LOAD MULTI-ROTATIONAL BEARINGS, FIXED, FURNISHING HIGH LOAD MULTI-ROTATIONAL BEARINGS, GUIDED EXPANSION or FURNISHING HIGH LOAD MULTI-ROTATIONAL BEARINGS, NON-GUIDED EXPANSION of the load rating specified.

Storage and care of fabricated HLMR bearings and other materials complying with the requirements of this item by the Fabrication Contractor beyond the specified storage period, will be paid for at the contract unit price per calendar day for STORAGE OF HIGH LOAD MULTI-ROTATIONAL BEARINGS if a pay item is provided for in the contract, or will be paid for according to Article 109.04 if a pay item is not provided in the contract.

HLMR bearings and other materials fabricated under this item erected according to the requirements of the specifications, and accepted, will be paid for at the contract unit price each for ERECTING HIGH LOAD MULTI-ROTATIONAL BEARINGS, FIXED, ERECTING HIGH LOAD MULTI-ROTATIONAL BEARINGS, GUIDED EXPANSION or ERECTING HIGH LOAD MULTI-ROTATIONAL BEARINGS, NON-GUIDED EXPANSION of the load rating specified.

## **CLEANING AND PAINTING EXISTING STEEL STRUCTURES**

Effective: October 2, 2001

Revised: April 22, 2016

Description. This work shall consist of the preparation of all designated metal surfaces by the method(s) specified on the plans. This work also includes the painting of those designated surfaces with the paint system(s) specified on the plans. The Contractor shall furnish all materials, equipment, labor, and other essentials necessary to accomplish this work and all other work described herein and as directed by the Engineer.

Materials. All materials to be used on an individual structure shall be produced by the same manufacturer.

The Bureau of Materials and Physical Research has established a list of all products that have met preliminary requirements. Each batch of material, except for the penetrating sealer, shall be tested and assigned a MISTIC approval number before use. The specified colors shall be produced in the coating manufacturer's facility. Tinting of the coating after it leaves the manufacturer's facility is not allowed.

The paint materials shall meet the following requirements of the Standard Specification and as noted below:

<u>Item</u>	<u>Article</u>
(a) Waterborne Acrylic	1008.04
(b) Aluminum Epoxy Mastic	1008.03
(c) Organic Zinc Rich Primer	1008.05
(d) Epoxy/ Aliphatic Urethane	1008.05
(e) Penetrating Sealer (Note 1)	
(f) Moisture Cured Zinc Rich Urethane Primer (Note 2)	
(g) Moisture Cured Aromatic/Aliphatic Urethane (Note 2)	
(h) Moisture Cured Penetrating Sealer (Note 3)	

Note 1: The Epoxy Penetrating Sealer shall be a cross-linked multi component sealer. The sealer shall have the following properties:

- (a) The volume solids shall be 98 percent (plus or minus 2 percent).
- (b) Shall be clear or slightly tinted color.

Note 2: These material requirements shall be according to the Special Provision for the Moisture Cured Urethane Paint System.

Note 3: The Moisture Cured Penetrating Sealer manufacturer's certification will be required.

Submittals. The Contractor shall submit for Engineer review and acceptance, the following plans and information for completing the work. The submittals shall be provided within 30 days of execution of the contract unless given written permission by the Engineer to submit them at a later date. Work cannot proceed until the submittals are accepted by the Engineer. Details for each of the plans are presented within the body of this specification.

- a) Contractor/Personnel Qualifications. Evidence of Contractor qualifications and the names and qualifications/experience/training of the personnel managing and implementing the Quality Control program and conducting the quality control tests, and certifications for the CAS (Coating Application Specialists) on SSPC-QP1 and QP2 projects.
- b) Quality Control (QC) Program. The QC Program shall identify the following; the instrumentation that will be used, a schedule of required measurements and observations, procedures for correcting unacceptable work, and procedures for improving surface preparation and painting quality as a result of quality control findings. The program shall incorporate at a minimum, the IDOT Quality Control Daily Report form, or a Contractor form (paper or electronic) that provides equivalent information.
- c) Inspection Access Plan. The inspection access plan for use by Contractor QC personnel for ongoing inspections and by the Engineer during Quality Assurance (QA) observations.
- d) Surface Preparation/Painting Plan. The surface preparation/painting plan shall include the methods of surface preparation and type of equipment to be utilized for washing, hand/power tool cleaning, removal of rust, mill scale, paint or foreign matter, abrasive blast or water jetting, and remediation of chloride. If detergents, additives, or inhibitors are incorporated into the water, the Contractor shall include the names of the materials and Safety Data Sheets (SDS). The Contractor shall identify the solvents proposed for solvent cleaning together with SDS.

If cleaning and painting over existing galvanized surfaces are specified, the plan shall address surface preparation, painting, and touch up/repair of the galvanized surfaces.

The plan shall also include the methods of coating application and equipment to be utilized.

If the Contractor proposes to heat or dehumidify the containment, the methods and equipment proposed for use shall be included in the Plan for the Engineer's consideration.

- e) Paint Manufacturer Certifications and Letters. When a sealer is used, the Contractor shall provide the manufacturer's certification of compliance with IDOT testing requirements listed under "Materials" above. A certification regarding the compatibility of the sealer with the specified paint system shall also be included.

When rust inhibitors are used, the Contractor shall provide a letter from the coating manufacturer indicating that the inhibitor is compatible with, and will not adversely affect the performance of the coating system.

If the use of a chemical soluble salt remover is proposed by the Contractor, provide a letter from the coating manufacturer indicating that the material will not adversely effect the performance of the coating system.

The paint manufacturer's most recent application and thinning instructions, SDS and product data sheets shall be provided, with specific attention drawn to storage temperatures, and the temperatures of the material, surface and ambient air at the time of application.

A letter or written instructions from the coating manufacturer shall be provided indicating the length of time that each coat must be protected from cold or inclement weather (e.g., exposure to rain) during its drying period, the maximum recoat time for each coat, and the steps necessary to prepare each coat for overcoating if the maximum recoat time is exceeded.

- f) Abrasives. Abrasives to be used for abrasive blast cleaning, including SDS. For expendable abrasives, the Contractor shall provide certification from the abrasive supplier that the abrasive meets the requirements of SSPC-AB1. For steel grit abrasives, the certification shall indicate that the abrasive meets the requirements of SSPC-AB3.
- g) Protective Coverings. Plan for containing or controlling paint debris (droplets, spills, overspray, etc.). Any tarpaulins or protective coverings proposed for use shall be fire retardant. For submittal requirements involving the containment used to remove lead paint, the Contractor shall refer to Special Provision for Containment and Disposal of Lead Paint Cleaning Residues.
- h) Progress Schedule. Progress schedule shall be submitted per Article 108.02 and shall identify all major work items (e.g., installation of rigging/containment, surface preparation, and coating application).

When the Engineer accepts the submittals, the Contractor will receive written notification. The Contractor shall not begin any paint removal work until the Engineer has accepted the submittals. The Contractor shall not construe Engineer acceptance of the submittals to imply approval of any particular method or sequence for conducting the work, or for addressing health and safety concerns. Acceptance of the programs does not relieve the Contractor from the responsibility to conduct the work according to the requirements of Federal, State, or Local regulations and this specification, or to adequately protect the health and safety of all workers involved in the project and any members of the public who may be affected by the project. The Contractor remains solely responsible for the adequacy and completeness of the programs and work practices, and adherence to them.

Contractor Qualifications. Unless indicated otherwise on the contract plans, for non lead abatement projects, the painting Contractor shall possess current SSPC-QP1 certification. Unless indicated otherwise on the plans, for lead abatement projects the Contractor shall also possess current SSPC-QP2 certification. The Contractor shall maintain certified status throughout the duration of the painting work under the contract. The Department reserves the right to accept Contractors documented to be currently enrolled in the SSPC-QP7, Painting Contractor Introductory Program, Category 2, in lieu of the QP certifications noted above.

Quality Control (QC) Inspections. The Contractor shall perform first line, in process QC inspections. The Contractor shall implement the submitted and accepted QC Program to insure that the work accomplished complies with these specifications. The designated Quality Control inspector shall be onsite full time during any operations that affect the quality of the coating system (e.g., surface preparation and chloride remediation, coating mixing and application, and evaluations between coats and upon project completion). The Contractor shall use the IDOT Quality Control Daily Report form to record the results of quality control tests. Alternative forms (paper or electronic) will be allowed provided they furnish equivalent documentation as the IDOT form, and they are accepted as part of the QC Program submittal. The completed reports shall be turned into the Engineer before work resumes the following day. The Engineer or designated representative will sign the report. The signature is an acknowledgment that the report has been received, but should not be construed as an agreement that any of the information documented therein is accurate.

Contractor QC inspections shall include, but not be limited to the following:

- Suitability of protective coverings and the means employed to control project debris and paint spills, overspray, etc.
- Ambient conditions
- Surface preparation (solvent cleaning, pressure washing including chalk tests, hand/power tool or abrasive blast cleaning, etc.)
- Chloride remediation
- Coating application (specified materials, mixing, thinning, and wet/dry film thickness)
- Recoat times and cleanliness between coats
- Coating continuity and coverage (freedom from runs, sags, overspray, dryspray, pinholes, shadow-through, skips, misses, etc.)

The personnel managing the Contractor's QC Program shall possess a minimum classification of Society of Protective Coatings (SSPC) BCI certified, National Association of Corrosion Engineers (NACE) Coating Inspector Level 2 - Certified, and shall provide evidence of successful inspection of 3 bridge projects of similar or greater complexity and scope that have been completed in the last 2 years. Copies of the certification and experience shall be provided. References for experience shall be provided and shall include the name, address, and telephone number of a contact person employed by the bridge owner.

The personnel performing the QC tests shall be trained in coatings inspection and the use of the testing instruments. Documentation of training shall be provided. The QC personnel shall not perform hands on surface preparation or painting activities. Painters shall perform wet film thickness measurements, with QC personnel conducting random spot checks of the wet film. The Contractor shall not replace the QC personnel assigned to the project without advance notice to the Engineer, and acceptance of the replacement(s), by the Engineer.

The Contractor shall supply all necessary equipment with current calibration certifications to perform the QC inspections. Equipment shall include the following at a minimum:

- Sling psychrometer or digital psychrometer for the measurement of dew point and relative humidity, together with all necessary weather bureau tables or psychrometric charts. In the event of a conflict between readings with the sling psychrometer and the digital psychrometer, the readings with the sling psychrometer shall prevail.
- Surface temperature thermometer
- SSPC Visual Standards VIS 1, Guide and Reference Photographs for Steel Surfaces Prepared by Dry Abrasive Blast Cleaning; SSPC-VIS 3, Visual Standard for Power and Hand-Tool Cleaned Steel; SSPC-VIS 4, Guide and Reference Photographs for Steel Prepared by Water Jetting, and/or SSPC-VIS 5, Guide and Reference Photographs for Steel Prepared by Wet Abrasive Blast Cleaning, as applicable.
- Test equipment for determining abrasive cleanliness (oil content and water-soluble contaminants) according to SSPC abrasive specifications AB1, AB2, and AB3.
- Commercially available putty knife of a minimum thickness of 40 mils (1mm) and a width between 1 and 3 in. (25 and 75 mm). Note that the putty knife is only required for projects in which the existing coating is being feathered and tested with a dull putty knife.
- Testex Press-O-Film Replica Tape and Micrometer compliant with Method C of ASTM D4417, Standard Test Methods for Field Measurement of Surface Profile of Blast Cleaned Steel, or digital profile depth micrometer compliant with ASTM D4417, Method B. In the event of a conflict between measurements with the two instruments on abrasive blast cleaned steel, the results with the Testex Tape shall prevail. Note that for measuring the profile of steel power tool cleaned to SSPC-SP15, Commercial Grade Power Tool Cleaning, the digital profile depth micrometer shall be used.
- Bresle Cell Kits or CHLOR\*TEST kits for chloride determinations, or equivalent
- Wet Film Thickness Gage
- Blotter paper for compressed air cleanliness checks
- Type 2 Electronic Dry Film Thickness Gage per SSPC - PA2, Procedure for Determining Conformance to Dry Coating Thickness Requirements
- Standards for verifying the accuracy of the dry film thickness gage
- Light meter for measuring light intensity during paint removal, painting, and inspection activities
- All applicable ASTM and SSPC Standards used for the work (reference list attached)

The accuracy of the instruments shall be verified by the Contractor's personnel according to the equipment manufacturer's recommendations and the Contractor's QC Program. All inspection equipment shall be made available to the Engineer for QA observations on an as needed basis.

Hold Point Notification. Specific inspection items throughout this specification are designated as Hold Points. Unless other arrangements are made at the project site, the Contractor shall provide the Engineer with a minimum 4-hour notification before a Hold Point inspection will be reached. If the 4-hour notification is provided and the Work is ready for inspection at that time, the Engineer will conduct the necessary observations. If the Work is not ready at the appointed time, unless other arrangements are made, an additional 4-hour notification is required. Permission to proceed beyond a Hold Point without a QA inspection will be granted solely at the discretion of the Engineer, and only on a case by case basis.

Quality Assurance (QA) Observations. The Engineer will conduct QA observations of any or all phases of the work. The presence or activity of Engineer observations in no way relieves the Contractor of the responsibility to provide all necessary daily QC inspections of his/her own and to comply with all requirements of this Specification.

The Engineer has the right to reject any work that was performed without adequate provision for QA observations.

Inspection Access and Lighting. The Contractor shall facilitate the Engineer's observations as required, including allowing ample time to view the work. The Contractor shall furnish, erect and move scaffolding or other mechanical equipment to permit close observation of all surfaces to be cleaned and painted. This equipment shall be provided during all phases of the work. Examples of acceptable access structures include:

- Mechanical lifting equipment, such as, scissor trucks, hydraulic booms, etc.
- Platforms suspended from the structure comprised of trusses or other stiff supporting members and including rails and kick boards.
- Simple catenary supports are permitted only if independent life lines for attaching a fall arrest system according to Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) regulations are provided.

When the surface to be inspected is more than 6 ft. (1.8 m) above the ground or water surface, and fall prevention is not provided (e.g., guardrails are not provided), the Contractor shall provide the Engineer with a safety harness and a lifeline according to OSHA regulations. The lifeline and attachment shall not direct the fall into oncoming traffic. The Contractor shall provide a method of attaching the lifeline to the structure independent of the inspection facility or any support of the platform. When the inspection facility (e.g., platform) is more than 2 1/2 ft. (800 mm) above the ground, the Contractor shall provide an approved means of access onto the platform.

The Contractor shall provide artificial lighting in areas both inside and outside the containment where natural light is inadequate, as determined by the Engineer, to allow proper cleaning, inspection, and painting. Illumination for inspection shall be at least 30 foot candles (325 LUX). Illumination for cleaning and painting, including the working platforms, access and entryways shall be at least 20 foot candles (215 LUX). General work area illumination outside the containment shall be employed at the discretion of the Engineer and shall be at least 5 foot candles. The exterior lighting system shall be designed and operated so as to avoid glare that interferes with traffic, workers, and inspection personnel.

Surface Preparation and Painting Equipment. All cleaning and painting equipment shall include gages capable of accurately measuring fluid and air pressures and shall have valves capable of regulating the flow of air, water or paint as recommended by the equipment manufacturer. The equipment shall be maintained in proper working order.

Diesel or gasoline powered equipment shall be positioned or vented in a manner to prevent deposition of combustion contaminants on any part of the structure.

Hand tools, power tools, pressure washing, water jetting, abrasive blast cleaning equipment, brushes, rollers, and spray equipment shall be of suitable size and capacity to perform the work required by this specification. All power tools shall be equipped with vacuums and High Efficiency Particulate Air (HEPA) filtration. Appropriate filters, traps and dryers shall be provided for the compressed air used for abrasive blast cleaning and conventional spray application. Paint pots shall be equipped with air operated continuous mixing devices unless prohibited by the coating manufacturer.

Test Sections. Prior to surface preparation, the Contractor shall prepare a test section(s) on each structure to be painted in a location(s) which the Engineer considers to be representative of the existing surface condition and steel type for the structure as a whole. More than one test section may be needed to represent the various design configurations of the structure. The purpose of the test section(s) is to demonstrate the use of the tools and degree of cleaning required (cleanliness and profile) for each method of surface preparation that will be used on the project. Each test section shall be approximately 10 sq. ft. (0.93 sq m). The test section(s) shall be prepared using the same equipment, materials and procedures as the production operations. The Contractor shall prepare the test section(s) to the specified level of cleaning according to the appropriate SSPC visual standards, modified as necessary to comply with the requirements of this specification. The written requirements of the specification prevail in the event of a conflict with the SSPC visual standards. Only after the test section(s) have been approved shall the Contractor proceed with surface preparation operations. Additional compensation will not be allowed the Contractor for preparation of the test section(s).

For the production cleaning operations, the specifications and written definitions, the test section(s), and the SSPC visual standards shall be used in that order for determining compliance with the contractual requirements.

Protective Coverings and Damage. All portions of the structure that could be damaged by the surface preparation and painting operations (e.g., utilities), including any sound paint that is allowed to remain according to the contract documents, shall be protected by covering or shielding. Tarpaulins drop cloths, or other approved materials shall be employed. The Contractor shall comply with the provisions of the Illinois Environmental Protection Act. Paint drips, spills, and overspray are not permitted to escape into the air or onto any other surfaces or surrounding property not intended to be painted. Containment shall be used to control paint drips, spills, and overspray, and shall be dropped and all equipment secured when sustained wind speeds of 40 mph (64 kph) or greater occur, unless the containment design necessitates action at lower wind speeds. The contractor shall evaluate project-specific conditions to determine the specific type and extent of containment needed to control the paint emissions and shall submit a plan for containing or controlling paint debris (droplets, spills, overspray, etc.) to the Engineer for acceptance prior to starting the work. Acceptance by the Engineer shall not relieve the Contractor of their ultimate responsibility for controlling paint debris from escaping the work zone.

When the protective coverings need to be attached to the structure, they shall be attached by bolting, clamping, or similar means. Welding or drilling into the structure is prohibited unless approved by the Engineer in writing. When removing coatings containing lead the containment and disposal of the residues shall be as specified in the Special Provision for Containment and Disposal of Lead Paint Cleaning Residues contained elsewhere in this Contract. When removing coatings not containing lead the containment and disposal of the residues shall be as specified in the Special Provision for Containment and Disposal of Non-Lead Paint Cleaning Residues contained elsewhere in this Contract.

The Contractor shall be responsible for any damage caused to persons, vehicles, or property, except as indemnified by the Response Action Contractor Indemnification Act. Whenever the intended purposes of the controls or protective devices used by the Contractor are not being accomplished, work shall be immediately suspended until corrections are made. Damage to vehicles or property shall be repaired by the Contractor at the Contractor's expense. Painted surfaces damaged by any Contractor's operation shall be repaired, removed and/or repainted, as directed by the Engineer, at the Contractor's expense.

Weather Conditions. Surfaces to be painted after cleaning shall remain free of moisture and other contaminants. The Contractor shall control his/her operations to insure that dust, dirt, or moisture do not come in contact with surfaces cleaned or painted that day.

- a) The surface temperature shall be at least 5°F (3°C) above the dew point during final surface preparation operations. The manufacturers' published literature shall be followed for specific temperature, dew point, and humidity restrictions during the application of each coat.
- b) If the Contractor proposes to control the weather conditions inside containment, proposed methods and equipment for heating and/or dehumidification shall be included in the work plans for the Engineer's consideration. Only indirect fired heating equipment shall be used to prevent the introduction of moisture and carbon monoxide into the containment. The heating unit(s) shall be ventilated to the outside of the containment. Any heating/dehumidification proposals accepted by the Engineer shall be implemented at no additional cost to the department.
- c) Cleaning and painting shall be done between April 15 and October 31 unless authorized otherwise by the Engineer in writing.

The Contractor shall monitor temperature, dew point, and relative humidity every 4 hours during surface preparation and coating application in the specific areas where the work is being performed. The frequency of monitoring shall increase if weather conditions are changing. If the weather conditions after application and during drying are forecast to be outside the acceptable limits established by the coating manufacturer, coating application shall not proceed. If the weather conditions are forecast to be borderline relative to the limits established by the manufacturer, monitoring shall continue at a minimum of 4-hour intervals throughout the drying period. The Engineer has the right to reject any work that was performed, or drying that took place, under unfavorable weather conditions. Rejected work shall be removed, recleaned, and repainted at the Contractor's expense.

Compressed Air Cleanliness. Prior to using compressed air for abrasive blast cleaning, blowing down the surfaces, and painting with conventional spray, the Contractor shall verify that the compressed air is free of moisture and oil contamination according to the requirements of ASTM D 4285. The tests shall be conducted at least one time each shift for each compressor system in operation. If air contamination is evident, the Contractor shall change filters, clean traps, add moisture separators or filters, or make other adjustments as necessary to achieve clean, dry air. The Contractor shall also examine the work performed since the last acceptable test for evidence of defects or contamination caused by the compressed air. Effected work shall be repaired at the Contractor's expense.

Low Pressure Water Cleaning and Solvent Cleaning (HOLD POINT). The Contractor shall notify the Engineer 24 hours in advance of beginning surface preparation operations.

- a) Water Cleaning of Lead Containing Coatings Prior to Overcoating. Prior to initiating any mechanical cleaning such as hand/power tool cleaning on surfaces that are painted with lead, all surfaces to be prepared and painted, and the tops of pier and abutment caps shall be washed. Washing is not required if the surfaces will be prepared by water jetting.

Washing shall involve the use of potable water at a minimum of 1000 psi (7 MPa) and less than 5000 psi (34 MPa) according to "Low Pressure Water Cleaning" of SSPC-SP WJ-4. There are no restrictions on the presence of flash rusting of bare steel after cleaning. Paint spray equipment shall not be used to perform the water cleaning. The cleaning shall be performed in such a manner as to remove dust, dirt, chalk, insect and animal nests, bird droppings, loose coating, loose mill scale, loose rust and other corrosion products, and other foreign matter. Water cleaning shall be supplemented with scrubbing as necessary to remove the surface contaminants. . The water, debris, and any loose paint removed by water cleaning shall be collected for proper disposal. The washing shall be completed no more than 2 weeks prior to surface preparation.

If detergents or other additives are added to the water, the detergents/additives shall be included in the submittals and not used until accepted by the Engineer. When detergents or additives are used, the surface shall be rinsed with potable water before the detergent water dries.

After washing has been accepted by the Engineer, all traces of asphaltic cement, oil, grease, diesel fuel deposits, and other soluble contaminants which remain on the steel surfaces to be painted shall be removed by solvent cleaning according to SSPC – SP1, supplemented with scraping (e.g., to remove large deposits of asphaltic cement) as required. The solvent(s) used for cleaning shall be compatible with the existing coating system. The Contractor shall identify the proposed solvent(s) in the submittals. If the existing coating is softened, wrinkled, or shows other signs of attack from the solvents, the Contractor shall immediately discontinue their use. The name and composition of replacement solvents, together with MSDS, shall be submitted for Engineer acceptance prior to use.

Under no circumstances shall subsequent hand/power tool cleaning or abrasive blast cleaning be performed in areas containing surface contaminants or in areas where the Engineer has not accepted the washing and solvent cleaning. Surfaces prepared by hand/power tool cleaning or abrasive blast cleaning without approval of the washing and solvent cleaning may be rejected by the Engineer. Rejected surfaces shall be recleaned with both solvent and the specified mechanical means at the Contractor's expense.

After all washing and mechanical cleaning are completed, representative areas of the existing coating shall be tested to verify that the surface is free of chalk and other loose surface debris or foreign matter. The testing shall be performed according to ASTM D4214. Cleaning shall continue until a chalk rating of 6 or better is achieved in every case.

- b) Water Cleaning of Non-Lead Coatings Prior to Overcoating. Thoroughly clean the surfaces according to the steps defined above for "Water Cleaning of Lead Containing Coatings Prior to Overcoating." The wash water does not need to be collected, but paint chips, insect and animal nests, bird droppings and other foreign matter shall be collected for proper disposal. If the shop primer is inorganic zinc, the chalk rating does not apply. All other provisions are applicable.
- c) Water Cleaning/Debris Removal Prior to Total Coating Removal. When total coating removal is specified, water cleaning of the surface prior to coating removal is not required by this specification and is at the option of the Contractor. If the Contractor chooses to use water cleaning, the above provisions for water cleaning of lead and non-lead coatings apply as applicable, including collection and disposal of the waste.

Whether or not the surfaces are pre-cleaned using water, the tops of the pier caps and abutments shall be cleaned free of dirt, paint chips, insect and animal nests, bird droppings and other foreign matter and the debris collected for proper disposal. Cleaning can be accomplished by wet or dry methods.

Prior to mechanical cleaning, oil, grease, and other soluble contaminants on bare steel or rusted surfaces shall be removed by solvent cleaning according to SSPC-SP1.

- d) Water Cleaning Between Coats. When foreign matter has accumulated on a newly applied coat, washing and scrubbing shall be performed prior to the application of subsequent coats. The water does not need to be collected unless it contacts existing lead containing coatings.

Laminar and Stratified Rust. All laminar and stratified rust that has formed on the existing steel surfaces shall be removed. Pack rust formed along the perimeter of mating surfaces of connected plates or shapes of structural steel shall be removed to the extent feasible without mechanically detaching the mating surface. Any pack rust remaining after cleaning the mating surfaces shall be tight and intact when examined using a dull putty knife. The tools used to remove these corrosion products shall be identified in the submittals and accepted by the Engineer. If the surface preparation or removal of rust results in nicks or gouges in the steel, the work shall be suspended, and the damaged areas repaired to the satisfaction of the Engineer, at the Contractor's expense. The Contractor shall also demonstrate that he/she has made the necessary adjustments to prevent a reoccurrence of the damage prior to resuming work. If surface preparation reveals holes or section loss, or creates holes in the steel, the Contractor shall notify the Engineer. Whenever possible, the Department will require that the primer be applied to preserve the area, and allow work to proceed, with repairs and touch up performed at a later date.

Surface Preparation (HOLD POINT). One or more of the following methods of surface preparation shall be used as specified on the plans. When a method of surface preparation is specified, it applies to the entire surface, including areas that may be concealed by the containment connection points. In each case, as part of the surface preparation process, soluble salts shall be remediated as specified under "Soluble Salt Remediation." The Contractor shall also note that the surface of the steel beneath the existing coating system may contain corrosion and/or mill scale. Removal of said corrosion and/or mill scale, when specified, shall be considered included in this work and no extra compensation will be allowed.

When a particular cleaning method is specified for use in distinct zones on the bridge, the cleaning shall extend into the existing surrounding paint until a sound border is achieved. The edge of the existing paint is considered to be sound and intact after cleaning if it cannot be lifted by probing the edge with a dull putty knife. The sound paint shall be feathered for a minimum of 1 1/2 in. (40 mm) to achieve a smooth transition between the prepared steel and the existing coatings. Sanders with vacuum attachments, which have been approved by the Engineer, shall be used as necessary to accomplish the feathering.

- a) Limited Access Areas: A best effort with the specified methods of cleaning shall be performed in limited access areas such as the backsides of rivets inside built up box members. The equipment being used for the majority of the cleaning may need to be supplemented with other commercially available equipment, such as angle nozzles, to properly clean the limited access areas. The acceptability of the best effort cleaning in these areas is at the sole discretion of the Engineer.
- b) Near-White Metal Blast Cleaning: This surface preparation shall be accomplished according to the requirements of Near-White Metal Blast Cleaning SSPC-SP 10. Unless otherwise specified in the contract, the designated surfaces shall be prepared by dry abrasive blast cleaning, wet abrasive blast cleaning, or water jetting with abrasive injection. A Near-White Metal Blast Cleaned surface, when viewed without magnification, shall be free of all visible oil, grease, dirt, dust, mill scale, rust, paint, oxides, corrosion products, and other foreign matter, except for staining.

Random staining shall be limited to no more than 5 percent of each 9 sq. in. (58 sq. cm) of surface area and may consist of light shadows, slight streaks, or minor discoloration caused by stains of rust, stains of mill scale, or stains of previously applied paint. With the exception of crevices as defined below, surface discoloration is considered to be a residue that must be removed, rather than a stain, if it possesses enough mass or thickness that it can be removed as a powder or in chips when scraped with a pocketknife.

A surface profile shall be created on the steel as defined later under "Surface Profile."

At the discretion of the Engineer, after a best effort cleaning, slight traces of existing coating may be permitted to remain within crevices such as those created between the steel and rivets or bolts/washers/nuts, and between plates. When traces of coating are permitted to remain, the coating shall be tightly bonded when examined by probing with a dull putty knife. The traces of coating shall be confined to the bottom portion of the crevices only, and shall not extend onto the surrounding steel or plate or onto the outer surface of the rivets or bolts. Pitted steel is excluded from exemption considerations and shall be cleaned according to SSPC-SP10.

If hackles or slivers are visible on the steel surface after cleaning, the Contractor shall remove them by grinding followed by reblast cleaning. At the discretion of the Engineer, the use of power tools to clean the localized areas after grinding, and to establish a surface profile acceptable to the coating manufacturer, can be used in lieu of blast cleaning.

If the surfaces are prepared using wet abrasive methods, attention shall be paid to tightly configured areas to assure that the preparation is thorough. After surface preparation is completed, the surfaces, surrounding steel, and containment materials/scaffolding shall be rinsed to remove abrasive dust and debris. Potable water shall be used for all operations. An inhibitor shall be added to the supply water and/or rinse water to prevent flash rusting. With the submittals, the Contractor shall provide a sample of the proposed inhibitor together with a letter from the coating manufacturer indicating that the inhibitor is suitable for use with their products and that the life of the coating system will not be reduced due to the use of the inhibitor. The surfaces shall be allowed to completely dry before the application of any coating.

- c) Commercial Grade Power Tool Cleaning: This surface preparation shall be accomplished according to the requirements of SSPC-SP15. The designated surfaces shall be completely cleaned with power tools. A Commercial Grade Power Tool Cleaned surface, when viewed without magnification, is free of all visible oil, grease, dirt, rust, coating, oxides, mill scale, corrosion products, and other foreign matter, except for staining. In previously pitted areas, slight residues of rust and paint may also be left in the bottoms of pits.

Random staining shall be limited to no more than 33 percent of each 9 sq. in. (58 sq. cm) of surface area. Allowable staining may consist of light shadows, slight streaks, or minor discoloration caused by stains of rust, stains of mill scale, or stains of previously applied paint. Surface discoloration is considered to be a residue that must be removed, rather than a stain, if it possesses enough mass or thickness that it can be removed as a powder or in chips when scraped with a pocketknife.

A surface profile shall be created on the steel as defined later under "Surface Profile."

At the Contractor's option, Near-White Metal Blast Cleaning may be substituted for Power Tool Cleaning – Commercial Grade, as long as containment systems appropriate for abrasive blast cleaning are utilized and there is no additional cost to the Department.

- d) Power Tool Cleaning – Modified SP3: This surface preparation shall be accomplished according to the requirements of SSPC-SP3, Power Tool Cleaning except as modified as follows. The designated surfaces shall be cleaned with power tools. A power tool cleaned surface shall be free of all loose rust, loose mill scale, loose and peeling paint, and loose rust that is bleeding through and/or penetrating the coating. All locations of visible corrosion and rust bleed, exposed or lifting mill scale, and lifting or loose paint shall be prepared using the power tools, even if the material is tight.

Upon completion of the cleaning, rust, rust bleed, mill scale and surrounding paint are permitted to remain if they can not be lifted using a dull putty knife.

- e) Power Tool Cleaning of Shop Coated Steel. When shop-coated steel requires one or more coats to be applied in the field, the surface of the shop coating shall be cleaned as specified under "Water Cleaning of Non-Lead Coatings Prior to Overcoating." If the damage is to a fully applied shop system, water cleaning is not required unless stipulated in the contract. Damaged areas of shop coating shall be spot cleaned according to Power Tool Cleaning - Modified SSPC-SP3. If the damage extends to the substrate, spot cleaning shall be according to SSPC-SP15. The edges of the coating surrounding all spot repairs shall be feathered.
- f) Galvanized Surfaces: If galvanized surfaces are specified to be painted, they shall be prepared by brush-off blast cleaning in accordance with SSPC-SP 16 or by using proprietary solutions that are specifically designed to clean and etch (superficially roughen) the galvanized steel for painting. If cleaning and etching solutions are selected, the Contractor shall submit the manufacturer's technical product literature and SDS for Engineer's review and written acceptance prior to use.

Abrasives. Unless otherwise specified in the contract, when abrasive blast cleaning is specified, it shall be performed using either expendable abrasives (other than silica sand) or recyclable steel grit abrasives. Expendable abrasives shall be used one time and disposed of. Abrasive suppliers shall certify that the expendable abrasives meet the requirements of SSPC-AB1 and that recyclable steel grit abrasives meet SSPC-AB3. Tests to confirm the cleanliness of new abrasives (oil and water-soluble contamination) shall be performed by the Contractor according to the requirements and frequencies of SSPC-AB1 and SSPC-AB3, as applicable. On a daily basis, the Contractor shall verify that recycled abrasives are free of oil and water-soluble contamination by conducting the tests specified in SSPC-AB2.

All surfaces prepared with abrasives not meeting the SSPC-AB1, AB2, or AB3 requirements, as applicable, shall be solvent cleaned or low pressure water cleaned as directed by the Engineer, and reblast cleaned at the Contractor's expense.

Surface Profile (HOLD POINT). The abrasives used for blast cleaning shall have a gradation such that the abrasive will produce a uniform surface profile of 1.5 to 4.5 mils (38 to 114 microns). If the profile requirements of the coating manufacturer are more restrictive, advise the Engineer and comply with the more restrictive requirements. For recycled abrasives, an appropriate operating mix shall be maintained in order to control the profile within these limits.

The surface profile for SSPC-SP15 power tool cleaned surfaces shall be within the range specified by the coating manufacturer, but not less than 2.0 mils (50 microns).

The surface profile produced by abrasive blast cleaning shall be determined by replica tape or digital profile depth micrometer according to SSPC-PA 17 at the beginning of the work, and each day that surface preparation is performed. Areas having unacceptable profile measurements shall be further tested to determine the limits of the deficient area. When replica tape is used, it shall be attached to the daily report. In the event of a conflict between measurements taken with the replica tape and digital profile depth micrometer, the measurements with the replica tape shall prevail.

The surface profile produced by power tools to SSPC-SP15, shall be measured using the digital profile depth micrometer only. Replica tape shall not be used.

When unacceptable profiles are produced, work shall be suspended. The Contractor shall submit a plan for the necessary adjustments to insure that the correct surface profile is achieved on all surfaces. The Contractor shall not resume work until the new profile is verified by the QA observations, and the Engineer confirms, in writing, that the profile is acceptable.

Soluble Salt Remediation (HOLD POINT). The Contractor shall implement surface preparation procedures and processes that will remove chloride from the surfaces. Surfaces that may be contaminated with chloride include, but are not limited to, expansion joints and all areas that are subject to roadway splash or run off such as fascia beams and stringers.

Methods of chloride removal may include, but are not limited to, steam cleaning or pressure washing with or without the addition of a chemical soluble salt remover as approved by the coating manufacturer, and scrubbing before or after initial paint removal. The Contractor may also elect to clean the steel and allow it to rust overnight followed by recleaning, or by utilizing blends of fine and coarse abrasives during blast cleaning, wet abrasive/water jetting methods of preparation, or combinations of the above. If steam or water cleaning methods of chloride removal are utilized over surfaces where the coating has been completely removed, and the water does not contact any lead containing coatings, the water does not have to be collected. The Contractor shall provide the proposed procedures for chloride remediation in the Surface Preparation/Painting Plan.

Upon completion of the chloride remediation steps, the Contractor shall use cell methods of field chloride extraction and test procedures (e.g., silver dichromate) accepted by the Engineer, to test representative surfaces that were previously rusted (e.g., pitted steel) for the presence of remaining chlorides. Remaining chloride levels shall be no greater than 7µg/sq cm as read directly from the surface without any multiplier applied to the results. The testing must be performed, and the results must be acceptable, prior to painting each day.

A minimum of 5 tests per 1000 sq. ft. (93 sq. m) or fraction thereof completed in a given day, shall be conducted at project start up. If results greater than 7 µg/sq. cm are detected, the surfaces shall be recleaned and retested at the same frequency. If acceptable results are achieved on three consecutive days in which testing is conducted, the test frequency may be reduced to 1 test per 1000 sq. ft. (93 sq. m) prepared each day provided the chloride remediation process remains unchanged. If unacceptable results are encountered, or the methods of chloride remediation are changed, the Contractor shall resume testing at a frequency of 5 tests per 1000 sq. ft. (93 sq. m).

Following successful chloride testing the chloride test areas shall be cleaned. SSPC-SP15, Commercial Grade Power Tool Cleaning can be used to clean the test locations when the specified degree of cleaning is SSPC-SP10.

Surface Condition Prior to Painting (HOLD POINT). Prepared surfaces, shall meet the requirements of the respective degrees of cleaning immediately prior to painting, and shall be painted before rusting appears on the surface. If rust appears or bare steel remains unpainted for more than 12 hours, the affected area shall be prepared again at the expense of the Contractor.

All loose paint and surface preparation cleaning residue on bridge steel surfaces, scaffolding and platforms, containment materials, and tops of abutments and pier caps shall be removed prior to painting. When lead paint is being disturbed, cleaning shall be accomplished by HEPA vacuuming unless it is conducted within a containment that is designed with a ventilation system capable of collecting the airborne dust and debris created by sweeping and blowing with compressed air.

The quality of surface preparation and cleaning of surface dust and debris must be accepted by the Engineer prior to painting. The Engineer has the right to reject any work that was performed without adequate provision for QA observations to accept the degree of cleaning. Rejected coating work shall be removed and replaced at the Contractor's expense.

General Paint Requirements. Paint storage, mixing, and application shall be accomplished according to these specifications and as specified in the paint manufacturer's written instructions and product data sheets for the paint system used. In the event of a conflict between these specifications and the coating manufacturers' instructions and data sheets, the Contractor shall advise the Engineer and comply with the Engineer's written resolution. Until a resolution is provided, the most restrictive conditions shall apply.

Unless noted otherwise, If a new concrete deck or repair to an existing deck is required, painting shall be done after the deck is placed and the forms have been removed.

- a) Paint Storage and Mixing. All Paint shall be stored according to the manufacturer's published instructions, including handling, temperatures, and warming as required prior to mixing. All coatings shall be supplied in sealed containers bearing the manufacturers name, product designation, batch number and mixing/thinning instructions. Leaking containers shall not be used.

The Contractor shall only use batches of material that have an IDOT MISTIC approval number. For multi-component materials, the batch number from one component is tested with specific batch numbers from the other component(s). Only the same batch number combinations that were tested and approved shall be mixed together for use.

Mixing shall be according to the manufacturer's instructions. Thinning shall be performed using thinner provided by the manufacturer, and only to the extent allowed by the manufacturer's written instructions. In no case shall thinning be permitted that would cause the coating to exceed the local Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) emission restrictions. For multiple component paints, only complete kits shall be mixed and used. Partial mixing is not allowed.

The ingredients in the containers of paint shall be thoroughly mixed by mechanical power mixers according to the manufacturer's instructions, in the original containers before use or mixing with other containers of paint. The paint shall be mixed in a manner that will break up all lumps, completely disperse pigment and result in a uniform composition. Paint shall be carefully examined after mixing for uniformity and to verify that no unmixed pigment remains on the bottom of the container. Excessive skinning or partial hardening due to improper or prolonged storage will be cause for rejection of the paint, even though it may have been previously inspected and accepted.

Multiple component coatings shall be discarded after the expiration of the pot life. Single component paint shall not remain in spray pots, paint buckets, etc. overnight. It shall be stored in a covered container and remixed before use.

The Engineer reserves the right to sample field paint (individual components and/or the mixed material) and have it analyzed. If the paint does not meet the product requirements due to excessive thinning or because of other field problems, the coating shall be removed from that section of the structure and replaced as directed by the Engineer.

- b) Application Methods. Unless prohibited by the coating manufacturer's written instructions, paint may be applied by spray methods, rollers, or brushes. If applied with conventional or airless spray methods, paint shall be applied in a uniform layer with overlapping at the edges of the spray pattern.

The painters shall monitor the wet film thickness of each coat during application. The wet film thickness shall be calculated based on the solids by volume of the material and the amount of thinner added. When the new coating is applied over an existing system, routine QC inspections of the wet film thickness shall be performed in addition to the painter's checks in order to establish that a proper film build is being applied.

When brushes or rollers are used to apply the coating, additional applications may be required to achieve the specified thickness per layer.

- c) Field Touch Up of Shop-Coated Steel. After cleaning, rusted and damaged areas of shop-primed inorganic zinc shall be touched up using epoxy mastic. Damaged areas of shop-applied intermediate shall be touched-up using the same intermediate specified for painting the existing structure. Following touch up, the remaining coats (intermediate and finish, or finish only, depending on the number of coats applied in the shop) shall be the same materials specified for painting the existing structure. When inorganic zinc has been used as the shop primer, a mist coat of the intermediate coat shall be applied before the application of the full intermediate coat in order to prevent pinholing and bubbling.
- d) Recoating and Film Continuity (HOLD POINT for each coat). Paint shall be considered dry for recoating according to the time/temperature/humidity criteria provided in the manufacturer's instructions and when an additional coat can be applied without the development of film irregularities; such as lifting, wrinkling, or loss of adhesion of the under coat. The coating shall be considered to be too cured for recoating based on the maximum recoat times stipulated by the coating manufacturer. If the maximum recoat times are exceeded, written instructions from the manufacturer for preparing the surface to receive the next coat shall be provided to the Engineer. Surface preparation and application shall not proceed until the recommendations are accepted by the Engineer in writing. If surfaces are contaminated, washing shall be accomplished prior to intermediate and final coats. Wash water does not have to be collected unless the water contacts existing lead containing coatings.

Painting shall be done in a neat and workmanlike manner. Each coat of paint shall be applied as a continuous film of uniform thickness free of defects including, but not limited to, runs, sags, overspray, dryspray, pinholes, voids, skips, misses, and shadow-through. Defects such as runs and sags shall be brushed out immediately during application. Dry spray on the surface of previous coats shall be removed prior to the application of the next coat.

Paint Systems. The paint system(s) from the list below shall be applied as specified.

The paint manufacturer's relative humidity, dew point, and material, surface, and ambient temperature restrictions shall be provided with the submittals and shall be strictly followed. Written recommendations from the paint manufacturer for the length of time each coat must be protected from cold or inclement weather (e.g., exposure to rain), during the drying period shall be included in the submittals. Upon acceptance by the Engineer, these times shall be used to govern the duration that protection must be maintained during drying.

Where stripe coats are indicated, the Contractor shall apply an additional coat to edges, rivets, bolts, crevices, welds, and similar surface irregularities. The stripe coat shall be applied by brush or spray, but if applied by spray, it shall be followed immediately by brushing to thoroughly work the coating into or on the irregular surfaces, and shall extend onto the surrounding steel a minimum of 1 in. (25 mm) in all directions. The purpose of the stripe coat is to assure complete coverage of crevices and to build additional thickness on edges and surface irregularities. If the use of the brush on edges pulls the coating away, brushing of edges can be eliminated, provided the additional coverage is achieved by spray. Measurement of stripe coat thickness is not required, but the Contractor shall visually confirm that the stripe coats are providing the required coverage.

The stripe coat may be applied as part of the application of the full coat unless prohibited by the coating manufacturer. If applied as part of the application process of the full coat, the stripe coat shall be allowed to dry for a minimum of 10 minutes in order to allow Contractor QC personnel to verify that the coat was applied. If a wet-on-wet stripe coat is prohibited by the coating manufacturer or brush or roller application of the full coat pulls the underlying stripe coat, the stripe coat shall dry according to the manufacturers' recommended drying times prior to the application of the full coat. In the case of the prime coat, the full coat can also be applied first to protect the steel, followed by the stripe coat after the full coat has dried.

The thicknesses of each coat as specified below shall be measured according to SSPC-PA2, using Coating Thickness Restriction Level 3 (spot measurements 80% of the minimum and 120% of the maximum, provided the entire area complies with the specified ranges).

a) System 1 – OZ/E/U – for Bare Steel: System 1 shall consist of the application of a full coat of organic (epoxy) zinc-rich primer, a full intermediate coat of epoxy, and a full finish coat of aliphatic urethane. Stripe coats of the prime and finish coats shall be applied. The film thicknesses of the full coats shall be as follows:

- One full coat of organic zinc-rich primer between 3.5 and 5.0 mils (90 and 125 microns) dry film thickness. The prime coat shall be tinted to a color that contrasts with the steel surface.
- One full intermediate coat of epoxy between 3.0 and 6.0 mils (75 and 150 microns) dry film thickness. The intermediate coat shall be a contrasting color to both the first coat and finish coat.
- One full finish coat of aliphatic urethane between 2.5 and 4.0 mils (65 and 100 microns) dry film thickness. Finish coat color shall be according to contract plans.

The total dry film thickness for this system, exclusive of areas receiving the stripe coats, shall be between 9.0 and 15.0 mils (225 and 375 microns).

b) System 2 – PS/EM/U – for Overcoating an Existing System: System 2 shall consist of the application of a full coat of epoxy penetrating sealer, a spot intermediate coat of aluminum epoxy mastic and a stripe and full finish coat of aliphatic urethane.

A full coat of epoxy penetrating sealer shall be applied to all surfaces following surface preparation. A spot intermediate coat shall consist of the application of one coat of the aluminum epoxy mastic on all areas where rust is evident and areas where the old paint has been removed, feathered and/or damaged prior to, during or after the cleaning and surface preparation operations. After the spot intermediate, a stripe coat and full finish coat of aliphatic urethane shall be applied. The film thicknesses shall be as follows:

- One full coat of epoxy penetrating sealer between 1.0 and 2.0 mils (25 and 50 microns) dry film thickness.
- One spot coat of aluminum epoxy mastic between 5.0 and 7.0 mils (125 and 175 microns) dry film thickness. The color shall contrast with the finish coat.

- One full finish coat of aliphatic urethane between 2.5 and 4.0 mils (65 and 100 microns) dry film thickness. Finish coat color shall be according to contract plans.

The total dry film thickness for this system, exclusive of the stripe coat, shall be between 8.5 and 13.0 mils (215 and 325 microns). The existing coating thickness to remain under the overcoat must be verified in order to obtain accurate total dry film thickness measurements.

- c) System 3 – EM/EM/AC – for Bare Steel: System 3 shall consist of the application of two full coats of aluminum epoxy mastic and a full finish coat of waterborne acrylic. Stripe coats for first coat of epoxy mastic and the finish coat shall be applied. The film thicknesses of the full coats shall be as follows:

- One full coat of aluminum epoxy mastic between 5.0 and 7.0 mils (125 and 175 microns) dry film thickness. The first coat of aluminum epoxy mastic shall be tinted a contrasting color with the blast cleaned surface and the second coat.
- One full intermediate coat of aluminum epoxy mastic between 5.0 and 7.0 mils (125 and 175 microns) dry film thickness. The intermediate coat shall be a contrasting color to the first coat and the finish coat.
- A full finish coat of waterborne acrylic between 2.0 and 4.0 mils (50 and 100 microns) dry film thickness. Finish coat color shall be according to contract plans.

The total dry film thickness for this system, exclusive of areas receiving the stripe coats, shall be between 12.0 and 18.0 mils (360 and 450 microns).

- d) System 4 – PS/EM/AC – for Overcoating an Existing System: System 4 shall consist of the application of a full coat of epoxy penetrating sealer, a spot intermediate coat of aluminum epoxy mastic and a stripe and full finish coat of waterborne acrylic.

A full coat of epoxy penetrating sealer shall be applied to all surfaces following surface preparation. A spot intermediate coat shall consist of the application of one coat of the aluminum epoxy mastic on all areas where rust is evident and areas where the old paint has been removed, feathered and/or damaged prior to, during or after the cleaning and surface preparation operations. After the spot intermediate, a stripe coat and full finish coat of waterborne acrylic shall be applied. The film thicknesses shall be as follows:

- One full coat of epoxy penetrating sealer between 1.0 and 2.0 mils (25 and 50 microns) dry film thickness.
- One spot coat of aluminum epoxy mastic between 5.0 and 7.0 mils (125 and 175 microns) dry film thickness. The color shall contrast with the finish coat.
- One full finish coat of waterborne acrylic between 2.0 and 4.0 mils (50 and 100 microns) dry film thickness. Finish coat color shall be according to contract plans.

The total dry film thickness for this system, exclusive of the stripe coat, shall be between 8.0 and 13.0 mils (200 and 325 microns). The existing coating thickness to remain under the overcoat must be verified in order to obtain accurate total dry film thickness measurements.

- e) System 5 – MCU – for Bare Steel: System 5 shall consist of the application of a full coat of moisture cure urethane (MCU) zinc primer, a full coat of MCU intermediate, and a full coat of MCU finish. Stripe coats of the prime and finish coats shall be applied. The Contractor shall comply with the manufacturer's requirements for drying times between the application of the stripe coats and the full coats. The film thicknesses of the full coats shall be as follows:
- One full coat of MCU zinc primer between 3.0 and 5.0 mils (75 and 125 microns) dry film thickness. The prime coat shall be tinted to a color that contrasts with the steel surface.
  - One full MCU intermediate coat between 3.0 and 4.0 mils (75 and 100 microns) dry film thickness. The intermediate coat shall be a contrasting color to both the first coat and finish coat.
  - One full MCU finish coat between 2.0 and 4.0 mils (50 and 100 microns) dry film thickness. Finish coat color shall be according to contract plans.

The total dry film thickness for this system, exclusive of areas receiving the stripe coats, shall be between 8.0 and 13.0 mils (200 and 325 microns).

- f) System 6 – MCU – for Overcoating an Existing System: System 6 shall consist of the application of a full coat of moisture cure urethane (MCU) penetrating sealer, a spot coat of MCU intermediate, and a stripe and full coat of MCU finish.

A full coat of MCU penetrating sealer shall be applied to all surfaces following surface preparation. A spot intermediate coat shall consist of the application of one coat of MCU intermediate on all areas where rust is evident and areas where the old paint has been removed, feathered and/or damaged prior to, during or after the cleaning and surface preparation operations. After the spot intermediate, a stripe coat and full coat of MCU finish shall be applied. The Contractor shall comply with the manufacturer's requirements for drying time between the application of the stripe coat and the full finish coat. The film thicknesses shall be as follows:

- One full coat of MCU sealer between 1.0 and 2.0 mils (25 and 50 microns) dry film thickness.
- One full MCU intermediate coat between 3.0 and 4.0 mils (75 and 100 microns) dry film thickness. The color shall contrast with the finish coat.
- One full MCU finish coat 2.0 and 4.0 mils (50 and 100 microns) dry film thickness. Finish coat color shall be according to contract plans.

The total dry film thickness for this system, exclusive of areas receiving the stripe coats, shall be between 6.0 and 10.0 mils (150 and 250 microns). The existing coating thickness to remain under the overcoat must be verified in order to obtain accurate total dry film thickness measurements.

**Application of Paint System over Galvanizing:** If galvanized surfaces are present and specified to be painted, the Contractor shall apply one of the following as designated on the plans:

- A 2-coat system consisting of a full aluminum epoxy mastic coat and a full waterborne acrylic finish coat from System 3. If red rust is visible, rusted areas shall be spot primed with aluminum epoxy mastic prior to the application of the full coat of aluminum epoxy mastic.
- A 2-coat system consisting of a full epoxy coat and a full urethane coat from System 1. If red rust is visible, rusted areas shall be spot primed with organic zinc prior to the application of the full coat of epoxy.

**Surface Preparation and Painting of Galvanized Fasteners:** The Contractor shall prepare all fasteners (i.e., galvanized nuts, bolts, etc.) by power tool cleaning in accordance with SSPC-SP 2 or SSPC-SP3 to remove loose material. Following hand/power tool cleaning and prior to painting, the surfaces shall be solvent cleaned according to SSPC-SP 1. Slight stains of torqueing compound dye may remain after cleaning provided the dye is not transferred to a cloth after vigorous rubbing is acceptable. If any dye is transferred to a cloth after vigorous rubbing, additional cleaning is required.

The fasteners shall be coated with one coat of an aluminum epoxy mastic meeting the requirements of Article 1008.03 and the same acrylic or urethane topcoat specified above for use on galvanized members.

**Repair of Damage to New Coating System and Areas Concealed by Containment.** The Contractor shall repair all damage to the newly installed coating system and areas concealed by the containment/protective covering attachment points, at no cost to the Department. The process for completing the repairs shall be included in the submittals. If the damage extends to the substrate and the original preparation involved abrasive blast cleaning, the damaged areas shall be prepared to SSPC-SP15 Power Tool Cleaning - Commercial Grade. If the original preparation was other than blast cleaning or the damage does not extend to the substrate, the loose, fractured paint shall be cleaned to Power Tool Cleaning – Modified SP3.

The surrounding coating at each repair location shall be feathered for a minimum distance of 1 1/2 in. (40 mm) to achieve a smooth transition between the prepared areas and the existing coating.

If the bare steel is exposed, all coats shall be applied to the prepared area. For damaged galvanizing, the first coat shall be aluminum epoxy mastic. If only the intermediate and finish coats are damaged, the intermediate and finish shall be applied. If only the finish coat is damaged, the finish shall be applied.

Special Instructions.

- a) At the completion of the work, the Contractor shall stencil the painting date and the paint code on the bridge. The letters shall be capitals, not less than 2 in. (50 mm) and not more than 3 in. (75 mm) in height.

The stencil shall contain the following wording "PAINTED BY (insert the name of the Contractor)" and shall show the month and year in which the painting was completed, followed by the appropriate code for the coating material applied, all stenciled on successive lines:

CODE U (for field applied System 3 or System 4).

CODE Z (for field applied System 1 or System 2).

CODE AA (for field applied System 5 or System 6).

This information shall be stenciled on the cover plate of a truss end post near the top of the railing, or on the outside face of an outside stringer near one end of the bridge, or at some equally visible surface near the end of the bridge, as designated by the Engineer.

- b) All surfaces painted inadvertently shall be cleaned immediately.

It is understood and agreed that the cost of all work outlined above, unless otherwise specified, has been included in the bid, and no extra compensation will be allowed.

Basis of Payment. This work shall be paid for at the contract Lump Sum price for CLEANING AND PAINTING STEEL BRIDGE, at the designated location, or for CLEANING AND PAINTING the structure or portions thereof described. Payment will not be authorized until all requirements for surface preparation and painting have been fulfilled as described in this specification, including the preparation and submittal of all QC documentation. Payment will also not be authorized for non-conforming work until the discrepancy is resolved in writing.

## **Appendix 1 – Reference List**

The Contractor shall maintain the following regulations and references on site for the duration of the project:

- Illinois Environmental Protection Act
- ASTM D 4214, Standard Test Method for Evaluating Degree of Chalking of Exterior Paint Films
- ASTM D 4285, Standard Test Method for Indicating Oil or Water in Compressed Air
- ASTM D4417, Standard Test Methods for Field Measurement of Surface Profile of Blast Cleaned Steel
- SSPC-AB 1, Mineral and Slag Abrasives
- SSPC-AB 2, Cleanliness of Recycled Ferrous Metallic Abrasives
- SSPC-AB 3, Ferrous Metallic Abrasive
- SSPC-PA 2, Procedure for Determining Conformance to Dry Coating Thickness Requirements
- SSPC-PA 17, Procedure for Determining Conformance to Steel Profile/Surface Roughness/Peak Count Requirements
- SSPC-QP 1, Standard Procedure for Evaluating Painting Contractors (Field Application to Complex Structures)
- SSPC-QP 2, Standard Procedure for Evaluating the Qualifications of Painting Contractors to Remove Hazardous Paint
- SSPC-SP 1, Solvent Cleaning
- SSPC-SP 2, Hand Tool Cleaning
- SSPC-SP 3, Power Tool Cleaning
- SSPC-SP 10/NACE No. 2, Near White Metal Blast Cleaning
- SSPC-SP WJ-4, Waterjet Cleaning of Metals – Light Cleaning
- SSPC-SP 15, Commercial Grade Power Tool Cleaning
- SSPC-SP 16, Brush-Off Blast Cleaning of Coated and Uncoated Galvanized Steel, Stainless Steels, and Non-Ferrous Metals
- SSPC-VIS 1, Guide and Reference Photographs for Steel Surfaces Prepared by Dry Abrasive Blast Cleaning
- SSPC-VIS 3, Visual Standard for Power- and Hand-Tool Cleaned Steel
- SSPC-VIS 4, Guide and Reference Photographs for Steel Cleaned by Water Jetting
- SSPC-VIS 5, Guide and Reference Photographs for Steel Prepared by Wet Abrasive Blast Cleaning
- The paint manufacturer's application instructions, MSDS and product data sheets

## **PIPE UNDERDRAINS FOR STRUCTURES**

Effective: May 17, 2000

Revised: January 22, 2010

Description. This work shall consist of furnishing and installing a pipe underdrain system as shown on the plans, as specified herein, and as directed by the Engineer.

Materials. Materials shall meet the requirements as set forth below:

The perforated pipe underdrain shall be according to Article 601.02 of the Standard Specifications. Outlet pipes or pipes connecting to a separate storm sewer system shall not be perforated.

The drainage aggregate shall be a combination of one or more of the following gradations, FA1, FA2, CA5, CA7, CA8, CA11, or CA13 thru 16, according to Sections 1003 and 1004 of the Standard Specifications.

The fabric surrounding the drainage aggregate shall be Geotechnical Fabric for French Drains according to Article 1080.05 of the Standard Specifications.

Construction Requirements. All work shall be according to the applicable requirements of Section 601 of the Standard Specifications except as modified below.

The pipe underdrains shall consist of a perforated pipe drain situated at the bottom of an area of drainage aggregate wrapped completely in geotechnical fabric and shall be installed to the lines and gradients as shown on the plans.

Method of Measurement. Pipe Underdrains for Structures shall be measured for payment in feet (meters), in place. Measurement shall be along the centerline of the pipe underdrains. All connectors, outlet pipes, elbows, and all other miscellaneous items shall be included in the measurement. Concrete headwalls shall be included in the cost of Pipe Underdrains for Structures, but shall not be included in the measurement for payment.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot (meter) for PIPE UNDERDRAINS FOR STRUCTURES of the diameter specified. Furnishing and installation of the drainage aggregate, geotechnical fabric, forming holes in structural elements and any excavation required, will not be paid for separately, but shall be included in the cost of the pipe underdrains for structures.

**STRUCTURAL REPAIR OF CONCRETE**

Effective: March 15, 2006

Revised: April 1, 2016

Description. This work shall consist of structurally repairing concrete.

Materials. Materials shall be according to the following.

Item	Article/Section
(a) Portland Cement Concrete (Note 1) .....	1020
(b) R1 or R2 Concrete (Note 2)	
(c) Normal Weight Concrete (Notes 3 and 4)	
(d) Shotcrete (High Performance) (Notes 5 and 6)	
(e) Reinforcement Bars .....	1006.10
(f) Anchor Bolts .....	1006.09
(g) Water .....	1002
(h) Curing Compound .....	1022.01
(i) Cotton Mats .....	1022.02
(j) Protective Coat .....	1023.01
(k) Epoxy (Note 7) .....	1025
(l) Mechanical Bar Splicers .....	508.06(c)

Note 1. The concrete shall be Class SI, except the cement factor shall be a minimum 6.65 cwt/cu yd (395 kg/cu m), the coarse aggregate shall be a CA 16, and the strength shall be a minimum 4000 psi (27,500 kPa) compressive or 675 psi (4650 kPa) flexural at 14 days. A high range water-reducing admixture shall be used to obtain a 5-7 in. (125-175 mm) slump, but a cement factor reduction according to Article 1020.05(b)(8) is prohibited. A self-consolidating concrete mixture is also acceptable per Article 1020.04, except the mix design requirements of this note regarding the cement factor, coarse aggregate, strength, and cement factor reduction shall apply.

Note 2. The R1 or R2 concrete shall be from the Department's approved list of Packaged, Dry, Rapid Hardening, Cementitious Materials for Concrete Repairs. The R1 or R2 concrete shall comply with the air content and strength requirements for Class SI concrete as indicated in Note 1. Mixing shall be per the manufacturer's recommendations, except the water/cement ratio shall not exceed the value specified for Class SI concrete as indicated in Note 1. A high range water-reducing admixture shall be used to obtain a 5-7 in. (125-175 mm) slump, and a retarder may be required to allow time to perform the required field tests. The admixtures shall be per the manufacturer's recommendation, and the Department's approved list of Concrete Admixtures shall not apply.

- Note 3. The “high slump” packaged concrete mixture shall be from the Department’s approved list of Packaged, Dry, Formed, Concrete Repair Mixtures. The materials and preparation of aggregate shall be according to ASTM C 387. The cement factor shall be 6.65 cwt/cu yd (395 kg/cu m) minimum to 7.05 cwt/cu yd (418 kg/cu m) maximum. Cement replacement with fly ash or ground granulated blast-furnace slag shall be according to Section 1020. The “high slump” packaged concrete mixture shall have a water soluble chloride ion content of less than 0.40 lb/cu yd (0.24 kg/cu m). The test shall be performed according to ASTM C 1218, and the “high slump” packaged concrete mixture shall have an age of 28 to 42 days at the time of test. The ASTM C 1218 test shall be performed by an independent lab a minimum of once every two years, and the test results shall be provided to the Department. The coarse aggregate shall be a maximum size of 1/2 in. (12.5 mm). The packaged concrete mixture shall comply with the air content and strength requirements for Class SI concrete as indicated in Note 1. Mixing shall be per the manufacturer’s recommendations, except the water/cement ratio shall not exceed the value specified for Class SI concrete as indicated in Note 1. A high range water-reducing admixture shall be used to obtain a 5-7 in. (125-175 mm) slump. The admixture shall be per the manufacturer’s recommendation, and the Department’s approved list of Concrete Admixtures shall not apply. A maximum slump of 10 in. (250 mm) may be permitted if no segregation is observed by the Engineer in a laboratory or field evaluation.
- Note 4 The “self-consolidating concrete” packaged concrete mixture shall be from the Department’s approved list of Packaged, Dry, Formed, Concrete Repair Mixtures. The materials and preparation of aggregate shall be according to ASTM C 387. The cement factor shall be 6.65 cwt/cu yd (395 kg/cu m) minimum to 7.05 cwt/cu yd (418 kg/cu m) maximum. Cement replacement with fly ash or ground granulated blast-furnace slag shall be according to Section 1020. The “self-consolidating concrete” packaged concrete mixture shall have a water soluble chloride ion content of less than 0.40 lb/cu yd (0.24 kg/cu m). The test shall be performed according to ASTM C 1218, and the “self-consolidating concrete” packaged concrete mixture shall have an age of 28 to 42 days at the time of test. The ASTM C 1218 test shall be performed by an independent lab a minimum of once every two years, and the test results shall be provided to the Department. The concrete mixture should be uniformly graded, and the coarse aggregate shall be a maximum size of 1/2 in. (12.5 mm). The fine aggregate proportion shall be a maximum 50 percent by weight (mass) of the total aggregate used. The packaged concrete mixture shall comply with the air content and strength requirements for Class SI concrete as indicated in Note 1. Mixing shall be per the manufacturer’s recommendations, except the water/cement ratio shall not exceed the value specified for Class SI concrete as indicated in Note 1. The admixtures used to produce self-consolidating concrete shall be per the manufacturer’s recommendation, and the Department’s approved list of Concrete Admixtures shall not apply. The packaged concrete mixture shall meet the self-consolidating requirements of Article 1020.04.

Note 5. Packaged shotcrete that includes aggregate shall be from the Department's approved list of Packaged High Performance Shotcrete, and independent laboratory test results showing the product meets Department specifications will be required. The product shall be a packaged, pre-blended, and dry combination of materials, for the wet-mix shotcrete method according to ASTM C 1480. A non-chloride accelerator may be used according to the shotcrete manufacturer's recommendations. The shotcrete shall be Type FA or CA, Grade FR, and Class I. The fibers shall be Type III synthetic according to ASTM C 1116.

The packaged shotcrete shall have a water soluble chloride ion content of less than 0.40 lb/cu yd (0.24 kg/cu m). The test shall be performed according to ASTM C 1218, and the hardened shotcrete shall have an age of 28 to 42 days at the time of test. The ASTM C 1218 test shall be performed by an independent lab a minimum of once every two years, and the test results shall be provided to the Department.

Each individual aggregate used in the packaged shotcrete shall have either a maximum ASTM C 1260 expansion of 0.16 percent or a maximum ASTM C 1293 expansion of 0.040 percent. However, the ASTM C 1260 value may be increased to 0.27 percent for each individual aggregate if the cement total equivalent alkali content ( $\text{Na}_2\text{O} + 0.658\text{K}_2\text{O}$ ) does not exceed 0.60 percent. As an alternative to these requirements, ASTM C 1567 testing which shows the packaged shotcrete has a maximum expansion of 0.16 percent may be submitted. The ASTM C 1260, C 1293, or C 1567 test shall be performed a minimum of once every two years.

The 7 and 28 day compressive strength requirements in ASTM C 1480 shall not apply. Instead the shotcrete shall obtain a minimum compressive strength of 4000 psi (27,500 kPa) at 14 days.

The packaged shotcrete shall be limited to the following proportions:

The portland cement and finely divided minerals shall be 6.05 cwt/cu yd (360 kg/cu m) to 8.50 cwt/cu yd (505 kg/cu m) for Type FA and 6.05 cwt/cu yd (360 kg/cu. m) to 7.50 cwt/cu yd (445 kg/cu m) for Type CA. The portland cement shall not be below 4.70 cwt/cu yd (279 kg/cu m) for Type FA or CA.

The finely divided mineral(s) shall constitute a maximum of 35 percent of the total cement plus finely divided mineral(s).

Class F fly ash is optional and the maximum shall be 20 percent by weight (mass) of cement.

Class C fly ash is optional and the maximum shall be 25 percent by weight (mass) of cement.

Ground granulated blast-furnace slag is optional and the maximum shall be 30 percent by weight (mass) of cement.

Microsilica is required and shall be a minimum of 5 percent by weight (mass) of cement, and a maximum of 10 percent. As an alternative to microsilica, high-reactivity metakaolin may be used at a minimum of 5 percent by weight (mass) of cement, and a maximum of 10 percent.

Fly ash shall not be used in combination with ground granulated blast-furnace slag. Class F fly ash shall not be used in combination with Class C fly ash. Microsilica shall not be used in combination with high-reactivity metakaolin. A finely divided mineral shall not be used in combination with a blended hydraulic cement, except for microsilica or high-reactivity metakaolin.

The water/cement ratio as defined in Article 1020.06 shall be a maximum of 0.42.

The air content as shot shall be 4.0 – 8.0 percent.

Note 6 Packaged shotcrete that does not include pre-blended aggregate shall be from the Department's approved list of Packaged High Performance Shotcrete, and independent laboratory test results showing the product meets Department specifications will be required. The shotcrete shall be according to Note 5, except the added aggregate shall be according to Articles 1003.02 and 1004.02 in addition to each individual aggregate meeting the maximum expansion requirements of Note 5. The aggregate gradation shall be according to the manufacturer. The shotcrete shall be batched and mixed with added aggregate according to the manufacturer.

Note 7. In addition ASTM C 881, Type IV, Grade 2 or 3, Class A, B, or C may be used.

Equipment. Equipment shall be according to Article 503.03 and the following.

Chipping Hammer – The chipping hammer for removing concrete shall be a light-duty pneumatic or electric tool with a 15 lb. (7 kg) maximum class or less.

Blast Cleaning Equipment – Blast cleaning equipment for concrete surface preparation shall be the abrasive type, and the equipment shall have oil traps.

Hydrodemolition Equipment – Hydrodemolition equipment for removing concrete shall be calibrated, and shall use water according to Section 1002.

High Performance Shotcrete Equipment – The batching, mixing, pumping, hose, nozzle, and auxiliary equipment shall be for the wet-mix shotcrete method, and shall meet the requirements of ACI 506R.

### Construction Requirements

General. The repair methods shall be either formed concrete repair or shotcrete. The repair method shall be selected by the Contractor with the following rules.

- (a) Rule 1. For formed concrete repair, a subsequent patch to repair the placement point after initial concrete placement will not be allowed. As an example, this may occur in a vertical location located at the top of the repair.
- (b) Rule 2. Formed concrete repair shall not be used for overhead applications.
- (c) Rule 3. If formed concrete repair is used for locations that have reinforcement with less than 0.75 in. (19 mm) of concrete cover, the concrete mixture shall contain fly ash or ground granulated blast-furnace slag at the maximum cement replacement allowed.
- (d) Rule 4. Shotcrete shall not be used for any repair greater than 6 in. (150 mm) in depth, except in horizontal applications, where the shotcrete may be placed from above in one lift.
- (e) Rule 5. Shotcrete shall not be used for column repairs greater than 4 in. (100 mm) in depth, unless the shotcrete mixture contains 3/8 in. (9.5 mm) aggregate.

Temporary Shoring or Cribbing. When a temporary shoring or cribbing support system is required, the Contractor shall provide details and computations, prepared and sealed by an Illinois licensed Structural Engineer, to the Department for review and approval. When ever possible the support system shall be installed prior to starting the associated concrete removal. If no system is specified, but during the course of removal the need for temporary shoring or cribbing becomes apparent or is directed by the Engineer due to a structural concern, the Contractor shall not proceed with any further removal work until an appropriate and approved support system is installed.

Concrete Removal. The Contractor shall provide ladders or other appropriate equipment for the Engineer to mark the removal areas. Repair configurations will be kept simple, and squared corners will be preferred. The repair perimeter shall be sawed a depth of 1/2 in. (13 mm) or less, as required to avoid cutting the reinforcement. Any cut reinforcement shall be repaired or replaced at the expense of the Contractor. If the concrete is broken or removed beyond the limits of the initial saw cut, the new repair perimeter shall be recut. The areas to be repaired shall have all loose, unsound concrete removed completely by the use of chipping hammers, hydrodemolition equipment, or other methods approved by the Engineer. The concrete removal shall extend along the reinforcement bar until the reinforcement is free of bond inhibiting corrosion. Reinforcement bar with 50 percent or more exposed shall be undercut to a depth of 3/4 in. (19 mm) or the diameter of the reinforcement bar, whichever is greater.

If sound concrete is encountered before existing reinforcement bars are exposed, further removal of concrete shall not be performed unless the minimum repair depth is not met.

The repair depth shall be a minimum of 1 in. (25 mm). The substrate profile shall be  $\pm 1/16$  in. ( $\pm 1.5$  mm). The perimeter of the repair area shall have a vertical face.

If a repair is located at the ground line, any excavation required below the ground line to complete the repair shall be included in this work.

The Contractor shall have a maximum of 14 calendar days to complete each repair location with concrete or shotcrete, once concrete removal has started for the repair.

The Engineer shall be notified of concrete removal that exceeds 6 in. (150 mm) in depth, one fourth the cross section of a structural member, more than half the vertical column reinforcement is exposed in a cross section, more than 6 consecutive reinforcement bars are exposed in any direction, within 1.5 in. (38 mm) of a bearing area, or other structural concern. Excessive deterioration or removal may require further evaluation of the structure or installation of temporary shoring and cribbing support system.

Surface Preparation. Prior to placing the concrete or shotcrete, the Contractor shall prepare the repair area and exposed reinforcement by blast cleaning. The blast cleaning shall provide a surface that is free of oil, dirt, and loose material.

If a succeeding layer of shotcrete is to be applied, the initial shotcrete surface and remaining exposed reinforcement shall be free of curing compound, oil, dirt, loose material, rebound (i.e. shotcrete material leaner than the original mixture which ricochets off the receiving surface), and overspray. Preparation may be by lightly brushing or blast cleaning if the previous shotcrete surface is less than 36 hours old. If more than 36 hours old, the surface shall be prepared by blast cleaning.

The repair area and perimeter vertical face shall have a rough surface. Care shall be taken to ensure the sawcut face is roughened by blast cleaning. Just prior to concrete or shotcrete placement, saturate the repair area with water to a saturated surface-dry condition. Any standing water shall be removed.

Concrete or shotcrete placement shall be done within 3 calendar days of the surface preparation or the repair area shall be prepared again.

Reinforcement. Exposed reinforcement bars shall be cleaned of concrete and corrosion by blast cleaning. After cleaning, all exposed reinforcement shall be carefully evaluated to determine if replacement or additional reinforcement bars are required.

Reinforcing bars that have been cut or have lost 25 percent or more of their original cross sectional area shall be supplemented by new in kind reinforcement bars. New bars shall be lapped a minimum of 32 bar diameters to existing bars. A mechanical bar splicer shall be used when it is not feasible to provide the minimum bar lap. No welding of bars shall be performed.

Intersecting reinforcement bars shall be tightly secured to each other using 0.006 in. (1.6 mm) or heavier gauge tie wire, and shall be adequately supported to minimize movement during concrete placement or application of shotcrete.

For reinforcement bar locations with less than 0.75 in. (19 mm) of cover, protective coat shall be applied to the completed repair. The application of the protective coat shall be according to Article 503.19, 2nd paragraph, except blast cleaning shall be performed to remove curing compound.

The Contractor shall anchor the new concrete to the existing concrete with 3/4 in. (19 mm) diameter hook bolts for all repair areas where the depth of concrete removal is greater than 8 in. (205 mm) and there is no existing reinforcement extending into the repair area. The hook bolts shall be spaced at 15 in. (380 mm) maximum centers both vertically and horizontally, and shall be a minimum of 12 in. (305 mm) away from the perimeter of the repair. The hook bolts shall be installed according to Section 584.

Repair Methods. All repair areas shall be inspected and approved by the Engineer prior to placement of the concrete or application of the shotcrete.

- (a) Formed Concrete Repair. Falsework shall be according to Article 503.05. Forms shall be according to Article 503.06. Formwork shall provide a smooth and uniform concrete finish, and shall approximately match the existing concrete structure. Formwork shall be mortar tight and closely fitted where they adjoin the existing concrete surface to prevent leakage. Air vents may be provided to reduce voids and improve surface appearance. The Contractor may use exterior mechanical vibration, as approved by the Engineer, to release air pockets that may be entrapped.

The concrete for formed concrete repair shall be a Class SI Concrete, or a packaged R1 or R2 Concrete with coarse aggregate added, or a packaged Normal Weight Concrete at the Contractor's option. The concrete shall be placed and consolidated according to Article 503.07. The concrete shall not be placed when frost is present on the surface of the repair area, or the surface temperature of the repair area is less than 40 °F (4 °C). All repaired members shall be restored as close as practicable to their original dimensions.

Curing shall be done according to Article 1020.13.

If temperatures below 45°F (7°C) are forecast during the curing period, protection methods shall be used. Protection Method I according to Article 1020.13(d)(1), or Protection Method II according to Article 1020.13(d)(2) shall be used during the curing period.

The surfaces of the completed repair shall be finished according to Article 503.15.

- (b) Shotcrete. Shotcrete shall be tested by the Engineer for air content according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T 152. The sample shall be obtained from the discharge end of the nozzle by shooting a pile large enough to scoop a representative amount for filling the air meter measuring bowl. Shotcrete shall not be shot directly into the measuring bowl for testing.

For compressive strength of shotcrete, a 18 x 18 x 3.5 in. (457 x 457 x 89 mm) test panel shall be shot by the Contractor for testing by the Engineer. A steel form test panel shall have a minimum thickness of 3/16 in. (5 mm) for the bottom and sides. A wood form test panel shall have a minimum 3/4 in. (19 mm) thick bottom, and a minimum 1.5 in. (38 mm) thickness for the sides. The test panel shall be cured according to Article 1020.13 (a) (3) or (5) while stored at the jobsite and during delivery to the laboratory. After delivery to the laboratory for testing, curing and testing shall be according to ASTM C 1140.

The method of alignment control (i.e. ground wires, guide strips, depth gages, depth probes, and formwork) to ensure the specified shotcrete thickness and reinforcing bar cover is obtained shall be according to ACI 506R. Ground wires shall be removed after completion of cutting operations. Guide strips and formwork shall be of dimensions and a configuration that do not prevent proper application of shotcrete. Metal depth gauges shall be cut 1/4 in. (6 mm) below the finished surface. All repaired members shall be restored as close as practicable to their original dimensions.

For air temperature limits when applying shotcrete in cold weather, the first paragraph of Article 1020.14(b) shall apply. For hot weather, shotcrete shall not be applied when the air temperature is greater than 90°F (32°C). The applied shotcrete shall have a minimum temperature of 50°F (10°C) and a maximum temperature of 90°F (32°C). The shotcrete shall not be applied during periods of rain unless protective covers or enclosures are installed. The shotcrete shall not be applied when frost is present on the surface of the repair area, or the surface temperature of the repair area is less than 40°F (4°C). If necessary, lighting shall be provided to provide a clear view of the shooting area.

The shotcrete shall be applied according to ACI 506R, and shall be done in a manner that does not result in cold joints, laminations, sandy areas, voids, sags, or separations. In addition, the shotcrete shall be applied in a manner that results in maximum densification of the shotcrete. Shotcrete which is identified as being unacceptable while still plastic shall be removed and re-applied.

The nozzle shall normally be at a distance of 2 to 5 ft. (0.6 to 1.5 m) from the receiving surface, and shall be oriented at right angles to the receiving surface. Exceptions to this requirement will be permitted to fill corners, encase large diameter reinforcing bars, or as approved by the Engineer. For any exception, the nozzle shall never be oriented more than 45 degrees from the surface. Care shall be taken to keep the front face of the reinforcement bar clean during shooting operations. Shotcrete shall be built up from behind the reinforcement bar. Accumulations of rebound and overspray shall be continuously removed prior to application of new shotcrete. Rebound material shall not be incorporated in the work.

Whenever possible, shotcrete shall be applied to the full thickness in a single layer. The maximum thickness shall be according to Rules 4 and 5 under Construction Requirements, General. When two or more layers are required, the minimum number shall be used and shall be done in a manner without sagging or separation. A flash coat (i.e. a thin layer of up to 1/4 in. (6 mm) applied shotcrete) may be used as the final lift for overhead applications.

Prior to application of a succeeding layer of shotcrete, the initial layer of shotcrete shall be prepared according to the surface preparation and reinforcement bar cleaning requirements. Upon completion of the surface preparation and reinforcement bar treatment, water shall be applied according to the surface preparation requirements unless the surface is moist. The second layer of shotcrete shall then be applied within 30 minutes.

Shotcrete shall be cut back to line and grade using trowels, cutting rods, screeds or other suitable devices. The shotcrete shall be allowed to stiffen sufficiently before cutting. Cutting shall not cause cracks or delaminations in the shotcrete. For depressions, cut material may be used for small areas. Rebound material shall not be incorporated in the work. For the final finish, a wood float shall be used to approximately match the existing concrete texture. A manufacturer approved finishing aid may be used. Water shall not be used as a finishing aid. All repaired members shall be restored as close as practicable to their original dimensions.

Contractor operations for curing shall be continuous with shotcrete placement and finishing operations. Curing shall be accomplished using wetted cotton mats, membrane curing, or a combination of both. Cotton mats shall be applied according to Article 1020.13(a)(5) except the exposed layer of shotcrete shall be covered within 10 minutes after finishing, and wet curing shall begin immediately. Curing compound shall be applied according to Article 1020.13(a)(4), except the curing compound shall be applied as soon as the shotcrete has hardened sufficiently to prevent marring the surface, and each of the two separate applications shall be applied in opposite directions to ensure coverage. The curing compound shall be according to Article 1022.01. Note 5 of the Index Table in Article 1020.13 shall apply to the membrane curing method.

When a shotcrete layer is to be covered by a succeeding shotcrete layer within 36 hours, the repair area shall be protected with intermittent hand fogging, or wet curing with either burlap or cotton mats shall begin within 10 minutes. Intermittent hand fogging may be used only for the first hour. Thereafter, wet curing with burlap or cotton mats shall be used until the succeeding shotcrete layer is applied. Intermittent hand fogging may be extended to the first hour and a half if the succeeding shotcrete layer is applied by the end of this time.

The curing period shall be for 7 days, except when there is a succeeding layer of shotcrete. In this instance, the initial shotcrete layer shall be cured until the surface preparation and reinforcement bar treatment is started.

If temperatures below 45°F (7°C) are forecast during the curing period, protection methods shall be used. Protection Method I according to Article 1020.13(d)(1), or Protection Method II according to Article 1020.13(d)(2) shall be used during the curing period

Inspection of Completed Work. The Contractor shall provide ladders or other appropriate equipment for the Engineer to inspect the repaired areas. After curing but no sooner than 28 days after placement of concrete or shooting of shotcrete, the repair shall be examined for conformance with original dimensions, cracks, voids, and delaminations. Sounding for delaminations will be done with a hammer or by other methods determined by the Engineer.

The acceptable tolerance for conformance of a repaired area shall be within 1/4 in. (6 mm) of the original dimensions. A repaired area not in dimensional conformance or with delaminations shall be removed and replaced.

A repaired area with cracks or voids shall be considered as nonconforming. Exceeding one or more of the following crack and void criteria shall be cause for removal and replacement of a repaired area.

1. The presence of a single surface crack greater than 0.01 in. (0.25 mm) in width and greater than 12 in. (300 mm) in length.
2. The presence of two or more surface cracks greater than 0.01 in. (0.25 mm) in width that total greater than 24 in. (600 mm) in length.
3. The presence of map cracking in one or more regions totaling 15 percent or more of the gross surface area of the repair.
4. The presence of two or more surface voids with least dimension 3/4 in. (19 mm) each.

A repaired area with cracks or voids that do not exceed any of the above criteria may remain in place, as determined by the Engineer.

If a nonconforming repair is allowed to remain in place, cracks greater than 0.007 in. (0.2 mm) in width shall be repaired with epoxy according to Section 590. For cracks less than or equal to 0.007 in. (0.2 mm) in width, the epoxy may be applied to the surface of the crack. Voids shall be repaired according to Article 503.15.

Publications and Personnel Requirements. The Contractor shall provide a current copy of ACI 506R to the Engineer a minimum of one week prior to start of construction.

The shotcrete personnel who perform the work shall have current American Concrete Institute (ACI) nozzlemen certification for vertical wet and overhead wet applications, except one individual may be in training. This individual shall be adequately supervised by a certified ACI nozzlemen as determined by the Engineer. A copy of the nozzlemen certificate(s) shall be given to the Engineer.

Method of Measurement. This work will be measured for payment in place and the area computed in square feet (square meters). For a repair at a corner, both sides will be measured.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per square foot (square meter) for STRUCTURAL REPAIR OF CONCRETE (DEPTH GREATER THAN 5 IN. (125 MM), STRUCTURAL REPAIR OF CONCRETE (DEPTH EQUAL TO OR LESS THAN 5 IN. (125 MM).

When not specified to be paid for elsewhere, the work to design, install, and remove the temporary shoring and cribbing will be paid for according to Article 109.04.

With the exception of reinforcement damaged by the Contractor during removal, the furnishing and installation of supplemental reinforcement bars, mechanical bar splicers, hook bolts, and protective coat will be paid according to Article 109.04.

## **CONTAINMENT AND DISPOSAL OF NON-LEAD PAINT CLEANING RESIDUES**

Effective: November 25, 2004

Revised: April 22, 2016

Description. This work shall consist of the containment, collection, temporary storage, transportation and disposal of waste from non-lead paint removal projects. Waste requiring containment and control includes, but is not limited to, old paint, spent abrasives, corrosion products, mill scale, dirt, dust, grease, oil, and salts.

General. This specification provides the requirements for the control of paint removal waste when the existing coatings do not contain lead. If the coatings contain lead, use specification "Containment and Disposal of Lead Paint Cleaning Residues." The Contractor shall take reasonable and appropriate precautions to protect the public from the inhalation or ingestion of dust and debris from their paint removal and clean up operations and is responsible for the clean-up of all spills of waste at no additional cost to the Department.

The Contractor shall comply with the requirements of this Specification and all applicable Federal, State, and Local laws, codes, and regulations, including, but not limited to the regulations of the United States Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA), Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA), and Illinois Environmental Protection Agency (IEPA). The Contractor shall comply with all applicable regulations even if the regulation is not specifically referenced herein. If a Federal, State, or Local regulation is more restrictive than the requirements of this Specification, the more restrictive requirements shall prevail.

Submittals. The Contractor shall submit for Engineer review and acceptance, the following drawings and plans for accomplishing the work. The submittals shall be provided within 30 days of execution of the contract unless given written permission by the Engineer to submit them at a later date. Work cannot proceed until the submittals are accepted by the Engineer. Details for each of the plans are presented within the body of this specification.

- a) Containment Plans. The containment plans shall include drawings, equipment specifications, and calculations (e.g., wind load). The plans shall include copies of the manufacturer's specifications for the containment materials and equipment that will be used to accomplish containment and ventilation.

When required by the contract plans, the containment submittal shall provide calculations that assure the structural integrity of the bridge when it supports the containment and the calculations and drawings shall be signed and sealed by a Structural Engineer licensed in the state of Illinois.

When working over the railroad or navigable waterways, the Department will notify the respective agencies that work is being planned. Unless otherwise noted in the plans, the Contractor is responsible for follow up contact with the agencies, and shall provide evidence that the railroad, Coast Guard, Corps of Engineers, and other applicable agencies are satisfied with the clearance provided and other safety measures that are proposed.

- b) Waste Management Plan. The Waste Management Plan shall address all aspects of handling, storage, testing, hauling and disposal of all project waste, including waste water. Include the names, addresses, and a contact person for the proposed licensed waste haulers and disposal facilities. Submit the name and qualifications of the laboratory proposed for Toxicity Characteristic Leaching Procedure (TCLP) analysis.
- c) Contingency Plan. The Contractor shall prepare a contingency plan for emergencies including fire, accident, failure of power, failure of supplied air system or any other event that may require modification of standard operating procedures. The plan shall include specific procedures to ensure safe egress and proper medical attention in the event of an emergency.

When the Engineer accepts the submittals, the Contractor will receive written notification. The Contractor shall not begin any work until the Engineer has accepted the submittals. The Contractor shall not construe Engineer acceptance of the submittals to imply approval of any particular method or sequence for conducting the work, or for addressing health and safety concerns. Acceptance of the plans does not relieve the Contractor from the responsibility to conduct the work according to the requirements of Federal, State, or Local regulations, this specification, or to adequately protect the health and safety of all workers involved in the project and any members of the public who may be affected by the project. The Contractor remains solely responsible for the adequacy and completeness of the programs and work practices, and adherence to them.

Quality Control (QC) Inspections. The Contractor shall perform first line, in process QC inspections of all environmental control and waste handling aspects of the project to verify compliance with these specification requirements and the accepted drawings and plans. Contractor QC inspections shall include, but not be limited to the following:

- Proper installation and continued performance of the containment system(s) in accordance with the approved drawings.
- Visual inspections of emissions into the air and verification that the cause(s) for any unacceptable emissions is corrected.
- Visual inspections of spills or deposits of contaminated materials into the water or onto the ground, pavement, soil, or slope protection. Included is verification that proper cleanup is undertaken and that the cause(s) of unacceptable releases is corrected.
- Proper implementation of the waste management plan including laboratory analysis and providing the results to the Engineer within the time frames specified herein.
- Proper implementation of the contingency plans for emergencies.

Quality Assurance (QA) Observations. The Engineer will conduct QA observations of any or all of the QC monitoring inspections that are undertaken. The presence or activity of Engineer observations in no way relieves the Contractor of the responsibility to provide all necessary daily QC inspections of its own and to comply with all requirements of this Specification.

Containment Requirements. The Contractor shall install and maintain containment systems surrounding the work for the purpose of controlling emissions of dust and debris according to the requirements of this specification. Working platforms and containment materials that are used shall be firm and stable and platforms shall be designed to support the workers, inspectors, spent surface preparation media (e.g., abrasives), and equipment during all phases of surface preparation and painting. Platforms, cables, and other supporting structures shall be designed according to OSHA regulations. If the containment needs to be attached to the structure, the containment shall be attached by bolting, clamping, or similar means. Welding or drilling into the structure is prohibited unless approved by the Engineer in writing.

The containment shall be dropped in the event of sustained winds of 40 mph (64 kph) or greater and all materials and equipment secured.

The Contractor shall provide drawings showing the containment system and indicating the method(s) of supporting the working platforms and containment materials to each other and to the bridge.

When directed in the contract plans, the Contractor shall submit calculations and drawings, signed and sealed by a Structural Engineer licensed in the state of Illinois, that assure the structural integrity of the bridge under the live and dead loads imposed, including the design wind loading.

When working over railroads, the Contractor shall provide evidence that the proposed clearance and the safety provisions that will be in place (e.g., flagman) are acceptable to the railroad. In the case of work over navigable waters, the Contractor shall provide evidence that the proposed clearance and provisions for installing or moving the containment out of navigation lanes is acceptable to authorities such as the Coast Guard and Army Corps of Engineers. The Contractor shall include plans for assuring that navigation lighting is not obscured, or if it is obscured, that temporary lighting is acceptable to the appropriate authorities (e.g., Coast Guard) and will be utilized.

Engineer review and acceptance of the drawings and calculations shall not relieve the Contractor from the responsibility for the safety of the working platforms and containment. After the work platforms and containment materials are erected additional measures may be needed to ensure worker safety according to OSHA regulations. The Contractor shall institute such measures at no additional cost to the Department.

Containment for the cleaning operation of this contract is defined as follows:

- The containment system shall confine emissions of dust and debris to the property line.
- The containment systems shall comply with the specified SSPC Guide 6 classifications, as applicable, as presented in Table 1 for the method of paint removal utilized.

The Contractor shall take appropriate action to avoid personnel injury or damage to the structure from the installation and use of the containment system. If the Engineer determines that there is the potential for structural damage caused by the installed containment system, the Contractor shall take appropriate action to correct the situation.

The containment systems shall also meet the following requirements:

a) Dry Abrasive Blast Cleaning - (SSPC Class 2A)

The enclosure shall be designed, installed, and maintained to sustain maximum anticipated wind forces. Flapping edges of containment materials are prohibited and the integrity of all containment materials shall be maintained for the duration of the project. When the location of the work on the bridge, or over lane closures permit, the blast enclosure shall extend a minimum of 3 ft (1 m) beyond the limits of surface preparation to allow the workers to blast away from, rather than into the seam between the containment and the structure.

b) Vacuum Blast Cleaning

Vacuum blasting equipment shall be fully automatic and capable of cleaning and recycling the abrasive. The system shall be designed to deliver cleaned, recycled blasting abrasives and provide a closed system containment during blasting. The removed coating, mill scale, and corrosion shall be separated from the abrasive, and stored for disposal. No additional containment is required but escaping abrasive, paint chips, and debris shall be cleaned from the work area at the end of each day.

c) Power Tool Cleaning (SSPC-Class 3P)

The Contractor shall use containment materials (e.g., tarpaulins) to capture removed paint chips, rust, mill scale and other debris.

d) Vacuum-Shrouded Power Tool Cleaning/Hand Tool Cleaning

The Contractor shall utilize hand tools or power tools equipped with vacuums and High Efficiency Particulate Air (HEPA) filters. No additional containment is required but escaping and paint chips and debris shall be cleaned from the work area at the end of each day.

e) Water Jetting or Wet Abrasive Blast Cleaning for the Removal of Paint  
(SSPC Class 4W)

Water jetting or wet abrasive blast cleaning for the purpose of removing paint and surface debris shall be conducted within a containment designed, installed, and maintained in order to capture paint chips and debris. Collection of the water is not required. Mesh containment materials that capture paint chips and debris while allowing the water to pass through shall have openings a maximum of 25 mils (625 microns) in greatest dimension.

f) Water Washing

Water washing of the bridge for the purpose of removing chalk, dirt, grease, oil, bird nests, and other surface debris can be performed without additional containment provided paint chips and removed debris are removed and collected prior to washing or are cleaned from the site after cleaning is completed each day. At the Contractor's option, SSPC Class 4W permeable containment materials described above under "Water Jetting or Wet Abrasive Blast Cleaning for the Removal of Paint" can be used to collect the debris while the washing is underway.

Environmental Controls

- a) Cleanliness of ground and water. At the end of each workday at a minimum, the work area outside of containment, including any ground tarpaulins that are used, shall be inspected to verify that paint removal debris (e.g., paint chips, abrasives, rust, etc.) is not present. If debris is observed, it shall be removed by hand, shoveling, sweeping, or vacuuming.

Upon project completion, the ground and water in and around the project site are considered to have been properly cleaned if paint chips, paint removal media (e.g., spent abrasives), fuel, materials of construction, litter, or other project debris have been removed, even if the material being cleaned was a pre-existing condition.

- b) Visible Emissions. Emissions of dust and debris from the project shall not extend beyond the property line. If unacceptable visible emissions or releases beyond the property line are observed, the Contractor shall immediately shut down the emission-producing operations, clean up the debris, and change work practices, modify the containment, or take other appropriate corrective action as needed to prevent similar releases from occurring in the future.

Hygiene Facilities/Protective Clothing. The Contractor shall provide clean lavatory and hand washing facilities according to OSHA regulations and make them available to IDOT project personnel.

The Contractor shall provide IDOT project personnel with all required protective clothing and equipment, including disposal or cleaning. Clothing and equipment includes but is not limited to disposable coveralls with hood, booties, disposable surgical gloves, hearing protection, and safety glasses. The protective clothing and equipment shall be provided and maintained on the job site for the exclusive, continuous and simultaneous use by the IDOT personnel. This equipment shall be suitable to allow inspection access to any area in which work is being performed.

Site Emergencies.

- a) Stop Work. The Contractor shall stop work at any time the conditions are not within specifications and take the appropriate corrective action. The stoppage will continue until conditions have been corrected. Standby time and cost required for corrective action is at the Contractor's expense. The occurrence of the following events shall be reported in writing to IDOT and shall require the Contractor to automatically stop paint removal and initiate clean up activities.
- Break in containment barriers.
  - Visible emissions in excess of the specification tolerances.
  - Serious injury within the containment area.
  - Fire or safety emergency
  - Respiratory system failure
  - Power failure
- b) Contingency Plans and Arrangements. The Engineer will refer to the contingency plan for site specific instructions in the case of emergencies.

The Contractor shall prepare a contingency plan for emergencies including fire, accident, failure of power, failure of supplied air system or any other event that may require modification of standard operating procedures during paint removal and painting processes. The plan shall include specific procedures to ensure safe egress and proper medical attention in the event of an emergency. The Contractor shall post the telephone numbers and locations of emergency services including fire, ambulance, doctor, hospital, police, power company and telephone company.

A two-way radio, or equal, as approved by the Engineer, capable of summoning emergency assistance shall be available at each bridge during the time the Contractor's personnel are at the bridge site under this contract. The following emergency response equipment described in the contingency plan (generic form attached) shall be available during this time as well: an appropriate portable fire extinguisher, a 55 gal (208 L) drum, a 5 gal (19 L) pail, a long handled shovel, absorbent material (one bag).

A copy of the contingency plan shall be maintained at each bridge during cleaning operations and during the time the Contractor's personnel are at the bridge site under this contract. The Contractor shall designate the emergency coordinator(s) required who shall be responsible for the activities described.

An example of a contingency plan is included at the end of this Special Provision.

Collection, Temporary Storage, Transportation and Disposal of Waste.

All surface preparation/paint residues shall be collected daily and deposited in all-weather containers supplied by the Contractor as temporary storage. The storage area shall be secure to prevent unauthorized entry or tampering with the containers. Acceptable measures include storage within a fully enclosed (e.g., fenced in) and locked area, within a temporary building, or implementing other reasonable means to reduce the possibility of vandalism or exposure of the waste to the public or the environment (e.g., chains and locks to secure the covers of roll-off boxes). Waste shall not be stored outside of the containers.

No residues shall remain on uncontained surfaces overnight. Waste materials shall not be removed through floor drains or by throwing them over the side of the bridge. Flammable materials shall not be stored around or under any bridge structures.

The Contractor shall have each waste stream sampled for each project and tested by TCLP and according to EPA and disposal company requirements. The Engineer shall be notified in advance when the samples will be collected. The samples shall be collected and shipped for testing within the first week of the project, with the results due back to the Engineer within 10 days. Testing shall be considered included in the pay item for "Containment and Disposal of Non-Lead Paint Cleaning Residues." Copies of the test results shall be provided to the Engineer prior to shipping the waste. If the waste tests hazardous, the Contractor shall comply with all provision of "Collection, Temporary Storage, Transportation and Disposal of Waste" found in specification "Containment and Disposal of Lead Paint Cleaning Residues," except additional costs will be paid for according to Article 109.04.

If the waste is found to be non-hazardous as determined by TCLP testing, the waste shall be classified as a non-hazardous special waste, transported by a licensed waste transporter, and disposed of at an IEPA permitted disposal facility in Illinois.

The waste shall be shipped to the disposal facility within 90 days of the first accumulation of the waste in the containers. When permitted by the Engineer, waste from multiple bridges in the same contract may be transported by the Contractor to a central waste storage location(s) approved by the Engineer in order to consolidate the material for pick up, and to minimize the storage of waste containers at multiple remote sites after demobilization. Arrangements for the final waste pickup shall be made with the waste hauler by the time blast cleaning operations are completed or as required to meet the 90-day limit stated above.

All other project waste shall be removed from the site according to Federal, State and Local regulations, with all waste removed from the site prior to final Contractor demobilization.

The Contractor shall make arrangements to have other hazardous waste, which he/she generates, such as used paint solvent, transported to the Contractor's facility at the end of each day that this waste is generated. These hazardous wastes shall be manifested using the Contractor's own generator number to a treatment or disposal facility from the Contractor's facility. The Contractor shall not combine solvents or other wastes with cleaning residue wastes. All waste streams shall be stored in separate containers.

The Contractor is responsible for the payment of any fines and undertaking any clean up activities mandated by State or federal environmental agencies for improper waste handling, storage, transportation, or disposal.

Basis of Payment. The containment, collection, temporary storage, transportation, testing and disposal of all project waste, and all other work described herein will be paid for at the contract lump sum price for CONTAINMENT AND DISPOSAL OF NON-LEAD PAINT CLEANING RESIDUES at the designated location. Payment will not be authorized until all requirements have been fulfilled as described in this specification, including the submittal of waste test results, and disposal of all waste.

<b>Table 1 Containment Criteria for Removal of Paint and Other Debris<sup>1</sup></b>					
<b>Removal Method</b>	<b>SSPC Class<sup>2</sup></b>	<b>Containment Material Flexibility</b>	<b>Containment Material Permeability<sup>3</sup></b>	<b>Containment Support Structure</b>	<b>Containment Material Joints</b>
Hand Tool Cleaning	None	See Note 4	See Note 4	See Note 4	See Note 4
Power Tool Cleaning w/ Vacuum	None	See Note 4	See Note 4	See Note 4	See Note 4
Power Tool Cleaning w/o Vacuum <sup>5</sup>	3P	Rigid or Flexible	Permeable	Minimal	Partially Sealed
Water Jetting, Wet Abrasive Blast <sup>6</sup>	4W	Flexible	Permeable	Flexible or Minimal	Partially Sealed
Water Cleaning <sup>7</sup>	None	See Note 7	See Note 7	See Note 7	See Note 7
Open Abrasive Blast Cleaning <sup>8</sup>	2A	Rigid or Flexible	Impermeable	Rigid or Flexible	Fully Sealed
Vacuum Blast Cleaning	None	See Note 4	See Note 4	See Note 4	See Note 4

<b>Table 1 (Continued) Containment Criteria for Removal of Paint and Other Debris<sup>1</sup></b>					
<b>Removal Method</b>	<b>SSPC Class<sup>2</sup></b>	<b>Containment Entryway</b>	<b>Ventilation System Required</b>	<b>Negative Pressure Required</b>	<b>Exhaust Filtration Required</b>
Hand Tool Cleaning	None	See Note 4	See Note 4	See Note 4	See Note 4
Power Tool Cleaning w/ Vacuum	None	See Note 4	See Note 4	See Note 4	See Note 4
Power Tool Cleaning w/o Vacuum <sup>5</sup>	3P	Open Seam	No	No	No
Water Jetting, Wet Abrasive Blast <sup>6</sup>	4W	Open Seam	No	No	No
Water Cleaning <sup>7</sup>	None	See Note 7	See Note 7	See Note 7	See Note 7
Open Abrasive Blast Cleaning <sup>8</sup>	2A	Resealable or Overlap	Yes	Yes	Yes
Vacuum Blast Cleaning	None	See Note 4	See Note 4	See Note 4	See Note 4

Notes:

<sup>1</sup>This table provides general design criteria only. It does not guarantee that specific controls over emissions will occur because unique site conditions must be considered in the design. Other combinations of materials may provide controls over emissions equivalent to or greater than those combinations shown above.

<sup>2</sup>The SSPC Classification is based on SSPC Guide 6.

<sup>3</sup>Permeability addresses both air and water as appropriate. In the case of water removal methods, the containment materials must be resistant to water. When ground covers are used they shall be of sufficient strength to withstand the impact and weight of the debris and the equipment used for collection and clean-up.

<sup>4</sup>Containment is not required provided paint chips and debris are removed from the ground and surfaces in and around the worksite at the end of each day. Ground tarpaulins can be used to simplify the cleanup. At the Contractor's option, permeable containment materials may be suspended under the work area to capture the debris at the time of removal. Permeable materials for the purpose of this specification are defined as materials with openings measuring 25 mils or less in greatest dimension.

<sup>5</sup>This method involves open power tool cleaning. The containment consists of permeable materials suspended beneath the work area to capture debris. As an option, if the work is close to the ground or bridge deck, ground covers can be used to capture the paint chips and debris for proper disposal.

<sup>6</sup>This method involves water jetting (with and without abrasive) and wet abrasive blast cleaning where the goal is to remove paint. Permeable containment materials are used to capture removed paint chips, debris, and abrasives (in the case of wet abrasive blast cleaning) while allowing the water to pass through. Permeable materials for the purpose of this specification are defined as materials with openings measuring 25 mils (625 microns) or less in greatest dimension.

<sup>7</sup>Chips and debris can be removed from the ground at the end of each shift, or the Contractor can install a Class 4W containment in the work area to collect the debris while allowing the water to pass through (see note 6)

<sup>8</sup>This method involves dry abrasive blast cleaning. Dust and debris shall not be permitted to escape from the containment.

Containment Components - The basic components that make up containment systems are defined below. The components are combined in Table 1 to establish the minimum containment system requirements for the method(s) of paint removal specified for the Contract.

1. Rigidity of Containment Materials - Rigid containment materials consist of solid panels of plywood, aluminum, rigid metal, plastic, fiberglass, composites, or similar materials. Flexible materials consist of screens, tarps, drapes, plastic sheeting, or similar materials. When directed by the Engineer, do not use flexible materials for horizontal surfaces directly over traffic lanes or vertical surfaces in close proximity to traffic lanes. If the Engineer allows the use of flexible materials, the Contractor shall take special precautions to completely secure the materials to prevent any interference with traffic.
2. Permeability of Containment Materials - The containment materials are identified as air impenetrable if they are impervious to dust or wind such as provided by rigid panels, coated solid tarps, or plastic sheeting. Air penetrable materials are those that are formed or woven to allow air flow. Water impermeable materials are those that are capable of containing and controlling water when wet methods of preparation are used. Water permeable materials allow the water to pass through. Chemical resistant materials are those resistant to chemical and solvent stripping solutions. Use fire retardant materials in all cases.
3. Support Structure - Rigid support structures consist of scaffolding and framing to which the containment materials are affixed to minimize movement of the containment cocoon. Flexible support structures are comprised of cables, chains, or similar systems to which the containment materials are affixed. Use fire retardant materials in all cases.
4. Containment Joints - Fully sealed joints require that mating surfaces between the containment materials and to the structure being prepared are completely sealed. Sealing measures include tape, caulk, Velcro, clamps, or other similar material capable of forming a continuous, impenetrable or impermeable seal. When materials are overlapped, a minimum overlap of 8 in. (200 mm) is required.
5. Entryway - An airlock entryway involves a minimum of one stage that is fully sealed to the containment and which is maintained under negative pressure using the ventilation system of the containment. Resealable door entryways involve the use of flexible or rigid doors capable of being repeatedly opened and resealed. Sealing methods include the use of zippers, Velcro, clamps, or similar fasteners. Overlapping door tarpaulin entryways consist of two or three overlapping door tarpaulins.

6. Mechanical Ventilation - The requirement for mechanical ventilation is to ensure that adequate air movement is achieved to reduce worker exposure to toxic metals to as low as feasible according to OSHA regulations (e.g., 29 CFR 1926.62), and to enhance visibility. Natural ventilation does not require the use of mechanical equipment for moving dust and debris through the work area.
7. Negative Pressure - When specified, achieve a minimum of 0.03 in.(7.5 mm) water column (W.C.) relative to ambient conditions, or confirm through visual assessments for the concave appearance of the containment enclosure.
8. Exhaust Ventilation - When mechanical ventilation systems are specified,, provide filtration of the exhaust air, to achieve a filtration efficiency of 99.9 percent at 0.5 microns.

CONTINGENCY PLAN  
FOR  
NON-LEAD BASED PAINT REMOVAL PROJECTS

Bridge No.: \_\_\_\_\_  
Location: \_\_\_\_\_

Note:

1. A copy of this plan must be kept at the bridge while the Contractor's employees are at the site.
2. A copy of the plan must be mailed to the police and fire departments and hospital identified herein.

Primary Emergency Coordinator

Name: \_\_\_\_\_  
Address: \_\_\_\_\_  
City: \_\_\_\_\_  
Phone: (Work) \_\_\_\_\_  
(Home) \_\_\_\_\_

Alternate Emergency Coordinator

Name: \_\_\_\_\_  
Address: \_\_\_\_\_  
City: \_\_\_\_\_  
Phone: (Work) \_\_\_\_\_  
(Home) \_\_\_\_\_

Emergency Response Agencies

POLICE:

1. State Police (if bridge not in city) Phone: \_\_\_\_\_  
District No. \_\_\_\_\_  
Address: \_\_\_\_\_
2. County Sheriff \_\_\_\_\_ Phone: \_\_\_\_\_  
County: \_\_\_\_\_  
Address: \_\_\_\_\_
3. City Police \_\_\_\_\_ Phone: \_\_\_\_\_  
District No. \_\_\_\_\_  
Address: \_\_\_\_\_

Arrangements made with police: (Describe arrangements or refusal by police to make arrangements):

---

---

FIRE:

1. City \_\_\_\_\_ Phone: \_\_\_\_\_

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Address: \_\_\_\_\_

2. Fire District \_\_\_\_\_ Phone: \_\_\_\_\_

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Address: \_\_\_\_\_

3. Other \_\_\_\_\_ Phone: \_\_\_\_\_

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Address: \_\_\_\_\_

Arrangements made with fire departments: (Describe arrangements or refusal by fire departments to make arrangements):

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

HOSPITAL:

Name: \_\_\_\_\_ Phone: \_\_\_\_\_

Address: \_\_\_\_\_

Arrangements made with hospital: (Describe arrangements or refusal by hospital to make arrangements):

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

Properties of waste and hazard to health:

Places where employees working:

Location of Bridge:

Types of injuries or illness which could result:

Appropriate response to release of waste to the soil:

Appropriate response to release of waste to surface water:

Emergency Equipment at Bridge

Emergency Equipment List	Location of Equipment	Description of Equipment	Capability of Equipment
1. Two-way radio	Truck		Communication
2. Portable Fire Extinguisher	Truck		Extinguishes Fire
3. Absorbent Material	Truck		Absorbs Paint or Solvent Spills
4. Hand Shovel	Truck		Scooping Material
5. 208 L (55 Gallon) Drum	Truck		Storing Spilled Material
6. 19 L (5 Gallon) Pail	Truck		Storing Spilled Material

Emergency Procedure

1. Notify personnel at the bridge of the emergency and implement emergency procedure.
2. Identify the character, source, amount and extent of released materials.
3. Assess possible hazards to health or environment.
4. Contain the released waste or extinguish fire. Contact the fire department if appropriate.
5. If human health or the environment is threatened, contact appropriate police and fire department. In addition, the Emergency Services and Disaster Agency needs to be called using their 24-hour toll free number (800-782-7860) and the National Response Center using their 24-hour toll free number (800-824-8802).
6. Notify the Engineer that an emergency has occurred.
7. Store spilled material and soil contaminated by spill, if any, in a drum or pail. Mark and label the drum or pail for disposal.
8. Write a full account of the spill or fire incident including date, time, volume, material, and response taken.
9. Replenish stock of absorbent material or other equipment used in response.

## **BRIDGE DECK CONSTRUCTION**

Effective: October 22, 2013

Revised: December 21, 2016

When Diamond Grinding of Bridge Sections is specified, hand finishing of the deck surface shall be limited to areas not finished by the finishing machine and to address surface corrections according to Article 503.16(a)(2). Hand finishing shall be limited as previously stated solely for the purpose of facilitating a more timely application of the curing protection. In addition the requirements of 503.16(a)(3)a. and 503.16(a)(4) will be waived.

### **Revise the Second Paragraph of Article 503.06(b) to read as follows.**

“When the Contractor uses cantilever forming brackets on exterior beams or girders, additional requirements shall be as follows.”

### **Revise Article 503.06(b)(1) to read as follows.**

“(1) Bracket Placement. The spacing of brackets shall be per the manufacturer’s published design specifications for the size of the overhang and the construction loads anticipated. The resulting force of the leg brace of the cantilever bracket shall bear on the web within 6 inches (150 mm) of the bottom flange of the beam or girder.”

### **Revise Article 503.06(b)(2) to read as follows.**

“(2) Beam Ties. The top flange of exterior steel beams or girders supporting the cantilever forming brackets shall be tied to the bottom flange of the next interior beam. The top flange of exterior concrete beams supporting the cantilever forming brackets shall be tied to the top flange of the next interior beam. The ties shall be spaced at 4 ft (1.2 m) centers. Permanent cross frames on steel girders may be considered a tie. Ties shall be a minimum of 1/2 inch (13 mm) diameter threaded rod with an adjusting mechanism for drawing the tie taut. The ties shall utilize hanger brackets or clips which hook onto the flange of steel beams. No welding will be permitted to the structural steel or stud shear connectors, or to reinforcement bars of concrete beams, for the installation of the tie bar system. After installation of the ties and blocking, the tie shall be drawn taut until the tie does not vary from a straight line from beam to beam. The tie system shall be approved by the Engineer.”

### **Revise Article 503.06(b)(3) to read as follows.**

“(3) Beam Blocks. Suitable beam blocks of 4 in x 4 in (100 x 100 mm) timbers or metal structural shapes of equivalent strength or better, acceptable to the Engineer, shall be wedged between the webs of the two beams tied together, within 6 inches (150 mm) of the bottom flange at each location where they are tied. When it is not feasible to have the resulting force from the leg brace of the cantilever brackets transmitted to the web within 6 inches (150 mm) of the bottom flange, then additional blocking shall be placed at each bracket to transmit the resulting force to within 6 inches (150 mm) of the bottom flange of the next interior beam or girder.”

**Delete the last paragraph of Article 503.06(b).**

**ADJUSTING FRAMES AND GRATES (BDE)**

Effective: April 1, 2017

Add the following to Article 602.02 of the Standard Specifications:

- “(s) High Density Expanded Polystyrene Adjusting Rings  
with Polyurea Coating (Note 4) ..... 1043.04
- (t) Expanded Polypropylene (EPP) Adjusting Rings (Note 5) ..... 1043.05

Note 4. High density expanded polystyrene adjusting rings with polyurea coating shall meet the design load requirements of AASHTO HS20/25. The rings may be used to adjust the frames and grates of drainage and utility structures up to a maximum of 6 in. (150 mm). They shall be installed and sealed underneath the frames according to the manufacturer’s specifications.

Note 5. Riser rings fabricated from EPP may be used to adjust the frames and grates of drainage and utility structures up to a maximum of 6 in. (150 mm). An adhesive meeting ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade N5, Class 25 shall be used with EPP adjustment rings. The top ring of the adjustment stack shall be a finish ring with grooves on the lower surface and flat upper surface. The joints between all manhole adjustment rings and the frame and cover shall be sealed using the approved adhesive. In lieu of the use of an adhesive, an internal or external mechanical frame-chimney seal may be used for watertight installation. EPP adjustment rings shall not be used with heat shrinkable infiltration barriers.”

Add the following to Section 1043 of the Standard Specifications:

**“1043.04 High Density Expanded Polystyrene Adjusting Rings with Polyurea Coating.** High density expanded polystyrene adjustment rings with polyurea coating shall be designed and tested to meet or exceed an HS25 wheel load according to the AASHTO Standard Specifications for Highway Bridges (AASHTO M306 HS-25). The raw material suppliers shall provide certifications of quality or testing using the following ASTM standards, and upon request, certify that only virgin material was used in the manufacturing of the expanded polystyrene rings.

Physical Property	Test Standard	Value	
		3.0 lb/cu ft	4.5 lb/cu ft
Compression Resistance at 10% deformation at 5% deformation at 2% deformation	ASTM D 1621	50 - 70	70 - 90
		45 - 60	60 - 80
		15 - 20	20 - 40
Flexural Strength	ASTM D 790	90 - 120	130 - 200
Water Absorption	ASTM D 570	2.0%	1.7%
Coefficient of Linear Expansion	ASTM D 696	2.70E-06 in./in./°F	2.80E-06 in./in./°F
Sheer Strength	ASTM D 732	55	80
Tensile Strength	ASTM D 1623	70 - 90	130 - 140
Water Vapor Transmission	ASTM C 355	0.82 – 0.86 perm – in.	

High density expanded polystyrene adjustment rings with polyurea coating shall have no void areas, cracks, or tears. The actual diameter or length shall not vary more than 0.125 in. (3 mm) from the specified diameter or length. Variations in height are limited to  $\pm 0.063$  in. ( $\pm 1.6$  mm). Variations shall not exceed 0.25 in. (6 mm) from flat (dish, bow, or convoluting edge) or 0.125 in. (3 mm) for bulges or dips in the surface.

**1043.05 Expanded Polypropylene (EPP) Adjusting Rings.** The EPP adjusting rings shall be manufactured using a high compression molding process to produce a minimum finished density of 7.5 lb/cu ft (120 g/l). The EPP rings shall be made of materials meeting ASTM D 3575 and ASTM D 4819-13. The grade adjustments shall be designed and tested according to the AASHTO Standard Specifications for Highway Bridges (AASHTO M 306 HS-25).

Grade rings shall contain upper and lower keyways (tongue and groove) for proper vertical alignment and sealing. The top ring, for use directly beneath the cast iron frame, shall have keyways (grooves) on the lower surface with a flat upper surface.

Adhesive or sealant used for watertight installation of the manhole grade adjustment rings shall meet ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Uses NT, T, M, G, A, and O.

EPP adjustment rings shall have no void areas, cracks, or tears. The actual diameter or length shall not vary more than 0.125 in. (3 mm) from the specified diameter or length. Variations in height are limited to  $\pm 0.063$  in. ( $\pm 1.6$  mm). Variations shall not exceed 0.25 in. (6 mm) from flat (dish, bow, or convoluting edge) or 0.125 in. (3 mm) for bulges or dips in the surface.”

**BUTT JOINTS (BDE)**

Effective: July 1, 2016

Add the following to Article 406.08 of the Standard Specifications.

“(c) Temporary Plastic Ramps. Temporary plastic ramps shall be made of high density polyethylene meeting the properties listed below. Temporary plastic ramps shall only be used on roadways with permanent posted speeds of 55 mph or less. The ramps shall have a minimum taper rate of 1:30 (V:H). The leading edge of the plastic ramp shall have a maximum thickness of 1/4 in. (6 mm) and the trailing edge shall match the height of the adjacent pavement ± 1/4 in. (± 6 mm).

The ramp will be accepted by certification. The Contractor shall furnish a certification from the manufacturer stating the temporary plastic ramp meets the following requirements.

Physical Property	Test Method	Requirement
Melt Index	ASTM D 1238	8.2 g/10 minutes
Density	ASTM D 1505	0.965 g/cc
Tensile Strength @ Break	ASTM D 638	2223 psi (15 MPa)
Tensile Strength @ Yield	ASTM D 638	4110 psi (28 MPa)
Elongation @ Yield <sup>1/</sup> , percent	ASTM D 638	7.3 min.
Durometer Hardness, Shore D	ASTM D 2240	65
Heat Deflection Temperature, 66 psi	ASTM D 648	176 °F (80 °C)
Low Temperature Brittleness, F <sub>50</sub>	ASTM D 746	<-105 °F (<-76 °C)

1/ Crosshead speed -2 in./minute

The temporary plastic ramps shall be installed according to the manufacturer’s specifications and fastened with anchors meeting the manufacturer’s recommendations. Temporary plastic ramps that fail to stay in place or create a traffic hazard shall be replaced immediately with temporary HMA ramps at the Contractor’s expense.”

**COMPENSABLE DELAY COSTS (BDE)**

Effective: June 2, 2017

Revise Article 107.40(b) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(b) Compensation. Compensation will not be allowed for delays, inconveniences, or damages sustained by the Contractor from conflicts with facilities not meeting the above definition; or if a conflict with a utility in an unanticipated location does not cause a shutdown of the work or a documentable reduction in the rate of progress exceeding the limits set herein. The provisions of Article 104.03 notwithstanding, compensation for delays caused by a utility in an unanticipated location will be paid according to the provisions of this Article governing minor and major delays or reduced rate of production which are defined as follows.

- (1) Minor Delay. A minor delay occurs when the work in conflict with the utility in an unanticipated location is completely stopped for more than two hours, but not to exceed two weeks.
- (2) Major Delay. A major delay occurs when the work in conflict with the utility in an unanticipated location is completely stopped for more than two weeks.
- (3) Reduced Rate of Production Delay. A reduced rate of production delay occurs when the rate of production on the work in conflict with the utility in an unanticipated location decreases by more than 25 percent and lasts longer than seven calendar days.”

Revise Article 107.40(c) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(c) Payment. Payment for Minor, Major, and Reduced Rate of Production Delays will be made as follows.

- (1) Minor Delay. Labor idled which cannot be used on other work will be paid for according to Article 109.04(b)(1) and (2) for the time between start of the delay and the minimum remaining hours in the work shift required by the prevailing practice in the area.

Equipment idled which cannot be used on other work, and which is authorized to standby on the project site by the Engineer, will be paid for according to Article 109.04(b)(4).

- (2) Major Delay. Labor will be the same as for a minor delay.

Equipment will be the same as for a minor delay, except Contractor-owned equipment will be limited to two weeks plus the cost of move-out to either the Contractor’s yard or another job and the cost to re-mobilize, whichever is less. Rental equipment may be paid for longer than two weeks provided the Contractor presents adequate support to the Department (including lease agreement) to show retaining equipment on the job is the most economical course to follow and in the public interest.

- (3) Reduced Rate of Production Delay. The Contractor will be compensated for the reduced productivity for labor and equipment time in excess of the 25 percent threshold for that portion of the delay in excess of seven calendar days. Determination of compensation will be in accordance with Article 104.02, except labor and material additives will not be permitted.

Payment for escalated material costs, escalated labor costs, extended project overhead, and extended traffic control will be determined according to Article 109.13.”

Revise Article 108.04(b) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(b) No working day will be charged under the following conditions.

- (1) When adverse weather prevents work on the controlling item.
- (2) When job conditions due to recent weather prevent work on the controlling item.
- (3) When conduct or lack of conduct by the Department or its consultants, representatives, officers, agents, or employees; delay by the Department in making the site available; or delay in furnishing any items required to be furnished to the Contractor by the Department prevents work on the controlling item.
- (4) When delays caused by utility or railroad adjustments prevent work on the controlling item.
- (5) When strikes, lock-outs, extraordinary delays in transportation, or inability to procure critical materials prevent work on the controlling item, as long as these delays are not due to any fault of the Contractor.
- (6) When any condition over which the Contractor has no control prevents work on the controlling item.”

Revise Article 109.09(f) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(f) Basis of Payment. After resolution of a claim in favor of the Contractor, any adjustment in time required for the work will be made according to Section 108. Any adjustment in the costs to be paid will be made for direct labor, direct materials, direct equipment, direct jobsite overhead, direct offsite overhead, and other direct costs allowed by the resolution. Adjustments in costs will not be made for interest charges, loss of anticipated profit, undocumented loss of efficiency, home office overhead and unabsorbed overhead other than as allowed by Article 109.13, lost opportunity, preparation of claim expenses and other consequential indirect costs regardless of method of calculation.

The above Basis of Payment is an essential element of the contract and the claim cost recovery of the Contractor shall be so limited.”

Add the following to Section 109 of the Standard Specifications.

**“109.13 Payment for Contract Delay.** Compensation for escalated material costs, escalated labor costs, extended project overhead, and extended traffic control will be allowed when such costs result from a delay meeting the criteria in the following table.

Contract Type	Cause of Delay	Length of Delay
Working Days	Article 108.04(b)(3) or Article 108.04(b)(4)	No working days have been charged for two consecutive weeks.
Completion Date	Article 108.08(b)(1) or Article 108.08(b)(7)	The Contractor has been granted a minimum two week extension of contract time, according to Article 108.08.

Payment for each of the various costs will be according to the following.

- (a) Escalated Material and/or Labor Costs. When the delay causes work, which would have otherwise been completed, to be done after material and/or labor costs have increased, such increases will be paid. Payment for escalated material costs will be limited to the increased costs substantiated by documentation furnished by the Contractor. Payment for escalated labor costs will be limited to those items in Article 109.04(b)(1) and (2), except the 35 percent and 10 percent additives will not be permitted.
- (b) Extended Project Overhead. For the duration of the delay, payment for extended project overhead will be paid as follows.
  - (1) Direct Jobsite and Offsite Overhead. Payment for documented direct jobsite overhead and documented direct offsite overhead, including onsite supervisory and administrative personnel, will be allowed according to the following table.

Original Contract Amount	Supervisory and Administrative Personnel
Up to \$5,000,000	One Project Superintendent
Over \$ 5,000,000 - up to \$25,000,000	One Project Manager, One Project Superintendent or Engineer, and One Clerk
Over \$25,000,000 - up to \$50,000,000	One Project Manager, One Project Superintendent, One Engineer, and One Clerk
Over \$50,000,000	One Project Manager, Two Project Superintendents, One Engineer, and One Clerk

(2) Home Office and Unabsorbed Overhead. Payment for home office and unabsorbed overhead will be calculated as 8 percent of the total delay cost.

(c) Extended Traffic Control. Traffic control required for an extended period of time due to the delay will be paid. For working day contracts the payment will be made according to Article 109.04. For completion date contracts, an adjustment will be determined as follows.

Extended Traffic Control occurs between April 1 and November 30:

$$\text{ETCP Adjustment (\$)} = \text{TE} \times (\% / 100 \times \text{CUP} / \text{OCT})$$

Extended Traffic Control occurs between December 1 and March 31:

$$\text{ETCP Adjustment (\$)} = \text{TE} \times 1.5 (\% / 100 \times \text{CUP} / \text{OCT})$$

Where: TE = Duration of approved time extension in calendar days.

% = Percent maintenance for the traffic control, % (see table below).

CUP = Contract unit price for the traffic control pay item in place during the delay.

OCT = Original contract time in calendar days.

Original Contract Amount	Percent Maintenance
Up to \$2,000,000	65%
\$2,000,000 to \$10,000,000	75%
\$10,000,000 to \$20,000,000	85%
Over \$20,000,000	90%

When an ETCP adjustment is paid under this provision, an adjusted unit price as provided for in Article 701.20(a) for increase or decrease in the value of work by more than ten percent will not be paid.

Upon payment for a contract delay under this provision, the Contractor shall assign subrogation rights to the Department for the Department's efforts of recovery from any other party for monies paid by the Department as a result of any claim under this provision. The Contractor shall fully cooperate with the Department in its efforts to recover from another party any money paid to the Contractor for delay damages under this provision."

**CONCRETE END SECTIONS FOR PIPE CULVERTS (BDE)**

Effective: January 1, 2013

Revised: April 1, 2016

Description. This work shall consist of constructing cast-in-place concrete and precast concrete end sections for pipe culverts. These end sections are shown on the plans as Highway Standard 542001 or 542011. This work shall be according to Section 542 of the Standard Specifications except as modified herein.

Materials. Materials shall be according to the following Articles of Division 1000 – Materials of the Standard Specifications.

Item	Article/Section
(a) Portland Cement Concrete (Note 1) .....	1020
(b) Precast Concrete End Sections (Note 2)	
(c) Coarse Aggregate (Note 3) .....	1004.05
(d) Structural Steel (Note 4) .....	1006.04
(e) Anchor Bolts and Rods (Note 5) .....	1006.09
(f) Reinforcement Bars .....	1006.10(a)
(g) Nonshrink Grout .....	1024.02
(h) Chemical Adhesive Resin System .....	1027
(i) Mastic Joint Sealer for Pipe .....	1055
(j) Hand Hole Plugs .....	1042.16

Note 1. Cast-in-place concrete end sections shall be Class SI, except the 14 day mix design shall have a compressive strength of 5000 psi (34,500 kPa) or a flexural strength of (800 psi) 5500 kPa and a minimum cement factor of 6.65 cwt/cu yd (395 kg/cu m).

Note 2. Precast concrete end sections shall be according to Articles 1042.02 and 1042.03(b)(c)(d)(e) of the Standard Specifications. The concrete shall be Class PC according to Section 1020, and shall have a minimum compressive strength of 5000 psi (34,000 kPa) at 28 days.

Joints between precast sections shall be produced with reinforced tongue and groove ends according to the requirements of ASTM C 1577.

Note 3. The granular bedding placed below a precast concrete end section shall be gradation CA 6, CA 9, CA 10, CA 12, CA 17, CA 18, or CA 19.

Note 4. All components of the culvert tie detail shall be galvanized according to the requirements of AASHTO M 111 or M 232 as applicable.

Note 5. The anchor rods for the culvert ties shall be according to the requirements of ASTM F 1554, Grade 105 (Grade 725).

### **CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS**

The concrete end sections may be precast or cast-in-place construction. Toe walls shall be either precast or cast-in-place, and shall be in proper position and backfilled according to the applicable paragraphs of Article 502.10 of the Standard Specifications prior to the installation of the concrete end sections. If soil conditions permit, cast-in-place toe walls may be poured directly against the soil. When poured directly against the soil, the clear cover of the sides and bottom of the toe wall shall be increased to 3 in. (75 mm) by increasing the thickness of the toe wall.

- (a) Cast-In-Place Concrete End Sections. Cast-in-place concrete end sections shall be constructed according to the requirements of Section 503 of the Standard Specifications and as shown on the plans.
- (b) Precast Concrete End Sections. When the concrete end sections will be precast, shop drawings detailing the slab thickness and reinforcement layout shall be submitted to the Engineer for review and approval.

The excavation and backfilling for precast concrete end sections shall be according to the requirements of Section 502 of the Standard Specifications, except a layer of granular bedding at least 6 in. (150 mm) in thickness shall be placed below the elevation of the bottom of the end section. The granular bedding shall extend a minimum of 2 ft (600 mm) beyond each side of the end section.

Anchor rods connecting precast sections shall be brought to a snug tight condition followed by an additional 2/3 turn on one of the nuts. Match marks shall be provided on the bolt and nut to verify relative rotation between the bolt and the nut.

When individual, precast end sections are placed side-by-side for a multi-pipe culvert installation, a 3 in. (75 mm) space shall be left between adjacent end section walls and the space(s) filled with Class SI concrete.

Method of Measurement. This work will be measured for payment as each, with each end of each culvert being one each.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for CONCRETE END SECTION, STANDARD 542001 or CONCRETE END SECTION, 542011, of the pipe diameter and slope specified.

**CONSTRUCTION AIR QUALITY – DIESEL RETROFIT (BDE)**

Effective: June 1, 2010

Revised: November 1, 2014

The reduction of emissions of particulate matter (PM) for off-road equipment shall be accomplished by installing retrofit emission control devices. The term “equipment” refers to diesel fuel powered devices rated at 50 hp and above, to be used on the jobsite in excess of seven calendar days over the course of the construction period on the jobsite (including rental equipment).

Contractor and subcontractor diesel powered off-road equipment assigned to the contract shall be retrofitted using the phased in approach shown below. Equipment that is of a model year older than the year given for that equipment’s respective horsepower range shall be retrofitted:

Effective Dates	Horsepower Range	Model Year
June 1, 2010 <sup>1/</sup>	600-749	2002
	750 and up	2006
June 1, 2011 <sup>2/</sup>	100-299	2003
	300-599	2001
	600-749	2002
	750 and up	2006
June 1, 2012 <sup>2/</sup>	50-99	2004
	100-299	2003
	300-599	2001
	600-749	2002
	750 and up	2006

- 1/ Effective dates apply to Contractor diesel powered off-road equipment assigned to the contract.
- 2/ Effective dates apply to Contractor and subcontractor diesel powered off-road equipment assigned to the contract.

The retrofit emission control devices shall achieve a minimum PM emission reduction of 50 percent and shall be:

- a) Included on the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA) *Verified Retrofit Technology List* (<http://www.epa.gov/cleandiesel/verification/verif-list.htm>), or verified by the California Air Resources Board (CARB) (<http://www.arb.ca.gov/diesel/verdev/vt/cvt.htm>); or
- b) Retrofitted with a non-verified diesel retrofit emission control device if verified retrofit emission control devices are not available for equipment proposed to be used on the project, and if the Contractor has obtained a performance certification from the retrofit device manufacturer that the emission control device provides a minimum PM emission reduction of 50 percent.

Note: Large cranes (Crawler mounted cranes) which are responsible for critical lift operations are exempt from installing retrofit emission control devices if such devices adversely affect equipment operation.

Diesel powered off-road equipment with engine ratings of 50 hp and above, which are unable to be retrofitted with verified emission control devices or if performance certifications are not available which will achieve a minimum 50 percent PM reduction, may be granted a waiver by the Department if documentation is provided showing good faith efforts were made by the Contractor to retrofit the equipment.

Construction shall not proceed until the Contractor submits a certified list of the diesel powered off-road equipment that will be used, and as necessary, retrofitted with emission control devices. The list(s) shall include (1) the equipment number, type, make, Contractor/rental company name; and (2) the emission control devices make, model, USEPA or CARB verification number, or performance certification from the retrofit device manufacturer. Equipment reported as fitted with emissions control devices shall be made available to the Engineer for visual inspection of the device installation, prior to being used on the jobsite.

The Contractor shall submit an updated list of retrofitted off-road construction equipment as retrofitted equipment changes or comes on to the jobsite. The addition or deletion of any diesel powered equipment shall be included on the updated list.

If any diesel powered off-road equipment is found to be in non-compliance with any portion of this special provision, the Engineer will issue the Contractor a diesel retrofit deficiency deduction.

Any costs associated with retrofitting any diesel powered off-road equipment with emission control devices shall be considered as included in the contract unit prices bid for the various items of work involved and no additional compensation will be allowed. The Contractor's compliance with this notice and any associated regulations shall not be grounds for a claim.

### **Diesel Retrofit Deficiency Deduction**

When the Engineer determines that a diesel retrofit deficiency exists, a daily monetary deduction will be imposed for each calendar day or fraction thereof the deficiency continues to exist. The calendar day(s) will begin when the time period for correction is exceeded and end with the Engineer's written acceptance of the correction. The daily monetary deduction will be \$1,000.00 for each deficiency identified.

The deficiency will be based on lack of diesel retrofit emissions control.

If a Contractor accumulates three diesel retrofit deficiency deductions for the same piece of equipment in a contract period, the Contractor will be shutdown until the deficiency is corrected. Such a shutdown will not be grounds for any extension of the contract time, waiver of penalties, or be grounds for any claim.

**CONTRAST PREFORMED PLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING (BDE)**

Effective: November 1, 2017

Revise the first paragraph of Article 780.07(b) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(b) Type B or C - Standard Application. Standard application of conventional preformed plastic pavement markings shall consist of applying the markings to the pavement surface or to the bottom of a groove recessed in the pavement surface as specified on the plans. Standard application of contrast preformed plastic pavement markings shall consist of applying the markings to the bottom of a groove recessed in the pavement surface. Both conventional and contrast preformed plastic pavement markings shall only be applied when the air temperature is at least 50 °F (10 °C) and rising and the pavement temperature is at least 70 °F (21 °C). However, application of the markings will not be allowed after October 15.”

Add the following paragraph after the fourth paragraph of Article 780.14 of the Standard Specifications:

“The applied line width specified for contrast pavement markings shall include both the white/yellow reflective portion and the black nonreflective portion of the marking.”

Revise the first paragraph of Article 1095.03 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“**1095.03 Preformed Plastic Pavement Markings.** The material shall consist of a white or yellow (as specified) weather resistant, reflective film meeting the requirements specified herein. Where contrast markings are specified, the white or yellow reflective film shall be bordered along both the left and right edges by a 1 1/2 in. (38 mm) wide black weather resistant, nonreflective film also meeting the requirements specified herein.”

Revise the table in Article 1095.03(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Components	Minimum Percent By Weight	
	White or Yellow	Black
Resins and Plasticizers	20 %	20 %
Pigment and Fillers	30 %	30 %
Graded Glass Beads	25 %	- - “

Revise the first paragraph of Article 1095.03(h) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Glass beads shall be uniformly distributed throughout the white or yellow portions of the material only. A top coating of beads shall be bonded to or directly embedded into the surface of the markings in order to produce immediate retroreflectivity.”

**DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS ENTERPRISE PARTICIPATION (BDE)**

Effective: September 1, 2000

Revised: July 2, 2016

FEDERAL OBLIGATION. The Department of Transportation, as a recipient of federal financial assistance, is required to take all necessary and reasonable steps to ensure nondiscrimination in the award and administration of contracts. Consequently, the federal regulatory provisions of 49 CFR Part 26 apply to this contract concerning the utilization of disadvantaged business enterprises. For the purposes of this Special Provision, a disadvantaged business enterprise (DBE) means a business certified by the Department in accordance with the requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 and listed in the Illinois Unified Certification Program (IL UCP) DBE Directory.

STATE OBLIGATION. This Special Provision will also be used by the Department to satisfy the requirements of the Business Enterprise for Minorities, Females, and Persons with Disabilities Act, 30 ILCS 575. When this Special Provision is used to satisfy state law requirements on 100 percent state-funded contracts, the federal government has no involvement in such contracts (not a federal-aid contract) and no responsibility to oversee the implementation of this Special Provision by the Department on those contracts. DBE participation on 100 percent state-funded contracts will not be credited toward fulfilling the Department's annual overall DBE goal required by the US Department of Transportation to comply with the federal DBE program requirements.

CONTRACTOR ASSURANCE. The Contractor makes the following assurance and agrees to include the assurance in each subcontract that the Contractor signs with a subcontractor.

The Contractor, subrecipient, or subcontractor shall not discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin, or sex in the performance of this contract. The Contractor shall carry out applicable requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 in the award and administration of contracts funded in whole or in part with federal or state funds. Failure by the Contractor to carry out these requirements is a material breach of this contract, which may result in the termination of this contract or such other remedy as the recipient deems appropriate, which may include, but is not limited to:

- (a) Withholding progress payments;
- (b) Assessing sanctions;
- (c) Liquidated damages; and/or
- (d) Disqualifying the Contractor from future bidding as non-responsible.

OVERALL GOAL SET FOR THE DEPARTMENT. As a requirement of compliance with 49 CFR Part 26, the Department has set an overall goal for DBE participation in its federally assisted contracts. That goal applies to all federal-aid funds the Department will expend in its federally assisted contracts for the subject reporting fiscal year. The Department is required to make a good faith effort to achieve the overall goal. The dollar amount paid to all approved DBE companies performing work called for in this contract is eligible to be credited toward fulfillment of the Department's overall goal.

CONTRACT GOAL TO BE ACHIEVED BY THE CONTRACTOR. This contract includes a specific DBE utilization goal established by the Department. The goal has been included because the Department has determined that the work of this contract has subcontracting opportunities that may be suitable for performance by DBE companies. The determination is based on an assessment of the type of work, the location of the work, and the availability of DBE companies to do a part of the work. The assessment indicates that, in the absence of unlawful discrimination, and in an arena of fair and open competition, DBE companies can be expected to perform **20.00%** of the work. This percentage is set as the DBE participation goal for this contract. Consequently, in addition to the other award criteria established for this contract, the Department will only award this contract to a bidder who makes a good faith effort to meet this goal of DBE participation in the performance of the work. A bidder makes a good faith effort for award consideration if either of the following is done in accordance with the procedures set for in this Special Provision:

- (a) The bidder documents that enough DBE participation has been obtained to meet the goal or,
- (b) The bidder documents that a good faith effort has been made to meet the goal, even though the effort did not succeed in obtaining enough DBE participation to meet the goal.

DBE LOCATOR REFERENCES. Bidders shall consult the IL UCP DBE Directory as a reference source for DBE-certified companies. In addition, the Department maintains a letting and item specific DBE locator information system whereby DBE companies can register their interest in providing quotes on particular bid items advertised for letting. Information concerning DBE companies willing to quote work for particular contracts may be obtained by contacting the Department's Bureau of Small Business Enterprises at telephone number (217) 785-4611, or by visiting the Department's website at:  
<http://www.idot.illinois.gov/doing-business/certifications/disadvantaged-business-enterprise-certification/il-ucp-directory/index>.

BIDDING PROCEDURES. Compliance with this Special Provision is required prior to the award of the contract and the failure of the low bidder to comply will render the bid not responsive.

In order to assure the timely award of the contract, the low bidder shall submit:

- (a) The bidder shall submit a DBE Utilization Plan on completed Department forms SBE 2025 and 2026.
  - (1) The final Utilization Plan must be submitted within five calendar days after the date of the letting in accordance with subsection (a)(2) of Bidding Procedures herein.
  - (2) To meet the five day requirement, the bidder may send the Utilization Plan electronically by scanning and sending to **DOT.DBE.UP@illinois.gov** or faxing to (217) 785-1524. The subject line must include the bid Item Number and the Letting date. The Utilization Plan should be sent as one .pdf file, rather than multiple files and emails for the same Item Number. It is the responsibility of the bidder to obtain confirmation of email or fax delivery.

Alternatively, the Utilization Plan may be sent by certified mail or delivery service within the five calendar day period. If a question arises concerning the mailing date of a Utilization Plan, the mailing date will be established by the U.S. Postal Service postmark on the certified mail receipt from the U.S. Postal Service or the receipt issued by a delivery service when the Utilization Plan is received by the Department. It is the responsibility of the bidder to ensure the postmark or receipt date is affixed within the five days if the bidder intends to rely upon mailing or delivery to satisfy the submission day requirement. The Utilization Plan is to be submitted to:

Illinois Department of Transportation  
Bureau of Small Business Enterprises  
Contract Compliance Section  
2300 South Dirksen Parkway, Room 319  
Springfield, Illinois 62764

The Department will not accept a Utilization Plan if it does not meet the five day submittal requirement and the bid will be declared not responsive. In the event the bid is declared not responsive due to a failure to submit a Utilization Plan or failure to comply with the bidding procedures set forth herein, the Department may elect to cause the forfeiture of the penal sum of the bidder's proposal guaranty, and may deny authorization to bid the project if re-advertised for bids. The Department reserves the right to invite any other bidder to submit a Utilization Plan at any time for award consideration.

- (b) The Utilization Plan shall indicate that the bidder either has obtained sufficient DBE participation commitments to meet the contract goal or has not obtained enough DBE participation commitments in spite of a good faith effort to meet the goal. The Utilization Plan shall further provide the name, telephone number, and telefax number of a responsible official of the bidder designated for purposes of notification of Utilization Plan approval or disapproval under the procedures of this Special Provision.
- (c) The Utilization Plan shall include a DBE Participation Commitment Statement, Department form SBE 2025, for each DBE proposed for the performance of work to achieve the contract goal. For bidding purposes, submission of the completed SBE 2025 forms, signed by the DBEs and scanned or faxed to the bidder will be acceptable as long as the original is available and provided upon request. All elements of information indicated on the said form shall be provided, including but not limited to the following:
  - (1) The names and addresses of DBE firms that will participate in the contract;
  - (2) A description, including pay item numbers, of the work each DBE will perform;
  - (3) The dollar amount of the participation of each DBE firm participating. The dollar amount of participation for identified work shall specifically state the quantity, unit price, and total subcontract price for the work to be completed by the DBE. If partial pay items are to be performed by the DBE, indicate the portion of each item, a unit price where appropriate and the subcontract price amount;

- (4) DBE Participation Commitment Statements, form SBE 2025, signed by the bidder and each participating DBE firm documenting the commitment to use the DBE subcontractors whose participation is submitted to meet the contract goal;
- (5) If the bidder is a joint venture comprised of DBE companies and non-DBE companies, the Utilization Plan must also include a clear identification of the portion of the work to be performed by the DBE partner(s); and,
- (6) If the contract goal is not met, evidence of good faith efforts; the documentation of good faith efforts must include copies of each DBE and non-DBE subcontractor quote submitted to the bidder when a non-DBE subcontractor is selected over a DBE for work on the contract.

GOOD FAITH EFFORT PROCEDURES. The contract will not be awarded until the Utilization Plan submitted by the apparent successful bidder is approved. All information submitted by the bidder must be complete, accurate and adequately document that enough DBE participation has been obtained or document that good faith efforts of the bidder, in the event enough DBE participation has not been obtained, before the Department will commit to the performance of the contract by the bidder. The Utilization Plan will be approved by the Department if the Utilization Plan documents sufficient commercially useful DBE work to meet the contract goal or the bidder submits sufficient documentation of a good faith effort to meet the contract goal pursuant to 49 CFR Part 26, Appendix A. The Utilization Plan will not be approved by the Department if the Utilization Plan does not document sufficient DBE participation to meet the contract goal unless the apparent successful bidder documented in the Utilization Plan that it made a good faith effort to meet the goal. This means that the bidder must show that all necessary and reasonable steps were taken to achieve the contract goal. Necessary and reasonable steps are those which, by their scope, intensity and appropriateness to the objective, could reasonably be expected to obtain sufficient DBE participation, even if they were not successful. The Department will consider the quality, quantity, and intensity of the kinds of efforts that the bidder has made. Mere *pro forma* efforts, in other words, efforts done as a matter of form, are not good faith efforts; rather, the bidder is expected to have taken genuine efforts that would be reasonably expected of a bidder actively and aggressively trying to obtain DBE participation sufficient to meet the contract goal.

- (a) The following is a list of types of action that the Department will consider as part of the evaluation of the bidder's good faith efforts to obtain participation. These listed factors are not intended to be a mandatory checklist and are not intended to be exhaustive. Other factors or efforts brought to the attention of the Department may be relevant in appropriate cases, and will be considered by the Department.
  - (1) Soliciting through all reasonable and available means (e.g. attendance at pre-bid meetings, advertising and/or written notices) the interest of all certified DBE companies that have the capability to perform the work of the contract. The bidder must solicit this interest within sufficient time to allow the DBE companies to respond to the solicitation. The bidder must determine with certainty if the DBE companies are interested by taking appropriate steps to follow up initial solicitations.

- (2) Selecting portions of the work to be performed by DBE companies in order to increase the likelihood that the DBE goals will be achieved. This includes, where appropriate, breaking out contract work items into economically feasible units to facilitate DBE participation, even when the prime Contractor might otherwise prefer to perform these work items with its own forces.
- (3) Providing interested DBE companies with adequate information about the plans, specifications, and requirements of the contract in a timely manner to assist them in responding to a solicitation.
- (4)
  - a. Negotiating in good faith with interested DBE companies. It is the bidder's responsibility to make a portion of the work available to DBE subcontractors and suppliers and to select those portions of the work or material needs consistent with the available DBE subcontractors and suppliers, so as to facilitate DBE participation. Evidence of such negotiation includes the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of DBE companies that were considered; a description of the information provided regarding the plans and specifications for the work selected for subcontracting; and evidence as to why additional agreements could not be reached for DBE companies to perform the work.
  - b. A bidder using good business judgment would consider a number of factors in negotiating with subcontractors, including DBE subcontractors, and would take a firm's price and capabilities as well as contract goals into consideration. However, the fact that there may be some additional costs involved in finding and using DBE companies is not in itself sufficient reason for a bidder's failure to meet the contract DBE goal, as long as such costs are reasonable. Also the ability or desire of a bidder to perform the work of a contract with its own organization does not relieve the bidder of the responsibility to make good faith efforts. Bidders are not, however, required to accept higher quotes from DBE companies if the price difference is excessive or unreasonable. In accordance with subsection (c)(6) of the above Bidding Procedures, the documentation of good faith efforts must include copies of each DBE and non-DBE subcontractor quote submitted to the bidder when a non-DBE subcontractor was selected over a DBE for work on the contract.
- (5) Not rejecting DBE companies as being unqualified without sound reasons based on a thorough investigation of their capabilities. The bidder's standing within its industry, membership in specific groups, organizations, or associations and political or social affiliations (for example union vs. non-union employee status) are not legitimate causes for the rejection or non-solicitation of bids in the bidder's efforts to meet the project goal.
- (6) Making efforts to assist interested DBE companies in obtaining bonding, lines of credit, or insurance as required by the recipient or Contractor.

- (7) Making efforts to assist interested DBE companies in obtaining necessary equipment, supplies, materials, or related assistance or services.
- (8) Effectively using the services of available minority/women community organizations; minority/women contractors' groups; local, state, and federal minority/women business assistance offices; and other organizations as allowed on a case-by-case basis to provide assistance in the recruitment and placement of DBE companies.
- (b) If the Department determines that the apparent successful bidder has made a good faith effort to secure the work commitment of DBE companies to meet the contract goal, the Department will award the contract provided that it is otherwise eligible for award. If the Department determines that the bidder has failed to meet the requirements of this Special Provision or that a good faith effort has not been made, the Department will notify the responsible company official designated in the Utilization Plan that the bid is not responsive. The notification shall include a statement of reasons for the determination. If the Utilization Plan is not approved because it is deficient as a technical matter, unless waived by the Department, the bidder will be notified and will be allowed no more than a five calendar day period in order to cure the deficiency.
- (c) The bidder may request administrative reconsideration of a determination adverse to the bidder within the five working days after the receipt of the notification date of the determination by delivering the request to the Department of Transportation, Bureau of Small Business Enterprises, Contract Compliance Section, 2300 South Dirksen Parkway, Room 319, Springfield, Illinois 62764 (Telefax: (217) 785-1524). Deposit of the request in the United States mail on or before the fifth business day shall not be deemed delivery. The determination shall become final if a request is not made and delivered. A request may provide additional written documentation or argument concerning the issues raised in the determination statement of reasons, provided the documentation and arguments address efforts made prior to submitting the bid. The request will be forwarded to the Department's Reconsideration Officer. The Reconsideration Officer will extend an opportunity to the bidder to meet in person in order to consider all issues of documentation and whether the bidder made a good faith effort to meet the goal. After the review by the Reconsideration Officer, the bidder will be sent a written decision within ten working days after receipt of the request for consideration, explaining the basis for finding that the bidder did or did not meet the goal or make adequate good faith efforts to do so. A final decision by the Reconsideration Officer that a good faith effort was made shall approve the Utilization Plan submitted by the bidder and shall clear the contract for award. A final decision that a good faith effort was not made shall render the bid not responsive.

CALCULATING DBE PARTICIPATION. The Utilization Plan values represent work anticipated to be performed and paid for upon satisfactory completion. The Department is only able to count toward the achievement of the overall goal and the contract goal the value of payments made for the work actually performed by DBE companies. In addition, a DBE must perform a commercially useful function on the contract to be counted. A commercially useful function is generally performed when the DBE is responsible for the work and is carrying out its responsibilities by actually performing, managing, and supervising the work involved. The Department and Contractor are governed by the provisions of 49 CFR Part 26.55(c) on questions of commercially useful functions as it affects the work. Specific counting guidelines are provided in 49 CFR Part 26.55, the provisions of which govern over the summary contained herein.

- (a) DBE as the Contractor: 100 percent goal credit for that portion of the work performed by the DBE's own forces, including the cost of materials and supplies. Work that a DBE subcontracts to a non-DBE does not count toward the DBE goals.
- (b) DBE as a joint venture Contractor: 100 percent goal credit for that portion of the total dollar value of the contract equal to the distinct, clearly defined portion of the work performed by the DBE's own forces.
- (c) DBE as a subcontractor: 100 percent goal credit for the work of the subcontract performed by the DBE's own forces, including the cost of materials and supplies, excluding the purchase of materials and supplies or the lease of equipment by the DBE subcontractor from the prime Contractor or its affiliates. Work that a DBE subcontractor in turn subcontracts to a non-DBE does not count toward the DBE goal.
- (d) DBE as a trucker: 100 percent goal credit for trucking participation provided the DBE is responsible for the management and supervision of the entire trucking operation for which it is responsible. At least one truck owned, operated, licensed, and insured by the DBE must be used on the contract. Credit will be given for the following:
  - (1) The DBE may lease trucks from another DBE firm, including an owner-operator who is certified as a DBE. The DBE who leases trucks from another DBE receives credit for the total value of the transportation services the lessee DBE provides on the contract.
  - (2) The DBE may also lease trucks from a non-DBE firm, including from an owner-operator. The DBE who leases trucks from a non-DBE is entitled to credit only for the fee or commission is receives as a result of the lease arrangement.
- (e) DBE as a material supplier:
  - (1) 60 percent goal credit for the cost of the materials or supplies purchased from a DBE regular dealer.
  - (2) 100 percent goal credit for the cost of materials of supplies obtained from a DBE manufacturer.

- (3) 100 percent credit for the value of reasonable fees and commissions for the procurement of materials and supplies if not a DBE regular dealer or DBE manufacturer.

CONTRACT COMPLIANCE. Compliance with this Special Provision is an essential part of the contract. The Department is prohibited by federal regulations from crediting the participation of a DBE included in the Utilization Plan toward either the contract goal or the Department's overall goal until the amount to be applied toward the goals has been paid to the DBE. The following administrative procedures and remedies govern the compliance by the Contractor with the contractual obligations established by the Utilization Plan. After approval of the Utilization Plan and award of the contract, the Utilization Plan and individual DBE Participation Statements become part of the contract. If the Contractor did not succeed in obtaining enough DBE participation to achieve the advertised contract goal, and the Utilization Plan was approved and contract awarded based upon a determination of good faith, the total dollar value of DBE work calculated in the approved Utilization Plan as a percentage of the awarded contract value shall become the amended contract goal. All work indicated for performance by an approved DBE shall be performed, managed, and supervised by the DBE executing the DBE Participation Commitment Statement.

- (a) NO AMENDMENT. No amendment to the Utilization Plan may be made without prior written approval from the Department's Bureau of Small Business Enterprises. All requests for amendment to the Utilization Plan shall be submitted to the Department of Transportation, Bureau of Small Business Enterprises, Contract Compliance Section, 2300 South Dirksen Parkway, Room 319, Springfield, Illinois 62764. Telephone number (217) 785-4611. Telefax number (217) 785-1524.
- (b) CHANGES TO WORK. Any deviation from the DBE condition-of-award or contract plans, specifications, or special provisions must be approved, in writing, by the Department as provided elsewhere in the Contract. The Contractor shall notify affected DBEs in writing of any changes in the scope of work which result in a reduction in the dollar amount condition-of-award to the contract. Where the revision includes work committed to a new DBE subcontractor, not previously involved in the project, then a Request for Approval of Subcontractor, Department form BC 260A or AER 260A, must be signed and submitted. If the commitment of work is in the form of additional tasks assigned to an existing subcontract, then a new Request for Approval of Subcontractor shall not be required. However, the Contractor must document efforts to assure that the existing DBE subcontractor is capable of performing the additional work and has agreed in writing to the change.
- (c) SUBCONTRACT. The Contractor must provide DBE subcontracts to IDOT upon request. Subcontractors shall ensure that all lower tier subcontracts or agreements with DBEs to supply labor or materials be performed in accordance with this Special Provision.

- (d) ALTERNATIVE WORK METHODS. In addition to the above requirements for reductions in the condition of award, additional requirements apply to the two cases of Contractor-initiated work substitution proposals. Where the contract allows alternate work methods which serve to delete or create underruns in condition of award DBE work, and the Contractor selects that alternate method or, where the Contractor proposes a substitute work method or material that serves to diminish or delete work committed to a DBE and replace it with other work, then the Contractor must demonstrate one of the following:
- (1) That the replacement work will be performed by the same DBE (as long as the DBE is certified in the respective item of work) in a modification of the condition of award; or
  - (2) That the DBE is aware that its work will be deleted or will experience underruns and has agreed in writing to the change. If this occurs, the Contractor shall substitute other work of equivalent value to a certified DBE or provide documentation of good faith efforts to do so; or
  - (3) That the DBE is not capable of performing the replacement work or has declined to perform the work at a reasonable competitive price. If this occurs, the Contractor shall substitute other work of equivalent value to a certified DBE or provide documentation of good faith efforts to do so.
- (e) TERMINATION AND REPLACEMENT PROCEDURES. The Contractor shall not terminate or replace a DBE listed on the approved Utilization Plan, or perform with other forces work designated for a listed DBE except as provided in this Special Provision. The Contractor shall utilize the specific DBEs listed to perform the work and supply the materials for which each is listed unless the Contractor obtains the Department's written consent as provided in subsection (a) of this part. Unless Department consent is provided for termination of a DBE subcontractor, the Contractor shall not be entitled to any payment for work or material unless it is performed or supplied by the DBE in the Utilization Plan.

As stated above, the Contractor shall not terminate or replace a DBE subcontractor listed in the approved Utilization Plan without prior written consent. This includes, but is not limited to, instances in which the Contractor seeks to perform work originally designated for a DBE subcontractor with its own forces or those of an affiliate, a non-DBE firm, or with another DBE firm. Written consent will be granted only if the Bureau of Small Business Enterprises agrees, for reasons stated in its concurrence document, that the Contractor has good cause to terminate or replace the DBE firm. Before transmitting to the Bureau of Small Business Enterprises any request to terminate and/or substitute a DBE subcontractor, the Contractor shall give notice in writing to the DBE subcontractor, with a copy to the Bureau, of its intent to request to terminate and/or substitute, and the reason for the request. The Contractor shall give the DBE five days to respond to the Contractor's notice. The DBE so notified shall advise the Bureau and the Contractor of the reasons, if any, why it objects to the proposed termination of its subcontract and why the Bureau should not approve the Contractor's action. If required in a particular case as a matter of public necessity, the Bureau may provide a response period shorter than five days.

For purposes of this paragraph, good cause includes the following circumstances:

- (1) The listed DBE subcontractor fails or refuses to execute a written contract;
- (2) The listed DBE subcontractor fails or refuses to perform the work of its subcontract in a way consistent with normal industry standards. Provided, however, that good cause does not exist if the failure or refusal of the DBE subcontractor to perform its work on the subcontract results from the bad faith or discriminatory action of the prime contractor;
- (3) The listed DBE subcontractor fails or refuses to meet the prime Contractor's reasonable, nondiscriminatory bond requirements;
- (4) The listed DBE subcontractor becomes bankrupt, insolvent, or exhibits credit unworthiness;
- (5) The listed DBE subcontractor is ineligible to work on public works projects because of suspension and debarment proceedings pursuant 2 CFR Parts 180, 215 and 1200 or applicable state law.
- (6) You have determined that the listed DBE subcontractor is not a responsible contractor;
- (7) The listed DBE subcontractor voluntarily withdraws from the projects and provides to you written notice of its withdrawal;
- (8) The listed DBE is ineligible to receive DBE credit for the type of work required;
- (9) A DBE owner dies or becomes disabled with the result that the listed DBE subcontractor is unable to complete its work on the contract;
- (10) Other documented good cause that compels the termination of the DBE subcontractor. Provided, that good cause does not exist if the prime Contractor seeks to terminate a DBE it relied upon to obtain the contract so that the prime Contractor can self-perform the work for which the DBE contractor was engaged or so that the prime Contractor can substitute another DBE or non-DBE contractor after contract award.

When a DBE is terminated, or fails to complete its work on the Contract for any reason the Contractor shall make a good faith effort to find another DBE to substitute for the original DBE to perform at least the same amount of work under the contract as the terminated DBE to the extent needed to meet the established Contract goal. The good faith efforts shall be documented by the Contractor. If the Department requests documentation under this provision, the Contractor shall submit the documentation within seven days, which may be extended for an additional seven days if necessary at the request of the Contractor. The Department shall provide a written determination to the Contractor stating whether or not good faith efforts have been demonstrated.

- (f) PAYMENT RECORDS. The Contractor shall maintain a record of payments for work performed to the DBE participants. The records shall be made available to the Department for inspection upon request. After the performance of the final item of work or delivery of material by a DBE and final payment therefore to the DBE by the Contractor, but not later than thirty calendar days after payment has been made by the Department to the Contractor for such work or material, the Contractor shall submit a DBE Payment Agreement on Department form SBE 2115 to the Resident Engineer. If full and final payment has not been made to the DBE, the DBE Payment Agreement shall indicate whether a disagreement as to the payment required exists between the Contractor and the DBE or if the Contractor believes that the work has not been satisfactorily completed. If the Contractor does not have the full amount of work indicated in the Utilization Plan performed by the DBE companies indicated in the Utilization Plan and after good faith efforts are reviewed, the Department may deduct from contract payments to the Contractor the amount of the goal not achieved as liquidated and ascertained damages. The Contractor may request an administrative reconsideration of any amount deducted as damages pursuant to subsection (h) of this part.
- (g) ENFORCEMENT. The Department reserves the right to withhold payment to the Contractor to enforce the provisions of this Special Provision. Final payment shall not be made on the contract until such time as the Contractor submits sufficient documentation demonstrating achievement of the goal in accordance with this Special Provision or after liquidated damages have been determined and collected.
- (h) RECONSIDERATION. Notwithstanding any other provision of the contract, including but not limited to Article 109.09 of the Standard Specifications, the Contractor may request administrative reconsideration of a decision to deduct the amount of the goal not achieved as liquidated damages. A request to reconsider shall be delivered to the Contract Compliance Section and shall be handled and considered in the same manner as set forth in paragraph (c) of "Good Faith Effort Procedures" of this Special Provision, except a final decision that a good faith effort was not made during contract performance to achieve the goal agreed to in the Utilization Plan shall be the final administrative decision of the Department. The result of the reconsideration process is not administratively appealable to the U.S. Department of Transportation.

**DOWEL BAR INSERTER (BDE)**

Effective: January 1, 2017

Revised: January 1, 2018

Add the following to Article 420.03 of the Standard Specifications.

“(l) Mechanical Dowel Bar Inserter ..... 1103.20”

Revise the first paragraph of Article 420.05(b)(1) of the Supplemental Specifications to read:

“Preformed or Drilled Holes. If applicable, the tie bars shall be installed after the dowel bars have been tested with the MIT Scan-2 device according to Article 420.05(c)(2)b.2. The tie bars shall be installed with a nonshrink grout or chemical adhesive providing a minimum pull-out strength as follows.”

Revise Article 420.05(c) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(c) Transverse Contraction Joints. Transverse contraction joints shall consist of planes of weakness created by sawing grooves in the surface of the pavement and shall include load transfer devices consisting of dowel bars. Transverse contraction joints shall be according to the following.”

Revise Article 420.05(c)(2) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(2) Dowel Bars. Dowel Bars shall be installed parallel to the centerline of the pavement and parallel to the proposed pavement surface. Installation shall be according to one of the following methods.

- a. Dowel Bar Assemblies. The assembly shall act as a rigid unit with each component securely held in position relative to the other members of the assembly. The entire assembly shall be held securely in place by means of nails which shall penetrate the stabilized subbase. At least ten nails shall be used for each 10, 11, or 12 ft (3, 3.3, or 3.6 m) section of assembly.

Metal stakes shall be used instead of nails, with soil or granular subbase. The stakes shall loop over or attach to the top parallel spacer bar of the assembly and penetrate the subgrade or subbase at least 12 in. (300 mm).

At the location of each dowel bar assembly, the subgrade or subbase shall be reshaped and re-tamped when necessary.

Prior to placing concrete, any deviation of the dowel bars from the correct horizontal or vertical alignment (horizontal skew or vertical tilt) greater than 3/8 in. in 12 in (9 mm in 300 mm) shall be corrected and a light coating of oil shall be uniformly applied to all dowel bars.

Care shall be exercised in depositing the concrete at the dowel bar assemblies so the horizontal and vertical alignment will be retained.

- b. Dowel Bar Insertion. The dowel bars may be placed in the pavement slab with a mechanical dowel bar inserter (DBI) attached to a formless paver for pavements  $\geq 7.0$  in. (175 mm) in thickness. A light coating of oil shall be uniformly applied to all dowel bars.

The DBI shall insert the dowel bars with vibration into the plastic concrete after the concrete has been struck off and consolidated without deformation of the slab. After the bars have been inserted, the concrete shall be refinished and no voids shall exist around the dowel bars. The forward movement of the paver shall not be interrupted by the inserting of the dowel bars.

The location of each row of dowel bars shall be marked in a manner to facilitate where to insert the bars, and where to saw the transverse joint.

1. Placement Tolerances for Dowel Bars. The DBI shall place the dowel bars in the concrete pavement within the following tolerances.

- (a.) Longitudinal Translation (Mislocation). Longitudinal translation (mislocation) shall be defined as the position of the center of the dowel bar along the longitudinal axis, in relation to the sawed joint.

The quality control tolerance for longitudinal translation shall not exceed 2.0 in (50 mm). If this tolerance is exceeded, adjustments shall be made to the paving operation.

Any joint having two or more dowel bars with an embedment length less than 4.0 in. (100 mm) within 12 in. (300 mm) of the same wheelpath will be considered unacceptable. The left and right wheelpaths shall be determined by excluding the middle 2.5 ft (0.8 m) of the pavement lane, and by excluding the outer 1.0 ft (0.3 m) measured from each pavement lane edge. Any joint having an average dowel bar embedment length less than 5.25 in. (130 mm) will also be considered unacceptable. Embedment length shall be defined as the length of dowel bar embedded on the short side of the sawed joint. An unacceptable joint shall be replaced with a minimum of 6 ft (1.8 m) of pavement centered over the joint according to Section 442 for Class B patches.

- (b.) Horizontal Translation (Mislocation). Horizontal translation (mislocation) shall be defined as the difference in the actual dowel bar location parallel to the longitudinal or edge joint from its theoretical position as shown on the plans.

The quality control tolerance for horizontal translation shall not exceed 2.0 in. (50 mm). If this tolerance is exceeded, adjustments shall be made to the paving operation.

Any joint having a dowel bar with a translation greater than 4.0 in. (100 mm) will be considered unacceptable, but may remain in place unless the Engineer determines the joint will not function. If the joint is unable to remain in place, the joint shall be replaced with a minimum of 6 ft (1.8 m) of pavement centered over the joint according to Section 442 for Class B patches.

(c.) Vertical Translation (Mislocation). Vertical translation (mislocation) shall be defined as the difference in the vertical position of the dowel bar relative to the theoretical midpoint of the slab.

The quality control tolerance for vertical translation shall be as shown in the following table. If these tolerances are exceeded, adjustments shall be made to the paving operation.

Pavement Thickness	Dowel Bar Diameter	Vertical Translation Tolerance Above Midpoint	Vertical Translation Tolerance Below Midpoint
≥7 in. to <8 in. (≥175 mm to <200 mm)	1.25 in. (31 mm)	0.25 in. (6 mm)	0.5 in. (13 mm)
≥8 in. to <9 in. (≥200 mm to <225 mm)	1.50 in. (38 mm)	0.25 in. (6 mm)	0.5 in. (13 mm)
≥9 in. to <10 in. (≥225 mm to <250 mm)	1.50 in. (38 mm)	0.75 in. (19 mm)	0.75 in. (19 mm)
≥10 in. (≥250 mm)	1.50 in. (38 mm)	0.75 in. (19 mm)	1.0 in. (25 mm)

Any joint having a dowel bar with top concrete cover less than T/3, where T is slab thickness, will be considered unacceptable. Any joint having 2 or more dowel bars with bottom concrete cover less than 2.0 in. (50 mm) will also be considered unacceptable. An unacceptable joint shall be replaced with a minimum of 6 ft (1.8 m) of pavement according to Section 442 for Class B patches.

(d.) Vertical Tilt or Horizontal Skew (Misalignment). Vertical tilt or horizontal skew (misalignment) shall be defined as the difference in position of the dowel bar ends with respect to each other. Vertical tilt is measured in the vertical axis whereas horizontal skew is measured in the horizontal axis. Misalignment shall be measured in terms of a joint score. The joint score shall be defined as the degree of misalignment evaluated for a single transverse joint for each lane of pavement. The joint score shall be determined as follows:

$$Joint\ Score = \left( 1 + \left( \frac{x}{x-n} \right) \sum_{i=1}^{x-n} W_i \right)$$

where:

- $W_i$  = weighting factor (Table 1) for dowel  $i$
- $x$  = number of dowels in a single joint
- $n$  = number of dowels excluded from the joint score calculation due to measurement interference

*Single Dowel Misalignment* – The degree of misalignment applicable to a single dowel bar, calculated as:

$$Single\ Dowel\ Misalignment = \sqrt{(Horizontal\ Skew)^2 + (Vertical\ Tilt)^2}$$

Table 1. Weighting Factors in Joint Score Determination	
Single Dowel Bar Misalignment (SDM)	W, Weighting Factor
SDM ≤ 0.6 in. (15 mm)	0
0.6 in. (15 mm) < SDM ≤ 0.8 in. (20 mm)	2
0.8 in. (20 mm) < SDM ≤ 1 in. (25 mm)	4
1 in. (25 mm) < SDM ≤ 1.5 in. (38 mm)	5
1.5 in. (38 mm) < SDM	10

The quality control tolerance for vertical tilt or horizontal skew shall not exceed 0.6 in. (15 mm). If the tolerance is exceeded for either one, adjustments shall be made to the paving operation.

Any joint having a dowel bar with a vertical tilt or horizontal skew greater than 1.5 in. (38 mm) shall be cut. If more than one dowel bar is required to be cut in the joint, the joint will be considered unacceptable and shall be replaced with a minimum of 6 ft (1.8 m) of pavement centered over the joint according to Section 442 for Class B patches.

Single dowel bar misalignment shall be controlled to provide the joint scores shown in the following table.

Number of Dowel Bars in the Joint	Maximum Joint Score
< 5	4
≥ 5 but ≤ 9	8
> 9	12

A joint score greater than the specified maximum will be considered locked. Three consecutive joints with a score greater than the specified maximum total score will all be considered unacceptable.

Three consecutive locked joints shall be corrected by selecting one joint and cutting a dowel bar. Preference shall be given to cutting a dowel bar within the middle 2.5 ft (0.8 m) of the pavement lane to avoid the wheelpaths. If none of the three locked joints will have a joint score less than or equal to the specified maximum after selecting one dowel bar to cut, one of the joints shall be replaced with a minimum of 6 ft (1.8 m) of pavement centered over the joint according to Section 442 for Class B patches.

(e.) For unacceptable work, the Contractor may propose alternative repairs for consideration by the Engineer.

2. Testing of Dowel Bar Placement. The placement of the dowel bars shall be tested within 24 hours of paving with a calibrated MIT Scan-2 device according to “Use of Magnetic Tomography Technology to Evaluate Dowel Placement” (Publication No. FHWA-IF-06-006) by the Federal Highway Administration.

A trained operator shall perform the testing, and all testing shall be performed in the presence of the Engineer. The device shall be calibrated to the type and size dowel bar used in the work according to the manufacturer’s instructions. Calibration documentation shall be provided to the Engineer prior to construction. The device shall be recalibrated and/or validate readings as required by the Engineer. The device may be utilized as a process control and make necessary adjustments to ensure the dowel bars are placed in the correct location.

(a.) Test Section. Prior to start of production paving, a test section consisting of 30 transverse joints shall be constructed. The test section may be performed on the actual pavement, but production paving shall not begin until an acceptable test section has been constructed. The test section will be considered acceptable when all of the following are met:

- (1.) 90 percent of the dowel bars meet the quality control tolerance for longitudinal, horizontal, or vertical translation (mislocation);

- (2.) 90 percent of the dowel bars meet the quality control tolerance for vertical tilt or horizontal skew deviation (misalignment); and
- (3.) none of the joints are considered unacceptable prior to a corrective measure for mislocation or misalignment.

If the test section fails, another test section consisting of 30 joints shall be constructed.

The test section requirement may be waived by the Engineer if the Contractor has constructed an acceptable test section and successfully used the DBI on a Department contract within the same calendar year.

- (b.) Production Paving. After the test section is approved, production paving may begin. The mislocation and misalignment of each dowel bar for the first ten joints constructed, and every tenth joint thereafter, shall be tested.

If two consecutive days of paving result in 5 percent or more of the joints on each day being unacceptable prior to a corrective measure, production paving shall be discontinued and a new test section shall be constructed.

If any joint is found to be unacceptable prior to a corrective measure, testing of additional joints on each side of the unacceptable joint shall be performed until acceptable joints are found.

- (c.) Test Report. Test reports shall be provided to the Engineer within two working days of completing each day's testing. The test report shall include the following.

- (1.) Contract number, placement date, county-route-section, direction of traffic, scan date, Contractor, and name of individual performing the tests.
- (2.) Provide the standard report generated from the on-board printer of the imaging technology used for every dowel and joint measured.
- (3.) For every dowel measured, provide the joint identification number, lane number and station, dowel bar number or x-location, direction of testing and reference joint location/edge location, longitudinal translation, horizontal translation, vertical translation, vertical tilt, and horizontal skew.
- (4.) Identify each dowel bar with a maximum longitudinal, horizontal, or vertical translation that has been exceeded. Identify each dowel bar with a maximum vertical tilt or horizontal skew deviation that has been exceeded.

- (5.) Joint Score Details: Provide the joint identification number, lane number, station, and calculated joint score for each joint.
  - (6.) Locked Joint Identification: Identify each joint where the maximum joint score is exceeded.
- (d.) Exclusions. Exclude the following from dowel bar mislocation and misalignment measurements.
- (1.) Transverse construction joints (headers).
  - (2.) Dowel bars within 24 in. (610 mm) of metallic manholes, inlets, metallic castings, or other nearby or underlying steel reinforced objects.
  - (3.) The outside dowel bar when tie bars are installed with mechanical equipment in fresh concrete. For tie bar installations involving preformed or drilled holes, installation of the tie bar shall be performed after testing with the MIT Scan-2 device.
  - (4.) Joints located directly under high voltage power lines.
  - (5.) Subject to the approval of the Engineer, any other contributors to magnetic interference.
- (e.) Deficiency Deduction. When the Contractor has cut 25 dowel bars to correct unacceptable joints, the Contractor shall be liable and shall pay to the Department a deficiency deduction of \$500.00 for the cost of the bars. Thereafter, an additional deficiency deduction of \$20.00 for each additional bar cut will be assessed.”

Add the following to Section 1103 of the Standard Specifications.

**“1103.20 Mechanical Dowel Bar Inserter.** The mechanical dowel bar inserter (DBI) shall be self-contained and supported on the formless paver with the ability to move separately from the paver. The DBI shall be equipped with insertion forks along with any other devices necessary for finishing the concrete the full width of the pavement. The insertion forks shall have the ability to vibrate at a minimum frequency of 3000 VPM.”

## **EQUIPMENT PARKING AND STORAGE (BDE)**

Effective: November 1, 2017

Replace the first paragraph of Article 701.11 of the Standard Specifications with the following.

**“701.11 Equipment Parking and Storage.** During working hours, all vehicles and/or nonoperating equipment which are parked, two hours or less, shall be parked at least 8 ft (2.5 m) from the open traffic lane. For other periods of time during working and for all nonworking hours, all vehicles, materials, and equipment shall be parked or stored as follows.

- (a) When the project has adequate right-of-way, vehicles, materials, and equipment shall be located a minimum of 30 ft (9 m) from the pavement.
- (b) When adequate right-of-way does not exist, vehicles, materials, and equipment shall be located a minimum of 15 ft (4.5 m) from the edge of any pavement open to traffic.
- (c) Behind temporary concrete barrier, vehicles, materials, and equipment shall be located a minimum of 24 in. (600 mm) behind free standing barrier or a minimum of 6 in. (150 mm) behind barrier that is either pinned or restrained according to Article 704.04. The 24 in. or 6 in. measurement shall be from the base of the non-traffic side of the barrier.
- (d) Behind other man-made or natural barriers meeting the approval of the Engineer.”

## **GROOVING FOR RECESSED PAVEMENT MARKINGS (BDE)**

Effective: November 1, 2012

Revised: November 1, 2017

Description. This work shall consist of grooving the pavement surface in preparation for the application of recessed pavement markings.

Equipment. Equipment shall be according to the following.

- (a) Preformed Plastic Pavement Marking Installations. The grooving equipment shall have a free-floating saw blade cutting head equipped with gang-stacked diamond saw blades. The diamond saw blades shall be of uniform wear and shall produce a smooth textured surface. Any ridges in the groove shall have a maximum height of 15 mils (0.38 mm).
- (b) Liquid and Thermoplastic Pavement Marking Installations. The grooving equipment shall be equipped with either a free-floating saw blade cutting head or a free-floating grinder cutting head configuration with diamond or carbide tipped cutters and shall produce an irregular textured surface.

## CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

General. The Contractor shall supply the Engineer with a copy of the pavement marking material manufacturer's recommendations for constructing a groove.

Pavement Grooving Methods. The grooves for recessed pavement markings shall be constructed using the following methods.

- (a) Wet Cutting Head Operation. When water is required or used to cool the cutting head, the groove shall be flushed with high pressure water immediately following the cut to avoid build up and hardening of slurry in the groove. The pavement surface shall be allowed to dry for a minimum of 24 hours prior to the final cleaning of the groove and application of the pavement marking material.
- (b) Dry Cutting Head Operation. When used on HMA pavements, the groove shall be vacuumed or cleaned by blasting with high-pressure air to remove loose aggregate, debris, and dust generated during the cutting operation. When used on PCC pavements, the groove shall be flushed with high pressure water or shot blasted to remove any PCC particles that may have become destabilized during the grooving process. If high pressure water is used, the pavement surface shall be allowed to dry for a minimum of 24 hours prior to the final cleaning of the groove and application of the pavement marking material.

Pavement Grooving. Grooving shall not cause ravel, aggregate fractures, spalling or disturbance of the joints to the underlying surface of the pavement. Grooves shall be cut into the pavement prior to the application of the pavement marking material. Grooves shall be cut such that the width is 1 in. (25 mm) greater than the width of the pavement marking line as specified on the plans. Grooves for letters and symbols shall be cut in a square or rectangular shape so that the entire marking will fit within the limits of the grooved area. The position of the edge of the grooves shall be a minimum of 2 in. (50 mm) from the edge of all longitudinal joints. The depth of the groove shall not be less than the manufacturer's recommendations for the pavement marking material specified, but shall be installed to a minimum depth of 110 mils (2.79 mm) and a maximum depth of 200 mils (5.08 mm) for pavement marking tapes thermoplastic markings and a minimum depth of 40 mils (1.02 mm) and a maximum depth of 80 mils (2.03 mm) for liquid markings. The cutting head shall be operated at the appropriate speed in order to prevent undulation of the cutting head and grooving at an inconsistent depth.

At the start of grooving operations, a 50 ft (16.7 m) test section shall be installed and depth measurements shall be made at 10 ft (3.3 m) intervals within the test section. The individual depth measurements shall be within the allowable ranges according to this Article. If it is determined the test section has not been grooved at the appropriate depth or texture, adjustments shall be made to the cutting head and another 50 ft (16.7 m) test section shall be installed and checked. This process shall continue until the test section meets the requirements of this Article.

For new HMA pavements, grooves shall not be installed within 10 days of the placement of the final course of pavement.

Final Cleaning. Immediately prior to the application of the pavement marking material or primer sealer, the groove shall be cleaned with high-pressure air blast.

Method of Measurement. This work will be measured for payment in place, in feet (meter) for the groove width specified.

Grooving for letter, numbers and symbols will be measured in square feet (square meters).

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot (meter) for GROOVING FOR RECESSED PAVEMENT MARKING of the groove width specified, and per square foot (square meter) for GROOVING FOR RECESSED PAVEMENT MARKING, LETTERS AND SYMBOLS.

The following shall only apply when preformed plastic pavement markings are to be recessed:

Add the following paragraph after the first paragraph of Article 780.07 of the Standard Specifications.

“The markings shall be capable of being applied in a grooved slot on new and existing portland cement concrete and HMA surfaces, by means of a pressure-sensitive, precoated adhesive, or liquid contact cement which shall be applied at the time of installation. A primer sealer shall be applied with a roller and shall cover and seal the entire bottom of the groove. The primer sealer shall be recommended by the manufacturer of the pavement marking material and shall be compatible with the material being used. The Contractor shall install the markings in the groove as soon as possible after the primer sealer cures according to the manufacturer’s recommendations. The markings placed in the groove shall be rolled and tamped into the groove with a roller or tamper cart cut to fit the groove and loaded with or weighing at least 200 lb (90kg). Vehicle tires shall not be used for tamping. The Contractor shall roll and tamp the material with a minimum of 6 passes to prevent easy removal or peeling.”

**HOT MIX ASPHALT – QUALITY CONTROL FOR PERFORMANCE (BDE)**

Effective: April 1, 2017

Revised: November 1, 2017

Description. This special provision describes the procedures for production, placement and payment of hot-mix asphalt (HMA) under the quality control for performance (QCP) program; as well as the requirements for intelligent compaction. This special provision shall apply to the HMA mixtures specified in the plans. This work shall be according to the Standard Specifications except as modified herein.

Delete Articles:	406.06(b)(1), 2 <sup>nd</sup> Paragraph	(Temperature Requirements)
	406.06(b)(2)d.	(Temperature Requirements)
	406.06(b)(3)b.	(Temperature Requirements)
	406.06(e), 3 <sup>rd</sup> Paragraph	(Paver Speed Requirements)
	406.07(b)	(Rolling)
	406.07(c)	(Density)
	1030.05(a)(4, 5, 9,)	(QC/QA Documents)
	1030.05(d)(2)a.	(Plant Tests)
	1030.05(d)(2)b.	(Dust-to-Asphalt and Moisture Content)
	1030.05(d)(2)d.	(Small Tonnage)
	1030.05(d)(2)f.	(HMA Sampling)
	1030.05(d)(3)	(Required Field Tests)
	1030.05(d)(4)	(Control Limits)
	1030.05(d)(5)	(Control Charts)
	1030.05(d)(7)	(Corrective Action for Field Tests (Density))
	1030.05(e)	(Quality Assurance by the Engineer)
	1030.05(f)	(Acceptance by the Engineer)
	1030.06(a), 2 <sup>nd</sup> paragraph	(Before start-up...)

Definitions.

- (a) Quality Control (QC). All production and construction activities by the Contractor required to achieve the required level of quality.
- (b) Quality Assurance (QA). All monitoring and testing activities by the Engineer required to assess product quality, level of payment, and acceptability of the product.
- (c) Pay Parameters. Pay parameters shall be field voids in the mineral aggregate (Field VMA), voids, and density. Field VMA will be calculated using the combined aggregates bulk specific gravity ( $G_{sb}$ ) from the mix design.
- (d) Mixture Lot. A mixture lot shall begin once an acceptable test strip has been completed and the adjusted job mix formula has been determined. If the test strip is waived, a mixture lot shall begin with the start of production. A mixture lot shall consist of four sublots unless it is the last or only lot, in which case it may consist of as few as one subplot.

- (e) Mixture Sublot. A mixture sublot for Field VMA, voids, and dust/AC shall be a maximum of 1000 tons (910 metric tons).
- (1) If the remaining quantity is greater than 200 tons (180 metric tons) but less than 1000 tons (910 metric tons), the last mixture sublot will be that quantity.
- (2) If the remaining quantity is 200 tons (180 metric tons) or less, the quantity shall be combined with the previous mixture sublot.
- (f) Density Interval. Density intervals shall be every 0.2 miles (320 m) for lift thicknesses of 3 in. (75 mm) or less and 0.1 miles (160 m) for lift thicknesses greater than 3 in. (75 mm). If a density interval is less than 200 ft (60 m), it will be combined with the previous density interval.
- (g) Density Sublot. A density sublot shall be the average of five consecutive density intervals.
- (1) If less than three density intervals remain outside a density sublot, they shall be included in the previous density sublot.
- (2) If three or more density intervals remain, they shall be considered a density sublot.
- (h) Density Test. A density test shall consist of a core taken at a random location within each density interval.

When establishing the target density, the HMA maximum theoretical gravity ( $G_{mm}$ ) shall be based on the running average of four Department test results. Initial  $G_{mm}$  shall be based on the average of the first four test results. If less than four  $G_{mm}$  results are available, an average of all available Department  $G_{mm}$  test results shall be used.

Pre-Production Meeting. The Engineer will schedule a pre-production meeting prior to the start of production. The HMA QC Plan, test frequencies, and responsibilities of all parties involved in testing will be addressed. The Engineer will provide the random locations, tonnages, and subplot selected from each lot in a sealed envelope for the Contractor to sign at the pre-production meeting or prior to paving. The locations, tonnages, and subplot selected from each lot may be adjusted due to field conditions according to the Department’s Manual of Test Procedures for Materials “PFP and QCP Hot-Mix Asphalt Random Jobsite Sampling” and “PFP and QCP Random Density Procedure”. The signed sealed envelope will be given to the Contractor after paving is complete, along with documentation of any adjustments. Personnel attending the meetings may include the following:

- (a) Resident Engineer
- (b) District Mixture Control Representative
- (c) QC Manager
- (d) Contractor Paving Superintendent
- (e) Any consultant involved in any part of the HMA sampling or testing on this project

Quality Control (QC) by the Contractor. The Contractor’s QC plan shall include the schedule of testing for both pay parameters and non-pay parameters required to control the product such as asphalt binder content and mixture gradation. The minimum test frequency shall be according to Table 1.

Table 1

Minimum Quality Control Sampling and Testing Requirements		
Quality Characteristic	Minimum Test Frequency	
Mixture Gradation	1 per subplot	
Asphalt Binder Content		
Dust/AC Ratio		
Field VMA		
Voids		$G_{mb}$
		$G_{mm}$

The Contractor’s splits in conjunction with other quality control tests shall be used to control production.

The Contractor shall submit split jobsite mix sample test results to the Engineer within 48 hours of the time of sampling. All QC testing shall be performed in a qualified laboratory by personnel who have successfully completed the Department’s HMA Level I training.

Intelligent Compaction. When a “Number of Roller Passes” is specified in the HMA Mixture Requirements table on the plans, the Contractor may opt to use intelligent compaction (IC) in lieu of density testing. Coring according to the Department’s Manual of Test Procedures for Materials “PFP and QCP Random Density Procedure” is required and will be used for pay adjustments for density sublots that are not in compliance with the contract specifications.

The IC equipment shall be mounted on the breakdown roller(s) and shall record GPS location data, roller pass counts, roller speeds, and HMA mat temperatures. Each day, the accuracy of the GPS and temperature data shall be verified and documented. If the verification fails or is not performed, the IC data will not be used for the affected density sublots.

The IC data for each density subplot shall be analyzed using Veta software to determine the average roller speed, percent roller coverage, and average mat surface temperature for the final roller pass. The Contractor shall submit these summary results, and if requested the raw data from the IC equipment and the data analysis software, to the Engineer within 24 hours of each day of paving using IC.

The required number of roller passes shall be as specified on the plans. The roller speeds shall be according to Article 406.07. The minimum roller coverage shall be 90 percent. The average HMA mat temperature for the initial break down roller pass shall be according to Table 2.

Table 2

<b>Asphalt Mixture Type</b>	<b>Temperature Range (°F (°C))</b>
Warm Mix Asphalt	215-275 °F (102-135 °C)
IL-4.75	300-350 °F (155-175 °C)
HMA using SBS PG76-22	300-350 °F (155-175 °C)
HMA using SBS PG76-28	300-350 °F (155-175 °C)
HMA using SBS PG70-22	300-350 °F (155-175 °C)
HMA using SBS PG70-28	300-350 °F (155-175 °C)
Other HMA not listed above	260-325 °F (125-165 °C)

Quality Assurance (QA) by the Engineer. Quality Assurance by the Engineer will be as follows.

- (a) Voids, Field VMA, and Dust/AC Ratio. The Engineer will determine the random tonnage and the Contractor shall be responsible for obtaining the sample according to the Department’s Manual of Test Procedures for Materials “PFP Hot-Mix Asphalt Random Jobsite Sampling Procedure”.

- (b) Density: After final rolling, the Engineer will identify the random core locations within each density testing interval according to the Department's Manual of Test Procedures for Materials "PFP and QCP Random Density Procedure".

The Contractor shall cut the 4 in. (100 mm) cores within the same day and prior to opening to traffic unless otherwise approved by the Engineer. All core holes shall be filled immediately upon completion of coring. All water shall be removed from the core holes prior to filling. All core holes shall be filled with a rapid hardening mortar or concrete which shall be mixed in a separate container prior to placement in the hole. Any depressions in the surface of the filled core holes greater than 1/4 in. (6 mm) at the time of final inspection will require removal of the fill material to the depth of the lift thickness and replacement.

The Engineer will witness and secure all mixture and density samples. The Contractor shall transport the secured sample to a location designated by the Engineer.

The Engineer will select at random one split sample from each lot for testing of voids, Field VMA and dust/AC ratio. The Engineer will test a minimum of one sample per project. The Engineer will test all of the pavement cores for density unless intelligent compaction is used. All QA testing will be performed in a qualified laboratory by personnel who have successfully completed the Department's HMA Level I training. QA test results will be available to the Contractor within ten working days from receipt of secured cores and split mixture samples and after the last subplot from each lot.

The Engineer will maintain a complete record of all Department test results and copies will be provided to the Contractor with each set of subplot results. The records will contain, at a minimum, the originals of all Department test results and raw data, random numbers used and resulting calculations for sampling locations, and quality level analysis calculations.

If QA results do not meet the precision limits listed in Table 3, the Department will verify the results by retesting the retained split sample. The retest will replace the original results.

If the QA results do not meet the 100 percent subplot pay factor limits or still do not compare to QC results within the precision limits in Table 3, after retesting the Engineer will test all split mix samples for the lot.

Table 3

Test Parameter	Limits of Precision
$G_{mb}$	0.030
$G_{mm}$	0.026
Field VMA	1.0 %

Acceptance by the Engineer. All of the Department’s tests shall be within the acceptable limits listed in Table 4.

Table 4

Parameter		Acceptable Limits
Field VMA		-1.0 – +3.0% <sup>1/</sup>
Voids		2.0 – 6.0%
Density	IL-9.5, IL-19.0, IL-4.75, IL-9.5FG <sup>3/</sup>	90.0 – 98.0%
	SMA	92.0 – 98.0%
Dust / AC Ratio		0.4 – 1.6 <sup>2/</sup>

1/ Based on minimum required VMA from mix design

2/ Does not apply to SMA.

3/ Acceptable density limits for IL-9.5FG placed less than 1 1/4 in. (32 mm) shall be 89.0% - 98.0%

In addition, no visible pavement distresses shall be present such as, but not limited to, segregation, excessive coarse aggregate fracturing or flushing.

Basis of Payment. Payment will be based on the calculation of the composite pay factor using QA test results for each mixture according to the Department’s Manual of Test Procedures for Materials “QCP Pay Calculation” document.

If intelligent compaction is successfully implemented, the Contractor will receive 100 percent for the density pay factor in Equation 1 of the “QCP Pay Calculation” document for each applicable HMA mixture; otherwise, the density tests and pay adjustments will apply. The pay factor for each density subplot will be based upon either intelligent compaction or density tests and the two will not be mixed.

Dust/AC Ratio. A monetary deduction will be made using the pay adjustment table below for dust/AC ratios that deviate from the 0.6 to 1.2 range. If the tested mixture subplot is outside of this range, the Department will test the remaining sublots for dust/AC pay adjustment.

Table 5

Dust/AC Pay Adjustment Table <sup>1/</sup>	
Range	Deduct / subplot
$0.6 \leq X \leq 1.2$	\$0
$0.5 \leq X < 0.6$ or $1.2 < X \leq 1.4$	\$1000
$0.4 \leq X < 0.5$ or $1.4 < X \leq 1.6$	\$3000
$X < 0.4$ or $X > 1.6$	Shall be removed and replaced

1/ Does not apply to SMA.

**HOT-MIX ASPHALT – TACK COAT (BDE)**

Effective: November 1, 2016

Revise Article 1032.06(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(a) Anionic Emulsified Asphalt. Anionic emulsified asphalts shall be according to AASHTO M 140. SS-1h emulsions used as a tack coat shall have the cement mixing test waived.”

**LIGHTS ON BARRICADES (BDE)**

Effective: January 1, 2018

Revise Article 701.16 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“**701.16 Lights.** Lights shall be used on devices as required in the plans, the traffic control plan, and the following table.

Circumstance	Lights Required
Daylight operations	None
First two warning signs on each approach to the work involving a nighttime lane closure and “ROUGH GROOVED SURFACE” (W8-I107) signs	Flashing mono-directional lights
Devices delineating isolated obstacles, excavations, or hazards at night (Does not apply to patching)	Flashing bi-directional lights
Devices delineating obstacles, excavations, or hazards exceeding 100 ft (30 m) in length at night (Does not apply to widening)	Steady burn bi-directional lights
Channelizing devices for nighttime lane closures on two-lane roads	None
Channelizing devices for nighttime lane closures on multi-lane roads	None
Channelizing devices for nighttime lane closures on multi-lane roads separating opposing directions of traffic	None
Channelizing devices for nighttime along lane shifts on multilane roads	Steady burn mono-directional lights
Channelizing devices for night time along lane shifts on two lane roads	Steady burn bi-directional lights
Devices in nighttime lane closure tapers on Standards 701316 and 701321	Steady burn bi-directional lights
Devices in nighttime lane closure tapers	Steady burn mono-directional lights
Devices delineating a widening trench	None
Devices delineating patches at night on roadways with an ADT less than 25,000	None
Devices delineating patches at night on roadways with an ADT of 25,000 or more	None

Batteries for the lights shall be replaced on a group basis at such times as may be specified by the Engineer.”

Delete the fourth sentence of the first paragraph of Article 701.17(c)(2) of the Standard Specifications.

Revise the first paragraph of Article 603.07 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“603.07 Protection Under Traffic.** After the casting has been adjusted and Class SI concrete has been placed, the work shall be protected by a barricade for at least 72 hours.”

**MANHOLES, VALVE VAULTS, AND FLAT SLAB TOPS (BDE)**

Effective: January 1, 2018

Revised: March 2, 2018

Description. Manholes, valve vaults, and flat slab tops manufactured according to the current or previous Highway Standards listed below will be accepted on this contract:

<u>Product</u>	<u>Current Standard</u>	<u>Previous Standard</u>
Precast Manhole Type A, 4' (1.22 m) Diameter	602401-04	602401-03
Precast Manhole Type A, 5' (1.52 m) Diameter	602402	602401-03
Precast Manhole Type A, 6' (1.83 m) Diameter	602406-08	602406-07
Precast Manhole Type A, 7' (2.13 m) Diameter	602411-06	602411-05
Precast Manhole Type A, 8' (2.44 m) Diameter	602416-06	602416-05
Precast Manhole Type A, 9' (2.74 m) Diameter	602421-06	602421-05
Precast Manhole Type A, 10' (3.05 m) Diameter	602426	n/a
Precast Valve Vault Type A, 4' (1.22 m) Diameter	602501-03	602501-02
Precast Valve Vault Type A, 5' (1.52 m) Diameter	602506	602501-02
Precast Reinforced Concrete Flat Slab Top	602601-05	602601-04

When manufacturing to the current standards, the following revisions to the Standard Specifications shall apply:

Revise Article 602.02(g) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(g) Structural Steel (Note 4)..... 1006.04

Note 4. All components of the manhole joint splice shall be galvanized according to the requirements of AASHTO M 111 or M 232 as applicable.”

Add the following to Article 602.02 of the Standard Specifications:

“(s) Anchor Bolts and Rods (Note 5) ..... 1006.09

Note 5. The threaded rods for the manhole joint splice shall be according to the requirements of ASTM F 1554, Grade 55, (Grade 380).”

Add the following paragraph after the first paragraph of Article 602.07 of the Standard Specifications:

“Threaded rods connecting precast sections shall be brought to a snug tight condition.”

Revise the second paragraph of Article 1042.10 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Catch basin Types A, B, C, and D; Manhole Type A; Inlet Types A and B; Drainage Structures Types 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, and 6; Valve Vault Type A; and reinforced concrete flat slab top (Highway Standard 602601) shall be according to AASHTO M 199 (M 199M), except the minimum wall thickness shall be 3 in. (75 mm). Additionally, catch basins, inlets, and drainage structures shall have a minimum concrete compressive strength of 4500 psi (31,000 kPa) at 28 days and manholes, valve vaults, and reinforced concrete flat slab tops shall have a minimum concrete compressive strength of 5000 psi (34,500 kPa) at 28 days.”

**PAVEMENT MARKING REMOVAL (BDE)**

Effective: July 1, 2016

Revise Article 783.02 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“**783.02 Equipment.** Equipment shall be according to the following.

Item	Article/Section
(a) Grinders (Note 1)	
(b) Water Blaster with Vacuum Recovery .....	1101.12

Note 1. Grinding equipment shall be approved by the Engineer.”

Revise the first paragraph of Article 783.03 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“**783.03 Removal of Conflicting Markings.** Existing pavement markings that conflict with revised traffic patterns shall be removed. If darkness or inclement weather prohibits the removal operations, such operations shall be resumed the next morning or when weather permits. In the event of removal equipment failure, such equipment shall be repaired, replaced, or leased so removal operations can be resumed within 24 hours.”

Revise the first and second sentences of the first paragraph of Article 783.03(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“The existing pavement markings shall be removed by the method specified and in a manner that does not materially damage the surface or texture of the pavement or surfacing. Small particles of tightly adhering existing markings may remain in place, if in the opinion of the Engineer, complete removal of the small particles will result in pavement surface damage.”

Revise the first paragraph of Article 783.04 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“**783.04 Cleaning.** The roadway surface shall be cleaned of debris or any other deleterious material by the use of compressed air or water blast.”

Revise the first paragraph of Article 783.06 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“783.06 Basis of Payment.** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for RAISED REFLECTIVE PAVEMENT MARKER REMOVAL, or at the contract unit price per square foot (square meter) for PAVEMENT MARKING REMOVAL – GRINDING and/or PAVEMENT MARKING REMOVAL – WATER BLASTING.”

Delete Article 1101.13 from the Standard Specifications.

### **PAYMENTS TO SUBCONTRACTORS (BDE)**

Effective: November 2, 2017

Add the following to the end of the fourth paragraph of Article 109.11 of the Standard Specifications:

“If reasonable cause is asserted, written notice shall be provided to the applicable subcontractor and/or material supplier and the Engineer within five days of the Contractor receiving payment. The written notice shall identify the contract number, the subcontract or material purchase agreement, a detailed reason for refusal, the value of payment being withheld, and the specific remedial actions required of the subcontractor and/or material supplier so that payment can be made.”

### **PORTABLE CHANGEABLE MESSAGE SIGNS (BDE)**

Effective: November 1, 2016

Revised: April 1, 2017

Revise the second paragraph of Article 701.20(h) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“For all other portable changeable message signs, this work will be paid for at the contract unit price per calendar day for each sign as CHANGEABLE MESSAGE SIGN.”

Revise this second sentence of the first paragraph of Article 1106.02(i) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“The message panel shall be a minimum of 7 ft (2.1 m) above the edge of pavement in urban areas and a minimum of 5 ft (1.5 m) above the edge of pavement in rural areas, present a level appearance, and be capable of displaying up to eight characters in each of three lines at a time.”

**PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE (BDE)**

Effective: November 1, 2017

Revise the Air Content % of Class PP Concrete in Table 1 Classes of Concrete and Mix Design Criteria in Article 1020.04 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"TABLE 1. CLASSES OF CONCRETE AND MIX DESIGN CRITERIA		
Class of Conc.	Use	Air Content %
PP	Pavement Patching Bridge Deck Patching (10)	4.0 - 8.0"
	PP-1	
	PP-2	
	PP-3	
	PP-4	
	PP-5	

Revise Note (4) at the end of Table 1 Classes of Concrete and Mix Design Criteria in Article 1020.04 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(4) For all classes of concrete, the maximum slump may be increased to 7 in (175 mm) when a high range water-reducing admixture is used. For Class SC, the maximum slump may be increased to 8 in. (200 mm). For Class PS, the maximum slump may be increased to 8 1/2 in. (215 mm) if the high range water-reducing admixture is the polycarboxylate type.”

**PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE BRIDGE DECK CURING (BDE)**

Effective: April 1, 2015

Revised: November 1, 2017

Revise the following two entries in the table in Article 1020.13 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"INDEX TABLE OF CURING AND PROTECTION OF CONCRETE CONSTRUCTION			
TYPE OF CONSTRUCTION	CURING METHODS	CURING PERIOD DAYS	LOW AIR TEMPERATURE PROTECTION METHODS
Superstructure (Approach Slab)	1020.13(a)(5)(6) <sup>19/</sup>	3	1020.13(d)(1)(2) <sup>17/</sup>
Deck	1020.13(a)(5)(6) <sup>19/</sup>	7	1020.13(d)(1)(2) <sup>17/</sup>

Add the following footnote to the end of the Index Table of Curing and Protection of Concrete Construction in Article 1020.13 of the Standard Specifications:

“19/ The cellulose polyethylene or synthetic fiber with polymer polyethylene blanket method shall not be used on latex modified concrete.”

Revise Article 1020.13(a)(5) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(5) Wetted Cotton Mat Method. After the surface of concrete has been textured or finished, it shall be covered immediately with dry or damp cotton mats. Cotton mats in poor condition will not be allowed. The cotton mats shall be placed in a manner which will not create indentations greater than 1/4 in. (6 mm) in the concrete surface. Minor marring of the surface is tolerable and is secondary to the importance of timely curing. The cotton mats shall then be wetted immediately and thoroughly soaked with a gentle spray of water. Thereafter, the cotton mats shall be covered with white polyethylene sheeting or burlap-polyethylene blankets. The cotton mats shall be kept saturated with water.

- a. Bridge Decks. For bridge decks, a foot bridge shall be used to place and wet the cotton mats. The cotton mats shall be maintained in a wetted condition until the concrete has hardened sufficiently to place soaker hoses without indentations to the concrete surface. The soaker hoses shall be placed on top of the cotton mats at a maximum 4 ft (1.2 m) spacing. The cotton mats shall be kept wet with a continuous supply of water for the remainder of the curing period. Other continuous wetting systems may be used if approved by the Engineer.

For areas inaccessible to the cotton mats, curing shall be according to Article 1020.13(a)(3).”

Add the following to Article 1020.13(a) of the Standard Specifications.

“(6) Cellulose Polyethylene Blanket Method and Synthetic Fiber with Polymer Polyethylene Blanket Method. After the surface of concrete has been textured or finished, it shall be covered immediately with a cellulose polyethylene or synthetic fiber with polymer polyethylene blanket. Damaged blankets will not be allowed. The blankets shall be installed with the white perforated polyethylene side facing up. Adjoining blankets shall overlap a minimum of 8 in. (200 mm). Any air bubbles trapped during placement shall be removed. The blankets fiber side shall be wetted immediately prior to placement or as the blanket is being placed, and the polyethylene side shall be thoroughly soaked with a gentle spray of water immediately after placement. Thereafter, the blankets shall be kept saturated with water. For bridge decks, the blankets shall be placed and kept wet according to Article 1020.13(a)(5)a.”

Revise the first paragraph of Article 1022.03 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“1022.03 Waterproof Paper Blankets, White Polyethylene Sheeting, Burlap-Polyethylene Blankets, Cellulose Polyethylene Blankets, and Synthetic Fiber with Polymer Polyethylene Blankets.** These materials shall be white and according to ASTM C 171.

The cellulose polyethylene blanket shall consist of a perforated white polyethylene sheeting with cellulose fiber backing and shall be limited to single use only. The cellulose polyethylene blankets shall be delivered to the jobsite unused and in the manufacturer's unopened packaging until ready for installation. Each roll shall be clearly labeled with product name, manufacturer, and manufacturer's certification of compliance with ASTM C 171.

The synthetic fiber with polymer polyethylene blanket shall consist of a perforated white polyethylene sheeting with absorbent synthetic fibers and super absorbent polymer backing, and shall be limited to single use only. The synthetic fiber with polymer polyethylene blankets shall be delivered to the jobsite unused and in the manufacturer's unopened packaging until ready for installation. Each roll shall be clearly labeled on the product with product name, manufacturer, and manufacturer's certification of compliance with ASTM C 171."

**PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE SIDEWALK (BDE)**

Effective: August 1, 2017

Revise the first paragraph of Article 424.12 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**"424.12 Method of Measurement.** This work will be measured for payment in place and the area computed in square feet (square meters). Curb ramps, including side curbs and side flares, will be measured for payment as sidewalk. No deduction will be made for detectable warnings located within the ramp."

**PROGRESS PAYMENTS (BDE)**

Effective: November 2, 2013

Revise Article 109.07(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

- “(a) Progress Payments. At least once each month, the Engineer will make a written estimate of the quantity of work performed in accordance with the contract, and the value thereof at the contract unit prices. The amount of the estimate approved as due for payment will be vouchered by the Department and presented to the State Comptroller for payment. No amount less than \$1000.00 will be approved for payment other than the final payment.

Progress payments may be reduced by liens filed pursuant to Section 23(c) of the Mechanics’ Lien Act, 770 ILCS 60/23(c).

If a Contractor or subcontractor has defaulted on a loan issued under the Department’s Disadvantaged Business Revolving Loan Program (20 ILCS 2705/2705-610), progress payments may be reduced pursuant to the terms of that loan agreement. In such cases, the amount of the estimate related to the work performed by the Contractor or subcontractor, in default of the loan agreement, will be offset, in whole or in part, and vouchered by the Department to the Working Capital Revolving Fund or designated escrow account. Payment for the work shall be considered as issued and received by the Contractor or subcontractor on the date of the offset voucher. Further, the amount of the offset voucher shall be a credit against the Department’s obligation to pay the Contractor, the Contractor’s obligation to pay the subcontractor, and the Contractor’s or subcontractor’s total loan indebtedness to the Department. The offset shall continue until such time as the entire loan indebtedness is satisfied. The Department will notify the Contractor and Fund Control Agent in a timely manner of such offset. The Contractor or subcontractor shall not be entitled to additional payment in consideration of the offset.

The failure to perform any requirement, obligation, or term of the contract by the Contractor shall be reason for withholding any progress payments until the Department determines that compliance has been achieved.”

**SUBCONTRACTOR MOBILIZATION PAYMENTS (BDE)**

Effective: November 2, 2017

Replace the second paragraph of Article 109.12 of the Standard Specifications with the following:

“This mobilization payment shall be made at least 14 days prior to the subcontractor starting work. The amount paid shall be at the following percentage of the amount of the subcontract reported on form BC 260A submitted for the approval of the subcontractor’s work.

Value of Subcontract Reported on Form BC 260A	Mobilization Percentage
Less than \$10,000	25%
\$10,000 to less than \$20,000	20%
\$20,000 to less than \$40,000	18%
\$40,000 to less than \$60,000	16%
\$60,000 to less than \$80,000	14%
\$80,000 to less than \$100,000	12%
\$100,000 to less than \$250,000	10%
\$250,000 to less than \$500,000	9%
\$500,000 to \$750,000	8%
Over \$750,000	7%”

**SURFACE TESTING OF HOT-MIX ASPHALT OVERLAYS (BDE)**

Effective: January 1, 2013

Revised: April 1, 2016

Revise Article 406.03(h) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(h) Pavement Surface Test Equipment ..... 1101.10”

Revise Article 406.11 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“**406.11 Surface Tests.** The finished surface of the pavement shall be tested for smoothness according to Article 407.09, except as follows:

One wheel track shall be tested per lane. Testing shall be performed 3 ft (1 m) from and parallel to the edge of the lane away from traffic.

SMOOTHNESS ASSESSMENT SCHEDULE (HMA Overlays)		
High-Speed Mainline Pavement Average Profile Index in./mile (mm/km)	Low-Speed Mainline Pavement Average Profile Index in./mile (mm/km)	Assessment per subplot
6.0 (95) or less	15.0 (240) or less	+\$150.00
>6.0 (95) to 10.0 (160)	>15.0 (240) to 25.0 (400)	+\$80.00
>10.0 (160) to 30.0 (475)	>25.0 (400) to 45.0 (710)	+\$0.00
>30.0 (475) to 40.0 (635)	>45.0 (710) to 65.0 (1025)	+\$0.00
Greater than 40.0 (635)	Greater than 65.0 (1025)	-\$300.00”

**TEMPORARY PAVEMENT MARKING (BDE)**

Effective: April 1, 2012

Revised: April 1, 2017

Revise Article 703.02 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“**703.02 Materials.** Materials shall be according to the following.

- (a) Pavement Marking Tape, Type I and Type III ..... 1095.06
- (b) Paint Pavement Markings ..... 1095.02
- (c) Pavement Marking Tape, Type IV ..... 1095.11”

Revise the second paragraph of Article 703.05 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Type I marking tape or paint shall be used at the option of the Contractor, except paint shall not be applied to the final wearing surface unless authorized by the Engineer for late season applications where tape adhesion would be a problem. Type III or Type IV marking tape shall be used on the final wearing surface when the temporary pavement marking will conflict with the permanent pavement marking such as on tapers, crossovers and lane shifts.”

Revise Article 703.07 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“703.07 Basis of Payment.** This work will be paid for as follows.

- a) Short Term Pavement Marking. Short term pavement marking will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot (meter) for SHORT TERM PAVEMENT MARKING. Removal of short term pavement markings will be paid for at the contract unit price per square foot (square meter) for SHORT TERM PAVEMENT MARKING REMOVAL.
- b) Temporary Pavement Marking. Where the Contractor has the option of material type, temporary pavement marking will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot (meter) for TEMPORARY PAVEMENT MARKING of the line width specified, and at the contract unit price per square foot (square meter) for TEMPORARY PAVEMENT MARKING LETTERS AND SYMBOLS.

Where the Department specifies the use of pavement marking tape, the Type III or Type IV temporary pavement marking will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot (meter) for PAVEMENT MARKING TAPE, TYPE III or PAVEMENT MARKING TAPE, TYPE IV of the line width specified and at the contract unit price per square feet (square meter) for PAVEMENT MARKING TAPE, TYPE III - LETTERS AND SYMBOLS or PAVEMENT MARKING TAPE, TYPE IV – LETTERS AND SYMBOLS.

Removal of temporary pavement markings will be paid for at the contract unit price per square foot (square meter) for TEMPORARY PAVEMENT MARKING REMOVAL.

When temporary pavement marking is shown on the Standard, the cost of the temporary pavement marking and its removal will be included in the cost of the Standard.”

Add the following to Section 1095 of the Standard Specifications:

**“1095.11 Pavement Marking Tape, Type IV.** The temporary, preformed, patterned markings shall consist of a white or yellow tape with wet retroreflective media incorporated to provide immediate and continuing retroreflection during both wet and dry conditions. The tape shall be manufactured without the use of heavy metals including lead chromate pigments or other similar, lead-containing chemicals.

The white and yellow Type IV marking tape shall meet the Type III requirements of Article 1095.06 and the following.

- (a) Composition. The retroreflective pliant polymer pavement markings shall consist of a mixture of high-quality polymeric materials, pigments and glass beads distributed throughout its base cross-sectional area, with a layer of wet retroreflective media bonded to a durable polyurethane topcoat surface. The patterned surface shall have approximately 40% ± 10% of the surface area raised and presenting a near vertical face to traffic from any direction. The channels between the raised areas shall be substantially free of exposed beads or particles.

(b) Retroreflectance. The white and yellow markings shall meet the following for initial dry and wet retroreflectance.

(1) Dry Retroreflectance. Dry retroreflectance shall be measured under dry conditions according to ASTM D 4061 and meet the values described in Article 1095.06 for Type III tape.

(2) Wet Retroreflectance. Wet retroreflectance shall be measured under wet conditions according to ASTM E 2177 and meet the values shown in the following table.

<b>Wet Retroreflectance, Initial R<sub>L</sub></b>	
<b>Color</b>	<b>R<sub>L</sub> 1.05/88.76</b>
White	300
Yellow	200

(c) Color. The material shall meet the following requirements for daylight reflectance and color, when tested, using a color spectrophotometer with 45 degrees circumferential/zero degree geometry, illuminant D65, and a two degree observer angle. The color instrument shall measure the visible spectrum from 380 to 720 nm with a wavelength measurement interval and spectral bandpass of 10 nm.

<b>Color</b>	<b>Daylight Reflectance %Y</b>
White	65 minimum
*Yellow	36-59

\*Shall match Federal 595 Color No. 33538 and the chromaticity limits as follows.

x	0.490	0.475	0.485	0.530
y	0.470	0.438	0.425	0.456

(d) Skid Resistance. The surface of the markings shall provide an average minimum skid resistance of 50 BPN when tested according to ASTM E 303.

(e) Sampling, Testing, Acceptance, and Certification. Prior to approval and use of the wet reflective, temporary, removable pavement marking tape, the manufacturer shall submit a notarized certification from an independent laboratory, together with the results of all tests, stating that the material meets the requirements as set forth herein. The certification test report shall state the lot tested, manufacturer's name, and date of manufacture.

After approval by the Department, samples and certification by the manufacturer shall be submitted for each batch used. The manufacturer shall submit a certification stating that the material meets the requirements as set forth herein and is essentially identical to the material sent for qualification. The certification shall state the lot tested, manufacturer's name, and date of manufacture.

All costs of testing (other than tests conducted by the Department) shall be borne by the manufacturer."

**TRAINING SPECIAL PROVISIONS (BDE)**

Effective: October 15, 1975

This Training Special Provision supersedes Section 7b of the Special Provision entitled "Specific Equal Employment Opportunity Responsibilities," and is in implementation of 23 U.S.C. 140(a).

As part of the Contractor's equal employment opportunity affirmative action program, training shall be provided as follows:

The Contractor shall provide on-the-job training aimed at developing full journeyman in the type of trade or job classification involved. The number of trainees to be trained under this contract will be 5. In the event the Contractor subcontracts a portion of the contract work, he shall determine how many, if any, of the trainees are to be trained by the subcontractor, provided however, that the Contractor shall retain the primary responsibility for meeting the training requirements imposed by this special provision. The Contractor shall also insure that this Training Special Provision is made applicable to such subcontract. Where feasible, 25 percent of apprentices or trainees in each occupation shall be in their first year of apprenticeship or training.

The number of trainees shall be distributed among the work classifications on the basis of the Contractor's needs and the availability of journeymen in the various classifications within the reasonable area of recruitment. Prior to commencing construction, the Contractor shall submit to the Illinois Department of Transportation for approval the number of trainees to be trained in each selected classification and training program to be used. Furthermore, the Contractor shall specify the starting time for training in each of the classifications. The Contractor will be credited for each trainee employed by him on the contract work who is currently enrolled or becomes enrolled in an approved program and will be reimbursed for such trainees as provided hereinafter.

Training and upgrading of minorities and women toward journeyman status is a primary objective of this Training Special Provision. Accordingly, the Contractor shall make every effort to enroll minority trainees and women (e.g. by conducting systematic and direct recruitment through public and private sources likely to yield minority and women trainees) to the extent such persons are available within a reasonable area of recruitment. The Contractor will be responsible for demonstrating the steps that he has taken in pursuance thereof, prior to a determination as to whether the Contractor is in compliance with this Training Special Provision. This training commitment is not intended, and shall not be used, to discriminate against any applicant for training, whether a member of a minority group or not.

No employee shall be employed as a trainee in any classification in which he has successfully completed a training course leading to journeyman status or in which he has been employed as a journeyman. The Contractor should satisfy this requirement by including appropriate questions in the employee application or by other suitable means. Regardless of the method used, the Contractor's records should document the findings in each case.

The minimum length and type of training for each classification will be as established in the training program selected by the Contractor and approved by the Illinois Department of Transportation and the Federal Highway Administration. The Illinois Department of Transportation and the Federal Highway Administration shall approve a program, if it is reasonably calculated to meet the equal employment opportunity obligations of the Contractor and to qualify the average trainee for journeyman status in the classification concerned by the end of the training period. Furthermore, apprenticeship programs registered with the U.S. Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training, or with a State apprenticeship agency recognized by the Bureau and training programs approved by not necessarily sponsored by the U.S. Department of Labor, Manpower Administration, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training shall also be considered acceptable provided it is being administered in a manner consistent with the equal employment obligations of Federal-aid highway construction contracts. Approval or acceptance of a training program shall be obtained from the State prior to commencing work on the classification covered by the program. It is the intention of these provisions that training is to be provided in the construction crafts rather than clerk-typists or secretarial-type positions. Training is permissible in lower level management positions such as office engineers, estimators, timekeepers, etc., where the training is oriented toward construction applications. Training in the laborer classification may be permitted provided that significant and meaningful training is provided and approved by the Illinois Department of Transportation and the Federal Highway Administration. Some offsite training is permissible as long as the training is an integral part of an approved training program and does not comprise a significant part of the overall training.

Except as otherwise noted below, the Contractor will be reimbursed 80 cents per hour of training given an employee on this contract in accordance with an approved training program. As approved by the Engineer, reimbursement will be made for training of persons in excess of the number specified herein. This reimbursement will be made even though the Contractor receives additional training program funds from other sources, provided such other source does not specifically prohibit the Contractor from receiving other reimbursement. Reimbursement for offsite training indicated above may only be made to the Contractor where he does one or more of the following and the trainees are concurrently employed on a Federal-aid project; contributes to the cost of the training, provides the instruction to the trainee or pays the trainee's wages during the offsite training period.

No payment shall be made to the Contractor if either the failure to provide the required training, or the failure to hire the trainee as a journeyman, is caused by the Contractor and evidences a lack of good faith on the part of the Contractor in meeting the requirement of this Training Special Provision. It is normally expected that a trainee will begin his training on the project as soon as feasible after start of work utilizing the skill involved and remain on the project as long as training opportunities exist in his work classification or until he has completed his training program.

It is not required that all trainees be on board for the entire length of the contract. A Contractor will have fulfilled his responsibilities under this Training Special Provision if he has provided acceptable training to the number of trainees specified. The number trained shall be determined on the basis of the total number enrolled on the contract for a significant period.

Trainees will be paid at least 60 percent of the appropriate minimum journeyman's rate specified in the contract for the first half of the training period, 75 percent for the third quarter of the training period, and 90 percent for the last quarter of the training period, unless apprentices or trainees in an approved existing program are enrolled as trainees on this project. In that case, the appropriate rates approved by the Departments of Labor or Transportation in connection with the existing program shall apply to all trainees being trained for the same classification who are covered by this Training Special Provision.

The Contractor shall furnish the trainee a copy of the program he will follow in providing the training. The Contractor shall provide each trainee with a certification showing the type and length of training satisfactorily complete.

The Contractor shall provide for the maintenance of records and furnish periodic reports documenting his performance under this Training Special Provision.

Method of Measurement. The unit of measurement is in hours.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price of 80 cents per hour for TRAINEES. The estimated total number of hours, unit price, and total price have been included in the schedule of prices.

#### **IDOT TRAINING PROGRAM GRADUATE ON-THE-JOB TRAINING SPECIAL PROVISION**

Effective: August 1, 2012

Revised: February 2, 2017

In addition to the Contractor's equal employment opportunity (EEO) affirmative action efforts undertaken as required by this Contract, the Contractor is encouraged to participate in the incentive program described below to provide additional on-the-job training to certified graduates of the IDOT pre-apprenticeship training program, as outlined in this Special Provision.

IDOT funds, and various Illinois community colleges operate, pre-apprenticeship training programs throughout the State to provide training and skill-improvement opportunities to promote the increased employment of minority groups, disadvantaged persons and women in all aspects of the highway construction industry. The intent of this IDOT Pre-Apprenticeship Training Program Graduate (TPG) special provision (Special Provision) is to place these certified program graduates on the project site for this Contract in order to provide the graduates with meaningful on-the-job training. Pursuant to this Special Provision, the Contractor must make every reasonable effort to recruit and employ certified TPG trainees to the extent such individuals are available within a practicable distance of the project site.

Specifically, participation of the Contractor or its subcontractor in the Program entitles the participant to reimbursement for graduates' hourly wages at \$15.00 per hour per utilized TPG trainee, subject to the terms of this Special Provision. Reimbursement payment will be made even though the Contractor or subcontractor may also receive additional training program funds from other non-IDOT sources for other non-TPG trainees on the Contract, provided such other source does not specifically prohibit the Contractor or subcontractor from receiving reimbursement from another entity through another program, such as IDOT through the TPG program. With regard to any IDOT funded construction training program other than TPG, however, additional reimbursement for other IDOT programs will not be made beyond the TPG Program described in this Special Provision when the TPG Program is utilized.

No payment will be made to the Contractor if the Contractor or subcontractor fails to provide the required on-site training to TPG trainees, as solely determined by IDOT. A TPG trainee must begin training on the project as soon as the start of work that utilizes the relevant trade skill and the TPG trainee must remain on the project site through completion of the Contract, so long as training opportunities continue to exist in the relevant work classification. Should a TPG trainee's employment end in advance of the completion of the Contract, the Contractor must promptly notify the IDOT District EEO Officer for the Contract that the TPG's involvement in the Contract has ended. The Contractor must supply a written report for the reason the TPG trainee involvement terminated, the hours completed by the TPG trainee on the Contract, and the number of hours for which the incentive payment provided under this Special Provision will be, or has been claimed for the separated TPG trainee.

Finally, the Contractor must maintain all records it creates as a result of participation in the Program on the Contract, and furnish periodic written reports to the IDOT District EEO Officer that document its contractual performance under and compliance with this Special Provision. Finally, through participation in the Program and reimbursement of wages, the Contractor is not relieved of, and IDOT has not waived, the requirements of any federal or state labor or employment law applicable to TPG workers, including compliance with the Illinois Prevailing Wage Act.

**METHOD OF MEASUREMENT:** The unit of measurement is in hours.

**BASIS OF PAYMENT:** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price of \$15.00 per hour for each utilized certified TPG Program trainee (TRAINEES TRAINING PROGRAM GRADUATE). The estimated total number of hours, unit price, and total price must be included in the schedule of prices for the Contract submitted by Contractor prior to beginning work. The initial number of TPG trainees for which the incentive is available for this contract is   5  .

The Department has contracted with several educational institutions to provide screening, tutoring and pre-training to individuals interested in working as a TPG trainee in various areas of common construction trade work. Only individuals who have successfully completed a Pre-Apprenticeship Training Program at these IDOT approved institutions are eligible to be TPG trainees. To obtain a list of institutions that can connect the Contractor with eligible TPG trainees, the Contractor may contact: HCCTP TPG Program Coordinator, Office of Business and Workforce Diversity (IDOT OBWD), Room 319, Illinois Department of Transportation, 2300 S. Dirksen Parkway, Springfield, Illinois 62764. Prior to commencing construction with the utilization of a TPG trainee, the Contractor must submit documentation to the IDOT District EEO Officer for the Contract that provides the names and contact information of the TPG trainee(s) to be trained in each selected work classification, proof that that the TPG trainee(s) has successfully completed a Pre-Apprenticeship Training Program, proof that the TPG is in an Apprenticeship Training Program approved by the U.S. Department of Labor Bureau of Apprenticeship Training, and the start date for training in each of the applicable work classifications.

To receive payment, the Contractor must provide training opportunities aimed at developing a full journeyworker in the type of trade or job classification involved. During the course of performance of the Contract, the Contractor may seek approval from the IDOT District EEO Officer to employ additional eligible TPG trainees. In the event the Contractor subcontracts a portion of the contracted work, it must determine how many, if any, of the TPGs will be trained by the subcontractor. Though a subcontractor may conduct training, the Contractor retains the responsibility for meeting all requirements imposed by this Special Provision. The Contractor must also include this Special Provision in any subcontract where payment for contracted work performed by a TPG trainee will be passed on to a subcontractor.

Training through the Program is intended to move TPGs toward journeyman status, which is the primary objective of this Special Provision. Accordingly, the Contractor must make every effort to enroll TPG trainees by recruitment through the Program participant educational institutions to the extent eligible TPGs are available within a reasonable geographic area of the project. The Contractor is responsible for demonstrating, through documentation, the recruitment efforts it has undertaken prior to the determination by IDOT whether the Contractor is in compliance with this Special Provision, and therefore, entitled to the Training Program Graduate reimbursement of \$15.00 per hour.

Notwithstanding the on-the-job training requirement of this TPG Special Provision, some minimal off-site training is permissible as long as the offsite training is an integral part of the work of the contract, and does not compromise or conflict with the required on-site training that is central to the purpose of the Program. No individual may be employed as a TPG trainee in any work classification in which he/she has previously successfully completed a training program leading to journeyman status in any trade, or in which he/she has worked at a journeyman level or higher.

**TRAVERSABLE PIPE GRATE FOR CONCRETE END SECTIONS (BDE)**

Effective: January 1, 2013

Revised: January 1, 2018

Description. This work shall consist of constructing a traversable pipe grate on a concrete end section.

Materials. Materials shall be according to the following Articles of Division 1000 – Materials of the Standard Specifications.

Item	Article/Section
(a) Traversable Pipe Grate Components (Note 1)	
(b) Chemical Adhesive Resin System .....	1027
(c) High Strength Steel Bolts, Nuts, and Washers (Note 2) .....	1006.08

Note 1. All steel pipe shall be according to ASTM A 53 (Type E or S), Grade B, or ASTM A 500 Grade B, standard weight (SCH. 40). Structural steel shapes and plates shall be according to AASHTO M270 Grade 50 (M 270M Grade 345) and the requirements of Article 1006.04 of the Standard Specifications. All steel components of the grating system shall be galvanized according to AASHTO M 111 or ASTM F 2329 as applicable.

Anchor rods shall be according to ASTM F 1554, Grade 36 (Grade 250).

Note 2. Threaded rods conforming to the requirements of ASTM F 1554, Grade 105 (Grade 725) may be used for the thru bolts.

CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

Fabrication of the traversable pipe grate shall be according to the requirements of Section 505 of the Standard Specifications and as shown on the plans.

Anchor rods shall be set according to Article 509.06 of the Standard Specifications. Bolts and anchor rods shall be snug tightened by a few impacts of an impact wrench or the full force of a worker using an ordinary spud wrench. Thru bolts shall be snug tightened and shall be brought to a snug tight condition followed by an additional 2/3 turn on one of the nuts. Match marks shall be provided on the bolt and nut to verify relative rotation between the bolt and the nut.

Splicing of pipes shall be made by utilizing full penetration butt welds according to Article 505.04(q) of the Standard Specifications. In lieu of welding, bolted or sleeve type splices may be utilized, provided the splices are located over intermediate supports with no more than one splice per pipe run with the exception that no splice may occur in pipe runs under 30 ft (9 m) in length.

Method of Measurement. This work will be measured for payment in place in feet (meters). The length measured shall be along the pipe grate elements from end to end for both longitudinal and intermediate support pipes.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot (meter) for TRAVERSABLE PIPE GRATE FOR CONCRETE END SECTION.

### **WARM MIX ASPHALT (BDE)**

Effective: January 1, 2012

Revised: April 1, 2016

Description. This work shall consist of designing, producing and constructing Warm Mix Asphalt (WMA) in lieu of Hot Mix Asphalt (HMA) at the Contractor's option. Work shall be according to Sections 406, 407, 408, 1030, and 1102 of the Standard Specifications, except as modified herein. In addition, any references to HMA in the Standard Specifications, or the special provisions shall be construed to include WMA.

WMA is an asphalt mixture which can be produced at temperatures lower than allowed for HMA utilizing approved WMA technologies. WMA technologies are defined as the use of additives or processes which allow a reduction in the temperatures at which HMA mixes are produced and placed. WMA is produced by the use of additives, a water foaming process, or combination of both. Additives include minerals, chemicals or organics incorporated into the asphalt binder stream in a dedicated delivery system. The process of foaming injects water into the asphalt binder stream, just prior to incorporation of the asphalt binder with the aggregate.

Approved WMA technologies may also be used in HMA provided all the requirements specified herein, with the exception of temperature, are met. However, asphalt mixtures produced at temperatures in excess of 275 °F (135 °C) will not be considered WMA when determining the grade reduction of the virgin asphalt binder grade.

### Equipment.

Revise the first paragraph of Article 1102.01 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**"1102.01 Hot-Mix Asphalt Plant.** The hot-mix asphalt (HMA) plant shall be the batch-type, continuous-type, or dryer drum plant. The plants shall be evaluated for prequalification rating and approval to produce HMA according to the current Bureau of Materials and Physical Research Policy Memorandum, "Approval of Hot-Mix Asphalt Plants and Equipment". Once approved, the Contractor shall notify the Bureau of Materials and Physical Research to obtain approval of all plant modifications. The plants shall not be used to produce mixtures concurrently for more than one project or for private work unless permission is granted in writing by the Engineer. The plant units shall be so designed, coordinated and operated that they will function properly and produce HMA having uniform temperatures and compositions within the tolerances specified. The plant units shall meet the following requirements."

Add the following to Article 1102.01(a) of the Standard Specifications.

“(11) Equipment for Warm Mix Technologies.

- a. Foaming. Metering equipment for foamed asphalt shall have an accuracy of  $\pm 2$  percent of the actual water metered. The foaming control system shall be electronically interfaced with the asphalt binder meter.
- b. Additives. Additives shall be introduced into the plant according to the supplier’s recommendations and shall be approved by the Engineer. The system for introducing the WMA additive shall be interlocked with the aggregate feed or weigh system to maintain correct proportions for all rates of production and batch sizes.”

Mix Design Verification.

Add the following to Article 1030.04 of the Standard Specifications.

“(e) Warm Mix Technologies.

- (1) Foaming. WMA mix design verification will not be required when foaming technology is used alone (without WMA additives). However, the foaming technology shall only be used on HMA designs previously approved by the Department.
- (2) Additives. WMA mix designs utilizing additives shall be submitted to the Engineer for mix design verification.”

Construction Requirements.

Revise the second paragraph of Article 406.06(b)(1) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“The HMA shall be delivered at a temperature of 250 to 350 °F (120 to 175 °C). WMA shall be delivered at a minimum temperature of 215 °F (102 °C).”

Basis of Payment.

This work will be paid at the contract unit price bid for the HMA pay items involved. Anti-strip will not be paid for separately, but shall be considered as included in the cost of the work.

**WEEKLY DBE TRUCKING REPORTS (BDE)**

Effective: June 2, 2012

Revised: April 2, 2015

The Contractor shall submit a weekly report of Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) trucks hired by the Contractor or subcontractors (i.e. not owned by the Contractor or subcontractors) that are used for DBE goal credit.

The report shall be submitted to the Engineer on Department form "SBE 723" within ten business days following the reporting period. The reporting period shall be Monday through Sunday for each week reportable trucking activities occur.

Any costs associated with providing weekly DBE trucking reports shall be considered as included in the contract unit prices bid for the various items of work involved and no additional compensation will be allowed.

## BITUMINOUS MATERIALS COST ADJUSTMENTS (BDE)

Effective: November 2, 2006

Revised: August 1, 2017

Description. Bituminous material cost adjustments will be made to provide additional compensation to the Contractor, or credit to the Department, for fluctuations in the cost of bituminous materials when optioned by the Contractor. The bidder shall indicate with their bid whether or not this special provision will be part of the contract.

The adjustments shall apply to permanent and temporary hot-mix asphalt (HMA) mixtures, bituminous surface treatments (cover and seal coats), and preventative maintenance type surface treatments that are part of the original proposed construction, or added as extra work and paid for by agreed unit prices. The adjustments shall not apply to bituminous prime coats, tack coats, crack filling/sealing, joint filling/sealing, or extra work paid for at a lump sum price or by force account.

Method of Adjustment. Bituminous materials cost adjustments will be computed as follows.

$$CA = (BPI_P - BPI_L) \times (\%AC_V / 100) \times Q$$

- Where: CA = Cost Adjustment, \$.
- BPI<sub>P</sub> = Bituminous Price Index, as published by the Department for the month the work is performed, \$/ton (\$/metric ton).
- BPI<sub>L</sub> = Bituminous Price Index, as published by the Department for the month prior to the letting for work paid for at the contract price; or for the month the agreed unit price letter is submitted by the Contractor for extra work paid for by agreed unit price, \$/ton (\$/metric ton).
- %AC<sub>V</sub> = Percent of virgin Asphalt Cement in the Quantity being adjusted. For HMA mixtures, the % AC<sub>V</sub> will be determined from the adjusted job mix formula. For bituminous materials applied, a performance graded or cutback asphalt will be considered to be 100% AC<sub>V</sub> and undiluted emulsified asphalt will be considered to be 65% AC<sub>V</sub>.
- Q = Authorized construction Quantity, tons (metric tons) (see below).

For HMA mixtures measured in square yards:  $Q, \text{ tons} = A \times D \times (G_{mb} \times 46.8) / 2000$ . For HMA mixtures measured in square meters:  $Q, \text{ metric tons} = A \times D \times (G_{mb} \times 1) / 1000$ . When computing adjustments for full-depth HMA pavement, separate calculations will be made for the binder and surface courses to account for their different  $G_{mb}$  and % AC<sub>V</sub>.

For bituminous materials measured in gallons:  $Q, \text{ tons} = V \times 8.33 \text{ lb/gal} \times SG / 2000$   
For bituminous materials measured in liters:  $Q, \text{ metric tons} = V \times 1.0 \text{ kg/L} \times SG / 1000$

- Where: A = Area of the HMA mixture, sq yd (sq m).  
D = Depth of the HMA mixture, in. (mm).  
G<sub>mb</sub> = Average bulk specific gravity of the mixture, from the approved mix design.  
V = Volume of the bituminous material, gal (L).  
SG = Specific Gravity of bituminous material as shown on the bill of lading.

**Basis of Payment.** Bituminous materials cost adjustments may be positive or negative but will only be made when there is a difference between the  $BPI_L$  and  $BPI_P$  in excess of five percent, as calculated by:

$$\text{Percent Difference} = \{(BPI_L - BPI_P) \div BPI_L\} \times 100$$

Bituminous materials cost adjustments will be calculated for each calendar month in which applicable bituminous material is placed; and will be paid or deducted when all other contract requirements for the work placed during the month are satisfied. The adjustments shall not apply during contract time subject to liquidated damages for completion of the entire contract.

### **FUEL COST ADJUSTMENT (BDE)**

Effective: April 1, 2009

Revised: August 1, 2017

**Description.** Fuel cost adjustments will be made to provide additional compensation to the Contractor, or a credit to the Department, for fluctuations in fuel prices when optioned by the Contractor. The bidder shall indicate with their bid whether or not this special provision will be part of the contract. Failure to indicate "Yes" for any category of work will make that category of work exempt from fuel cost adjustment.

**General.** The fuel cost adjustment shall apply to contract pay items as grouped by category. The adjustment shall only apply to those categories of work checked "Yes", and only when the cumulative plan quantities for a category exceed the required threshold. Adjustments to work items in a category, either up or down, and extra work paid for by agreed unit price will be subject to fuel cost adjustment only when the category representing the added work was subject to the fuel cost adjustment. Extra work paid for at a lump sum price or by force account will not be subject to fuel cost adjustment. Category descriptions and thresholds for application and the fuel usage factors which are applicable to each are as follows:

(a) Categories of Work.

- (1) Category A: Earthwork. Contract pay items performed under Sections 202, 204, and 206 including any modified standard or nonstandard items where the character of the work to be performed is considered earthwork. The cumulative total of all applicable item plan quantities shall exceed 25,000 cu yd (20,000 cu m). Included in the fuel usage factor is a weighted average 0.10 gal/cu yd (0.50 liters/cu m) factor for trucking.
- (2) Category B: Subbases and Aggregate Base Courses. Contract pay items constructed under Sections 311, 312 and 351 including any modified standard or nonstandard items where the character of the work to be performed is considered construction of a subbase or aggregate, stabilized or modified base course. The cumulative total of all applicable item plan quantities shall exceed 5000 tons (4500 metric tons). Included in the fuel usage factor is a 0.60 gal/ton (2.50 liters/metric ton) factor for trucking.

- (3) Category C: Hot-Mix Asphalt (HMA) Bases, Pavements and Shoulders. Contract pay items constructed under Sections 355, 406, 407 and 482 including any modified standard or nonstandard items where the character of the work to be performed is considered HMA bases, pavements and shoulders. The cumulative total of all applicable item plan quantities shall exceed 5000 tons (4500 metric tons). Included in the fuel usage factor is 0.60 gal/ton (2.50 liters/metric ton) factor for trucking.
- (4) Category D: Portland Cement Concrete (PCC) Bases, Pavements and Shoulders. Contract pay items constructed under Sections 353, 420, 421 and 483 including any modified standard or nonstandard items where the character of the work to be performed is considered PCC base, pavement or shoulder. The cumulative total of all applicable item plan quantities shall exceed 7500 sq yd (6000 sq m). Included in the fuel usage factor is 1.20 gal/cu yd (5.94 liters/cu m) factor for trucking.
- (5) Category E: Structures. Structure items having a cumulative bid price that exceeds \$250,000 for pay items constructed under Sections 502, 503, 504, 505, 512, 516 and 540 including any modified standard or nonstandard items where the character of the work to be performed is considered structure work when similar to that performed under these sections and not included in categories A through D.

(b) Fuel Usage Factors.

English Units

Category	Factor	Units
A - Earthwork	0.34	gal / cu yd
B – Subbase and Aggregate Base courses	0.62	gal / ton
C – HMA Bases, Pavements and Shoulders	1.05	gal / ton
D – PCC Bases, Pavements and Shoulders	2.53	gal / cu yd
E – Structures	8.00	gal / \$1000

Metric Units

Category	Factor	Units
A - Earthwork	1.68	liters / cu m
B – Subbase and Aggregate Base courses	2.58	liters / metric ton
C – HMA Bases, Pavements and Shoulders	4.37	liters / metric ton
D – PCC Bases, Pavements and Shoulders	12.52	liters / cu m
E – Structures	30.28	liters / \$1000

(c) Quantity Conversion Factors.

Category	Conversion	Factor
B	sq yd to ton	0.057 ton / sq yd / in depth
	sq m to metric ton	0.00243 metric ton / sq m / mm depth
C	sq yd to ton	0.056 ton / sq yd / in depth
	sq m to metric ton	0.00239 m ton / sq m / mm depth
D	sq yd to cu yd	0.028 cu yd / sq yd / in depth
	sq m to cu m	0.001 cu m / sq m / mm depth

Method of Adjustment. Fuel cost adjustments will be computed as follows.

$$CA = (FPI_P - FPI_L) \times FUF \times Q$$

- Where: CA = Cost Adjustment, \$  
 FPI<sub>P</sub> = Fuel Price Index, as published by the Department for the month the work is performed, \$/gal (\$/liter)  
 FPI<sub>L</sub> = Fuel Price Index, as published by the Department for the month prior to the letting for work paid for at the contract price; or for the month the agreed unit price letter is submitted by the Contractor for extra work paid for by agreed unit price, \$/gal (\$/liter)  
 FUF = Fuel Usage Factor in the pay item(s) being adjusted  
 Q = Authorized construction Quantity, tons (metric tons) or cu yd (cu m)

The entire FUF indicated in paragraph (b) will be used regardless of use of trucking to perform the work.

Basis of Payment. Fuel cost adjustments may be positive or negative but will only be made when there is a difference between the FPI<sub>L</sub> and FPI<sub>P</sub> in excess of five percent, as calculated by:

$$\text{Percent Difference} = \{(FPI_L - FPI_P) \div FPI_L\} \times 100$$

Fuel cost adjustments will be calculated for each calendar month in which applicable work is performed; and will be paid or deducted when all other contract requirements for the items of work are satisfied. The adjustments shall not apply during contract time subject to liquidated damages for completion of the entire contract.

## **STEEL COST ADJUSTMENT (BDE)**

Effective: April 2, 2004

Revised: August 1, 2017

Description. Steel cost adjustments will be made to provide additional compensation to the Contractor, or a credit to the Department, for fluctuations in steel prices when optioned by the Contractor. The bidder shall indicate with their bid whether or not this special provision will be part of the contract. Failure to indicate "Yes" for any item of work will make that item of steel exempt from steel cost adjustment.

Types of Steel Products. An adjustment will be made for fluctuations in the cost of steel used in the manufacture of the following items:

- Metal Piling (excluding temporary sheet piling)
- Structural Steel
- Reinforcing Steel

Other steel materials such as dowel bars, tie bars, mesh reinforcement, guardrail, steel traffic signal and light poles, towers and mast arms, metal railings (excluding wire fence), and frames and grates will be subject to a steel cost adjustment when the pay items they are used in have a contract value of \$10,000 or greater.

The adjustments shall apply to the above items when they are part of the original proposed construction, or added as extra work and paid for by agreed unit prices. The adjustments shall not apply when the item is added as extra work and paid for at a lump sum price or by force account.

Documentation. Sufficient documentation shall be furnished to the Engineer to verify the following:

- (a) The dates and quantity of steel, in lb (kg), shipped from the mill to the fabricator.
- (b) The quantity of steel, in lb (kg), incorporated into the various items of work covered by this special provision. The Department reserves the right to verify submitted quantities.

Method of Adjustment. Steel cost adjustments will be computed as follows:

$$SCA = Q \times D$$

Where: SCA = steel cost adjustment, in dollars  
Q = quantity of steel incorporated into the work, in lb (kg)  
D = price factor, in dollars per lb (kg)

$$D = MPI_M - MPI_L$$

Where:  $MPI_M$  = The Materials Cost Index for steel as published by the Engineering News-Record for the month the steel is shipped from the mill. The indices will be converted from dollars per 100 lb to dollars per lb (kg).

$MPI_L$  = The Materials Cost Index for steel as published by the Engineering News-Record for the month prior to the letting for work paid for at the contract price; or for the month the agreed unit price letter is submitted by the Contractor for extra work paid for by agreed unit price,. The indices will be converted from dollars per 100 lb to dollars per lb (kg).

The unit weights (masses) of steel that will be used to calculate the steel cost adjustment for the various items are shown in the attached table.

No steel cost adjustment will be made for any products manufactured from steel having a mill shipping date prior to the letting date.

If the Contractor fails to provide the required documentation, the method of adjustment will be calculated as described above; however, the  $MPI_M$  will be based on the date the steel arrives at the job site. In this case, an adjustment will only be made when there is a decrease in steel costs.

Basis of Payment. Steel cost adjustments may be positive or negative but will only be made when there is a difference between the  $MPI_L$  and  $MPI_M$  in excess of five percent, as calculated by:

$$\text{Percent Difference} = \{(MPI_L - MPI_M) \div MPI_L\} \times 100$$

Steel cost adjustments will be calculated by the Engineer and will be paid or deducted when all other contract requirements for the items of work are satisfied. Adjustments will only be made for fluctuations in the cost of the steel as described herein. No adjustment will be made for changes in the cost of manufacturing, fabrication, shipping, storage, etc.

The adjustments shall not apply during contract time subject to liquidated damages for completion of the entire contract.

FAI Route 55 & FAP Route 856 (I-55 & Weber Road)  
 Project NHPP-STP-TJQZ(898)  
 Section (99-1HB-1)R-1  
 Will County  
 Contract No. 60X10

**Attachment**

Item	Unit Mass (Weight)
Metal Piling (excluding temporary sheet piling)	
Furnishing Metal Pile Shells 12 in. (305 mm), 0.179 in. (3.80 mm) wall thickness)	23 lb/ft (34 kg/m)
Furnishing Metal Pile Shells 12 in. (305 mm), 0.250 in. (6.35 mm) wall thickness)	32 lb/ft (48 kg/m)
Furnishing Metal Pile Shells 14 in. (356 mm), 0.250 in. (6.35 mm) wall thickness)	37 lb/ft (55 kg/m)
Other piling	See plans
Structural Steel	See plans for weights (masses)
Reinforcing Steel	See plans for weights (masses)
Dowel Bars and Tie Bars	6 lb (3 kg) each
Mesh Reinforcement	63 lb/100 sq ft (310 kg/sq m)
Guardrail	
Steel Plate Beam Guardrail, Type A w/steel posts	20 lb/ft (30 kg/m)
Steel Plate Beam Guardrail, Type B w/steel posts	30 lb/ft (45 kg/m)
Steel Plate Beam Guardrail, Types A and B w/wood posts	8 lb/ft (12 kg/m)
Steel Plate Beam Guardrail, Type 2	305 lb (140 kg) each
Steel Plate Beam Guardrail, Type 6	1260 lb (570 kg) each
Traffic Barrier Terminal, Type 1 Special (Tangent)	730 lb (330 kg) each
Traffic Barrier Terminal, Type 1 Special (Flared)	410 lb (185 kg) each
Steel Traffic Signal and Light Poles, Towers and Mast Arms	
Traffic Signal Post	11 lb/ft (16 kg/m)
Light Pole, Tenon Mount and Twin Mount, 30 - 40 ft (9 - 12 m)	14 lb/ft (21 kg/m)
Light Pole, Tenon Mount and Twin Mount, 45 - 55 ft (13.5 - 16.5 m)	21 lb/ft (31 kg/m)
Light Pole w/Mast Arm, 30 - 50 ft (9 - 15.2 m)	13 lb/ft (19 kg/m)
Light Pole w/Mast Arm, 55 - 60 ft (16.5 - 18 m)	19 lb/ft (28 kg/m)
Light Tower w/Luminaire Mount, 80 - 110 ft (24 - 33.5 m)	31 lb/ft (46 kg/m)
Light Tower w/Luminaire Mount, 120 - 140 ft (36.5 - 42.5 m)	65 lb/ft (97 kg/m)
Light Tower w/Luminaire Mount, 150 - 160 ft (45.5 - 48.5 m)	80 lb/ft (119 kg/m)
Metal Railings (excluding wire fence)	
Steel Railing, Type SM	64 lb/ft (95 kg/m)
Steel Railing, Type S-1	39 lb/ft (58 kg/m)
Steel Railing, Type T-1	53 lb/ft (79 kg/m)
Steel Bridge Rail	52 lb/ft (77 kg/m)
Frames and Grates	
Frame	250 lb (115 kg)
Lids and Grates	150 lb (70 kg)

**STORM WATER POLLUTION PREVENTION PLAN**



**Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan**



Route Weber Road (SRA 204) FAP 856	Marked Route CH 88/Weber Road	Section (99-1HB-1)R-1
Project Number C-91-009-14	County Will	Contract Number 60X10

This plan has been prepared to comply with the provisions of the National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) Permit No. ILR10 (Permit ILR10), issues by the Illinois Environmental Protection Agency (IEPA) for storm water discharges from construction site activities.

I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gathered and evaluated the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations.

Print Name Anthony Quigley	Title Regional Engineer	Agency IDOT
Signature 	Date 2-16-17	

**I. Site Description**

A. Provide a description of the project location (include latitude and longitude):

Intersection of Interstate 55 and Weber Road. Latitude 41d 39' 20" N, Longitude 88d 07' 30" W. The site is located in Sections 29-32, Township 37 N, Range 10 E in Will County, Illinois. The design, installation, and maintenance of Best Management Practices (BMPs) at these locations are within an area where annual erosivity (R value) is less than or equal to 160. Erosivity is less than 5 in all two-week periods between October 12 and April 15, which would qualify for a construction rainfall erosivity waiver under the US Construction General Permit requirements. At these locations, erosivity is highest in spring to autumn, April 16 – October 11

B. Provide a description of the construction activity which is subject of this plan:

The proposed improvements will include three through lanes in each direction, with channelized left and right turns at all intersections with dual left turns at intersections where traffic demands require. A 30-foot raised median and B-6.24 curb and gutter will be installed at the edges of pavement. Off-road sidewalk and shared-use path facilities will be accommodated. The existing diamond interchange will be replaced with a new Diverging Diamond Interchange (DDI), using the redecked existing structure and a new structure west of it.

The work will consist of 4 main construction stages. Major outlets of the proposed enclosed drainage system will discharge into wide, flat water quality ditches planted with native, moisture-tolerant vegetative cover instead of directly into the wetlands.

Flow resistance caused dense vegetation will result in slower velocities increasing the potential for infiltration and removal of pollutants. In-stream work, coordinated with the USACE, will be required for installation of new embedded culverts. The Contractor shall prepare and implement a plan for installation of stabilization practices and structural erosion and sediment control measures during and after each major construction activity. To the extent feasible, controls are to be coordinated to maintain natural buffers and vegetation, minimize the amount of soil disturbance and soil compaction, and preserve topsoil. Measures shall be maintained in good and effective operating condition during and after each major construction activity. For stabilization of disturbed areas, topsoil and seed will be placed to establish a permanent turf covering.

C. Provide the estimated duration of this project:

2 years.

D. The total area of the construction site is estimated to be 98.9 acres.

The total area of the site estimated to be disturbed by excavation, grading or other activities is 98.9 acres.

E. The following is a weighted average of the runoff coefficient for this project after construction activities are completed:

C = 0.65 (Post-Construction); C = 0.60 (Existing)

F. List all soils found within project boundaries. Include map unit name, slope information and erosivity:

93D2: Rodman gravelly loam, 6 to 12 percent slopes; Kf=.15  
 103A: Houghton muck, 0 to 2 percent slopes; Kf=N/A  
 149A: Brenton silt loam, 0 to 2 percent slopes; Kf=.32  
 152A: Drummer silty clay loam, 0 to 2 percent slopes; Kf=.24  
 223C2: Varna silt loam, 4 to 6 percent slopes; Kf=.37  
 290B: Warsaw silt loam, 2 to 4 percent slopes; Kf=.32  
 290C2: Warsaw silt loam, 4 to 6 percent slopes; Kf=.43  
 318D2: Lorenzo loam, 6 to 12 percent slopes; Kf=.28  
 330A: Peotone silty clay loam, 0 to 2 percent slopes; Kf=.24  
 523A: Dunham silty clay loam, 0 to 2 percent slopes; Kf=.24  
 541C2: Graymont silt loam, 5 to 10 percent slopes; Kf=.37  
 802B: Orthents, loamy; Kf=.37  
 93D2: Rodman gravelly loam, 6 to 12 percent slopes; Kf=.15  
 103A: Houghton muck, 0 to 2 percent slopes; Kf=N/A  
 149A: Brenton silt loam, 0 to 2 percent slopes; Kf=.32  
 152A: Drummer silty clay loam, 0 to 2 percent slopes; Kf=.24  
 223C2: Varna silt loam, 4 to 6 percent slopes; Kf=.37  
 290B: Warsaw silt loam, 2 to 4 percent slopes; Kf=.32  
 290C2: Warsaw silt loam, 4 to 6 percent slopes; Kf=.43  
 318D2: Lorenzo loam, 6 to 12 percent slopes; Kf=.28  
 330A: Peotone silty clay loam, 0 to 2 percent slopes; Kf=.24  
 523A: Dunham silty clay loam, 0 to 2 percent slopes; Kf=.24  
 541C2: Graymont silt loam, 5 to 10 percent slopes; Kf=.37  
 802B: Orthents, loamy; Kf=.37

G. Provide an aerial extent of wetland acreage at the site:

Approximately 0.76 acres of wetlands lie within the limits of the proposed right of way and easements. Within that area, 0.76 acres of wetlands will be disturbed. The following table lists the breakdowns per wetland site of total wetland area within the project limits versus area of wetland disturbed by project construction.

Wetland Site Number (Description)	Area of Wetland Located Within Project Limits (acres)	Area of Wetland Disturbed During Project Construction (acres)
1 (Jurisdictional)	0.48	0.48
W2 (Jurisdictional)	0.01	0.01
8 (Jurisdictional)	0.26	0.26
15 (Isolated)	0.01	0.01

H. Provide a description of potentially erosive areas associated with this project:

Exposed soils on side slopes within these project limits have moderate to slightly high erosive potential. Ditches adjacent to wetlands and storm inlets also carry a potential for erosion.

I. The following is a description of soil disturbing activities by stages, their locations, and their erosive factors (e.g. steepness of slopes, length of scopes, etc.):

The project will be constructed in stages. The construction activities will include tree removal, topsoil removal and stockpiling, excavation and embankment placement and compaction.

**Pre-Stage 1:**

Work to be completed in Pre-Stage 1 includes: Full or partial removal of the barrier medians and curb and gutter removal on the East side of Weber Road, partial removal of the shoulders on the Interchange Ramps, addition of embankment as needed, and installation of temporary pavements and temporary curb and gutter.

**Stage 1:**

Work to be completed in Stage 1 includes the following activities:

- Construction of the Southbound thru lanes outside of the diverging diamond interchange (DDI) area and the Northbound thru lanes inside the DDI area.
- Erection of Noise Wall #1 along the West side of Weber Road.
- Construction of the retaining wall structure (S.N. 099-0909) adjacent to the Southbound
- Excavation for the Compensatory Floodplain Storage / BMP area.
- Partial construction of Interchange Ramps, the addition of embankment as needed and installation of temporary pavements.
- Construction of the center pier for the proposed West bridge structure (S.N. 099-0428).

Typically, erosive factors for Stage 1 soil disturbing activities will be comprised of slopes of moderate length with low or moderate steepness. An exception will be the embankments within the DDI area, which will be slightly steeper and have longer lengths. In addition the water quality detention ditch adjacent to Ramp D as well as the compensatory storage area south of Normantown Road will both have slopes with longer lengths but with low to moderate steepness. Construction of the retaining wall structure (S.N. 099-0909) will involve short but steep disturbed slopes.

**Stage 1A:**

Work to be completed in Stage 1A includes the following activities:

- Construction of the remainder of the West bridge structure (S.N. 099-0428).
- Construction of the remainder of the Southbound lanes and Northbound lanes within the DDI, the bridge approach connector pavements, and temporary pavements within the DDI.
- Construction of Gores and completion of the Interchange Ramps.
- Removal of existing slope walls at the East bridge structure (S.N. 099-0281) and construction of proposed retaining walls on the both sides (N & S) of I-55.

Typically, erosive factors for Stage 1A soil disturbing activities will be comprised of slopes of moderate length with low or moderate steepness. Excavations and embankments associated with the construction of the West bridge structure (S.N. 099-0428) will establish steeper disturbed slopes.

**Stage 2:**

Work to be completed in Stage 2 includes:

- Construction of the Northbound lanes outside of the DDI area, and construction of the outside (East) curb and gutter.
- Removal and reconstruction of the existing bridge (S.N. 099-0281) parapets and deck.
- Construction of shoulders and the Crash Investigation Site on Ramp A

Typically, erosive factors for Stage 2 soil disturbing activities will be comprised of slopes of moderate length with low or moderate steepness.

**Stage 3:**

Work to be completed on Weber Road in Stage 3 includes: Construction of raised barrier medians and left turn lanes.

**Stage 4:**

Work to be completed on Weber Road in Stage 4 includes:

- Removal of remaining temporary pavements and temporary curbs south of Normantown Road and north of Rodeo Drive.
- Construction of the shared-use path south of Normantown Road
- Construction of curb and gutter and sidewalk north of Rodeo Drive.
- Construction of traffic signals and traffic channelization islands for the Interchange Ramps.

J. See the erosion control plans and/or drainage plans for this contract for information regarding drainage patterns, approximate slopes anticipated before and after major grading activities, locations where vehicles enter or exit the site and controls to prevent off site sediment tracking (to be added after contractor identifies locations), areas of soil disturbance, the location of major structural and non-structural controls identified in the plan, the location of areas where stabilization practices are expected to occur, surface waters (including wetlands) and locations where storm water is discharged to surface water including wetlands.

K. Identify who owns the drainage system (municipality or agency) this project will drain into:

IDOT, Will County, Village of Bolingbrook and Village of Romeoville

L. The following is a list of General NPDES ILR40 permittees within whose reporting jurisdiction this project is located.

IDOT, Will County, Village of Bolingbrook and Village of Romeoville

M. The following is a list of receiving water(s) and the ultimate receiving water(s) for this site. The location of the receiving waters can be found on the erosion and sediment control plans:

Receiving water: Lily Cache Slough  
Ultimate receiving waters: Lily Cache Creek tributary to DuPage River (downstream from reach listed as biologically significant stream)

N. Describe areas of the site that are to be protected or remain undisturbed. These areas may include steep slopes, highly erodible soils, streams, stream buffers, specimen trees, natural vegetation, nature preserves, etc.

There are no site areas which will remain undisturbed due to proposed construction activities. Wetlands adjacent to the site are required to be protected by temporary fencing with attached signs reading "Protected Wetland - No Intrusion"

O. The following sensitive environmental resources are associated with this project, and may have the potential to be impacted by the proposed development:

- Floodplain
- Wetland Riparian
- Threatened and Endangered Species
- Historic Preservation
- 303(d) Listed receiving waters for suspended solids, turbidity, or siltation
- Receiving waters with Total Maximum Daily Load (TMDL) for sediment, total suspended solids, turbidity, or siltation
- Applicable Federal, Tribal, State or Local Programs
- Other

1. 303(d) Listed receiving waters (fill out this section if checked above):

a. The name(s) of the listed water body, and identification of all pollutants causing impairment:

b. Provide a description of how erosion and sediment control practices will prevent a discharge of sediment resulting from a storm event equal to or greater than a twenty-five (25) year, twenty-four (24) hour rainfall event:

c. Provide a description of the location(s) of direct discharge from the project site to the 303(d) water body:

d. Provide a description of the location(s) of any dewatering discharges to the MS4 and/or water body:

2. TMDL (fill out this section if checked above)

a. The name(s) of the listed water body:

b. Provide a description of the erosion and sediment control strategy that will be incorporated into the site design that is consistent with the assumptions and requirements of the TMDL:

c. If a specific numeric waste load allocation has been established that would apply to the project's discharges, provide a description of the necessary steps to meet the allocation:

P. The following pollutants of concern will be associated with this construction project:

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Soil Sediment            | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Petroleum (gas, diesel, oil, kerosene, hydraulic oil / fluids) |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Concrete                            | <input type="checkbox"/> Antifreeze / Coolants   |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Concrete Truck waste     | <input type="checkbox"/> Waste water from cleaning construction equipment                          |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Concrete Curing Compounds           | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Other (specify) <u>Tree Debris</u>                             |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Solid waste Debris                  | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify) _____   |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Paints                              | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify) _____   |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Solvents                            | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify) _____   |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Fertilizers / Pesticides | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify) _____   |

**II. Controls**

This section of the plan addresses the controls that will be implemented for each of the major construction activities described in I.C. above and for all use areas, borrow sites, and waste sites. For each measure discussed, the Contractor will be responsible for its implementation as indicated. The Contractor shall provide to the Resident Engineer a plan for the implementation of the measures indicated. The Contractor and subcontractors, will notify the Resident Engineer of any proposed changes, maintenance, or modifications to keep construction activities compliant with the Permit ILR10. Each such Contractor has signed the required certification on forms which are attached to, and are a part of, this plan:

A. **Erosion and Sediment Controls:** At a minimum, controls must be coordinated, installed, and maintained to:

B. **Stabilization Practices:** Provided below is a description of interim and permanent stabilization practices, including

site- specific scheduling of the implementation of the practices. Site plans will ensure that existing vegetation is preserved where attainable and disturbed portions of the site will be stabilized. Stabilization practices may include but are not limited to: temporary seeding, permanent seeding, mulching, geotextiles, sodding, vegetative buffer strips, protection of trees, preservation of mature vegetation, and other appropriate measures. Except as provided below in II(B)(1) and II(B)(2), stabilization measures shall be initiated **immediately** where construction activities have temporarily or permanently ceased, but in no case more than **one (1) day** after the construction activity in that portion of the site has temporarily or permanently ceases on all disturbed portions of the site where construction will not occur for a period of fourteen (14) or more calendar days.

1. Where the initiation of stabilization measures is precluded by snow cover, stabilization measures shall be initiated as soon as practicable.
2. On areas where construction activity has temporarily ceased and will resume after fourteen (14) days, a temporary stabilization method can be used.

The following stabilization practices will be used for this project:

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Preservation of Mature Vegetation | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Erosion Control Blanket / Mulching  |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Vegetated Buffer Strips                      | <input type="checkbox"/> Sodding  |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Protection of Trees               | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Geotextiles                         |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Temporary Erosion Control Seeding | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Other (specify) <u>Dust Control</u> |

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| <input type="checkbox"/> Temporary Turf (Seeding, Class 7)<br><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Temporary Mulching<br><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Permanent Seeding | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Other (specify) <u>Mulch Method 2</u><br><input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify) _____<br><input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify) _____ |
|---|---|

Describe how the stabilization practices listed above will be utilized during construction:

Stabilization controls runoff volume and velocity, peak runoff rates and volumes of discharge to minimize exposed soil, disturbed slopes, sediment discharges from construction, and provides for natural buffers and minimization of soil compaction. Existing vegetated areas where disturbance can be avoided will not require stabilization.

Where possible, stabilization of the initial Stage should be completed before work is moved to subsequent stages.

Preservation of Mature Vegetation: Mature vegetation which lines the existing ditches will be preserved and maintained where possible. The existing ditches outside the project limits will filter and convey runoff from the construction site before it reaches the outlet.

Protection of Trees: All trees designated to be saved shall be protected prior to the commencement of any clearing or removal work. Protection of trees shall also be shown on the plans or directed by the engineer in accordance with Article 201.05 of the IDOT Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction (April 1, 2016).

Temporary Mulching: Temporary mulching will be utilized on relatively flat areas designated in the design plans which are to be altered during a later construction phase, to protect from sheet erosion and allow temporary seeding to germinate. This item will also be utilized for areas disturbed during the removal of soil and erosion control measures or as directed by the Engineer in accordance with the IDOT Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction (April 1, 2016).

Temporary Erosion Control Seeding: All exposed surface areas disturbed by construction will be stabilized within seven days utilizing temporary Erosion Control Seeding. The seed mixture will depend on the time of year it is applied. Winter wheat mix shall replace spring oats mix for temporary seed applied after July 31 and before November 15. This item will also be utilized for areas disturbed during the removal of soil and erosion control measures or as directed by the Engineer in accordance with the IDOT Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction (April 1, 2016).

Erosion Control Blankets: Erosion control blankets will be installed over temporary seeded areas to protect ditches, high velocity areas, and slopes where erosion is a potential problem and allow seeds to germinate.

Geotextiles: Geotextile fabrics shall be used to separate, reinforce, filter, protect and drain the proposed aggregate subgrades at the locations indicated on the plans.

Dust Control: Dust control measures will be implemented in accordance with Article 107.36 of the IDOT Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction.

Mulch Method 2: Mulch should be applied to slopes for temporary stabilization when Temporary Erosion Control Seeding will not germinate, for example mid-July and in February.

Describe how the stabilization practices listed above will be utilized after construction activities have been completed:

**Permanent Seeding:** Permanent seeding shall be utilized on areas where final grading and shaping have occurred. All disturbed areas identified to receive permanent seeding should be stabilized at each stage prior to moving on to the next stage.

**Erosion Control Blankets/Mulching:** Erosion control blankets will be installed over permanent seeded areas to protect ditches, high velocity areas, and slopes where erosion is a potential problem and allow seeds to germinate. Mulching will be utilized on relatively flat areas to protect from sheet erosion and allow permanent seeding to germinate

**Geotextiles:** Geotextile fabrics shall be used to separate, reinforce, filter, protect and drain the proposed aggregate subgrades at the locations indicated on the plans.

- C. **Structural Practices:** Provided below is a description of structural practices that will be implemented, to the degree attainable, to divert flows from exposed soils, store flows or otherwise limit runoff and the discharge of pollutants from exposed areas of the site. Such practices may include but are not limited to: perimeter erosion barrier, earth dikes, drainage swales, sediment traps, ditch checks, subsurface drains, pipe slope drains, level spreaders, storm drain inlet protection, rock outlet protection, reinforced soil retaining systems, gabions, and temporary or permanent sediment basins. The installation of these devices may be subject to Section 404 of the Clean Water Act.

The following stabilization practices will be used for this project:

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Perimeter Erosion Barrier     | <input type="checkbox"/> Rock Outlet Protection                                      |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Temporary Ditch Check         | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Riprap   |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Storm Drain Inlet Protection  | <input type="checkbox"/> Gabions   |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Sediment Trap                 | <input type="checkbox"/> Slope Mattress  |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Temporary Pipe Slope Drain               | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Retaining Walls                                  |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Temporary Sediment Basin                 | <input type="checkbox"/> Slope Walls   |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Temporary Stream Crossing                | <input type="checkbox"/> Concrete Revetment Mats                                     |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Stabilized Construction Exits | <input type="checkbox"/> Level Spreaders   |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Turf Reinforcement Mats                  | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Other (specify) <u>Stabilized Flow Line</u>      |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Permanent Check Dams          | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Other (specify) <u>Wetland Exclusion Fencing</u> |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Permanent Sediment Basin                 | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Other (specify) <u>In-Stream Work Plan</u>       |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Aggregate Ditch                          | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify) _____                                       |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Paved Ditch                              | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify) _____                                       |

Describe how the structural practices listed above will be utilized during construction:

**Perimeter Erosion Barrier:** Sediment control silt fence will be placed within the ROW or easement limits adjacent to the construction limits in areas where the ground slopes away from the project site to intercept waterborne silt and prevent it from leaving the construction site. In locations where concentrated flow crosses the ROW line, temporary ditch checks shall be used as perimeter erosion barrier. Perimeter Erosion Barrier will be set before the commencement of earth disturbing or grading construction activities and remain in place until after all construction activities have been completed. Perimeter erosion barrier will be modified and repaired/replaced as becomes necessary. Silt fence should only be used as PEB in areas where the work area is higher than the perimeter. The use of silt fence at the top of the slope/elevations higher than the work area should always be avoided. If necessary, temporary fence should be utilized in these locations (where the top of slope/elevation is higher than the work area) in lieu of silt fence.

**Temporary Ditch Checks:** Temporary ditch checks will be placed in swales where runoff velocity is high or as directed by the Engineer in order to prevent downstream erosion. Temporary ditch checks will be constructed with urethane foam and/or rolled excelsior ditch checks so that elevation of the toe is in accordance with IDOT Standard 280001. For flat ditches the distance between successive ditch checks shall not exceed 400 feet. In locations where concentrated flow crosses the ROW line, temporary ditch checks shall be used as perimeter erosion barrier.

**Storm Drain Inlet Protection:** Storm drain inlet protection will be utilized at all storm sewers and culverts. Inlet filters will be installed at all inlets, catch basins, and open-lidded manholes. Inlet and pipe protection comprised of rolled excelsior log checks, temporary seeding, and erosion control blanket will be provided at the upstream ends of all culverts, at all area drains, and at allgrated structures draining ditches. Storm drain inlet protection devices will be checked on a periodic basis and any sediment or debris will be removed to maintain inlet protection. Storm drain inlet protection will be done in accordance with Article 280.04 of the IDOT Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction (April 1, 2016).

Avoid using the INLET AND PIPE PROTECTION shown on the Highway Standard Sheets 280001. Straw bales and silt fence should not be used as inlet and pipe protection. Inlet and pipe protection should be comprised of ditch checks, temporary seeding and temporary erosion control blanket and will be installed at all storm sewer and culverts. Inlet filters, as specified in Article 1081.15(h) of the Standard Specifications (current edition) will be installed at all inlets, catch basins, and manholes for the duration of construction. Inlet filters will be cleaned on a regular basis. Ensure proper quantities of inlet filters, ditch checks, temporary seeding and temporary erosion control blanket are included in the contract.

**Sediment Traps:** Sediment traps will be utilized at temporary drainage ditches with large tributary areas. Sediment traps are to be excavated approximately 2 feet below the ditch flowline and provided with an overflow weir consisting of a temporary aggregate ditch check. The sediment traps will be checked on a periodic basis to remove and respread accumulated sediment.

**Stabilized Construction Exits:** Stabilized construction exits shall be installed at various locations within the project limits where construction traffic enters/exits the public road. They shall be constructed to prevent tracking of sediment onto public roadways by construction vehicles and equipment. The contractor will provide the Resident Engineer with a written plan identifying the locations and the procedures (s)he will use to construct and maintain them. All work associated with installation and maintenance of Stabilized Construction Entrances, concrete washouts, and in-stream work (including work within wetlands) are incidental to the contract.

**Wetland Exclusion Fencing:** Wetland exclusion fencing shall consist of temporary fence and "Wetland No Intrusion" signage to be provided at the boundary of all un-impacted wetlands within/immediately adjacent to the ROW.

In-Stream Work Plan: THIS PROJECT REQUIRES A US ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE) 404 PERMIT THAT WILL BE SECURED BY THE DEPARTMENT. ALL CONDITIONS OF THE 404 PERMIT, FOUND IN THE SPECIAL PROVISIONS, MUST BE FOLLOWED. AS A CONDITION OF THIS PERMIT, THE CONTRACTOR WILL NEED TO SUBMIT AN IN-STREAM WORK PLAN (INCLUDING WORK WITHIN WETLANDS) TO THE DEPARTMENT FOR APPROVAL. GUIDELINES ON ACCEPTABLE IN-STREAM WORK TECHNIQUES (INCLUDING WORK WITHIN WETLANDS) CAN BE FOUND ON THE USACE WEBSITE. THE USACE DEFINES AND DETERMINES IN-STREAM WORK. THE COST OF ALL MATERIALS AND LABOR NECESSARY TO COMPLY WITH THE ABOVE PROVISIONS TO PREPARE AND IMPLEMENT AN IN-STREAM WORK PLAN (INCLUDING WORK WITHIN WETLANDS) WILL NOT BE PAID FOR SEPARATELY, BUT SHALL BE CONSIDERED AS INCLUDED IN THE UNIT BID PRICES OF THE CONTRACT AND NO ADDITIONAL COMPENSATION WILL BE ALLOWED.

Stabilized Flow Line: The Contractor should provide to the RE a plan to ensure that a stabilized flow line will be provided during storm sewer construction. The use of a stabilized flow line between installed storm sewer and open disturbance will reduce the potential for the offsite discharge of sediment bearing waters, particularly when rain is forecasted so that flow will not erode. Lack of an approved plan or failure to comply will result in an ESC Deficiency Deduction.

Describe how the structural practices listed above will be utilized after construction activities have been completed:

**Permanent Check Dams:** Permanent earthen check dams (with riprap surfacing) will be utilized to separate detention/BMP basins. The check dams will work in conjunction with other BMP's to intercept waterborne silt from stormwater discharges.

**Riprap:** Stone riprap will be provided on the discharge sections of all crossroad culverts and some minor pipe and box culverts as well as at the base of all storm sewer outlet structures, to reduce the velocity and energy of the concentrated flows. This will help prevent scour and erosion at the outlet, protect the outlet structure, and minimize the potential for downstream erosion.

**Retaining Walls:** A concrete retaining wall will be constructed at one location within the project corridor. The retaining wall will negate the need for steep earthen slopes, thereby reducing erosion effects in the supported areas.

**D. Treatment Chemicals**

Will polymer flocculents or treatment chemicals be utilized on this project:  Yes  No

If yes above, identify where and how polymer flocculents or treatment chemicals will be utilized on this project.

**E. Permanent Storm Water Management Controls:** Provided below is a description of measures that will be installed during the construction process to control volume and pollutants in storm water discharges that will occur after construction operations have been completed. The installation of these devices may be subject to Section 404 of the Clean Water act.

1. Such practices may include but are not limited to: storm water detention structures (including wet ponds), storm water retention structures, flow attenuation by use of open vegetated swales and natural depressions, infiltration of runoff on site, and sequential systems (which combine several practices).

The practices selected for implementation were determined on the basis of the technical guidance in Chapter 41 (Construction Site Storm Water Pollution Control) of the IDOT Bureau of Design & Environment Manual. If practices other than those discussed in Chapter 41 are selected for implementation or if practices are applied to situations different from those covered in Chapter 41, the technical basis for such decisions will be explained below.

2. Velocity dissipation devices will be placed at discharge locations and along the length of any outfall channel as necessary to provide a non-erosive velocity flow from the structure to a water course so that the natural physical and biological characteristics and functions are maintained and protected (e.g. maintenance of hydrologic conditions such as the hydroperiod and hydrodynamics present prior to the initiation of construction activities).

Description of permanent storm water management controls:

Water quality ditches/swales, and water quality detention ponds shall be constructed and utilized to filter and remove silt and pollution from surface runoff water.

**Water Quality Ditches/Swales:** Water quality ditches and swales shall be constructed at the locations shown in the design plans or as directed by the engineer. The swales/ditches shall be relatively wide and shallow, designed to maximize the time water is spent in them for filtration purposes. The swales/ditches shall also be planted and seeded appropriately to harvest vegetation that will also aid in the trapping and filtration of pollutants and silt in the storm water.

**Water Quality Detention Ponds:** Water quality detention ponds shall be constructed at the locations shown in the design plans or as directed by the engineer. The ponds are to be planted and seeded appropriately to harvest vegetation that will aid in the trapping and filtration of pollutants and silt in the storm water.

**Riprap:** Stone riprap will be provided on the discharge sections of all crossroad culverts and some minor pipe and box culverts as well as at the base of all storm sewer outlet structures, to reduce the velocity and energy of the concentrated flows. This will help prevent scour and erosion at the outlet, protect the outlet structure, and minimize the potential for downstream erosion.

**Oversized Storm Sewer Pipe:** Certain sections of the storm sewer drainage plan call for oversized piping laid at minimum slopes to serve as a storm water detention system. The flattened slopes will reduce flow velocities at the discharge locations of the system, reducing the erosive effects and protecting the integrity of the physical and biological characteristics of the water course.

- F. **Approved State or Local Laws:** The management practices, controls, and provisions contained in this plan will be in accordance with IDOT specifications, which are at least as protective as the requirements contained in the Illinois Environmental Protection Agency's Illinois Urban Manual. Procedures and requirements specified in applicable sediment and erosion site plans or storm water management plans approved by local officials shall be described or incorporated by reference in the space provided below. Requirements specified in sediment and erosion site plans, site permits, storm water management site plans or site permits approved by local officials that are applicable to protecting surface water resources are, upon submittal of an NOI, to be authorized to discharge under the Permit ILR10 incorporated by reference and are enforceable under this permit even if they are not specifically included in the plan.

Description of procedures and requirements specified in applicable sediment and erosion site plans or storm water management plans approved by local officials:

All management practices, controls, and other provisions provided in this plan are in accordance with the current edition of the IDOT Standard Specifications for Bridge and Road Construction, IDOT Supplemental Specifications and Recurring Special Provisions

- G. **Contractor Required Submittals:** Prior to conducting any professional services at the site covered by this plan, the Contractor and each subcontractor responsible for compliance with the permit shall submit to the Resident Engineer a Contractor Certification Statement, BDE 2342a.
1. The Contractor shall provide a construction schedule containing an adequate level of detail to show major activities with implementation of pollution prevention BMPs, including the following items:

2. The Contractor and each subcontractor shall provide, as an attachment to their signed Contractor Certification Statement, a discussion of how they will comply with the requirements of the permit in regard to the following items and provide a graphical representation showing location and type of BMPs to be used when applicable:

### **III. Maintenance**

When requested by the Contractor, the Resident Engineer will provide general maintenance guides to the Contractor for the practices associated with this project. The following additional procedures will be used to maintain, in good and effective operating conditions, the vegetation, erosion and sediment control measures and other protective measures identified in this plan. It will be Contractor's responsibility to attain maintenance guidelines for any manufactured BMPs which are to be installed and maintained per manufacture's specifications.

**Storm Drain Inlet Protection (Inlet Filters):** Inlet filters will be checked on a periodic basis. Remove sediment when build-up in filter basket exceeds 25% or silt is present over more than 50% of the fabric pores. Keep roadway surfaces free of ponded water. Filters shall remain free of trash on or around their surface. During cleaning inspect filter for tears and replace as warranted.

**Temporary Erosion Control Seeding:** Continue to reapply seed until stabilization has occurred. Temporary mulch shall be utilized. Immediately restore rills greater than 4 inches deep on slopes steeper than 1V:4H. When excessive weeds develop, mow to promote seed soil contact.

**Mulch:** Straw shall be repaired if blown or washed away. In locations where the mulch does not control the erosion, use erosion control blanket or tackifier.

**Erosion Control Blanket:** Repair damage due to water running beneath the blanket. Re-seed wherever necessary. Replace all displaced erosion control blanket and re-staple.

**Perimeter Erosion Barrier:** Inspect barrier for tears, gaps, undermining, leaning, missing or broken stakes. Restore, repair or replace immediately. Ensure barrier remains taut. Should sediment reach 1/3 of the height of the barrier, maintenance or replacement is required.

**Temporary Ditch Checks:** Remove sediment from upstream side of ditch checks when the sediment has reached 50% of the height of the structure. Repair or replace ditch checks whenever tears, splits, unraveling or compressed excelsior is noticed. Ensure ditch checks remain free of debris.

**Outlet Protection (Riprap):** Restore dislodged protection at outlet structures and correct erosion that may occur. Remove sediment buildup that deposits in the protection. Remedy deficient areas, prone to increased erosion, immediately to prevent greater deficiencies. Remove sediment when voids are full and replace protection. Protection is reusable if the accumulated sediment is removed.

**Stabilized Construction Entrance:** The entrance shall be maintained in a condition that will prevent tracking of sediment onto public right-of-way or streets. Periodic inspections and needed maintenance shall be provided after significant rainfall events.

**Sediment Traps:** Maintenance work for this item shall consist of removal of trapped sediment. Trapped sediment and accumulated silt shall be disposed of according to Article 202.03.

All erosion sediment control measures will be maintained in accordance with the IDOT Erosion and Sediment Control Field Guide for Construction Inspection:

<http://www.idot.illinois.gov/transportation-system/environment/erosion-and-sediment-control>

and in accordance with IDOT's Best Management Practices-Maintenance Guides:

<http://www.idot.illinois.gov/transportation-system/environment/erosion-and-sediment-control>

All maintenance of Erosion and Sediment Control (ESC) systems is the responsibility of the Contractor.

The Contractor shall check all Erosion and Sediment Control (ESC) measures weekly and after each rainfall 0.5 inches or greater in a 24 hour period, or equivalent snowfall. Additionally during winter months, all measures should be checked by the Contractor after each significant snowmelt.

#### IV. Inspections

Qualified personnel shall inspect disturbed areas of the construction site which have not yet been finally stabilized, structural control measures, and locations where vehicles and equipment enter and exit the site using IDOT Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan Erosion Control Inspection Report (BC 2259). Such inspections shall be conducted at least once every seven (7) calendar days and within twenty-four (24) hours of the end of a storm or by the end of the following business or work day that is 0.5 inch or greater or equivalent snowfall.

Inspections may be reduced to once per month when construction activities have ceased due to frozen conditions. Weekly inspections will recommence when construction activities are conducted, or if there is 0.5" or greater rain event, or a discharge due to snowmelt occurs.

If any violation of the provisions of this plan is identified during the conduct of the construction work covered by this plan, the Resident Engineer shall notify the appropriate IEPA Field Operations Section office by e-mail at: epa.swnoncomp@illinois.gov, telephone or fax within twenty-four (24) hours of the incident. The Resident Engineer shall then complete and submit an "Incidence of Non-Compliance" (ION) report for the identified violation within five (5) days of the incident. The Resident Engineer shall use forms provided by IEPA and shall include specific information on the cause of noncompliance, actions which were taken to prevent any further causes of noncompliance, and a statement detailing any environmental impact which may have resulted from the noncompliance. All reports of non-compliance shall be signed by a responsible authority in accordance with Part VI. G of the Permit ILR10.

The Incidence of Non-Compliance shall be mailed to the following address:

Illinois Environmental Protection Agency  
Division of Water Pollution Control  
Attn: Compliance Assurance Section  
1021 North Grand East  
Post Office Box 19276  
Springfield, Illinois 62794-9276

Additional Inspections Required:

All Offsite Borrow, Waste, and Use areas are part of the construction site and are to be inspected according to the language in this section.

**V. Failure to Comply**

Failure to comply with any provisions of this Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan will result in the implementation of a National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System/Erosion and Sediment Control Deficiency Deduction against the Contractor and/or penalties under the Permit ILR10 which could be passed on to the Contractor.



**Contractor Certification Statement**



Prior to conducting any professional services at the site covered by this contract, the Contractor and every subcontractor must complete and return to the Resident Engineer the following certification. A separate certification must be submitted by each firm. Attach to this certification all items required by Section II.G of the Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) which will be handled by the Contractors/subcontractor completing this form.

Route Weber Road (SRA 204) FAP 856	Marked Route CH 88/Weber Road	Section (99-1HB-1)R-1
Project Number C-91-009-14	County Will	Contract Number 60X10

This certification statement is a part of SWPPP for the project described above, in accordance with the General NPDES Permit No. ILR10 issued by the Illinois Environmental Protection Agency.

I certify under penalty of law that I understand the terms of the Permit No. ILR10 that authorizes the storm water discharges associated with industrial activity from the construction site identified as part of this certification.

In addition, I have read and understand all of the information and requirements stated in SWPPP for the above mentioned project; I have received copies of all appropriate maintenance procedures; and, I have provided all documentation required to be in compliance with the Permit ILR10 and SWPPP and will provide timely updates to these documents as necessary.

- Contractor
- Sub-Contractor

Print Name  	Signature  
Title  	Date  
Name of Firm  	Telephone  
Street Address  	City/State/Zip  

Items which the Contractor/subcontractor will be responsible for as required in Section II.G. of SWPPP:

**USACE SECTION 404 PERMIT**



REPLY TO  
ATTENTION OF:

**DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY**  
CHICAGO DISTRICT, CORPS OF ENGINEERS  
231 SOUTH LA SALLE STREET  
CHICAGO, ILLINOIS 60604-1437

May 31, 2017

Technical Services Division  
Regulatory Branch  
LRC-2012-00571

SUBJECT: Authorization for the Interstate 55 at Weber Road Interchange Improvements from Normantown Road to Rodeo Drive in Bolingbrook and Romeoville, Will County, Illinois

Anthony Quigley  
Illinois Department of Transportation  
201 West Center Court  
Schaumburg, Illinois 60196-1096

Dear Mr. Quigley:

This office has verified that your proposed activity complies with the terms and conditions of Regional Permit 3 (Transportation Projects) and 7 (Temporary Construction Activities) and the General Conditions for all activities authorized under the Regional Permit Program.

This verification expires three (3) years from the date of this letter and covers only your activity as described in your notification and as shown on the plans titled "F.A.I. 55 – Interstate 55 (I-55) & F.A.P 856 – Weber Road – Weber Road from Normantown Road to Rodeo Drive – Section (99-1HB-1) R-1 – Project: - Interchange Reconstruction & Additional Lanes – Will County – C-91-009-014" dated January 26, 2017, prepared by Knight Engineers & Architects. Caution must be taken to prevent construction materials and activities from impacting waters of the United States beyond the scope of this authorization. If you anticipate changing the design or location of the activity, you should contact this office to determine the need for further authorization.

The activity may be completed without further authorization from this office provided the activity is conducted in compliance with the terms and conditions of the RPP, including conditions of water quality certification issued under Section 401 of the Clean Water Act by the Illinois Environmental Protection Agency (IEPA). If the design, location, or purpose of the project is changed, you should contact this office to determine the need for further authorization.

The following special conditions are a requirement of your authorization:

1. This authorization is contingent upon implementing and maintaining soil erosion and sediment controls in a serviceable condition throughout the duration of the project. You shall comply with the project's soil erosion and sediment control (SESC) plans and the installation and maintenance requirements of the SESC practices on-site. You shall

- 2 -

notify this office any changes or modifications to the approved plan set. Please be aware that field conditions during project construction may require the implementation of additional SESC measures for further protection of aquatic resources. If you fail to implement corrective measures, this office may require more frequent site inspections to ensure the installed SESC measures are acceptable. Please be aware that work authorized herein may not commence until you receive written notification from this office that your plans meet technical standards.

As part of the soil erosion and sediment control (SESC) process, you are required to retain a qualified Independent SESC Inspector (ISI) to review the project's SESC plans and provide a detailed narrative that explains the measures to be implemented at the project site. The ISI is also required to perform site inspections of the implemented SESC measures to ensure proper installation and regular maintenance of the approved methods.

You are required to retain a qualified Independent SESC Inspector (ISI). The following requirements apply:

- a. You shall contact this office and the ISI at least 10 calendar days prior to the preconstruction meeting so that a representative of this office may attend. The meeting agenda will include a discussion of the SESC plan and the installation and maintenance requirements of the SESC practices on the site;
  - b. Prior to commencement of any in-stream work, you shall submit construction plans and a detailed narrative to this office that disclose the contractor's preferred method of cofferdam and dewatering method;
  - c. The ISI will perform weekly inspections of the implemented SESC measures to ensure proper installation and regular maintenance of the approved methods. The ISI contact information form shall be submitted to this office via e-mail and/or hard copy prior to commencement of the permitted work;
  - d. The ISI shall submit to the Corps an inspection report with digital photographs of the SESC measures on a weekly basis during the active and non-active phases of construction. An inspection report shall also be submitted at the completion of the project once the SESC measures have been removed and final stabilization has been completed; and
  - e. Field conditions during project construction may require the implementation of additional SESC measures not included in the SESC plans for further protection of aquatic resources. You shall contact this office immediately in the event of any changes or modifications to the approved plan set or non-compliance of an existing SESC method. Upon direction of the Corps, corrective measure shall be instituted at the site to resolve the problem along with a plan to protect and/or restore the impacted jurisdictional area(s). If you fail to implement corrective measures, this office may require more frequent site inspections to ensure the installed SESC measures are acceptable.
2. Under no circumstances shall the Contractor prolong final grading and shaping so that the entire project can be permanently seeded at one time. Permanent stabilization within the

- 3 -

wetland and stream buffers identified in the plans shall be initiated immediately following the completion of work. Final stabilization of these areas should not be delayed due to utility work to be performed by others.

3. You shall fully implement the practices identified in the Best Management Practices (BMP) Maintenance and Monitoring (M&M) Plan titled, "Best Management Practices Management and Monitoring Plan – USACE #LRC-2012-571 – I-55 at Weber Road – Normantown Road to Rodeo Drive/Remington Boulevard, Will County, Illinois", dated February 23, 2016, prepared by the Illinois Department of Transportation, within the first year of project construction. All BMP's shall meet performance criteria in accordance with the approved document. Your responsibility to complete the plan will not be considered fulfilled until you have demonstrated BMP success and have received written verification of that success from the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers.
4. This site is within the aboriginal homelands of several American Indian Tribes. If any human remains, Native American cultural items or archaeological evidence are discovered during any phase of this project, interested Tribes request immediate consultation with the entity of jurisdiction for the location of discovery. In such case, please contact Mr. Soren Hall by telephone at (312) 846-5532, or email at Soren.G.Hall@usace.army.mil.
5. You are responsible for all work authorized herein and for ensuring that all contractors are aware of the terms and conditions of this authorization.
6. A copy of this authorization must be present at the project site during all phases of construction.
7. You shall notify this office of any proposed modifications to the project, including revisions to any of the plans or documents cited in this authorization. You must receive approval from this office before work affected by the proposed modification is performed.
8. You shall notify this office prior to the transfer of this authorization and liabilities associated with compliance with its terms and conditions.
9. Work in Tributary #2 to Lily Cache Creek should be timed to take place during low or no-flow conditions. Low flow conditions are flow at or below the normal water elevation.
10. The plan will be designed to allow for the conveyance of the 2-year peak flow past the work area without overtopping the cofferdam. The Corps has the discretion to reduce this requirement if documented by the applicant to be infeasible or unnecessary.
11. Water shall be isolated from the in-stream work area using a cofferdam constructed of non-erodible materials (steel sheets, aqua barriers, rip rap and geotextile liner, etc.). Earthen cofferdams are not permissible.

- 4 -

12. The cofferdam must be constructed from the upland area and no equipment may enter flowing water at any time. If the installation of the cofferdam cannot be completed from shore and access is needed to reach the area to be coffered, other measures, such as the construction of a causeway, will be necessary to ensure that equipment does not enter the water. Once the cofferdam is in place and the isolated area is dewatered, equipment may enter the coffered area to perform the required work.
13. If bypass pumping is necessary, the intake hose shall be placed on a stable surface or floated to prevent sediment from entering the hose. The bypass discharge shall be placed on a non-erodible, energy dissipating surface prior to rejoining the stream flow and shall not cause erosion. Filtering of bypass water is not necessary unless the bypass water has become sediment-laden as a result of the current construction activities.
14. During dewatering of the coffered work area, all sediment-laden water must be filtered to remove sediment. Possible options for sediment removal include baffle systems, anionic polymers systems, dewatering bags, or other appropriate methods. Water shall have sediment removed prior to being re-introduced to the downstream waterway. A stabilized conveyance from the dewatering device to the waterway must be identified in the plan. Discharge water is considered clean if it does not result in a visually identifiable degradation of water clarity.
15. The portion of the side slope that is above the observed water elevation shall be stabilized as specified in the plans prior to accepting flows. The substrate and toe of slope that has been disturbed due to construction activities shall be restored to proposed or pre-construction conditions and fully stabilized prior to accepting flows.

This office is in receipt of a ledger for the Mink Creek confirming the debit of 1.85 acres of uncertified mitigation credits.

The authorization is without force and effect until all other permits or authorizations from local, state, or other Federal agencies are secured. Please note that IEPA has issued Section 401 Water Quality Certification for this RP. These conditions are included in the enclosed fact sheet. If you have any questions regarding Section 401 certification, please contact Mr. Dan Heacock at IEPA's Division of Water Pollution Control, Permit Section #15, by telephone at (217) 782-3362.

- 5 -

Once you have completed the authorized activity, please sign and return the enclosed compliance certification. If you have any questions, please contact Mr. Soren Hall of my staff by telephone at (312) 846-5532, or email at Soren.G.Hall@usace.army.mil.

Sincerely,



Keith L. Wozniak  
Chief, West Section  
Regulatory Branch

Enclosures

Copy Furnished:

Huff & Huff (Alycia Klueenberg)



**PERMIT COMPLIANCE  
CERTIFICATION**

Permit Number: LRC-2012-00571  
Permittee: Anthony Quigley  
Illinois Department of Transportation  
Date: May 31, 2017

I hereby certify that the work authorized by the above-referenced permit has been completed in accordance with the terms and conditions of said permit and if applicable, compensatory wetland mitigation was completed in accordance with the approved mitigation plan.<sup>1</sup>

\_\_\_\_\_  
PERMITTEE

\_\_\_\_\_  
DATE

Upon completion of the activity authorized by this permit and any mitigation required by the permit, this certification must be signed and returned to the following address:

U.S. Army Corps of Engineers  
Chicago District, Regulatory Branch  
231 South LaSalle Street, Suite 1500  
Chicago, Illinois 60604-1437

Please note that your permitted activity is subject to compliance inspections by Corps of Engineers representatives. If you fail to comply with this permit, you may be subject to permit suspension, modification, or revocation.

<sup>1</sup> If compensatory mitigation was required as part of your authorization, you are certifying that the mitigation area has been graded and planted in accordance with the approved plan. You are acknowledging that the maintenance and monitoring period will begin after a site inspection by a Corps of Engineers representative or after thirty days of the Corps' receipt of this certification. You agree to comply with all permit terms and conditions, including additional reporting requirements, for the duration of the maintenance and monitoring period.



US Army Corps of Engineers®  
Chicago District

**GENERAL CONDITIONS  
APPLICABLE TO THE 2012  
REGIONAL PERMIT PROGRAM**

The permittee shall comply with the terms and conditions of the Regional Permits and the following general conditions for all activities authorized under the RPP:

1. State 401 Water Quality Certification - Water quality certification under Section 401 of the Clean Water Act may be required from the Illinois Environmental Protection Agency (IEPA). The District may consider water quality, among other factors, in determining whether to exercise discretionary authority and require an Individual Permit. Please note that Section 401 Water Quality Certification is a requirement for projects carried out in accordance with Section 404 of the Clean Water Act. Projects carried out in accordance with Section 10 of the Rivers and Harbors Act of 1899 do not require Section 401 Water Quality Certification

On March 2, 2012, the IEPA granted Section 401 certification, with conditions, for all Regional Permits, except for activities in certain waterways noted under RPs 4 and 8. The following conditions of the certification are hereby made conditions of the RPP:

1. The applicant shall not cause:
  - a) a violation of applicable water quality standards of the Illinois Pollution Control Board Title 35, Subtitle C: Water Pollution Rules and Regulations;
  - b) water pollution defined and prohibited by the Illinois Environmental Protection Act;
  - c) interference with water use practices near public recreation areas or water supply intakes;
  - d) a violation of applicable provisions of the Illinois Environmental Protection Act.
2. The applicant shall provide adequate planning and supervision during the project construction period for implementing construction methods, processes and cleanup procedures necessary to prevent water pollution and control erosion.
3. Except as allowed under condition 9, any spoil material excavated, dredged or otherwise produced must not be returned to the waterway but must be deposited in a self-contained area in compliance with all State statutes, regulations and permit requirements with no discharge to waters of the State unless a permit has been issued by the Illinois EPA. Any backfilling must be done with clean material placed in a manner to prevent violation of applicable water quality standards.
4. All areas affected by construction shall be mulched and seeded as soon after construction as possible. The applicant shall undertake necessary measures and procedures to reduce erosion during construction. Interim measures to prevent soil erosion during construction shall be taken and may include the installation of sedimentation basins and temporary mulching. All construction within the waterway shall be conducted during zero or low flow conditions. The applicant shall be responsible for obtaining a NPDES Stormwater Permit prior to initiating construction if the construction activity associated with the project will result in the disturbance of (1) one or more acres, total land area. A NPDES Stormwater Permit may be obtained by submitting a properly completed Notice of Intent (NOI) form by certified mail to the Illinois EPA's Division of Water Pollution Control, Permit Section.
5. The applicant shall implement erosion control measures consistent with the Illinois Urban Manual (IEPA/USDA, NRCS; 2011, <http://aiswcd.org/IUM/index.html>).
6. The applicant is advised that the following permits(s) must be obtained from the Illinois EPA: The applicant must obtain permits to construct sanitary sewers, water mains, and related facilities prior to construction.
7. Backfill used in the stream-crossing trench shall be predominantly sand or larger size material, with less than 20% passing a #230 U.S. sieve.
8. Any channel relocation shall be constructed under dry conditions and stabilized to prevent erosion prior to the diversion of flow.
9. Backfill used within trenches passing through surface waters of the State, except wetland areas, shall be clean course aggregate, gravel or other material which will not cause siltation, pipe damage during placement, or chemical corrosion in place. Excavated material may be used only if:
  - a) particle size analysis is conducted and demonstrates the material to be at least 80% sand or larger size material, using #230 U.S. sieve; or
  - b) excavation and backfilling are done under dry conditions.
10. Backfill used within trenches passing through wetland areas shall consist of clean material which will not cause siltation, pipe damage during placement, or chemical corrosion in place. Excavated material shall be used to the extent practicable, with the upper six (6) to twelve (12) inches backfilled with the topsoil obtained during trench excavation.
11. Any applicant proposing activities in a mined area or previously mined area shall provide to the IEPA a written determination regarding the sediment and materials used which are considered "acid-producing material" as defined in 35 Il. Adm. Code,

Subtitle D. If considered "acid-producing material," the applicant shall obtain a permit to construct pursuant to 35 Il. Adm. Code 404.101.

12. Asphalt, bituminous material and concrete with protruding material such as reinforcing bar or mesh shall not be 1) used for backfill, 2) placed on shorelines/stream banks, or 3) placed in waters of the State.
13. Applicants that use site dewatering techniques in order to perform work in waterways for construction activities approved under Regional Permits 1 (Residential, Commercial and Institutional Developments), 2 (Recreation Projects), 3 (Transportation Projects), 7 (Temporary Construction Activities), 9 (Maintenance) or 12 (Bridge Scour Protection) shall maintain flow in the stream during such construction activity by utilizing dam and pumping, fluming, culverts or other such techniques.
14. In addition to any action required of the Regional Permit 13 (Cleanup of Toxic and Hazardous Materials Projects) applicant with respect to the "Notification" General Condition 22, the applicant shall notify the Illinois EPA Bureau of Water, of the specific activity. This notification shall include information concerning the orders and approvals that have been or will be obtained from the Illinois EPA Bureau of Land (BOL) for all cleanup activities under BOL jurisdiction, or for which authorization or approval is sought from BOL for no further remediation. This Regional Permit is not valid for activities that do not require or will not receive authorization or approval from the BOL.

2. **Threatened and Endangered Species** - If the District determines that the activity may affect Federally listed species or critical habitat, the District will initiate section 7 consultation with the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS) in accordance with the Endangered Species Act of 1973, as amended (Act). Applicants shall provide additional information that would enable the District to conclude that the proposed action will have no effect on federally listed species.

The application packet shall indicate whether resources (species, their suitable habitats, or critical habitat) listed or designated under the Act, may be present within areas affected (directly or indirectly) by the proposed project. Applicants shall provide a section 7 species list for the action area using the on-line process at the USFWS website. You can access "U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service Endangered Species Program of the Upper Midwest" website at [www.fws.gov/midwest/Endangered](http://www.fws.gov/midwest/Endangered). Click on the section 7 Technical Assistance green shaded box in the lower right portion of the screen and follow the instructions to completion. Review all documentation pertaining to the species list, provide the rationale for your effects determination for each species, and send the information to this office for review.

If no species, their suitable habitats, or critical habitat are listed, then a "no effect" determination can be made, and section 7 consultation is not warranted. If species or critical habitat appear on the list or suitable habitat is present within the action area, then a biological assessment or biological evaluation will need to be completed to determine if the proposed action will have "no effect" or "may effect" the species or suitable habitat. The District will request initiation of section 7 consultation with the USFWS upon agreement with the applicant on the effect determinations in the biological assessment or biological evaluation. If the issues are not resolved, the analysis of the situation is complicated, or impacts to listed species or critical habitat are found to be greater than minimal, the District will consider reviewing the project under the Individual Permit process.

Projects in Will, DuPage, or Cook Counties that are located in the recharge zones for Hine's emerald dragonfly critical habitat units may be reviewed under the RPP, with careful consideration due to the potential impacts to the species. All projects reviewed that are located within 3.25 miles of a critical habitat unit will be reviewed under Category II of the RPP. Please visit the following website for the locations of the Hine's emerald dragonfly critical habitat units in Illinois.  
<http://www.fws.gov/midwest/endangered/insects/hed/FRHinesFinalRevisedCH.html>

3. **Historic Properties** - In cases where the District determines that the activity may affect properties listed, or eligible for listing, in the National Register of Historic Places, the activity may require an Individual Permit. A determination of whether the activity may be authorized under the RPP instead of an Individual Permit will not be made until the requirements of Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act (NHPA) have been satisfied.

Federal permittees should follow their own procedures for complying with the requirements of Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act. Federal permittees must provide the District with the appropriate documentation to demonstrate compliance with those requirements.

Non-Federal permittees must include notification to the District if the authorized activity may have the potential to cause effects to any historic properties listed, determined to be eligible for listing on, or potentially eligible for listing on the National Register of Historic Places, including previously unidentified properties. For such activities, the permit application must state which historic properties may be affected by the proposed work or include a vicinity map indicating the location of the historic properties or the potential for the presence of historic properties. Assistance regarding information on the location of or potential for the presence of historic resources can be sought from the State Historic Preservation Officer or Tribal Historic Preservation Officer, as appropriate, and the National Register of Historic Places (see 33 CFR 330.4(g)). When reviewing permit submittals, the District will comply with the current procedures for addressing the requirements of Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act. Based on the information submitted and these efforts, the District shall determine whether the proposed activity has the potential to cause an effect on the historic properties. Where the non-Federal applicant has identified historic properties which the activity may have the potential to cause effects and so notified the District, the non-Federal applicant shall not begin the activity until notified by the District either that the activity has no potential to cause effects or that consultation under Section 106 of the NHPA has been completed.

The District will take into account the effects on such properties in accordance with 33 CFR Part 325, Appendix C, and 36 CFR 800. If all issues pertaining to historic properties have been resolved through the consultation process to the satisfaction of the District, Illinois Historic Preservation Agency (IHPA) and Advisory Council on Historic Preservation, the District may, at its discretion, authorize the activity under the RPP instead of an Individual Permit.

Applicants are encouraged to obtain information on historic properties from the IHPA and the National Register of Historic Places at the earliest stages of project planning. For information, contact:

Illinois Historic Preservation Agency  
1 Old State Capitol Plaza  
Springfield, IL 62701-1507  
(217) 782-4836  
www.illinoishistory.gov

If you discover any previously unknown historic, cultural or archeological remains and artifacts while accomplishing the activity, you must immediately notify this office of what you have found, and to the maximum extent practicable, stop activities that would adversely affect those remains and artifacts until the required coordination has been completed. We will initiate the Federal, Tribal and State coordination required to determine if the items or remains warrant a recovery effort or if the site is eligible for listing in the National Register of Historic Places.

4. Soil Erosion and Sediment Control - Measures shall be taken to control soil erosion and sedimentation at the project site to ensure that sediment is not transported to waters of the U.S. during construction. Soil erosion and sediment control measures shall be implemented before initiating any clearing, grading, excavating or filling activities. All temporary and permanent soil erosion and sediment control measures shall be maintained throughout the construction period and until the site is stabilized. All exposed soil and other fills, and any work below the ordinary high water mark shall be permanently stabilized at the earliest practicable date.

Applicants are required to prepare a soil erosion and sediment control (SESC) plan including temporary BMPs. The plan shall be designed in accordance with the Illinois Urban Manual, 2011 (<http://aiswcd.org/IUM/index.html>). Practice standards and specifications for measures outlined in the soil erosion and sediment control plans will follow the latest edition of the "Illinois Urban Manual: A Technical Manual Designed for Urban Ecosystem Protection and Enhancement." Additional Soil Erosion and Sediment Control (SESC) measures not identified in the Illinois Urban Manual may also be utilized upon District approval.

At the District's discretion, an applicant may be required to submit the SESC plan to the local Soil and Water Conservation District (SWCD), or the Lake County Stormwater Management Commission (SMC) for review. When the District requires submission of an SESC plan, the following applies: An activity may not commence until the SESC plan for the project site has been approved; The SWCD/SMC will review the plan and provide a written evaluation of its adequacy; A SESC plan is considered acceptable when the SWCD/SMC has found that it meets technical standards. Once a determination has been made, the authorized work may commence unless the SWCD/SMC has requested that they be notified prior to commencement of the approved plans. The SWCD/SMC may attend pre-construction meetings with the permittee and conduct inspections during construction to determine compliance with the plans. Applicants are encouraged to begin coordinating with the appropriate SWCD/SMC office at the earliest stages of project planning. For information, contact:

Kane-DuPage SWCD  
2315 Dean Street, Suite 100  
St. Charles, IL 60174  
(630) 584-7961 ext.3  
www.kanedupageswcd.org

McHenry-Lake County SWCD  
1648 South Eastwood Dr.  
Woodstock, IL 60098  
(815) 338-0099 ext.3  
www.mchenryswcd.org

North Cook SWCD  
899 Jay Street  
Elgin, IL 60120  
(847) 468-0071  
www.northcookswcd.org

Lake County SMC  
500 W. Winchester Rd, Suite 201  
Libertyville, IL 60048  
(847) 377-7700  
www.lakecountyil.gov/stormwater

5. Total Maximum Daily Load - For projects that include a discharge of pollutant(s) to waters for which there is an approved Total Maximum Daily Load (TMDL) allocation for any parameter, the applicant shall develop plans and BMPs that are consistent with the assumptions and requirements in the approved TMDL. The applicant must incorporate into their plans and BMPs any conditions applicable to their discharges necessary for consistency with the assumptions and requirements of the TMDL within any timeframes established in the TMDL. The applicant must carefully document the justifications for all BMPs and plans, and install, implement and maintain practices and BMPs that are consistent with all relevant TMDL allocations and with all relevant conditions in an implementation plan. Information regarding the TMDL program, including approved TMDL allocations, can be found at the following website: [www.epa.state.il.us/water/tmdl/](http://www.epa.state.il.us/water/tmdl/)

6. Floodplain - Discharges of dredged or fill material into waters of the United States within the 100-year floodplain (as defined by the Federal Emergency Management Agency) resulting in permanent above-grade fills shall be avoided and minimized to the maximum extent practicable. When such an above-grade fill would occur, the applicant may need to obtain approval from the Illinois

FAI Route 55 & FAP Route 856 (I-55 & Weber Road)  
Project NHPP-STP-TJQZ(898)  
Section (99-1HB-1)R-1  
Will County  
Contract No. 60X10

Department of Natural Resources, Office of Water Resources, (IDNR-OWR) which regulates activities affecting the floodway and the local governing agency (e.g., Village or County) with jurisdiction over activities in the floodplain. Compensatory storage may be required for fill within the floodplain. Applicants are encouraged to obtain information from the IDNR-OWR and the local governing agency with jurisdiction at the earliest stages of project planning. For information on floodway construction, contact:

IDNR/OWR  
2050 Stearns Road  
Bartlett, IL 60103  
(847) 608-3100  
<http://dnr.state.il.us/owr/>

For information on floodplain construction, please contact the local government and/or the Federal Emergency Management Agency. Pursuant to 33 CFR 320.4(j), the District will consider the likelihood of the applicant obtaining approval for above-ground permanent fills in floodplains in determining whether to issue authorization under the RPP.

7. Navigation - No activity may cause more than a minimal adverse effect on navigation. Any safety lights and signals prescribed by the U.S. Coast Guard, through regulations or otherwise, must be installed and maintained at the permittee's expense on authorized facilities in navigable waters of the United States. The permittee understands and agrees that, if future operations by the United States require the removal, relocation, or other alteration, of the structure or work herein authorized, or if, in the opinion of the Secretary of the Army or his authorized representative, said structure or work shall cause unreasonable obstruction to the free navigation of the navigable waters, the permittee will be required, upon due notice from the Corps of Engineers, to remove, relocate, or alter the structural work or obstructions caused thereby, without expense to the United States. No claim shall be made against the United States on account of any such removal or alteration.

8. Proper Maintenance - Any authorized structure or fill shall be properly maintained, including that necessary to ensure public safety.

9. Aquatic Life Movements - No activity may substantially disrupt the movement of those species of aquatic life indigenous to the waterbody, including species that normally migrate through the area, unless the activity's primary purpose is to impound water.

10. Equipment - Soil disturbance and compaction shall be minimized through the use of matting for heavy equipment, low ground pressure equipment, or other measures as approved by the District.

11. Wild and Scenic Rivers - No activity may occur in a component of the National Wild and Scenic River System or in a river officially designated by Congress as a "study river" for possible inclusion in the system, while the river is in an official study status. Information on Wild and Scenic Rivers may be obtained from the appropriate land management agency in the area, such as the National Park Service and the U.S. Forest Service.

12. Tribal Rights - No activity or its operation may impair reserved tribal rights, such as reserved water rights, treaty fishing and hunting rights.

13. Water Supply Intakes - No discharge of dredged or fill material may occur in the proximity of a public water supply intake except where the discharge is for repair of the public water supply intake structures or adjacent bank stabilization.

14. Shellfish Production - No discharge of dredged or fill material may occur in areas of concentrated shellfish production.

15. Suitable Material - No discharge of dredged or fill material may consist of unsuitable material and material discharged shall be free from toxic pollutants in toxic amounts (see Section 307 of the Clean Water Act). Unsuitable material includes trash, debris, car bodies, asphalt, and creosote treated wood.

16. Spawning Areas - Discharges in spawning areas during spawning seasons shall be avoided to the maximum extent practicable.

17. Obstruction of High Flows - Discharges shall not permanently restrict or impede the passage of normal or expected high flows. All crossings shall be culverted, bridged or otherwise designed to prevent the restriction of expected high water flows, and shall be designed so as not to impede low water flows or the movement of aquatic organisms.

18. Impacts From Impoundments - If the discharge creates an impoundment of water, adverse impacts on aquatic resources caused by the accelerated passage of water and/or the restriction of its flow shall be avoided to the maximum extent practicable.

19. Waterfowl Breeding Areas - Discharges into breeding areas for migratory waterfowl shall be avoided to the maximum extent practicable.

20. Removal of Temporary Fills - Any temporary fill material shall be removed in its entirety and the affected area returned to its pre-existing condition.

21. Mitigation - All appropriate and practicable steps must first be taken to avoid and minimize impacts to aquatic resources. For unavoidable impacts, compensatory mitigation is required to replace the loss of wetland, stream, and/or other aquatic resource functions (33 CFR 332). The proposed compensatory mitigation shall utilize a watershed approach and fully consider the ecological needs of the watershed. Where an appropriate watershed plan is available, mitigation site selection should consider recommendations in the plan. The applicant shall describe in detail how the mitigation site was chosen and will be developed, based on the specific

resource need of the impacted watershed. Permit applicants are responsible for proposing an appropriate compensatory mitigation option to offset unavoidable impacts. However, the District is responsible for determining the appropriate form and amount of compensatory mitigation required when evaluating compensatory mitigation options, and determining the type of mitigation that would be environmentally preferable. In making this determination, the District will assess the likelihood for ecological success and sustainability, the location of the compensation site relative to the impact site and their significance within the watershed. Methods of providing compensatory mitigation include aquatic resource restoration, establishment, enhancement, and in certain circumstances, preservation. Compensatory mitigation will be accomplished by establishing a minimum ratio of 1.5 acres of mitigation for every 1.0 acre of impact to waters of the U.S. Furthermore, the District has the discretion to require additional mitigation to ensure that the impacts are no more than minimal. Further information is available at [www.lrc.usace.army.mil/Missions/Regulatory/Illinois/Mitigation.aspx](http://www.lrc.usace.army.mil/Missions/Regulatory/Illinois/Mitigation.aspx)

22. **Notification** - The applicant shall provide written notification (i.e., a complete application) for a proposed activity to be authorized under the RPP prior to commencing a proposed activity. The District's receipt of the complete application is the date when the District receives all required notification information from the applicant (see below). If the District informs the applicant within 60 calendar days that the notification is incomplete (i.e., not a complete application), the applicant shall submit to the District, in writing, the requested information to be considered for review under the Regional Permit Program. A new 60 day review period will commence when the District receives the requested information. Applications that involve unauthorized activities that are completed or partially completed by the applicant are not subject to the 60-day review period.

For all activities, notification shall include:

- a. A cover letter providing a detailed narrative of the proposed activity describing all work to be performed, a clear project purpose and need statement, the Regional Permit(s) to be used for the activity, the area (in acres) of waters of the U.S. to be impacted (be sure to specify if the impact is permanent or temporary, and identify which area it affects), and a statement that the terms and conditions of the RPP will be followed.
- b. A completed joint application form for Illinois signed by the applicant or agent. The application form is available at [www.lrc.usace.army.mil/Portals/36/docs/regulatory/forms/appform.pdf](http://www.lrc.usace.army.mil/Portals/36/docs/regulatory/forms/appform.pdf). If the applicant does not sign the joint application form, notification shall include a signed, written statement from the applicant designating the agent as their representative.
- c. A delineation of waters of the U.S., including wetlands, for the project area, and for areas adjacent to the project site (off-site wetlands shall be identified through the use of reference materials including review of local wetland inventories, soil surveys and the most recent available aerial photography), shall be prepared in accordance with the current U.S. Army Corps of Engineers methodology ([www.usace.army.mil/Missions/CivilWorks/RegulatoryProgramandPermits/reg\\_supp.aspx](http://www.usace.army.mil/Missions/CivilWorks/RegulatoryProgramandPermits/reg_supp.aspx)) and generally conducted during the growing season.\* Our wetland delineation standards are available at [www.lrc.usace.army.mil/Portals/36/docs/regulatory/pdf/Delineations.pdf](http://www.lrc.usace.army.mil/Portals/36/docs/regulatory/pdf/Delineations.pdf). For sites supporting wetlands, the delineation shall include a Floristic Quality Assessment (Swink and Wilhelm, 1994, latest edition, Plants of the Chicago Region). The delineation shall also include information on the occurrence of any high-quality aquatic resources (see Appendix A), and a listing of waterfowl, reptile and amphibian species observed while at the project area. The District reserves the right to exercise judgment when reviewing submitted wetland delineations. Flexibility of the requirements may be determined by the District on a case-by-case basis only.
- d. A street map showing the location of the project area.
- e. Latitude and longitude for the project in decimal degrees format (i.e. 41.88377N, -87.63960W).
- f. Preliminary engineering drawings sized 11" by 17" (full-sized may be requested by the project manager and you may also submit plans in PDF format on a disc) showing all aspects of the proposed activity and the location of waters of the U.S. to be impacted and not impacted. The plans shall include grading contours, proposed and existing structures such as buildings footprints, roadways, road crossings, stormwater management facilities, utilities, construction access areas and details of water conveyance structures. The plans shall also depict buffer areas, outlots or open space designations, best management practices, deed restricted areas and restoration areas, if required under the specific RP.
- g. Submittal of soil erosion and sediment control (SESC) plans that identify all SESC measures to be utilized during construction of the project.
- h. The application packet shall indicate whether resources (species, their suitable habitats, or critical habitat) listed or designated under the Endangered Species Act of 1973, as amended, may be present within areas affected (directly or indirectly) by the proposed project. Applicants shall provide a section 7 species list for the action area using the on-line process at the USFWS website. You can access "U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service Endangered Species Program of the Upper Midwest" website at [www.fws.gov/midwest/Endangered](http://www.fws.gov/midwest/Endangered). Click on the section 7 Technical Assistance green shaded box in the lower right portion of the screen and follow the instructions to completion. Print all documentation pertaining to the species list, include the rationale for your effects determination for each species, and forward the information to this office for review.

\* If a wetland delineation is conducted outside of the growing season, the District will determine on a case-by-case basis whether sufficient evidence is available to make an accurate determination. If the District finds that the delineation lacks sufficient evidence, the application will not be considered complete until the information is provided. This may involve re-delineating the project site during the growing season.

In the event there are no species, their suitable habitats, or critical habitat, then a “no effect” determination can be made and section 7 consultation is not warranted. If species or critical habitat appear on the list, or suitable habitat is present within the action area, then a biological assessment or biological evaluation will need to be completed to determine if the proposed action will have “no effect” or “may effect” on the species or suitable habitat. The District will request initiation of section 7 consultation with the USFWS upon agreement with the applicant on the effect determinations in the biological assessment or biological evaluation. If the issues are not resolved, the analysis of the situation is complicated, or impacts to listed species or critical habitat are found to be greater than minimal, the District will consider reviewing the project under the Individual Permit process.

- i. A determination of the presence or absence of any State threatened or endangered species. Please contact the Illinois Department of Natural Resources (IDNR) to determine if any State threatened and endangered species could be in the project area. You can access the IDNR’s Ecological Compliance Assessment Tool (EcoCAT) at the following website: <http://dnrecocat.state.il.us/ecopublic/>. Once you complete the EcoCAT and consultation process, forward all resulting information to this office for consideration. The report shall also include recommended methods as required by the IDNR for minimizing potential adverse effects of the project.
- j. A statement about the knowledge of the presence or absence of Historic Properties, which includes properties listed, or properties eligible to be listed in the National Register of Historic Places. A letter from the Illinois Historic Preservation Agency (IHPA) can be obtained indicating whether your project is in compliance with Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act of 1966, as amended. The permittee shall provide all pertinent correspondence with the IHPA documenting compliance. The IHPA has a checklist of documentation required for their review located here: [www.illinoishistory.gov/PS/rcdocument.htm](http://www.illinoishistory.gov/PS/rcdocument.htm).
- k. Where an appropriate watershed plan is available, the applicant shall address in writing how the proposed activity is aligned with the relevant water quality, hydrologic, and aquatic resource protection recommendations in the watershed plan.
- l. A discussion of measures taken to avoid and/or minimize impacts to aquatic resources on the project site.
- m. A compensatory mitigation plan for all impacts to waters of the U.S. (if compensatory mitigation is required under the specific RP).
- n. A written narrative addressing all items listed under the specific RP.

For Category II activities, the District will provide an Agency Request for Comments (ARC) which describes the proposed activity. The ARC will be sent to the following agencies: United States Fish & Wildlife Service (USFWS), United States Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA), Illinois Department of Natural Resources (IDNR), Illinois Department of Natural Resources/Office of Water Resources (IDNR/OWR), Illinois Environmental Protection Agency (IEPA), Illinois Historic Preservation Agency (IHPA), Illinois Nature Preserves Commission (INPC) and U.S. Coast Guard (Section 10 activities only). Additional entities may also be notified as needed. These agencies have ten (10) calendar days from the date of the ARC to contact the District and either provide comments or request an extension not to exceed fifteen (15) calendar days. The District will fully consider agency comments received within the specified time frame. If the District determines the activity complies with the terms and conditions of the RPP and impacts on aquatic resources are minimal, the District will notify the applicant in writing and include special conditions if deemed necessary. If the District determines that the impacts of the proposed activity are more than minimal, the District will notify the applicant that the project does not qualify for authorization under the RPP and instruct the applicant on the procedures to seek authorization under an Individual Permit.

23. Compliance Certification - Any permittee who has received authorization under the RPP from the District shall submit a signed certification regarding the completed work and any required mitigation. The certification will be forwarded by the District with the authorization letter and will include: a) a statement that the authorized work was done in accordance with the District’s authorization, including any general or specific conditions; b) a statement that any required mitigation was completed in accordance with the permit conditions and; c) the signature of the permittee certifying the completion of the work and mitigation.

24. Multiple use of Regional Permits - In any case where a Regional Permit is combined with any other Regional Permit to cover a single and complete project (except where prohibited under specific Regional Permits), the applicant shall notify the District in accordance with General Condition 22. If multiple Regional Permits are used, the total impact may not exceed the maximum allowed by the Regional Permit with the greatest impact threshold.

25. Other Restrictions - Authorization under the RPP does not obviate the need to obtain other Federal, State or local permits, approvals, or authorizations required by law nor does it grant any property rights or exclusive privileges, authorize any injury to the property or rights of others or authorize interference with any existing or proposed Federal project.

Approved by:

//ORIGINAL SIGNED//

Frederic A. Drummond, Jr.  
Colonel, U.S. Army  
District Commander

February 24, 2012

Date

### **3. TRANSPORTATION PROJECTS**

RP3 authorizes the construction or replacement of public transportation projects, including roads, bridges, runways and taxiways, and railroads. Authorization under RP3 is subject to the following requirements which shall be addressed in writing and submitted with the notification:

- a. The impact to waters of the U.S. shall not exceed 0.25 acres for any single crossing. For projects that involve multiple crossings of waters of the U.S., the cumulative impact cannot exceed 1.0 acre. For purposes of this RP only, a single crossing is defined as an act or instance of crossing over, or an activity that facilitates transportation from one side to the other.
- b. For projects that impact greater than 0.10 acres of waters of the U.S., the permittee is required to provide compensatory mitigation.
- c. Projects that impact no more than 0.5 acres of waters of the U.S. and do not impact high-quality aquatic resources will be processed under Category I.
- d. Projects that impact over 0.5 acres up to 1.0 acre of waters of the U.S., impact a high quality aquatic resource, or cross a Section 10 Waterway ([www.lrc.usace.army.mil/Missions/Regulatory/NavigableWaters.aspx](http://www.lrc.usace.army.mil/Missions/Regulatory/NavigableWaters.aspx)), will be processed under Category II.
- e. The discharge shall be limited to the minimum width necessary to complete the authorized work.
- f. Crossings of waterways and/or wetlands shall be culverted, bridged or otherwise designed to prevent the restriction of expected high water flows. They shall be designed so as not to impede low water flows or the safe passage of fish and aquatic organisms. Additional guidance for the planning and installation of stream crossings can be found at: [www.fws.gov/midwest/Fisheries/StreamCrossings/index.htm](http://www.fws.gov/midwest/Fisheries/StreamCrossings/index.htm) . Additional conditions may be required for streams determined to be a high quality fisheries resource such as designing the bottom of the culvert to include "roughness" to reduce flow velocities. "Roughness" can include cemented-in stone, baffles, or the placement of rock along the bottom of the culvert and/or along the culvert wall. Embedding the culvert to a depth of greater than 12 inches may also be required.
  - 1) An alternatives analysis shall be prepared for perennial stream crossings where a culvert is proposed. The analysis shall document why the use of an arch-span, bottomless culvert or bridging would not be a practicable alternative. If use of a multi-barrel pipe culvert is proposed, document why a single box-culvert system cannot be used.
  - 2) For culverts, the upstream and downstream invert shall be embedded 6 to 12 inches below the streambed elevation. This will allow the natural substrate to colonize the structure's bottom, encourage fish movement and maintain the existing channel slope. Culvert slope should match adjacent elevations. The width of the base flow culvert shall be approximately equal to the average channel width to promote the safe passage of fish and other aquatic organisms. Culvert(s) shall not permanently widen /constrict the channel or reduce/increase stream depth. Multiple pipe culverts may not be used to receive base flows.
- g. The permittee shall clearly label the construction drawings to include existing and proposed grading contours, all structures associated with the installation of the crossing such as wing walls, rock and concrete protection measures, existing and proposed utilities lines, outfalls and associated structures. A detailed narrative shall accompany the construction plans and describe all work to be performed as indicated on the plans.

- h. All in-stream work, such as the installation of cofferdams or water diversion devices, the removal of accumulated sediments, and any demolition work, shall be clearly labeled on the construction drawings and explained in detail in project narrative.
- i. If dewatering of the site is required in order to perform work in waterways, the site shall be dewatered for work in the dry and dewatering shall be temporary only. No in-stream work will be authorized unless soil erosion and sediment control measures are deemed acceptable by the District.
- j. All temporary construction activities shall adhere to the requirements of items c through i of Regional Permit 7 (Temporary Construction Activities) and shall be addressed in writing and submitted with the notification.
- k. This permit shall not be used to authorize structural bank stabilization methods such as retaining walls, gabion baskets, riprap, etc., other than those structures necessary to assure the integrity of the stream and stream bank immediately adjacent to the crossing.
- l. The permittee shall establish and maintain a protective upland buffer composed of native plants (or other appropriate vegetation approved by the District) within the right-of-way adjacent to all waters of the U.S.
- m. The project shall employ permanent Best Management Practices (BMPs) to protect water quality, preserve natural hydrology and minimize the overall impacts of the project on aquatic resources. BMPs shall be considered at the earliest planning stages of the project.

The applicant shall design the project to include the avoidance of natural resource features such as floodplains, streams, lakes, significant wildlife areas, wetlands, and drainageways. To the greatest extent possible, the activity should be designed such that surface water does not directly discharge into waters of the U.S.

BMPs may be used independently or in concert to achieve the required water quality enhancement and resource protection. Water should be infiltrated or detained and treated prior to discharging into waters of the U.S. Possible BMPs include, but are not limited to: native vegetated swales, bioswales, rain gardens, filter strips, infiltration trenches, naturalized detention basins, and permeable pavement.

A written narrative shall be included with the notification which describes how the water quality protection practices were selected for the project site. The narrative shall thoroughly describe the BMPs that will be utilized. A management and monitoring plan will be required on a case-by-case basis and shall include performance standards such as the BMPs ability to function as designed, percent coverage of vegetation, stabilization of soils, and corrective measures to bring areas into compliance.

- n. This permit specifically excludes discharges into jurisdictional areas for the construction associated with building pads or equipment storage areas.
- o. For a project site adjacent to a conservation area, the permittee shall request a letter from the organization responsible for management of the area. The response letter should identify recommended measures to protect the area from impacts that may occur as a result of the development. A copy of the request and any response received from the organization shall be submitted to the District with the notification.
- p. This permit cannot be used to authorize the installation of road crossings associated with residential, commercial or institutional developments.

## **7. TEMPORARY CONSTRUCTION ACTIVITIES**

RP7 authorizes temporary structures and discharges necessary for construction activities, access fills and dewatering of construction sites. Authorization under RP7 is subject to the following requirements which shall be addressed in writing and submitted with the notification:

- a. All projects will be processed under Category I.
- b. The temporary impact to waters of the U.S. shall not exceed 0.25 acres.
- c. Fill shall be composed of non-erodible materials and be constructed to withstand expected high flows.
- d. Low ground-pressure equipment is recommended for work in wetlands. However, after careful consideration, if the District accepts a proposal to use heavy equipment to accomplish the work, the placement of timber mats or other protective measures shall be utilized to minimize soil disturbance.
- e. All materials used for temporary construction activities shall be moved to an upland area immediately following completion of the construction activity.
- f. The permittee is required to restore the construction area to pre-construction conditions including grading to original contours and revegetating disturbed areas with appropriate native vegetation immediately upon completion of the project. A restoration plan shall be submitted with the notification. A 1-foot contour topographic map of the project area may be required on a case-by-case basis.
- g. This permit does not authorize the use of earthen cofferdams or other practices that would result in a release of sediment into waters of the U.S. Cofferdams shall be constructed of non-erodible materials only. Acceptable practices include, but are not limited to: pre-fabricated rigid cofferdams, sheet piling, inflatable bladders, sandbags and fabric-lined basins.
- h. For projects that require installation and operation of a cofferdam, the cofferdam method and a detailed construction sequence shall be specified in the project narrative, and clearly labeled on the construction plans. Please see our website at [www.lrc.usace.army.mil/Portals/36/docs/regulatory/pdf/cofferdam.pdf](http://www.lrc.usace.army.mil/Portals/36/docs/regulatory/pdf/cofferdam.pdf) for "Requirements for In-Stream Construction Activities".
- i. The following requirements will be adhered to for any project requiring in-stream work and shall be incorporated into the soil erosion and sediment control plans for the project:
  - 1) Work in the waterway should be timed to take place during low or no-flow conditions. Low flow conditions are at or below the normal water elevation.
  - 2) Water shall be isolated from the in-stream work area using a cofferdam constructed of non-erodible materials (steel sheets, aqua barriers, rip rap and geotextile liner, etc.). Earthen cofferdams are not permissible.
  - 3) The cofferdam must be constructed from the upland area and no equipment may enter the water at any time. If the installation of the cofferdam cannot be completed from shore and access is needed to reach the area to be coffered, other measures, such as the construction of a causeway, will be necessary to ensure that equipment does not enter the water. Once the cofferdam is in place and the isolated area is dewatered, equipment may enter the coffered area to perform the required work.
  - 4) If bypass pumping is necessary, the intake hose shall be placed on a stable surface or floated to prevent sediment from entering the hose. The bypass discharge shall be placed on a non-erodible, energy dissipating surface prior to rejoining the stream flow and shall not cause erosion. Filtering of

bypass water is not necessary unless the bypass water has become sediment-laden as a result of the current construction activities.

- 5) During dewatering of the coffered work area, all sediment-laden water must be filtered to remove sediment. Possible options for sediment removal include baffle systems, anionic polymers systems, dewatering bags, or other appropriate methods. Water shall have sediment removed prior to being re-introduced to the downstream waterway. A stabilized conveyance from the dewatering device to the waterway must be identified in the plan. Discharge water shall not result in a visually identifiable degradation of water clarity.
- 6) The portion of the side slope that is above the observed water elevation shall be stabilized as specified in the plans prior to accepting flows. The substrate and toe of slope that has been disturbed due to construction activities shall be restored to proposed or pre-construction conditions and fully stabilized prior to accepting flows.

**REQUIRED CONTRACT PROVISIONS  
FEDERAL-AID CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS**

- I. General
- II. Nondiscrimination
- III. Nonsegregated Facilities
- IV. Davis-Bacon and Related Act Provisions
- V. Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act Provisions
- VI. Subletting or Assigning the Contract
- VII. Safety: Accident Prevention
- VIII. False Statements Concerning Highway Projects
- IX. Implementation of Clean Air Act and Federal Water Pollution Control Act
- X. Compliance with Governmentwide Suspension and Debarment Requirements
- XI. Certification Regarding Use of Contract Funds for Lobbying

**ATTACHMENTS**

A. Employment and Materials Preference for Appalachian Development Highway System or Appalachian Local Access Road Contracts (included in Appalachian contracts only)

**I. GENERAL**

1. Form FHWA-1273 must be physically incorporated in each construction contract funded under Title 23 (excluding emergency contracts solely intended for debris removal). The contractor (or subcontractor) must insert this form in each subcontract and further require its inclusion in all lower tier subcontracts (excluding purchase orders, rental agreements and other agreements for supplies or services).

The applicable requirements of Form FHWA-1273 are incorporated by reference for work done under any purchase order, rental agreement or agreement for other services. The prime contractor shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor, lower-tier subcontractor or service provider.

Form FHWA-1273 must be included in all Federal-aid design-build contracts, in all subcontracts and in lower tier subcontracts (excluding subcontracts for design services, purchase orders, rental agreements and other agreements for supplies or services). The design-builder shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor, lower-tier subcontractor or service provider.

Contracting agencies may reference Form FHWA-1273 in bid proposal or request for proposal documents, however, the Form FHWA-1273 must be physically incorporated (not referenced) in all contracts, subcontracts and lower-tier subcontracts (excluding purchase orders, rental agreements and other agreements for supplies or services related to a construction contract).

2. Subject to the applicability criteria noted in the following sections, these contract provisions shall apply to all work performed on the contract by the contractor's own organization and with the assistance of workers under the contractor's immediate superintendence and to all work performed on the contract by piecework, station work, or by subcontract.

3. A breach of any of the stipulations contained in these Required Contract Provisions may be sufficient grounds for withholding of progress payments, withholding of final payment, termination of the contract, suspension / debarment or any other action determined to be appropriate by the contracting agency and FHWA.

4. Selection of Labor: During the performance of this contract, the contractor shall not use convict labor for any purpose within the limits of a construction project on a Federal-aid highway unless it is labor

performed by convicts who are on parole, supervised release, or probation. The term Federal-aid highway does not include roadways functionally classified as local roads or rural minor collectors.

**II. NONDISCRIMINATION**

The provisions of this section related to 23 CFR Part 230 are applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related construction subcontracts of \$10,000 or more. The provisions of 23 CFR Part 230 are not applicable to material supply, engineering, or architectural service contracts.

In addition, the contractor and all subcontractors must comply with the following policies: Executive Order 11246, 41 CFR 60, 29 CFR 1625-1627, Title 23 USC Section 140, the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended (29 USC 794), Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, as amended, and related regulations including 49 CFR Parts 21, 26 and 27; and 23 CFR Parts 200, 230, and 633.

The contractor and all subcontractors must comply with: the requirements of the Equal Opportunity Clause in 41 CFR 60-1.4(b) and, for all construction contracts exceeding \$10,000, the Standard Federal Equal Employment Opportunity Construction Contract Specifications in 41 CFR 60-4.3.

Note: The U.S. Department of Labor has exclusive authority to determine compliance with Executive Order 11246 and the policies of the Secretary of Labor including 41 CFR 60, and 29 CFR 1625-1627. The contracting agency and the FHWA have the authority and the responsibility to ensure compliance with Title 23 USC Section 140, the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended (29 USC 794), and Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, as amended, and related regulations including 49 CFR Parts 21, 26 and 27; and 23 CFR Parts 200, 230, and 633.

The following provision is adopted from 23 CFR 230, Appendix A, with appropriate revisions to conform to the U.S. Department of Labor (US DOL) and FHWA requirements.

**1. Equal Employment Opportunity:** Equal employment opportunity (EEO) requirements not to discriminate and to take affirmative action to assure equal opportunity as set forth under laws, executive orders, rules, regulations (28 CFR 35, 29 CFR 1630, 29 CFR 1625-1627, 41 CFR 60 and 49 CFR 27) and orders of the Secretary of Labor as modified by the provisions prescribed herein, and imposed pursuant to 23 U.S.C. 140 shall constitute the EEO and specific affirmative action standards for the contractor's project activities under this contract. The provisions of the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990 (42 U.S.C. 12101 et seq.) set forth under 28 CFR 35 and 29 CFR 1630 are incorporated by reference in this contract. In the execution of this contract, the contractor agrees to comply with the following minimum specific requirement activities of EEO:

a. The contractor will work with the contracting agency and the Federal Government to ensure that it has made every good faith effort to provide equal opportunity with respect to all of its terms and conditions of employment and in their review of activities under the contract.

b. The contractor will accept as its operating policy the following statement:

"It is the policy of this Company to assure that applicants are employed, and that employees are treated during employment, without regard to their race, religion, sex, color, national origin, age or disability. Such action shall include: employment, upgrading, demotion, or transfer; recruitment or recruitment advertising; layoff or termination; rates of pay or other forms of compensation; and selection

for training, including apprenticeship, pre-apprenticeship, and/or on-the-job training."

**2. EEO Officer:** The contractor will designate and make known to the contracting officers an EEO Officer who will have the responsibility for and must be capable of effectively administering and promoting an active EEO program and who must be assigned adequate authority and responsibility to do so.

**3. Dissemination of Policy:** All members of the contractor's staff who are authorized to hire, supervise, promote, and discharge employees, or who recommend such action, or who are substantially involved in such action, will be made fully cognizant of, and will implement, the contractor's EEO policy and contractual responsibilities to provide EEO in each grade and classification of employment. To ensure that the above agreement will be met, the following actions will be taken as a minimum:

a. Periodic meetings of supervisory and personnel office employees will be conducted before the start of work and then not less often than once every six months, at which time the contractor's EEO policy and its implementation will be reviewed and explained. The meetings will be conducted by the EEO Officer.

b. All new supervisory or personnel office employees will be given a thorough indoctrination by the EEO Officer, covering all major aspects of the contractor's EEO obligations within thirty days following their reporting for duty with the contractor.

c. All personnel who are engaged in direct recruitment for the project will be instructed by the EEO Officer in the contractor's procedures for locating and hiring minorities and women.

d. Notices and posters setting forth the contractor's EEO policy will be placed in areas readily accessible to employees, applicants for employment and potential employees.

e. The contractor's EEO policy and the procedures to implement such policy will be brought to the attention of employees by means of meetings, employee handbooks, or other appropriate means.

**4. Recruitment:** When advertising for employees, the contractor will include in all advertisements for employees the notation: "An Equal Opportunity Employer." All such advertisements will be placed in publications having a large circulation among minorities and women in the area from which the project work force would normally be derived.

a. The contractor will, unless precluded by a valid bargaining agreement, conduct systematic and direct recruitment through public and private employee referral sources likely to yield qualified minorities and women. To meet this requirement, the contractor will identify sources of potential minority group employees, and establish with such identified sources procedures whereby minority and women applicants may be referred to the contractor for employment consideration.

b. In the event the contractor has a valid bargaining agreement providing for exclusive hiring hall referrals, the contractor is expected to observe the provisions of that agreement to the extent that the system meets the contractor's compliance with EEO contract provisions. Where implementation of such an agreement has the effect of discriminating against minorities or women, or obligates the contractor to do the same, such implementation violates Federal nondiscrimination provisions.

c. The contractor will encourage its present employees to refer minorities and women as applicants for employment. Information and procedures with regard to referring such applicants will be discussed with employees.

**5. Personnel Actions:** Wages, working conditions, and employee benefits shall be established and administered, and personnel actions of every type, including hiring, upgrading, promotion, transfer, demotion, layoff, and termination, shall be taken without regard to race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability. The following procedures shall be followed:

a. The contractor will conduct periodic inspections of project sites to insure that working conditions and employee facilities do not indicate discriminatory treatment of project site personnel.

b. The contractor will periodically evaluate the spread of wages paid within each classification to determine any evidence of discriminatory wage practices.

c. The contractor will periodically review selected personnel actions in depth to determine whether there is evidence of discrimination. Where evidence is found, the contractor will promptly take corrective action. If the review indicates that the discrimination may extend beyond the actions reviewed, such corrective action shall include all affected persons.

d. The contractor will promptly investigate all complaints of alleged discrimination made to the contractor in connection with its obligations under this contract, will attempt to resolve such complaints, and will take appropriate corrective action within a reasonable time. If the investigation indicates that the discrimination may affect persons other than the complainant, such corrective action shall include such other persons. Upon completion of each investigation, the contractor will inform every complainant of all of their avenues of appeal.

## **6. Training and Promotion:**

a. The contractor will assist in locating, qualifying, and increasing the skills of minorities and women who are applicants for employment or current employees. Such efforts should be aimed at developing full journey level status employees in the type of trade or job classification involved.

b. Consistent with the contractor's work force requirements and as permissible under Federal and State regulations, the contractor shall make full use of training programs, i.e., apprenticeship, and on-the-job training programs for the geographical area of contract performance. In the event a special provision for training is provided under this contract, this subparagraph will be superseded as indicated in the special provision. The contracting agency may reserve training positions for persons who receive welfare assistance in accordance with 23 U.S.C. 140(a).

c. The contractor will advise employees and applicants for employment of available training programs and entrance requirements for each.

d. The contractor will periodically review the training and promotion potential of employees who are minorities and women and will encourage eligible employees to apply for such training and promotion.

**7. Unions:** If the contractor relies in whole or in part upon unions as a source of employees, the contractor will use good faith efforts to obtain the cooperation of such unions to increase opportunities for minorities and women. Actions by the contractor, either directly or through a contractor's association acting as agent, will include the procedures set forth below:

a. The contractor will use good faith efforts to develop, in cooperation with the unions, joint training programs aimed toward qualifying more minorities and women for membership in the unions and increasing the skills of minorities and women so that they may qualify for higher paying employment.

b. The contractor will use good faith efforts to incorporate an EEO clause into each union agreement to the end that such union will be contractually bound to refer applicants without regard to their race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability.

c. The contractor is to obtain information as to the referral practices and policies of the labor union except that to the extent such information is within the exclusive possession of the labor union and such labor union refuses to furnish such information to the contractor, the contractor shall so certify to the contracting agency and shall set forth what efforts have been made to obtain such information.

d. In the event the union is unable to provide the contractor with a reasonable flow of referrals within the time limit set forth in the collective bargaining agreement, the contractor will, through independent recruitment efforts, fill the employment vacancies without regard to race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability; making full efforts to obtain qualified and/or qualifiable minorities and women. The failure of a union to provide sufficient referrals (even though it is obligated to provide exclusive referrals under the terms of a collective bargaining agreement) does not relieve the contractor from the requirements of this paragraph. In the event the union referral practice prevents the contractor from meeting the obligations pursuant to Executive Order 11246, as amended, and these special provisions, such contractor shall immediately notify the contracting agency.

**8. Reasonable Accommodation for Applicants / Employees with Disabilities:** The contractor must be familiar with the requirements for and comply with the Americans with Disabilities Act and all rules and regulations established there under. Employers must provide reasonable accommodation in all employment activities unless to do so would cause an undue hardship.

**9. Selection of Subcontractors, Procurement of Materials and Leasing of Equipment:** The contractor shall not discriminate on the grounds of race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability in the selection and retention of subcontractors, including procurement of materials and leases of equipment. The contractor shall take all necessary and reasonable steps to ensure nondiscrimination in the administration of this contract.

a. The contractor shall notify all potential subcontractors and suppliers and lessors of their EEO obligations under this contract.

b. The contractor will use good faith efforts to ensure subcontractor compliance with their EEO obligations.

#### **10. Assurance Required by 49 CFR 26.13(b):**

a. The requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 and the State DOT's U.S. DOT-approved DBE program are incorporated by reference.

b. The contractor or subcontractor shall not discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin, or sex in the performance of this contract. The contractor shall carry out applicable requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 in the award and administration of DOT-assisted contracts. Failure by the contractor to carry out these requirements is a material breach of this contract, which may result in the termination of this contract or such other remedy as the contracting agency deems appropriate.

**11. Records and Reports:** The contractor shall keep such records as necessary to document compliance with the EEO requirements. Such records shall be retained for a period of three years following the date of the final payment to the contractor for all contract work and shall be available at reasonable times and places for inspection by authorized representatives of the contracting agency and the FHWA.

a. The records kept by the contractor shall document the following:

(1) The number and work hours of minority and non-minority group members and women employed in each work classification on the project;

(2) The progress and efforts being made in cooperation with unions, when applicable, to increase employment opportunities for minorities and women; and

(3) The progress and efforts being made in locating, hiring, training, qualifying, and upgrading minorities and women;

b. The contractors and subcontractors will submit an annual report to the contracting agency each July for the duration of the project, indicating the number of minority, women, and non-minority group employees currently engaged in each work classification required by the contract work. This information is to be reported on [Form FHWA-1391](#).

The staffing data should represent the project work force on board in all or any part of the last payroll period preceding the end of July. If on-the-job training is being required by special provision, the contractor will be required to collect and report training data. The employment data should reflect the work force on board during all or any part of the last payroll period preceding the end of July.

### **III. NONSEGREGATED FACILITIES**

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related construction subcontracts of \$10,000 or more.

The contractor must ensure that facilities provided for employees are provided in such a manner that segregation on the basis of race, color, religion, sex, or national origin cannot result. The contractor may neither require such segregated use by written or oral policies nor tolerate such use by employee custom. The contractor's obligation extends further to ensure that its employees are not assigned to perform their services at any location, under the contractor's control, where the facilities are segregated. The term "facilities" includes waiting rooms, work areas, restaurants and other eating areas, time clocks, restrooms, washrooms, locker rooms, and other storage or dressing areas, parking lots, drinking fountains, recreation or entertainment areas, transportation, and housing provided for employees. The contractor shall provide separate or single-user restrooms and necessary dressing or sleeping areas to assure privacy between sexes.

### **IV. DAVIS-BACON AND RELATED ACT PROVISIONS**

This section is applicable to all Federal-aid construction projects exceeding \$2,000 and to all related subcontracts and lower-tier subcontracts (regardless of subcontract size). The requirements apply to all projects located within the right-of-way of a roadway that is functionally classified as Federal-aid highway. This excludes roadways functionally classified as local roads or rural minor collectors, which are exempt. Contracting agencies may elect to apply these requirements to other projects.

The following provisions are from the U.S. Department of Labor regulations in 29 CFR 5.5 "Contract provisions and related matters" with minor revisions to conform to the FHWA-1273 format and FHWA program requirements.

#### **1. Minimum wages**

a. All laborers and mechanics employed or working upon the site of the work, will be paid unconditionally and not less often than once a week, and without subsequent deduction or rebate on any account (except such payroll deductions as are permitted by regulations issued by the Secretary of Labor under the Copeland Act (29 CFR part 3)), the full amount of wages and bona fide fringe benefits (or cash equivalents thereof) due at time of payment computed at rates not less than those contained in the wage determination of the Secretary of Labor which is attached hereto and made a part hereof, regardless of any contractual relationship which may be alleged to exist between the contractor and such laborers and mechanics.

Contributions made or costs reasonably anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits under section 1(b)(2) of the Davis-Bacon Act on behalf of laborers or mechanics are considered wages paid to such laborers or mechanics, subject to the provisions of paragraph 1.d. of this section; also, regular contributions made or costs incurred for more than a weekly period (but not less often than quarterly) under plans, funds, or programs which cover the particular weekly period, are deemed to be constructively made or incurred during such weekly period. Such laborers and mechanics shall be paid the appropriate wage rate and fringe benefits on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed, without regard to skill, except as provided in 29 CFR 5.5(a)(4). Laborers or mechanics performing work in more than one classification may be compensated at the rate specified for each

classification for the time actually worked therein: Provided, That the employer's payroll records accurately set forth the time spent in each classification in which work is performed. The wage determination (including any additional classification and wage rates conformed under paragraph 1.b. of this section) and the Davis-Bacon poster (WH-1321) shall be posted at all times by the contractor and its subcontractors at the site of the work in a prominent and accessible place where it can be easily seen by the workers.

b. (1) The contracting officer shall require that any class of laborers or mechanics, including helpers, which is not listed in the wage determination and which is to be employed under the contract shall be classified in conformance with the wage determination. The contracting officer shall approve an additional classification and wage rate and fringe benefits therefore only when the following criteria have been met:

(i) The work to be performed by the classification requested is not performed by a classification in the wage determination; and

(ii) The classification is utilized in the area by the construction industry; and

(iii) The proposed wage rate, including any bona fide fringe benefits, bears a reasonable relationship to the wage rates contained in the wage determination.

(2) If the contractor and the laborers and mechanics to be employed in the classification (if known), or their representatives, and the contracting officer agree on the classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits where appropriate), a report of the action taken shall be sent by the contracting officer to the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division, Employment Standards Administration, U.S. Department of Labor, Washington, DC 20210. The Administrator, or an authorized representative, will approve, modify, or disapprove every additional classification action within 30 days of receipt and so advise the contracting officer or will notify the contracting officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.

(3) In the event the contractor, the laborers or mechanics to be employed in the classification or their representatives, and the contracting officer do not agree on the proposed classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits, where appropriate), the contracting officer shall refer the questions, including the views of all interested parties and the recommendation of the contracting officer, to the Wage and Hour Administrator for determination. The Wage and Hour Administrator, or an authorized representative, will issue a determination within 30 days of receipt and so advise the contracting officer or will notify the contracting officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.

(4) The wage rate (including fringe benefits where appropriate) determined pursuant to paragraphs 1.b.(2) or 1.b.(3) of this section, shall be paid to all workers performing work in the classification under this contract from the first day on which work is performed in the classification.

c. Whenever the minimum wage rate prescribed in the contract for a class of laborers or mechanics includes a fringe benefit which is not expressed as an hourly rate, the contractor shall either pay the benefit as stated in the wage determination or shall pay another bona fide fringe benefit or an hourly cash equivalent thereof.

d. If the contractor does not make payments to a trustee or other third person, the contractor may consider as part of the wages of any laborer or mechanic the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing bona fide fringe benefits under a plan or program, Provided, That the Secretary of Labor has found, upon the written request of the contractor, that the applicable standards of the Davis-Bacon Act have been met. The Secretary of Labor may require the contractor to set aside in a

separate account assets for the meeting of obligations under the plan or program.

## 2. Withholding

The contracting agency shall upon its own action or upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor, withhold or cause to be withheld from the contractor under this contract, or any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other federally-assisted contract subject to Davis-Bacon prevailing wage requirements, which is held by the same prime contractor, so much of the accrued payments or advances as may be considered necessary to pay laborers and mechanics, including apprentices, trainees, and helpers, employed by the contractor or any subcontractor the full amount of wages required by the contract. In the event of failure to pay any laborer or mechanic, including any apprentice, trainee, or helper, employed or working on the site of the work, all or part of the wages required by the contract, the contracting agency may, after written notice to the contractor, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds until such violations have ceased.

## 3. Payrolls and basic records

a. Payrolls and basic records relating thereto shall be maintained by the contractor during the course of the work and preserved for a period of three years thereafter for all laborers and mechanics working at the site of the work. Such records shall contain the name, address, and social security number of each such worker, his or her correct classification, hourly rates of wages paid (including rates of contributions or costs anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits or cash equivalents thereof of the types described in section 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis-Bacon Act), daily and weekly number of hours worked, deductions made and actual wages paid. Whenever the Secretary of Labor has found under 29 CFR 5.5(a)(1)(iv) that the wages of any laborer or mechanic include the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing benefits under a plan or program described in section 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis-Bacon Act, the contractor shall maintain records which show that the commitment to provide such benefits is enforceable, that the plan or program is financially responsible, and that the plan or program has been communicated in writing to the laborers or mechanics affected, and records which show the costs anticipated or the actual cost incurred in providing such benefits. Contractors employing apprentices or trainees under approved programs shall maintain written evidence of the registration of apprenticeship programs and certification of trainee programs, the registration of the apprentices and trainees, and the ratios and wage rates prescribed in the applicable programs.

b. (1) The contractor shall submit weekly for each week in which any contract work is performed a copy of all payrolls to the contracting agency. The payrolls submitted shall set out accurately and completely all of the information required to be maintained under 29 CFR 5.5(a)(3)(i), except that full social security numbers and home addresses shall not be included on weekly transmittals. Instead the payrolls shall only need to include an individually identifying number for each employee ( e.g. , the last four digits of the employee's social security number). The required weekly payroll information may be submitted in any form desired. Optional Form WH-347 is available for this purpose from the Wage and Hour Division Web site at <http://www.dol.gov/esa/whd/forms/wh347instr.htm> or its successor site. The prime contractor is responsible for the submission of copies of payrolls by all subcontractors. Contractors and subcontractors shall maintain the full social security number and current address of each covered worker, and shall provide them upon request to the contracting agency for transmission to the State DOT, the FHWA or the Wage and Hour Division of the Department of Labor for purposes of an investigation or audit of compliance with prevailing wage requirements. It is not a violation of this section for a prime contractor to require a subcontractor to provide addresses and social security numbers to the prime contractor for its own records, without weekly submission to the contracting agency..

(2) Each payroll submitted shall be accompanied by a "Statement of Compliance," signed by the contractor or subcontractor or his or her agent who pays or supervises the payment of the persons employed under the contract and shall certify the following:

(i) That the payroll for the payroll period contains the information required to be provided under §5.5 (a)(3)(ii) of Regulations, 29 CFR part 5, the appropriate information is being maintained under §5.5 (a)(3)(i) of Regulations, 29 CFR part 5, and that such information is correct and complete;

(ii) That each laborer or mechanic (including each helper, apprentice, and trainee) employed on the contract during the payroll period has been paid the full weekly wages earned, without rebate, either directly or indirectly, and that no deductions have been made either directly or indirectly from the full wages earned, other than permissible deductions as set forth in Regulations, 29 CFR part 3;

(iii) That each laborer or mechanic has been paid not less than the applicable wage rates and fringe benefits or cash equivalents for the classification of work performed, as specified in the applicable wage determination incorporated into the contract.

(3) The weekly submission of a properly executed certification set forth on the reverse side of Optional Form WH-347 shall satisfy the requirement for submission of the "Statement of Compliance" required by paragraph 3.b.(2) of this section.

(4) The falsification of any of the above certifications may subject the contractor or subcontractor to civil or criminal prosecution under section 1001 of title 18 and section 231 of title 31 of the United States Code.

c. The contractor or subcontractor shall make the records required under paragraph 3.a. of this section available for inspection, copying, or transcription by authorized representatives of the contracting agency, the State DOT, the FHWA, or the Department of Labor, and shall permit such representatives to interview employees during working hours on the job. If the contractor or subcontractor fails to submit the required records or to make them available, the FHWA may, after written notice to the contractor, the contracting agency or the State DOT, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds. Furthermore, failure to submit the required records upon request or to make such records available may be grounds for debarment action pursuant to 29 CFR 5.12.

#### 4. Apprentices and trainees

##### a. Apprentices (programs of the USDOL).

Apprentices will be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work they performed when they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a bona fide apprenticeship program registered with the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration, Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Labor Services, or with a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the Office, or if a person is employed in his or her first 90 days of probationary employment as an apprentice in such an apprenticeship program, who is not individually registered in the program, but who has been certified by the Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Labor Services or a State Apprenticeship Agency (where appropriate) to be eligible for probationary employment as an apprentice.

The allowable ratio of apprentices to journeymen on the job site in any craft classification shall not be greater than the ratio permitted to the contractor as to the entire work force under the registered program. Any worker listed on a payroll at an apprentice wage rate, who is not registered or otherwise employed as stated above, shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any apprentice

performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed. Where a contractor is performing construction on a project in a locality other than that in which its program is registered, the ratios and wage rates (expressed in percentages of the journeyman's hourly rate) specified in the contractor's or subcontractor's registered program shall be observed.

Every apprentice must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the registered program for the apprentice's level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeyman hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Apprentices shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the apprenticeship program. If the apprenticeship program does not specify fringe benefits, apprentices must be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination for the applicable classification. If the Administrator determines that a different practice prevails for the applicable apprentice classification, fringes shall be paid in accordance with that determination.

In the event the Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Labor Services, or a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the Office, withdraws approval of an apprenticeship program, the contractor will no longer be permitted to utilize apprentices at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.

##### b. Trainees (programs of the USDOL).

Except as provided in 29 CFR 5.16, trainees will not be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work performed unless they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a program which has received prior approval, evidenced by formal certification by the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration.

The ratio of trainees to journeymen on the job site shall not be greater than permitted under the plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration.

Every trainee must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the approved program for the trainee's level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeyman hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Trainees shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the trainee program. If the trainee program does not mention fringe benefits, trainees shall be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination unless the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division determines that there is an apprenticeship program associated with the corresponding journeyman wage rate on the wage determination which provides for less than full fringe benefits for apprentices. Any employee listed on the payroll at a trainee rate who is not registered and participating in a training plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any trainee performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed.

In the event the Employment and Training Administration withdraws approval of a training program, the contractor will no longer be permitted to utilize trainees at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.

c. Equal employment opportunity. The utilization of apprentices, trainees and journeymen under this part shall be in conformity with the equal employment opportunity requirements of Executive Order 11246, as amended, and 29 CFR part 30.

##### d. Apprentices and Trainees (programs of the U.S. DOT).

Apprentices and trainees working under apprenticeship and skill training programs which have been certified by the Secretary of Transportation as promoting EEO in connection with Federal-aid highway construction programs are not subject to the requirements of paragraph 4 of this Section IV. The straight time hourly wage rates for apprentices and trainees under such programs will be established by the particular programs. The ratio of apprentices and trainees to journeymen shall not be greater than permitted by the terms of the particular program.

**5. Compliance with Copeland Act requirements.** The contractor shall comply with the requirements of 29 CFR part 3, which are incorporated by reference in this contract.

**6. Subcontracts.** The contractor or subcontractor shall insert Form FHWA-1273 in any subcontracts and also require the subcontractors to include Form FHWA-1273 in any lower tier subcontracts. The prime contractor shall be responsible for the compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with all the contract clauses in 29 CFR 5.5.

**7. Contract termination: debarment.** A breach of the contract clauses in 29 CFR 5.5 may be grounds for termination of the contract, and for debarment as a contractor and a subcontractor as provided in 29 CFR 5.12.

**8. Compliance with Davis-Bacon and Related Act requirements.** All rulings and interpretations of the Davis-Bacon and Related Acts contained in 29 CFR parts 1, 3, and 5 are herein incorporated by reference in this contract.

**9. Disputes concerning labor standards.** Disputes arising out of the labor standards provisions of this contract shall not be subject to the general disputes clause of this contract. Such disputes shall be resolved in accordance with the procedures of the Department of Labor set forth in 29 CFR parts 5, 6, and 7. Disputes within the meaning of this clause include disputes between the contractor (or any of its subcontractors) and the contracting agency, the U.S. Department of Labor, or the employees or their representatives.

#### **10. Certification of eligibility.**

a. By entering into this contract, the contractor certifies that neither it (nor he or she) nor any person or firm who has an interest in the contractor's firm is a person or firm ineligible to be awarded Government contracts by virtue of section 3(a) of the Davis-Bacon Act or 29 CFR 5.12(a)(1).

b. No part of this contract shall be subcontracted to any person or firm ineligible for award of a Government contract by virtue of section 3(a) of the Davis-Bacon Act or 29 CFR 5.12(a)(1).

c. The penalty for making false statements is prescribed in the U.S. Criminal Code, 18 U.S.C. 1001.

#### **V. CONTRACT WORK HOURS AND SAFETY STANDARDS ACT**

The following clauses apply to any Federal-aid construction contract in an amount in excess of \$100,000 and subject to the overtime provisions of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act. These clauses shall be inserted in addition to the clauses required by 29 CFR 5.5(a) or 29 CFR 4.6. As used in this paragraph, the terms laborers and mechanics include watchmen and guards.

**1. Overtime requirements.** No contractor or subcontractor contracting for any part of the contract work which may require or involve the employment of laborers or mechanics shall require or permit any such laborer or mechanic in any workweek in which he or she is employed on such work to work in excess of forty hours in such workweek unless such laborer or mechanic receives compensation at a rate not less than one

and one-half times the basic rate of pay for all hours worked in excess of forty hours in such workweek.

**2. Violation; liability for unpaid wages; liquidated damages.** In the event of any violation of the clause set forth in paragraph (1.) of this section, the contractor and any subcontractor responsible therefor shall be liable for the unpaid wages. In addition, such contractor and subcontractor shall be liable to the United States (in the case of work done under contract for the District of Columbia or a territory, to such District or to such territory), for liquidated damages. Such liquidated damages shall be computed with respect to each individual laborer or mechanic, including watchmen and guards, employed in violation of the clause set forth in paragraph (1.) of this section, in the sum of \$10 for each calendar day on which such individual was required or permitted to work in excess of the standard workweek of forty hours without payment of the overtime wages required by the clause set forth in paragraph (1.) of this section.

**3. Withholding for unpaid wages and liquidated damages.** The FHWA or the contracting agency shall upon its own action or upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor withhold or cause to be withheld, from any moneys payable on account of work performed by the contractor or subcontractor under any such contract or any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other federally-assisted contract subject to the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act, which is held by the same prime contractor, such sums as may be determined to be necessary to satisfy any liabilities of such contractor or subcontractor for unpaid wages and liquidated damages as provided in the clause set forth in paragraph (2.) of this section.

**4. Subcontracts.** The contractor or subcontractor shall insert in any subcontracts the clauses set forth in paragraph (1.) through (4.) of this section and also a clause requiring the subcontractors to include these clauses in any lower tier subcontracts. The prime contractor shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with the clauses set forth in paragraphs (1.) through (4.) of this section.

#### **VI. SUBLETTING OR ASSIGNING THE CONTRACT**

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts on the National Highway System.

1. The contractor shall perform with its own organization contract work amounting to not less than 30 percent (or a greater percentage if specified elsewhere in the contract) of the total original contract price, excluding any specialty items designated by the contracting agency. Specialty items may be performed by subcontract and the amount of any such specialty items performed may be deducted from the total original contract price before computing the amount of work required to be performed by the contractor's own organization (23 CFR 635.116).

a. The term "perform work with its own organization" refers to workers employed or leased by the prime contractor, and equipment owned or rented by the prime contractor, with or without operators. Such term does not include employees or equipment of a subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor, agents of the prime contractor, or any other assignees. The term may include payments for the costs of hiring leased employees from an employee leasing firm meeting all relevant Federal and State regulatory requirements. Leased employees may only be included in this term if the prime contractor meets all of the following conditions:

(1) the prime contractor maintains control over the supervision of the day-to-day activities of the leased employees;

(2) the prime contractor remains responsible for the quality of the work of the leased employees;

(3) the prime contractor retains all power to accept or exclude individual employees from work on the project; and

(4) the prime contractor remains ultimately responsible for the payment of predetermined minimum wages, the submission of payrolls, statements of compliance and all other Federal regulatory requirements.

b. "Specialty Items" shall be construed to be limited to work that requires highly specialized knowledge, abilities, or equipment not ordinarily available in the type of contracting organizations qualified and expected to bid or propose on the contract as a whole and in general are to be limited to minor components of the overall contract.

2. The contract amount upon which the requirements set forth in paragraph (1) of Section VI is computed includes the cost of material and manufactured products which are to be purchased or produced by the contractor under the contract provisions.

3. The contractor shall furnish (a) a competent superintendent or supervisor who is employed by the firm, has full authority to direct performance of the work in accordance with the contract requirements, and is in charge of all construction operations (regardless of who performs the work) and (b) such other of its own organizational resources (supervision, management, and engineering services) as the contracting officer determines is necessary to assure the performance of the contract.

4. No portion of the contract shall be sublet, assigned or otherwise disposed of except with the written consent of the contracting officer, or authorized representative, and such consent when given shall not be construed to relieve the contractor of any responsibility for the fulfillment of the contract. Written consent will be given only after the contracting agency has assured that each subcontract is evidenced in writing and that it contains all pertinent provisions and requirements of the prime contract.

5. The 30% self-performance requirement of paragraph (1) is not applicable to design-build contracts; however, contracting agencies may establish their own self-performance requirements.

## VII. SAFETY: ACCIDENT PREVENTION

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts.

1. In the performance of this contract the contractor shall comply with all applicable Federal, State, and local laws governing safety, health, and sanitation (23 CFR 635). The contractor shall provide all safeguards, safety devices and protective equipment and take any other needed actions as it determines, or as the contracting officer may determine, to be reasonably necessary to protect the life and health of employees on the job and the safety of the public and to protect property in connection with the performance of the work covered by the contract.

2. It is a condition of this contract, and shall be made a condition of each subcontract, which the contractor enters into pursuant to this contract, that the contractor and any subcontractor shall not permit any employee, in performance of the contract, to work in surroundings or under conditions which are unsanitary, hazardous or dangerous to his/her health or safety, as determined under construction safety and health standards (29 CFR 1926) promulgated by the Secretary of Labor, in accordance with Section 107 of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S.C. 3704).

3. Pursuant to 29 CFR 1926.3, it is a condition of this contract that the Secretary of Labor or authorized representative thereof, shall have right of entry to any site of contract performance to inspect or investigate the matter of compliance with the construction safety and health standards and to carry out the duties of the Secretary under Section 107 of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S.C.3704).

## VIII. FALSE STATEMENTS CONCERNING HIGHWAY PROJECTS

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts.

In order to assure high quality and durable construction in conformity with approved plans and specifications and a high degree of reliability on statements and representations made by engineers, contractors, suppliers, and workers on Federal-aid highway projects, it is essential that all persons concerned with the project perform their functions as carefully, thoroughly, and honestly as possible. Willful falsification, distortion, or misrepresentation with respect to any facts related to the project is a violation of Federal law. To prevent any misunderstanding regarding the seriousness of these and similar acts, Form FHWA-1022 shall be posted on each Federal-aid highway project (23 CFR 635) in one or more places where it is readily available to all persons concerned with the project:

18 U.S.C. 1020 reads as follows:

"Whoever, being an officer, agent, or employee of the United States, or of any State or Territory, or whoever, whether a person, association, firm, or corporation, knowingly makes any false statement, false representation, or false report as to the character, quality, quantity, or cost of the material used or to be used, or the quantity or quality of the work performed or to be performed, or the cost thereof in connection with the submission of plans, maps, specifications, contracts, or costs of construction on any highway or related project submitted for approval to the Secretary of Transportation; or

Whoever knowingly makes any false statement, false representation, false report or false claim with respect to the character, quality, quantity, or cost of any work performed or to be performed, or materials furnished or to be furnished, in connection with the construction of any highway or related project approved by the Secretary of Transportation; or

Whoever knowingly makes any false statement or false representation as to material fact in any statement, certificate, or report submitted pursuant to provisions of the Federal-aid Roads Act approved July 1, 1916, (39 Stat. 355), as amended and supplemented;

Shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than 5 years or both."

## IX. IMPLEMENTATION OF CLEAN AIR ACT AND FEDERAL WATER POLLUTION CONTROL ACT

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts.

By submission of this bid/proposal or the execution of this contract, or subcontract, as appropriate, the bidder, proposer, Federal-aid construction contractor, or subcontractor, as appropriate, will be deemed to have stipulated as follows:

1. That any person who is or will be utilized in the performance of this contract is not prohibited from receiving an award due to a violation of Section 508 of the Clean Water Act or Section 306 of the Clean Air Act.

2. That the contractor agrees to include or cause to be included the requirements of paragraph (1) of this Section X in every subcontract, and further agrees to take such action as the contracting agency may direct as a means of enforcing such requirements.

## X. CERTIFICATION REGARDING DEBARMENT, SUSPENSION, INELIGIBILITY AND VOLUNTARY EXCLUSION

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts, design-build contracts, subcontracts, lower-tier subcontracts, purchase orders, lease agreements, consultant contracts or any other covered transaction requiring FHWA approval or that is estimated to cost \$25,000 or more – as defined in 2 CFR Parts 180 and 1200.

### 1. Instructions for Certification – First Tier Participants:

a. By signing and submitting this proposal, the prospective first tier participant is providing the certification set out below.

b. The inability of a person to provide the certification set out below will not necessarily result in denial of participation in this covered transaction. The prospective first tier participant shall submit an explanation of why it cannot provide the certification set out below. The certification or explanation will be considered in connection with the department or agency's determination whether to enter into this transaction. However, failure of the prospective first tier participant to furnish a certification or an explanation shall disqualify such a person from participation in this transaction.

c. The certification in this clause is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when the contracting agency determined to enter into this transaction. If it is later determined that the prospective participant knowingly rendered an erroneous certification, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the contracting agency may terminate this transaction for cause of default.

d. The prospective first tier participant shall provide immediate written notice to the contracting agency to whom this proposal is submitted if any time the prospective first tier participant learns that its certification was erroneous when submitted or has become erroneous by reason of changed circumstances.

e. The terms "covered transaction," "debarred," "suspended," "ineligible," "participant," "person," "principal," and "voluntarily excluded," as used in this clause, are defined in 2 CFR Parts 180 and 1200. "First Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction between a grantee or subgrantee of Federal funds and a participant (such as the prime or general contract). "Lower Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction under a First Tier Covered Transaction (such as subcontracts). "First Tier Participant" refers to the participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a grantee or subgrantee of Federal funds (such as the prime or general contractor). "Lower Tier Participant" refers any participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a First Tier Participant or other Lower Tier Participants (such as subcontractors and suppliers).

f. The prospective first tier participant agrees by submitting this proposal that, should the proposed covered transaction be entered into, it shall not knowingly enter into any lower tier covered transaction with a person who is debarred, suspended, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this covered transaction, unless authorized by the department or agency entering into this transaction.

g. The prospective first tier participant further agrees by submitting this proposal that it will include the clause titled "Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion-Lower Tier Covered Transactions," provided by the department or contracting agency, entering into this covered transaction, without modification, in all lower tier covered transactions and in all solicitations for lower tier covered transactions exceeding the \$25,000 threshold.

h. A participant in a covered transaction may rely upon a certification of a prospective participant in a lower tier covered transaction that is not debarred, suspended, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from the covered transaction, unless it knows that the certification is erroneous. A participant is responsible for ensuring that its principals are not suspended, debarred, or otherwise ineligible to participate in covered transactions. To verify the eligibility of its principals, as well as the eligibility of any lower tier prospective participants, each participant may, but is not required to, check the Excluded Parties List System website (<https://www.epls.gov/>), which is compiled by the General Services Administration.

i. Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require the establishment of a system of records in order to render in good faith the certification required by this clause. The knowledge and information of the prospective participant is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealings.

j. Except for transactions authorized under paragraph (f) of these instructions, if a participant in a covered transaction knowingly enters into a lower tier covered transaction with a person who is suspended, debarred, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this transaction, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department or agency may terminate this transaction for cause or default.

\* \* \* \* \*

## **2. Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion – First Tier Participants:**

a. The prospective first tier participant certifies to the best of its knowledge and belief, that it and its principals:

(1) Are not presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participating in covered transactions by any Federal department or agency;

(2) Have not within a three-year period preceding this proposal been convicted of or had a civil judgment rendered against them for commission of fraud or a criminal offense in connection with obtaining, attempting to obtain, or performing a public (Federal, State or local) transaction or contract under a public transaction; violation of Federal or State antitrust statutes or commission of embezzlement, theft, forgery, bribery, falsification or destruction of records, making false statements, or receiving stolen property;

(3) Are not presently indicted for or otherwise criminally or civilly charged by a governmental entity (Federal, State or local) with commission of any of the offenses enumerated in paragraph (a)(2) of this certification; and

(4) Have not within a three-year period preceding this application/proposal had one or more public transactions (Federal, State or local) terminated for cause or default.

b. Where the prospective participant is unable to certify to any of the statements in this certification, such prospective participant shall attach an explanation to this proposal.

## **2. Instructions for Certification - Lower Tier Participants:**

(Applicable to all subcontracts, purchase orders and other lower tier transactions requiring prior FHWA approval or estimated to cost \$25,000 or more - 2 CFR Parts 180 and 1200)

a. By signing and submitting this proposal, the prospective lower tier is providing the certification set out below.

b. The certification in this clause is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was entered into. If it is later determined that the prospective lower tier participant knowingly rendered an erroneous certification, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department, or agency with which this transaction originated may pursue available remedies, including suspension and/or debarment.

c. The prospective lower tier participant shall provide immediate written notice to the person to which this proposal is submitted if at any time the prospective lower tier participant learns that its certification was erroneous by reason of changed circumstances.

d. The terms "covered transaction," "debarred," "suspended," "ineligible," "participant," "person," "principal," and "voluntarily excluded," as used in this clause, are defined in 2 CFR Parts 180 and 1200. You may contact the person to which this proposal is submitted for assistance in obtaining a copy of those regulations. "First Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction between a grantee or subgrantee of Federal funds and a participant (such as the prime or general contract). "Lower Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction under a First Tier Covered Transaction (such as subcontracts). "First Tier Participant" refers to the participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a grantee or subgrantee of

Federal funds (such as the prime or general contractor). "Lower Tier Participant" refers any participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a First Tier Participant or other Lower Tier Participants (such as subcontractors and suppliers).

e. The prospective lower tier participant agrees by submitting this proposal that, should the proposed covered transaction be entered into, it shall not knowingly enter into any lower tier covered transaction with a person who is debarred, suspended, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this covered transaction, unless authorized by the department or agency with which this transaction originated.

f. The prospective lower tier participant further agrees by submitting this proposal that it will include this clause titled "Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion-Lower Tier Covered Transaction," without modification, in all lower tier covered transactions and in all solicitations for lower tier covered transactions exceeding the \$25,000 threshold.

g. A participant in a covered transaction may rely upon a certification of a prospective participant in a lower tier covered transaction that is not debarred, suspended, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from the covered transaction, unless it knows that the certification is erroneous. A participant is responsible for ensuring that its principals are not suspended, debarred, or otherwise ineligible to participate in covered transactions. To verify the eligibility of its principals, as well as the eligibility of any lower tier prospective participants, each participant may, but is not required to, check the Excluded Parties List System website (<https://www.epls.gov/>), which is compiled by the General Services Administration.

h. Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require establishment of a system of records in order to render in good faith the certification required by this clause. The knowledge and information of participant is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealings.

i. Except for transactions authorized under paragraph e of these instructions, if a participant in a covered transaction knowingly enters into a lower tier covered transaction with a person who is suspended, debarred, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this transaction, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department or agency with which this transaction originated may pursue available remedies, including suspension and/or debarment.

\* \* \* \* \*

#### **Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion--Lower Tier Participants:**

1. The prospective lower tier participant certifies, by submission of this proposal, that neither it nor its principals is presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participating in covered transactions by any Federal department or agency.

2. Where the prospective lower tier participant is unable to certify to any of the statements in this certification, such prospective participant shall attach an explanation to this proposal.

\* \* \* \* \*

#### **XI. CERTIFICATION REGARDING USE OF CONTRACT FUNDS FOR LOBBYING**

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts which exceed \$100,000 (49 CFR 20).

1. The prospective participant certifies, by signing and submitting this bid or proposal, to the best of his or her knowledge and belief, that:

a. No Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid, by or on behalf of the undersigned, to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any Federal agency, a Member of

Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with the awarding of any Federal contract, the making of any Federal grant, the making of any Federal loan, the entering into of any cooperative agreement, and the extension, continuation, renewal, amendment, or modification of any Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement.

b. If any funds other than Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any Federal agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with this Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement, the undersigned shall complete and submit Standard Form-LLL, "Disclosure Form to Report Lobbying," in accordance with its instructions.

2. This certification is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was made or entered into. Submission of this certification is a prerequisite for making or entering into this transaction imposed by 31 U.S.C. 1352. Any person who fails to file the required certification shall be subject to a civil penalty of not less than \$10,000 and not more than \$100,000 for each such failure.

3. The prospective participant also agrees by submitting its bid or proposal that the participant shall require that the language of this certification be included in all lower tier subcontracts, which exceed \$100,000 and that all such recipients shall certify and disclose accordingly.

**ATTACHMENT A - EMPLOYMENT AND MATERIALS PREFERENCE FOR APPALACHIAN DEVELOPMENT HIGHWAY SYSTEM OR APPALACHIAN LOCAL ACCESS ROAD CONTRACTS**

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid projects funded under the Appalachian Regional Development Act of 1965.

1. During the performance of this contract, the contractor undertaking to do work which is, or reasonably may be, done as on-site work, shall give preference to qualified persons who regularly reside in the labor area as designated by the DOL wherein the contract work is situated, or the subregion, or the Appalachian counties of the State wherein the contract work is situated, except:

a. To the extent that qualified persons regularly residing in the area are not available.

b. For the reasonable needs of the contractor to employ supervisory or specially experienced personnel necessary to assure an efficient execution of the contract work.

c. For the obligation of the contractor to offer employment to present or former employees as the result of a lawful collective bargaining contract, provided that the number of nonresident persons employed under this subparagraph (1c) shall not exceed 20 percent of the total number of employees employed by the contractor on the contract work, except as provided in subparagraph (4) below.

2. The contractor shall place a job order with the State Employment Service indicating (a) the classifications of the laborers, mechanics and other employees required to perform the contract work, (b) the number of employees required in each classification, (c) the date on which the participant estimates such employees will be required, and (d) any other pertinent information required by the State Employment Service to complete the job order form. The job order may be placed with the State Employment Service in writing or by telephone. If during the course of the contract work, the information submitted by the contractor in the original job order is substantially modified, the participant shall promptly notify the State Employment Service.

3. The contractor shall give full consideration to all qualified job applicants referred to him by the State Employment Service. The contractor is not required to grant employment to any job applicants who, in his opinion, are not qualified to perform the classification of work required.

4. If, within one week following the placing of a job order by the contractor with the State Employment Service, the State Employment Service is unable to refer any qualified job applicants to the contractor, or less than the number requested, the State Employment Service will forward a certificate to the contractor indicating the unavailability of applicants. Such certificate shall be made a part of the contractor's permanent project records. Upon receipt of this certificate, the contractor may employ persons who do not normally reside in the labor area to fill positions covered by the certificate, notwithstanding the provisions of subparagraph (1c) above.

5. The provisions of 23 CFR 633.207(e) allow the contracting agency to provide a contractual preference for the use of mineral resource materials native to the Appalachian region.

6. The contractor shall include the provisions of Sections 1 through 4 of this Attachment A in every subcontract for work which is, or reasonably may be, done as on-site work.

## Contract Provision - Cargo Preference Requirements

In accordance with Title 46 CFR § 381.7 (b), the contractor agrees—

“(1) To utilize privately owned United States-flag commercial vessels to ship at least 50 percent of the gross tonnage (computed separately for dry bulk carriers, dry cargo liners, and tankers) involved, whenever shipping any equipment, material, or commodities pursuant to this contract, to the extent such vessels are available at fair and reasonable rates for United States-flag commercial vessels.

(2) To furnish within 20 days following the date of loading for shipments originating within the United States or within 30 working days following the date of loading for shipments originating outside the United States, a legible copy of a rated, ‘on-board’ commercial ocean bill-of-lading in English for each shipment of cargo described in paragraph (b) (1) of this section to both the Contracting Officer (through the prime contractor in the case of subcontractor bills-of-lading) and to the Division of National Cargo, Office of Market Development, Maritime Administration, Washington, DC 20590.

(3) To insert the substance of the provisions of this clause in all subcontracts issued pursuant to this contract.”

Provisions (1) and (2) apply to materials or equipment that are acquired solely for the project. The two provisions do not apply to goods or materials that come into inventories independent of the project, such as shipments of Portland cement, asphalt cement, or aggregates, when industry suppliers and contractors use these materials to replenish existing inventories.

**MINIMUM WAGES FOR FEDERAL AND FEDERALLY  
ASSISTED CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS**

This project is funded, in part, with Federal-aid funds and, as such, is subject to the provisions of the Davis-Bacon Act of March 3, 1931, as amended (46 Sta. 1494, as amended, 40 U.S.C. 276a) and of other Federal statutes referred to in a 29 CFR Part 1, Appendix A, as well as such additional statutes as may from time to time be enacted containing provisions for the payment of wages determined to be prevailing by the Secretary of Labor in accordance with the Davis-Bacon Act and pursuant to the provisions of 29 CFR Part 1. The prevailing rates and fringe benefits shown in the General Wage Determination Decisions issued by the U.S. Department of Labor shall, in accordance with the provisions of the foregoing statutes, constitute the minimum wages payable on Federal and federally assisted construction projects to laborers and mechanics of the specified classes engaged on contract work of the character and in the localities described therein.

General Wage Determination Decisions, modifications and supersedes decisions thereto are to be used in accordance with the provisions of 29 CFR Parts 1 and 5. Accordingly, the applicable decision, together with any modifications issued, must be made a part of every contract for performance of the described work within the geographic area indicated as required by an applicable DBRA Federal prevailing wage law and 29 CFR Part 5. The wage rates and fringe benefits contained in the General Wage Determination Decision shall be the minimum paid by contractors and subcontractors to laborers and mechanics.